This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Harvard College
Library

FROM THE FUND
GIVEN BY
VISCOUNT GREY
OF
FALLODON, K. G.
MDCCCCXXVII

Excerpta Historica,

OR,

ILLUSTRATIONS

OF

ENGLISH HISTORY.

—— JUVAT INTEGROS ACCEDERE FONTES.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY AND FOR SAMUEL BENTLEY,
AND PUBLISHED BY
RICHARD BENTLEY, NEW BURLINGTON STREET.
M.DCCC.XXXIII.

77-8
#159

Bu 308.33

TO THE RIGHT HONOURABLE

HENRY

BARON BROUGHAM AND VAUX,

LORD HIGH CHANCELLOR OF GREAT BRITAIN,

THIS WORK,

UNDERTAKEN WITH A VIEW TO ILLUSTRATE ENGLISH HISTORY,

IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED

BY

HIS LORDSHIP'S MOST OBEDIENT SERVANT,

SAMUEL BENTLEY.

SUBSCRIBERS.

Allen, Mr. Thomas.

Baker, Rev. Henry De Foe, Greetham.
Banks, Rev. S. Horatio, Trinity Hall, Cambridge.
Beltz, Geo. Frederick, Esq. Lancaster Herald, F.S.A.
Benham, Daniel, Esq.
Best, Richard, junior, Esq.
Betham, Sir William, Ulster King of Arms, F.S.A.
Bond, Thomas, Esq.
Botfield, Beriah, Esq.
Bray, William, Esq. F.S.A.
Bright, Benjamin Heywood, Esq.
Bruce, Charles, Esq.
Brydges, Sir Egerton, Bart.
Burn, John Southerden, Esq.

Cartwright, Rev. Edmund, M. A., F.S.A.
Church, William Henry, Esq.
City of London Library.
Clarkson, Christopher, Richmond.
Collier, John Payne, Esq. F.S.A.
Cox, S. P. Esq.

Dallaway, Rev. James, E. M. Sec. F.S.A.
Danvers, Frederick, Esq.
Davidson, James, Esq.
Dawes, Matthew, Esq.
Dryden, Rev. Sir Henry, Bart.

Edmunds, William, Esq. Margate.

Falconer, Thomas, Esq.
Ferguson, Mr. Dublin.
Frampton, James, Esq. of Morton.
Frost, Charles, Esq. F.S.A.

Gage, John, Esq. F.R.S. Director S. A.
Galway, Lord Viscount.
Gerard, Mrs. W., of Detton Grove, Lancashire.
Gilbert, Davies, Esq. M.P. F.R.S. S.A.
Godfrey, John, Esq.
Greene, Thomas, Esq. M. P.
Grimaldi, Stacey, Esq. F.S.A.
Gurney, Daniel, Esq. Runcton.
Gwilt, George, Esq. F.S.A.
Gwilt, Joseph, Esq. F.S.A.

Hale, Rev. William H.
Hall, John Hancock, Esq.
Hamper, William, Esq. F.S.A.
Hannay, Robert, Esq.
Hanrott, Philip Augustus, Esq. F.S.A.
Hargrave, Francis, Esq.
Harrison, George, Esq. F.S.A.

Hoare, Sir Richard Colt, Bart F.S.A
Holbrooke, Frederick, Esq F S A.
Huntley, Rev Richard Webster

Ilchester, Right Hon the Earl of
Irwin, James, Esq Heslon.

Jeremy, Henry, Esq.
Johnstone, P. Esq
Jones, Michael, Esq F S A

Knowles, John, Esq

Larking, Rev Lambert, Ryarsh
Laurie, Robert, Esq. Rouge Croix
Lawson, Sir Henry, Bart.
Leathes, Philip Hammersley, Esq F S A.
Lemon, Sir Charles, Bart. of Carclew.
Ledge, Edmund, Esq Norroy, F S A
Lynch, William, Esq Dublin
Lysley, W J Esq

Milard, Mr. John
Montague, C. F. Esq. Cossebing Hall
Moule, Mr Thomas.
Mullins, John, Esq.
Murray, Thomas Lamie, Esq

Newcastle, His Grace the Duke of, K G.
Nicholson, Alexander, Esq F S A, Charlton Regis

Ouseley, Right Hon. Sir Gore, Bart F R S S A

Parker, Joseph, Esq Birmingham
Perkins, Frederick, Esq
Perkins Henry, Esq
Phillipps, Sir Thomas, Bart F R S F S A

Pocock, Charles Innes, Esq Bristol
Pocock, George, Esq
Pulman, James, Esq Portcullis, F S A.

Rackett, Rev Thomas, F R, A, and L SS.
Raine, Rev James, M A, F S A
Rich, Mr O.
Robertson, Mr
Robertson, Henry, Esq
Rowland, Daniel, Esq F S A, Exeter

Salvin, Anthony, Esq F S A
Sidney, Sir Philip, K C H
Stapleton, Thomas, Esq
Strangford, Right Hon Viscount, G C B G C H.
Streatfeild, Rev Thomas, F S A Chart's Edge
Surtees, Robert, Esq F S A, Mainsforth

Taylor, John, Esq
Thomson, Thomas, Esq, V P of the Society of Antiquaries, Edinburgh.
Tyrconnel, Right Hon Earl of, G C H.

Utterson, Edward Vernon, Esq F S A

Vines, William, Esq
Vivian, George, Esq

Williment, Mr
Wilson, Rev Dr. H B F S A
Wright, William, Esq Richmond

Young, Charles George, Esq York Herald, F S A
Young, J Forbes, M D

ADVERTISEMENT.

SOME misconception having prevailed respecting the origin and the mode of conducting this work, a few words may be necessary upon both points.

The plan of the "Excerpta Historica," which originated with myself, was first communicated to Thomas D. Hardy, Esq. of the Record Office in the Tower, who promised to aid the design by every means in his power, — a promise which he has most liberally fulfilled. I afterwards solicited the assistance of Mr. Harris Nicolas, who relinquished the intention which he had formed of publishing a work of a similar nature, readily offered his gratuitous co-operation, and has supplied the work with its most important features: — assistance so valuable and so efficient, it would have been vain to have sought elsewhere. Other gentlemen, whom it might appear ostentatious to mention, came forward with the same liberal views, and gave me confidence by the interest they took in the design.

Every contributor was to have the entire control of his own communication; but notwithstanding the faithful observance of this condition, and the absence of all personal allusions, the "Excerpta Historica" has met with opposition where encouragement might have been expected, and where even the value of the publication was admitted. The natural consequence has in some degree ensued: the present List of Subscribers contains too few names to justify the continuance of the work.

Having made this explanation, I may now be permitted to acquit myself of my obligations to those who have assisted me, as far as a public acknowledgment can do so.

To Mr. Nicolas I have already alluded, and must refrain from attempting farther to express the sense I entertain of my obligations to him —

"Manet alta mente repostum."

With similar feelings I must allude to C. G. Young, Esq. York Herald, to whom my best thanks are due for several valuable papers, and for the warm and active interest he has uniformly taken in promoting the success of the work.

To Mr. Hardy I owe the gratuitous communication of all the documents derived from the establishment of which he is a member; and the free use of his antiquarian collections.

Mr. W. H. Black, in whom the enthusiasm of old Hearne seems to be revived, has furnished me with the series of articles in illustration of the reign of Edward the Fourth, commencing with the narrative of the Tournament.

To other gentlemen, who have rendered considerable assistance, I beg to offer my sincere acknowledgments.

I have only to add, that should a sufficient number of Subscribers come forward to defray its expenses, the work shall be carried on with every exertion to render it worthy of their patronage. But unless a large addition be made to the list, the farther prosecution of this undertaking must be abandoned, which has hitherto been attended with considerable loss, and which under the most favourable circumstances would require a great sacrifice of time and labour. The present Volume will, however, be a sufficient record of a disinterested, if even it should prove an unsuccessful attempt to advance the cause of Historical Literature, at a period when publications of infinitely less importance are received with liberal support and encouragement.

SAMUEL BENTLEY.

May 1831.

PREFACE.

It has been justly remarked that England, though abounding in talent, and excelling in various branches of literature, is so far from possessing a complete National History, that many of the most important events in her annals are still enveloped in mystery. The principal cause of this fact is, that the materials from which alone a more perfect History can be formed, are so extensive, so dispersed in different repositories, and frequently so difficult to decypher, that no individual can possibly devote sufficient time and labour to their examination. Our historians, therefore, availing themselves only of such documents as have been printed, have generally proceeded in one beaten track, copying each other's errors, and perpetuating each other's misrepresentations.

Since the publication of the "Fœdera," no effort has been made to form a collection of early muniments in illustration of British History. It is perhaps to be lamented that Rymer's work is confined to public instruments alone; since, as might be expected, the omission of articles, which, for the sake of distinction, may be termed "private and domestic," has had a sensible effect on subsequent historians, who, with few exceptions, have superciliously neglected Antiquarian information. An intimate acquaintance with the manners and customs, the literature, the arts, and, in a word, with the moral condition of society, is however indispensably necessary to an historian; for it is his peculiar province to probe the motives of human actions: and unless he is capable of judging of men by the standard of contemporary opinion, of appreciating the agency by which events have been produced, and of viewing the times

of which he writes as they were seen by those who lived in them, his opinions will be often erroneous, and his conclusions false.

The knowledge requisite for writing History must therefore be gained from *contemporary* records; and a perfect History of England never can be written until a very extensive series of miscellaneous documents shall have been collected, illustrated, and printed. For this purpose no collection can be too diversified, since every article may, besides information on the subject to which it peculiarly refers, yield facts in corroboration, or contradiction, of some other point of history; and it often happens that an entry in a book of expenditure overthrows the hypothesis from which important conclusions have been drawn, and that a single letter establishes beyond controversy how mistaken the world has been in its estimate of the character of some eminent personage, or in the cause to which some great event has been assigned.

Under these impressions the EXCERPTA HISTORICA was undertaken. Its plan was to elucidate public events domestic and foreign, our ancient relations with France, Spain, and other nations, the laws and constitution of England, the state of the Navy and Army, the economy of the Royal Household, the splendour, magnificence, and personal character of our Monarchs, the history of Monastic Establishments, the lives of distinguished men, the costume, modes of living, manners and customs of our ancestors, the moral and political condition of society, the state of language and literature, the introduction and progress of the Arts, Heraldry, Courts of Chivalry, and Genealogy; in short, to collect whatever might present vividly to the mind the characteristic features of former ages.

Such was the promise held out in the prospectus circulated at the commencement of this undertaking; and it is hoped that, without claiming for the work a degree of credit to which it is not entitled, as much has been done towards the fulfilment of the plan prescribed, as in the compass of a single volume could have been expected.

EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATED WORDS.*

ā ã *an, am;* as tādē *tandem;* hãe *habere.*

b̄ b̃ *ber,* as deliberatum *deliberatum:* sometimes *bar.*

c̄ c̃ variously, in an abbreviated word, as sc̃s *sanctus,* dc̃s *dictus:* alone it stands for *cum.*

c̃o *cio,* as acc̃one or acc̃oe *accione* (for *actione.*)

ꝰ *er,* as denꝰs *deners,* fuꝰit *fuerit.*

ꝯ *cer,* as inꝯfiꝯe *interficere.*

d̄ ḋ *der;* also for any case preceded by *d,* as Memd̄ qd̄ *Memorandum quod:* ḋns *dominus,* ḋni *domini:* mand̄ *mandamus;* it stands alone for *denarius* (a penny).

ē *em, en:* alone it means *est.*

g̃ any case of a noun whose last syllable begins with *g,* may be so represented: as reg̃, *regis, regi, regem,* etc.; silig̃ (p. 21) *siliginis.*

ꝗ *ger,* as ꝗens *gerens.*

h̄ ẖ *har, her;* as h̄nes̄ *hernesia;* it is used to denote a final *e* in some English words, as righ̄t *righte:* and for the first syllable of *habeo* in every part of that verb, as ẖeo, ẖere, ẖendum: ẖmõi, *hujusmodi.*

ī ĩ *im, in:* dīna *divina;* ĩo *ideo.*

ł *il, el, ul;* alone *vel;* it occurs in abbreviated long words, and may stand for any case of a noun whose last syllable begins with *l,* as simił *similis,* &c.

łł at the end of a word *lle,* as shałł.

m̄ *mm* or *men;* at the end of a name *mme,* as Peckham̄.

m̃ *men,* as cumandm̃t (*commandment*); *me,* as m̃a *mea,* com̃ *come.* qm̃ *quoniam.*

m̃ *mer,* as cam̃e *cameræ.*

n̄ ñ *ne* or *nne,* at the end of a name or an English word, as son̄ *sone:* also any case of a noun whose last syllable begins with *n,* as un̄ *unum,* expn̄ *expensis:* ñr *noster,* ñri *nostri,* etc. It is also variously used in an abbreviated word; as qn̄ *quando,* an̄ *ante:* in̄ *inde:* un̄ *unde:* sn̄ *sine.*

ō õ *om, on;* as ōnis or õis *omnis.*

p̄ p̃ *pe* at the end of an English word: ip̃e *ipse:* p̃ris *patris.*

ꝑ *per: par,* as ꝑte *parte:* also *por,* as tempe *tempore.*

ꝓ *pro,* in and out of composition: ꝓp̃ *propter.*

ꝑ *pre* (for *præ*), as ꝑdc̃a *predicta.* In the smaller type an apostrophe is used after the p.

q̃ *que* (for *quæ*) alone or in composition.

q̃ *que* the postpositive conjunction; sometimes *quare:* q̃ *quam.*

---

* Communicated by Mr. W. H. Black.

q̃ *que*

r̃ *re*; as our̃ *oure* also any case of a noun whose last syllable ends with *r*, as aur̃ *aure* ſr̃ *frater*.

ſ *ser*, as ſvaunt *servaunt*: alone it means *ser* ſ̃ *segnurie*.

s̃ for any case of a noun whose last syllable begins with this letter alone it represents *solidus* (a shilling)

ſ̃ *ser*, as ſvice, *service*.

t̃ t̃ in the middle of an abbreviated word, or instead of the full termination of a case; as testim *testimonium*

t̃ *ter*, as tra *terra*; aft̃ *after* t̃n *tamen*

ũ ũ *um*, *um*, as sũt, *sunt* huis *habuerit*, au *autem*

ṽ ṽ vr̃ *vester*, vr̃i *vestri*, &c.

v̄ *ver*; as v̄sus *versus*; ov̄ *over*.

x̄ *xer*, *xor*; as duxit *duxerit*, uxem *uxorem* x̄pianos (or xp̄ianos) *Christianos*.

ẏ this vowel was anciently pointed so.

ỹ *yn* for *in*. This letter occurs at page 285.

ȝ *us* after *l*; as tribȝ *tribus*. bȝ as a word (p. 21) is put for *hunsel-borum*. At the end of a verb it means *et*, thus habȝ *habet*, after *l* alone it means *licet*, in composition *libet*, as quilȝ *quilibet*

þ *th*, the Saxon letter called *thorn* þ̃ or þ' *ther*, þ' *that*

ꝯ *es* or *is*, the plural or possessive termination of old English nouns.

ꝯ *com*, *con*, as ꝯmissa; ꝯtra, ꝯt° or ꝯ° *contra*.

ꝯ *rum*, as quoꝯ *quorum*.

ꝯ *us*, as mandamꝯ *mandamus*: cꝯtũ *custum* but pꝯ means *post*.

÷ *est*.

/ ' antient comma, sometimes also used for a period.

⁝ antient colon.

In the small type, some of the abbreviations are represented by a plain letter, followed by an apostrophe.

The small letters called *superiors* are thus used:—

(ª) for *us*, as assaꝯ', *assus*, *assus*. for *ra*, as grace *grace*, contª *contra*, for *tra*, as contª *contra*, extª *extra*. for *ou*, as servªnt *servaunt*. for *us*, as qª *quod*, sometimes for *o* only, as hªc, *hoc*. These words are abbreviated—Rª *Regina*, cª *causa*, &c

(ª) vª, *vir*.

(ª) Memª qª, *Memorandum quod*.

(ª) for *er*, as trªs, *tres*

(ª) for *ri*, as rigintª *triginta*. These words are exceptions, uª *una*, qª *quia*, uª *ubi*

(ª) uª *unde*. uª *unus*.

(ª) This occurs in abbreviated words, as mª *mado*, pª *primo*, qª *quod*, vª *vero*.

(ª) for *ur*, as cª *cur*, pª *pur* (pour); ducªt (or sometimes dª *durtur*

(ª) for *ul*, as fucª *fuerit*. wª or wªth *with*. for *ul*, as mucª *mirat*

(ª) for *ra*, as congªum *congruum*

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Thirteenth Century.

Page

Miscellaneous Extracts from the Close Rolls of King John. 7 & 9 John. 1205, 1208. (Close Rolls in the Tower of London.) . . 393

Will of William Longespee, Earl of Salisbury. 9 Hen. III. 1225. (Close Rolls, Tower.) 341

Mandate of King Henry the Third for a Standard of a Dragon to be placed in the Church of St. Peter, Westminster. 28 Hen. III. 1244. (Close Rolls, Tower.) 404

Poem describing the Assault of Massoura; and more particularly the valiant Conduct and Death of William de Longespee, commonly called Earl of Salisbury, and of several English Knights, in the Crusade by St. Louis King of France. 34 Hen. III. 1250. (Cotton. MS. British Museum.) 64

Convention between Prince Edward, afterwards King Edward the First, and Louis the Ninth, (St. Louis,) respecting Edward's Crusade to the Holy Land. 53 Hen. III. 1269. (Transcript stated to have been made from a MS. called by Carte "Liber de Antiquis Legibus," among the Archives of the City of London.) . . . 266

Letters of Protection granted by King Henry the Third to persons who accompanied Prince Edward in the Crusade, during their absence from England. 54 Hen. III. 1269,70. (Patent Rolls, Tower.) . . 271

Notices of Monsters in the time of Henry the Third. 54–5 Hen. III. 1270, &c. (Transcript from "Liber de Antiquis Legibus," abovementioned.) 251

Narrative of Riots at Norwich, during which the Cathedral was consumed. 56 Hen. III. 1272. (Liber de Antiquis Legibus.) . . . 252

Mandate of King Henry the Third to the Bishop of Norwich, to withdraw the interdict under which he had laid the City of Norwich, on account of Riots there between the Monks and Citizens. 56 Hen. III. 1272. (Close Rolls, Tower.) 252

Mandate of King Henry the Third to the Sheriffs of Norfolk and Suffolk, to summon all Knights and Freeholders of 20*l* a year, and to the Sheriffs of Cambridge and Huntingdon to summon twenty-four Knights and Freeholders, for inquests into the Riots at Norwich. 56 Hen. III. 1272. (Patent Rolls, Tower.) 252

Relation of the attempted Assassination of Prince Edward, afterwards King Edward the First, at Acre. 56 Hen. III. 1272. (Transcript from "Liber de Antiquis Legibus," beforementioned.) 274

Description of Preparations for the Coronation of King Edward the First. 1 Edw. I. 1272. (Liber de Antiquis Legibus.) . 276

Ordinance of King Edward the First for a compromise between the Bishop, and Prior and Convent, and the Citizens of Norwich, respecting the Burning of the Cathedral and Priory of Norwich, &c. during the Riots there in 1272. 3 Edw. I. 1275. (Close Rolls, Tower.) . 253

Ancient Orisons and Prayers. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.) 605

Fourteenth Century.

Indenture by which the Custody of Montgomery Castle in Wales was delivered to William de Leyburn by Hugo de Knoville. 29 Edw. I. 1301. (Cotton MS. British Museum.) . . . 22

Singular Tenures. 2 Edw. II.—39 Edw. III. 1309—1365. (MS. British Museum, paragraphs 1—4, 6, 10—15, collated with Inquisitions, &c. at the Tower.) . . . 19

Will of Elizabeth of Hainault, sister of Philippa Queen of King Edward III. 49 Edw. III. 1375. (Registry of the Commissary Court of the Bishop of London.) 23

Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Lords of the Council. 2 Ric. II. 1379. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.) . . 283

Letter from James Douglas, Warden of the Marches, to King Richard the Second. 8 Ric. II. 1384. (Cotton MS. British Museum.) . 142

Will of Sir William de Walworth, Knight. 9 Ric. II. 1385. (Prerogative Court of Canterbury.) 134

A second Will of Sir William de Walworth, relating to his property in the City of London. 9 Ric. II. 1385. (From a transcript, stated to have been made from a record among the archives of the City of London.) 419 421

Proceeding in the Court of Exchequer against Margaret, widow of Sir William Walworth, respecting a Mitre which had been pledged to him by the Archbishop of York. 12 Ric. II. 1400. (Lord Treasurer's Remembrancer's Office in the Exchequer.) 422. 423

Will of Alice de Nerford, wife of Sir Thomas de Nerford, and afterwards of John de Neville of Essex. 18 Ric. II. 1394. (Registry of the Commissary Court of the Bishop of London.) . . 424

Memorandum of the Agreement between King Henry the Fourth and George Earl of Dunbar and March. 1 Hen. IV. 1400. (Cotton. MS. British Museum.) . 306

Fifteenth Century.

Letters Patent of King Henry the Fourth, certifying the Legitimacy of Sir Thomas Swynford. 13 Hen. IV. 1411. (Patent Rolls, Tower.) 157. 159

Memoir on the Issue of Katherine de Roelt, Wife of Sir Hugh Swynford, and afterwards of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, with Notices of the Swynford Family. 152

View of the Number and Description of Persons employed in garrisoning Calais, Guisnes, Hammes, and Rysebank. 3–5 Hen. V. 1415—7. (MS. in possession of Mr. Bentley.) 25

Order of King Henry the Fifth to provide Shipping for the Prior of Kilmainham and his Forces, to come to his assistance at Rouen. 6 Hen. V. 1418. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.) . . 388

Ordinances made for the Government of the Army by King Henry the Fifth, at Maunt; and by John Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, in the reign of Henry the Sixth. Hen. V. 1419. & Hen. VI. (MS. in the College of Arms, and Lansdowne and Additional MSS. in the British Museum.) 28

Marriage Settlement of William Haute, of Kent, with Joan, Daughter of Richard Wydeville, of the said County, Esq. 7 Hen. VI. 1429. (Harleian Charter, British Museum.) 249

List of New Years' Gifts presented to King Henry the Sixth. 15 Hen. VI. 1437. (Cotton. MS. Brit. Museum.) 148

Petition of James Haseley to King Henry the Sixth, with Grants to him by the King. 16 Hen. VI. 1437–8. (Cotton. MS. British Museum, and Patent Rolls, Tower.) 144

Notice of a Quarrel between several Members of the House of Neville. 12–19 Hen. VI. 1433—40. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.) . 1

Grant of £20 found in a Parsonage, to the Incumbent, in consideration of part of the Buildings having been blown down in a Storm. 20 Hen. VI. 1442. (Miscellaneous Records and Patent Rolls, Tower.) . 150

Grant of the Wardship of Margaret, Daughter and Heiress of John Beaufort, Duke of Somerset, to William de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk. 22 Hen. VI. 1443. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.) . . 3

Ordinance made by King Henry the Sixth relative to Grammar Schools in London. 24 Hen. VI. 1446. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.) . 4

Letter from King Henry the Sixth to the Chancellor, commanding him to issue Letters of Pardon to Thomas Kerver. 25 Hen. VI. 1447. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.) 280

Letter from Henry the Sixth to the Chancellor, commanding him to issue his Writ to the Constable of Wallingford Castle to deliver Thomas Kerver from his imprisonment. 25 Hen. VI. 1447. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.) 390

Notices of Isabella, Queen of King Edward the Second. 5 and 6 Edw. II. (Cotton. MS. British Museum.) 278

Extract from the Will of Sir John Steward, relating to the Imprisonment of Eleanor Cobham, Duchess of Gloucester, &c. 25 Hen. VI. 1447. 278

Commands issued to the Duke of York by King Henry the Sixth, for the Expulsion of Sir Edward Neville, Knight, from the Castle of Abergavenny. About 26 Hen. VI. 1447. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.) 6

Satirical Verses referring to Political Events in the Reign of King Henry the Sixth. About 1449. (Cotton. Charters, British Museum.) 279 280

Verses describing the State of Political Parties in England. Hen. VI. About 1449. (Cotton. Charters, British Museum.) . 150

Warrants by King Henry the Sixth to his Chancellor, for Commissions empowering the Master Masons and Carpenters to impress Artificers for the Erection of Eton College. About 18 Hen. VI. 1440. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.) . 43 45

Grant by King Henry the Sixth to Eton College, of the Tablet of Bourbon, containing some highly valued relicks, which had belonged to the Cardinal Beaufort. 26 Hen. VI. 1448. (Patent Rolls, Tower.) 43 46

Grant of Arms to Eton College by King Henry the Sixth. 27 Hen. VI. 1449. (Patent Rolls, Tower.) . . . 44 47

Grant of Arms to Roger Keys, Clerk, and his Brother and Descendants, for his Services in the Erection of Eton College, &c. 27 Hen. VI. 1449. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.) . . 45 49

Grant of Arms by King Henry the Sixth to the College of St. Nicholas, or King's College, Cambridge. 27 Hen. VI. 1450. (Patent Rolls, Tower.) 282

Grant by King Henry the Sixth to Nicholas Close, Clerk, (afterwards successively Bishop of Carlisle and Lichfield,) for his Services in building St. Nicholas' or King's College, Cambridge. 27 Hen. VI. 1450. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.) . 284

Satirical Verses addressed to William Booth, Bishop of Chester. Hen. VI. about 1451. (Cotton Charters, British Museum.) . 237

Warrant of King Henry the Sixth for a Writ to the Sheriffs of London, commanding them to erect Barriers and Lists for a Battle upon an Appeal of High Treason. 31 Hen. VI. 1453. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower. . . . 301

Letter from Edward, Earl of March, afterwards King Edward the Fourth, and his Brother Edmond, Duke of Rutland, to their Father the Duke of York. 33 Hen. VI. 1454. (Cotton MS. British Museum.) . 8

Petition of Johan de Castendet Esquier and others, Gascons, to King Henry the Sixth, for Licence to pass out of England, whether they had come to appeal to the King for a Prisoner taken by Loys de Bretailles Esquier. 33 Hen. VI. 1455. . 214

Warrant for the Appointment, together with the Patent creating John Judde, Merchant of London, Master of the Ordnance to King Henry the Sixth. 35 Hen. VI. 1456. (Miscellaneous Records and Patent Rolls, Tower.) 10

Order of King Henry the Sixth to issue Letters Patent of a Grant of a Reversion in Ireland to Thomas Fitz Gerald, Prior of Kilmayn. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.) 389

Account of the State of Sieges in Northumberland. 2 Edw. IV. 1462. (Cotton. Charters, British Museum.) 365

Letter from Lowes Lyneham to his Master John Felde. 5 Edw. IV. 1465. (Ancient Charters, British Museum.) . . . 11

Licence from King Edward the Fourth to two Greeks to collect a Benevolence from his Subjects for the Redemption of their Hostages, then in the hands of the Turks. 7 Edw IV. 1467. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.) 392

Narrative of the Tournament between Anthony Wydeville Lord Scales, and the Bastard of Burgundy. 7 Edw. IV. 1467. (Lansdowne and Harleian MSS. British Museum; Arundel MS. and another in the College of Arms.) 171

Challenges to perform Feats of Arms after the Tournament between Lord Scales and the Bastard of Burgundy, page 213, viz.

Challenge of Loys de Brutallis, and Answer of Sir Jehan de Chassa. 6 Edw. IV. 1466. (Lansdowne MS. British Museum.) . . 216

Challenge of Philip de Bouton. 7 Edw. IV. 1467. (Ibid.) . . 220

Account of the Marriage of the Princess Margaret, Sister of King Edward the Fourth. 8 Edw. IV. 1468. (Cotton. MS. collated with Sloane MS. British Museum.) 223

Confession of Sir Robert Welles. 10 Edw. IV. 1470. (Harleian MS. British Museum.) 282

Will of King Edward the Fourth. 15 Edw. IV. 1475. (Transcript by Rymer in the British Museum, from the Original in the Rolls Chapel.) 366

Letters relating to the Stonor Family. 18 Edw. IV. 1477–8, &c. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.) 353

Will of Anthony Earl Ryvers, 1483. 1 Edw. V. 1483. (Prerogative Court of Canterbury.) 240

Two Letters from Simon Stallworthe, one of the Officers of the Bishop of Lincoln, to Sir William Stonor, Knight, giving an Account of the State of London, and the Political News, shortly before the Accession of Richard the Third. Edw. V. 1483. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.) 12

Coronation of King Richard the Third and his Consort Queen Anne. 1483. (From a contemporary Roll in possession of Mr. Bentley, Harleian MS. and MS. in the College of Arms.) . . . 379

List of Dukes, Earls, Lords, and Knights, present, and Knights of the Bath created at the Coronation of Ric. III. 1483. (Harleian MS.) . 384

Inventory of the Library, Plate, Jewels, Money, Tapestry, Linen, and other Goods, belonging to the Heirs of the Count of Angouleme, taken after his decease. 12 Hen. VII. 1496. (MS. in the possession of the Baron Joursanvault.) 344

Extracts from the Privy Purse Expenses of King Henry the Seventh 1491—1505. (Transcript in the British Museum.) . 83

Letter from Margaret Countess of Richmond, Mother of King Henry the Seventh, to Thomas Butler, Earl of Ormond, Chamberlain to the Queen, temp. Hen. VII. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.) 283

A Table of Signs used during the Hours of Silence by the Sisters in the Monastery of Sion. (MS. in the Library of St. Paul's Cathedral.) 414

Sixteenth Century.

Two Letters from William Blount, Lord Mountjoy, at Tournay, to King Henry the Eighth. 7 Hen. VIII. 1516. (Cotton. MS. British Museum.) 286

Description of the Standards of Peers and Knights in the Reign of Henry the Eighth. About 1520. (MS. in the College of Arms.) 52. 163. 314

Translation of a Letter from a Portuguese Gentleman to a Friend in Lisbon, describing the Execution of Anne Boleyn, Lord Rochford, Brereton, Norris, Smeton, and Weston. 27 Henry VIII. 1536. (Translation from a certified copy of the Original in the Conventual Library of Alcobaça.) . . . 260

Letter from Thomas Dorset, Curate of Saint Margaret's, Lothbury, to the Mayor of Plymouth, and others, containing News of the Metropolis. 28 Hen. VIII. 1537. (Cotton. MS. British Museum.) . 289

Will of the Lady Anne of Cleves. 4 & 5 Ph. & M. 1557. (Prerogative Court of Canterbury.) 293

Funeral of the Lady Anne of Cleves. (MS. in the College of Arms.) 303

Letter from Sir Marmaduke Darell to his Cousin William Darell, Esq. giving an Account of the Death of Mary Queen of Scots, of which he was an eye-witness, written on the Day of her Execution. 28 Eliz. 1586. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.) . . . 17

Excerpta Historica.

STATE PAPERS AND ORIGINAL LETTERS.

I.

NOTICE OF A QUARREL BETWEEN SEVERAL MEMBERS OF THE HOUSE OF NEVILLE, IN THE REIGN OF HENRY VI.

Of the many ill effects of a rude state of society, none were more fatal to the peace and safety of the community than a dispute between members of a powerful family, not only in reference to themselves, but to those numerous retainers, who, agreeably to the custom of the middle ages, formed part of the establishments of persons of rank. A quarrel which would now terminate in an appeal to the laws, or be left to the decision of arbitrators, was then often decided by the sword; and hundreds were sometimes involved in a mere personal bickering, many of whom fell victims to the follies or passions of their lords. These outrages were frequent and severe, in proportion to the force which the disputants could command, and to the means used by the government to put them down.

Little knowledge of the condition of this country during the minority of Henry the Sixth is necessary to comprehend what must have been the consequence of a violent quarrel between two branches of the illustrious house of Neville, supported by three members on each side, two of them being Earls, one a Countess, and the fourth a Baron, nearly connected with the richest and most influential families in the kingdom. It is, indeed, easy to believe that their feud assumed the appearance of a civil war; that they proceeded against each other "by manner of war and insurrection, and assembled in great routs and companies in the field;" committing "horrible offences both in the slaughter and destruction of the King's subjects as otherwise:" but it requires some acquaintance with the imperfect state of our history to credit the assertion, that of this alarming riot nothing more is known than appears from the following copy of the King's command for its suppression. Chroniclers and Dugdale's Baronage, as well as all other biographers of the Neville family, are silent on the

subject; hence, the cause of the affray, as well as the effect of the King's interposition, can only be conjectured. It probably arose from that most fertile source, a claim to lands, and the relation in which the disputants stood to each other, which is best shown by the subjoined sketch of their pedigree, renders this opinion extremely probable, as the one side consisted of the descendants of the first Earl of Westmoreland by his first wife, and the other, of his widow and his two sons by her.

The year in which this document was issued does not appear; but it must have been between February 1453-4 when John Stafford Bishop of Bath became Chancellor, and the death of Joan Countess of Westmoreland in November 1440, and, judging from the ages of Sir John and Sir Thomas Neville, it could not have been long before her decease.

Margaret, daughter of Ralph Earl of Stafford, first wife = Ralph Neville, first Earl of Westmoreland, K.G. ob. 21 Nov. 4 Hen. VI. 1425 = *Joan daughter of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster*, ob. 13 Nov. 19 Hen. VI. 1440, second wife.

Sir John Neville ob. vita patris, 1423 = Elizabeth, sister and co-heir of Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent.

Richard Neville, Earl of Salisbury.

George Neville, Lord Latimer jure uxoris.

Ralph Neville, 2nd Earl of Westmoreland, ob. v. p. 1485.

Sir John Neville, Slain at Towton, 1461 = Anne, daughter of John, Duke of Exeter

a quo the 3, 4, 5, and 6th Earls of Westmoreland.

Sir Thos. Neville, 3rd son =

By the Kyng.

Worshipful fader in God, Right trusty and welbeloved, We have nowe late herd & wele understande unto oure grete displesauncе of sum mysgouernances & debates late moeved & sturred betwix oure Cousin þerle of Westmlande ſ John Neville & ſ Thomas Neville oon þe oon ptie, & oure Cousines þe Countesse of Westmlande þerle of Salesbury & þe lord Latymer on þe othr partie, Of the which diverse eithr ayeinst othr by manere of werre and insurrecc̃on have late assembled grete rowtes & compaignies upon þe feld and doon firþ'more othr grete and horrible offenses awele in slaught and distruccc̃on of oure people, as oþ'wise the which thing is gretly ayeins oure estat & þe wele of pax of this oure Roy^me, & also expressely ayens oure lawes, wherof also þe subversion of pollitike gouernance and oþ' grete inconvenient & mischiefs be like to folowe, which God forbede & defende in oure dayes, on lasse peine by oure auctorite hit be þe rather appaised & redressed,

Wherfore we wol & charge yow, þt ye doo oure writtꝭ severally to be made & directed unto þe said Erles/ lord Latymer & knightꝭ/ yeving theym & everich of theym straitly in cōmandement upon their ligeance to appere before us in thaire personnes þe morowe upon saint Hillary day next cōmyng wheresoever we shal be within this oure Roy^me/ to answere in ye said maters as lawe and reson wol require/ And firþ'more þt ye yeve theym straitly in cōmandement by the same to absteyne & surcesse from hensforth/ from al such misgouꝯnances as is abovensaid/ & to kepe & doo oure paix to be kept booth by theym & theyr �means & adherentꝭ upon þe pil þt wol falle þ'upon Yeven/ under oure signet at oure Castel of Kenelworth the xxviij day of Decembr.

To þe worshipful fader in God/ Oure right trusty
and welbeloved þe bisshop of Bath oure
Chauncellr of Englande

II.

GRANT OF THE WARDSHIP OF MARGARET, DAUGHTER AND HEIRESS OF JOHN BEAUFORT, DUKE OF SOMERSET, TO WILLIAM DE LA POLE, EARL OF SUFFOLK, IN THE 22nd HEN. VI. 1443.

Until the reign of Charles the Second, the custody of the lands of minors formed a profitable branch of the royal prerogative, their wardship being either sold by the Crown, or conferred on some faithful servant or needy favourite. The death of John de Beaufort, Duke of Somerset, grandson of John of Gaunt, in 1443, leaving by Margaret, daughter of Sir John Beauchamp of Bletsho, a daughter Margaret, only three years of age, his heir, afforded the King an opportunity of rewarding, in a substantial manner, Michael de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk, who was the next year created Marquess, and soon afterwards Duke, of Suffolk; but who, after attaining the highest honours, having been Lord Chancellor, and Lord High Admiral, was beheaded in a cock-boat near Dover in 1450.

The young heiress became one of the most distinguished women of her age: the foundress of a college, the patroness of literature, the mother of a sovereign, and progenitrix of every subsequent monarch of England. When very young, she married Edmond Tudor, Earl of Richmond, by whom, at the age of fifteen, she was mother of King Henry VII. The Earl died in 1456, and she married, secondly, Sir Henry Stafford, a younger son of Humphrey, Duke of Buckingham; and thirdly, Thomas, Lord Stanley, first Earl of Derby. This illustrious lady lived just long enough to see her grandson on the Throne, and dying on the 29th of June, 1 Hen. VIII. 1509, aged about sixty-nine, was interred in the south aisle of Henry the Seventh's Chapel at Westminster.

By the King.

Right Reverend fader in God Righi trusty and Righi welbeloved we grete you wel/ And for asmoche as oure Cousin the Duc of Somerset is nowe late passed to Godd̃ mercy/ the whiche hath a doughter and heir to succede after hym/ of ful tender age called Margarete/. We considering the notable services that oure Cousin therl of Suffolk hath doon unto us/ and tendering hym therfore the more s̃pially as reson wol/ have of oure grace and es̃pialle propre mocion and mere deliberacion graunted unto hym to have the warde and mariage of the said Margarete/ withouten eny thing/ therfore unto us or oure heires yelding/ Wherfore we wol and charge you that unto oure said Cousin of Suffolk ye do make upon this oure graunte oure lres patent̃ souffisant in lawe and in deue fo'me/ And that ye faille not hereof/ As we s̃pially truste you/ and as ye desire to do unto us singuleir plesir/ And that ye sende unto us oure said lres patent̃ seeled by the berer of thees/ Lating you wite that ye shal hereafter at suche tyme as ye cõme unto oure presence have suche warrant for youre discharge in this behalve/ As shal be souffisant unto you and as the cas requireth/ Yeven under oure signet at oure Castel of Berkhampstede the laste day of May.

To the Righi Reverend fader in God oure Righi trusty and Righi welbeloved tharchebishop of Caunterbury oure Chancellr of Englande

III.

ORDINANCE MADE BY KING HENRY THE SIXTH IN 1446, RELATIVE TO GRAMMAR SCHOOLS IN LONDON.

The changes which time has produced in the state of society in England is perhaps no where more strongly marked than in the freedom now enjoyed from the interference of the Crown in affairs over which it once exercised almost despotic power. Amongst the various objects which at early periods attracted the attention of Government, Education was one. It was deemed as legitimate a branch of the prerogative to prevent persons from exercising the profession of a schoolmaster if they were considered ill qualified, or were otherwise obnoxious, as to put down a treasonable conspiracy; and the following document affords a remarkable example of the fact.

This reformation of the grammar-schools in London arose, it is said, from many ignorant persons having presumed to teach grammar to the injury both "of their scholars and their friends;" and the number of such schools was limited to five, that being deemed fully sufficient for the metropolis. With the Cardinal John Stafford, the Archbishop of Canterbury, and Robert Gilbert, the Bishop of London, this regulation originated; and though in the present age an attempt of the kind would properly excite the utmost jealousy and suspicion, it is not too much to conclude, from Henry's love of learning and sincere piety, that this arrangement was produced by worthy motives.

Henri by the grace of God King of Englande and of Fraunce and Lorde of Irlande To oure Chanceller of Engelande greting For asmoche as the right reverent fader in God Therchebisshop of Canterbury and the reverent fader in God the bisshop of London considering the greet abusions that have ben of long tyme winne oure citee of London that many and divers persones not sufficiently instruct in gramer presumynge to holde comune gramer scoles in greet deceipte aswel unto theire scolers as unto the frendes that fynde theim to scole have of theire greet wysdome sette and ordeigned .v. scoles of gramer and no moo withinne oure said citee. Oon withinne the chirche yerde of Saint Paule, an other withinne ye collegiate churche of Saint Martin, the thridde in Bowe chirche, the iiij^the in the chirche of Saint Dunstan in the Est, the .v. in oure hospital of Saint Anthony withinne oure said citee. the whiche thei have openly declared suffisantz. as by theire ires patentes their upon maad it appereth more at large We in consideracon of the premisses have therunto graunted oure royal wille and assent Wherfore we wol and charge you that here upon ye doo make oure ires patentes under oure greet seel in due fourme declaring in the same oure said wille and assent yevyng furthermore in comaundement by the same oure ires unto alle oure subgitte of oure said citee that thei nor noon of thaim trouble nor empeche the maistres of the said scoles in any wyse in this partie. but rather helpe and assiste thaim in asmoche as in thaim is Yeven under oure privie seel at Guildeforde the iij^de day of May The yere of oure regne .xxiiij. Langeport.

Me^d qd sexto die Maij anno vicesimo quarto subscr istud bre libatum fuit Cancellario Angl exequend

IV

COPY OF THE COMMANDS ISSUED TO THE DUKE OF YORK BY KING HENRY THE SIXTH FOR THE EXPULSION OF SIR EDWARD NEVILLE, KNIGHT, FROM THE CASTLE OF ABERGAVENNY, ABOUT 1447.

It is difficult to illustrate this document in a satisfactory manner without considerable labour and research, as it would be necessary to investigate the merits of Sir Edward Neville's claim to the property from which he was ordered to be forcibly ejected; but sufficient may be said in a few words to explain the grounds on which he considered himself entitled to it.

The Castle of Abergavenny was possessed by the House of Hastings Earls of Pembroke for upwards of a century, and on the demise of the last Earl without issue in 1339, it passed to Sir William Beauchamp, fourth son of Thomas Earl of Warwick, but in what manner he obtained it, whether by entail or by purchase, has never been clearly ascertained. He was summoned to Parliament by the title of "William de Beauchamp de Bergavenny," and died seized of the Castle in May 12 Hen. IV. 1411, leaving Richard his son and heir, then fourteen years of age. It would appear from the reference to the inquisition on the death of Joan widow of William Beauchamp Lord Abergavenny, in the Printed Calendar, in the 14 Hen. VI. 1435-6, that she then held the Castle, probably in dower. Her son Richard Beauchamp was created Earl of Worcester, and died in 1431, leaving Elizabeth his daughter, his heir, who married Sir Edward Neville, younger son of Ralph first Earl of Westmoreland, by Joan daughter of John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster. In the reign of Richard the Second, an entail was made by William Beauchamp Lord Abergavenny, by which, in the event of failure of issue male of his body, the Castle was settled on his brother, Thomas Earl of Warwick and the heirs male of his body. As Richard Earl of Worcester died before his mother, he never possessed the Castle, and on her death it devolved, agreeably to the entail, on Richard Earl of Warwick, as son and heir of Thomas Earl of Warwick, above mentioned. The said Richard Earl of Warwick died seized of it in 1439, and it devolved on his son and heir Henry, afterwards Duke of Warwick, who died in 1445, leaving Anne his daughter and heiress six years of age. The Crown consequently became interested in her lands, but about that time Sir Edward Neville deeming himself entitled to the Castle of Abergavenny in right of his wife, took possession of it, and the King therefore commanded the Duke of York to levy forces to dispossess him.

In the 29th Hen. VI. Sir Edward Neville was summoned to Parliament as Lord Abergavenny, and Collins states[1] that in the 27th Hen. VI. he obtained livery of the Castle, but in the proceedings relative to that Barony in the reign of Elizabeth and James the First, it was offered to be proved that neither he, nor his son, or grandson, were ever seized of the Castle,[2] which is corroborated, with respect to Edward Neville, by its not being named among the lands in the inquisition held on his decease, and by the fact, that Richard Neville Earl of

[1] Peerage, ed. 1779, vol. vi. p. 288. [2] Collins' *Peerage*, p. 91.

Warwick, who married Ann sister and heiress of Henry Duke of Warwick, styled himself "Lord Abergavenny" in the 4th Edw. IV. 1465.

The descent of the Castle of Abergavenny is of importance, from its having been contended that the tenure of it constitutes its possessor a Baron of the Realm,—a question which has been fully discussed, and the opinion proved erroneous, in the Reports of the Lords Committees on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm.

By the King.

Right reverend fader in God right trusty and right welbeloved, We grete you wel, And for asmoche as Edward Neville knight hath undeuly entred upon us in the place and Castel of Bergevenny, wherof the heir is our warde, We therfore wol and charge you that ye do make oute a cōmission under our grete seel in the moost ample wise to our Cousin the Duc of York, charging hym by the same to drawe hym to the said place in his personne if nede bee, and yeve in cōmandement to al theym that kepe the said place ayeins us and that wer doers of thentree made by the said Neville, in the straitest wise upon their ligeance, and to be reputed as our Rebelles, that they make plain deliverance of the said place and Castel, and the said deliverance hadde, that our said Cousin putte and cōmitte to the keping therof such personnes as hym shal seme souffisant to the gouvernance of the same, for the wele of us and of the said heir, and as we or such as have interesse for the said heir may be answered of the said place at al tymes, And in cas they within the place refuse to make the said deliverance, or make eny resistence ayeinst our said Cousin, that thanne he do al diligence possible be it by powair force or otherwise, as hym shal seme moost expedient, to procede plainly to the recovee and reduccion of the said place and castel, and that upon the mysdoers and such as have offended herein, he do such punicion as shal appteyn . . . . . the qualite of their demerites, And that ye faille not hereof, As we truste you, Yeven under our . . . . . at our Castel of Wyndesore the xv day of Octobr,

To the right reverend fader in God oure right
trusty and right welbeloved tharchebisshop of
Caunterbury our Chauncellr of Englande

V.

LETTER FROM EDWARD, EARL OF MARCH, AFTERWARDS KING EDWARD THE FOURTH, AND HIS BROTHER EDMOND, EARL OF RUTLAND, TO THEIR FATHER THE DUKE OF YORK, IN JUNE 1454.

This interesting letter was written on the 3rd of June 1454, by the two sons of Richard, Duke of York, in reply to one dated at York, on the 29th of May, apparently acquainting them that he had triumphed over the Duke of Suffolk, and been appointed Protector and Defender of the Realm. This conclusion is formed, for the year is not mentioned, from the fact which is established by a letter in the Paston collection,[1] dated on the 6th of June 1454, stating that the Duke of York "abideth about York till Corpus Cristi day, [30th June] be passed, and with grete worship is there resayved;" from his sons styling him "Protector and Defender of England," to which office he was first appointed on the 3rd of April 1454; and from there being proof that he was not at York subsequent to any fortunate event in his life, after he bore those titles. At that time, Edward was about thirteen, and his brother six, years of age; and they had then, it would seem, but lately arrived at Ludlow Castle. Young Rutland fell a victim to party rage in his twelfth year, having been assassinated by Lord Clifford after the battle of Wakefield, on the 30th of December 1460. His father, the Duke of York, was beheaded on the same day, and his eldest son, Edward, became King of England in the following year.

Another letter from the young princes to their father, written at Ludlow Castle, "on Saturday in Easter week," which occurs in the same MS. is printed in the first series of Ellis' Original Letters, and is very similar in style to the present one. In that letter they pray their father to give them his blessing, "thrugh whiche we trust moche the rather to encrese and growe to vertu, and to spede the better in all maters and thinges that we shall use, occupye, and exercise;" they assure him of their gratitude to Providence for having granted him "honourable conduite and good spede in all your maters and beyynnyng, and of your gracious prevaile ayenst thevesrist and malice of your evilwillers," which had been communicated to them by Sir Walter Devereux and John Milewater, Esq. who is mentioned in their second letter; they thank him for having sent them their green gowns; they beg him to remember their "portesse,"[2] and that "we might have summe fyne bonette sende un to us by the next sure messenger;" and they then state that the bearer of that letter was charged to acquaint him with "the odious rule and demeanyng of Richard Crofte, and of his brother."

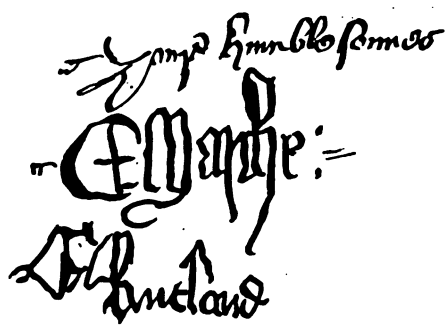
The signatures alone are in the hand-writing of the young Princes, and the address differs both from the body of the letter, and from the subscription.

Ryght hiegh and myghty Prince our most worschipfull and gretely redoubted Lorde and Fader in as lowely wyse as any sunnes can or may we recomaunde us un to your good Lordschip And plaese hit your hieghnesse to witte that we have receyved

[1] Vol. i. p. 26.

[2] Breviary, a compendious manual.

your worschipfull ꝑres yesturday by your ꝯvant Willm Cleton beryng date at Yorke the xxix day of May by the whiche Willm & by the relacion of John Milewatier we conceyve your worschipful & victorious spede ageniest your enemyse to ther grete shame and to us the most comfortable tydinges that we desired to here. Where of we thanke almyghty God of his yestꝯ Besechyng hym hertely to geve yowe that gace & cotidian fortune here aftur to knowe your enemyse & to have the victory of them. And yef hit plaese your hieghnesse to knowe of our wilfare at the makyng of this ꝑre We were in good helth of bodis thonked be God/ Besechyng your good & gaciouse faderhode of your daily blessing. And where ye comaunde us by your said ꝑres to attende specially to our lernyng in our yong age that schulde cause us to growe to honor & worschip in our olde age/ Plaese hit you hieghnesse to witte that we have attended our lernyng sith we come heder And schall hereaftur by the whiche we trust to God your graciouse Lordeschip and good fadurhode schall be plaesid Also we beseche your good Lordeschip that hit may plaese yowe to sende us Harry Lovedeyne grome of your kechyn whos ꝯvice is to us ryght agreable And we will sende yowe John Boyes to wayte on your good Lordeschip. Ryght hiegh and myghty Prince our most worschipfull and gretely redouted Lorde and Fader we beseche Almyghty God geve yowe as good lyfe and long as your owne Princely hert con best desire. Writen at your Castill of Lodelowe the iij day of Jun.



To the right hight and mitie Prince our most worshippfull and gretely redoubted Lord and Father the Duke of Yorke ꝓtector & defensor of England.

Cottonian MS. Vespasianus F. xiii. fo. 35.—Original.

VI.

WARRANT FOR THE APPOINTMENT, TOGETHER WITH THE PATENT CREATING JOHN JUDDE, MERCHANT OF LONDON, MASTER OF THE ORDNANCE TO HENRY THE SIXTH, DECEMBER 1456

In this appointment the only thing remarkable is the motive which produced it. It appears that John Judde, a merchant of London, presented the King with sixty guns called Serpentines, so named from the mouth being made like that of a serpent, and materials to make twenty tuns of gunpowder, and that for these gifts, and from consideration of the ability he had previously displayed in devising and preparing guns, and other habiliments for war, his Majesty was pleased to create him Master of his Ordnance for life. The warrant for his appointment was dated on the 13th, and his patent on the 21st of December, 35 Hen. VI. 1456.

Of Judde nothing more has been discovered; but he was probably the ancestor of Sir Andrew Judde, the well-known founder of Tunbridge School.

Henry by the grace of God King of Englande and of Fraunce and Lord of Irlande. To the Reverend ffader in God William Bisshop of Winchestre oure Chaunceller gretyng. We late you wite that where as we be not as yet suffisauntly fournysshed of gunnes gunne powdre and othr habiliment(e) of werre. Oure welbeloved servant John Judde of London Merchaunt hath for oure pleasir as he seith and for the suretee and defense of this oure Reaume. doo make and ordeigne of his owne mocion and ppre expenses .lx. gunnes called Serpentines for the feeld and also stuff for gunne powdre of salt pietre and sulphur to the weight of .xx. tonne tyght or more the which he hath offred to be delivered to our Tresorer of Englande to oure use. under certain resonable condicions as he hath shewed unto us. Wherfor we considering the pmisses as well as the good and feithfull service that the seid John Judde hath doon herbefore and yet dayly doeth unto us and namely for the greet inspecciõn and p'vidence that he hath in divising of ordinaunces and habiliment(e) of werre. have of oure grace espiale graunted unto the same John thoffice of maister of oure ordinaunces. To have and to occupie the said office for time of his lyf with the wages and fees therunto of olde tyme due and accustumed. Soo we wul and charge you that herupon ye doo make oure lres patentes under oure greet seel in due fourme. Yeven under oure prive seel at o' Citee of Coventre the .xiij. day of Decembr the yere of oure Regne .xxxv. Hamond

M' qd xxj die Decembr anno suscr istud bre libat' fuit Cancellar Angl apud Westm exquend

ꝑ Joñe Judde mercatore.

R. ōibꝫ ad quos &c Salt̃m Sciatis qd̃ ubi nos ad ꝓsens non sum[9] sufficient̃ ꝑvisi de gunnis gonne powdre & aliis habilimentis guerre dilc̃usq; ꝗviens ñr Joñes Judde de Londoñ mercator ad ñram complacenciam ut dicit & ꝑ securitate & defensione regni ñri Angl̃ fieri fecit & ordinavit ex suis ꝑpriis motu & expensis sexaginta gunnds vocat̃ Serpentines ꝑ camp̃ & similit̃ stuffut̃ de gonne powdre salt petre & sulfut̃ ad ponderacōem viginti dolioꝝ vel ult[a] que ip̃e optulit ad delib̃and̃ Thes̃ ñro Angl̃ ad nr̃m usum sub ꝗtis rōiabilibꝫ condic̃ōibꝫ ꝑut ip̃e nob̃ intimavit Nos considerantes tam ꝓmissa q[a]m bonū & fidele ꝗviciū quod dc̃us Joñes nob̃ ꝑ antea impendidit & adhuc de die in diem impendit ac sp̃alit̃ ꝑ magnis inspeccōe et ꝑvidencia quas ip̃e h̃et in avisacōe ordinacionū & habilimentoꝝ gurre de grã nr̃a sp̃ali concessimus eidem Joñi officium Mag̃ri ordinacionū ñraꝝ h̃end̃ & occupand̃ dc̃m officium ꝑ t̃mino vite sue cum vadiis & feodis eidem officio ab antiquo debitis & consuetis In cujus &c. T. R. apud Westm̃ xxj die Dec.

ꝑ br̃e de privato sigillo & de dat̃ ꝓdc̃a auctoritate ꝑliamenti.

Pat. p. 1. 35 Hen. 6. m. 2.

VII.

A LETTER FROM LOWES LYNEHAM TO HIS MASTER JOHN FELDE, JUNE 1465.

This is one of the few private letters of the fifteenth century which are extant, and is remarkable for the notice of the present of a "little quiver with shooting tackle for the King," even if the three barrels of March beer, and the pot of butter were not also intended for His Majesty.

Of Lowes Lyneham, the writer, nothing is known: he was clearly the servant of a merchant of London, called John Felde, who, it may be presumed, was the John Felde, a member of the Fellowship of the Merchants of the Staple of Calais, who lent King Henry the Sixth £2000 in 1450, "for the payment of the wages of Henry Viscount Beaumont, Ralph Lord Sudley, and others who were then appointed to go to Calais for the safeguard thereof, the Castle of the same, and the Tower of Risebank."[5]

Jh̃e M[l.] iiij. lxv.

Ryghte reverente and Worschipfult̃ master, I recomānde me un to you and to my righte worschipfult̃ m[a]steres in my moste louly wyse And it schall please you to understonde that I have reseyvid a let̃ frome you the laste daye of Maye bering date of makyng at London the xv daye of Apryll And wher as ye

[5] *Rot. Parl.* v. 208[b].

wryte unto me in youre saide lett that ye have lokyd after me e̅ sythe Kot I ame sory that I have natte kepte my promyse I schalle declar you the causis at my comyng the weche schall natte be longe to w^t Godis gr̃e Further more it schall please you to understonde that I sende you in youre brother ys schippe iij barrell of Marche beir a potte w^t butt' and a litell quiver w^t scheting taclys for the king the weche I p̃ye you maye be kepte to my cõmynge. Nothing elt but the blessid Trynite have you in his holy keping. I wretyn at Caleys the v. daye of June. Be your pore servaunte & bedesman

LOWYS LYNEH^M.

To my righte worschipfull master John Felde
be this delyv̄ed at London.

Ancient Charters in the British Museum, marked 43. B. 33. Original.

VIII.

TWO LETTERS FROM SIMON STALLWORTHE, ONE OF THE OFFICERS OF THE BISHOP OF LINCOLN, TO SIR WILLIAM STONOR, KNIGHT, GIVING AN ACCOUNT OF THE STATE OF LONDON, AND THE POLITICAL NEWS, SHORTLY BEFORE THE ACCESSION OF RICHARD THE THIRD.

There is scarcely any part of English History, for which the assistance of private correspondence is more required to support the narratives of Sir Thomas More, of the Chronicler of Croyland, and other authorities, than between the death of King Edward the Fourth, on the 9th of April 1483, and the accession of Henry the Seventh in August 1485. The conduct of Richard the Third during the year immediately following his brother's decease has never been clearly elucidated, and the horrible crime imputed to him of murdering his young sovereign Edward the Fifth, and his other nephew the Duke of York, to pave his way to the throne, creates an interest in every thing relating to the time, proportionate to the important events which occurred. It is therefore needless to urge the claims which two letters written with the sole object of imparting intelligence, a few weeks only before Richard assumed the royal functions, possess to attention, but some remarks are necessary to explain the points referred to, and to render them fully understood and appreciated.

On the death of Edward the Fourth, the throne devolved on his son, then a boy about thirteen years of age, and it became a question between his mother, Elizabeth Wydeville, the Queen, supported by her son, Thomas Grey Marquess of Dorset, the Earl Rivers, and her other relations, and Richard Duke of Gloucester, the young monarch's uncle, aided by Henry Stafford, 2nd Duke of Buckingham, who should govern the realm in his name; a contention which naturally increased the ill-will Gloucester had always borne towards the Queen and her family. It was Elizabeth's first object to have her son crowned: for this purpose he set out from Ludlow towards the end of April, and having

passed through Northampton, arrived at Stony Stratford on his way to London, on the 29th of that month. Gloucester, accompanied by the Duke of Buckingham, came to Northampton immediately after the King's departure, and found there the Earl Rivers, whose intention of joining the King was frustrated by his being arrested by them. Gloucester and Buckingham then proceeded to Stratford, and met the King in that town on the next day, the 30th of April. After professing the greatest loyalty to his person, they fixed a quarrel on Lord Richard Grey, the Queen's son, on the ground that he and his brother the Marquess of Dorset, and Lord Rivers, had plotted to rule the kingdom, to set variance "among the states, and to subdue and destroy the noble blood of the realm, in aid of which," they said, "Dorset had entered the Tower, and taken thence the royal treasure, and sent men to the sea." The King was brought back to Northampton; and Lord Richard Grey and Earl Rivers, with Sir Thomas Vaughan, were sent prisoners to Pomfret Castle, and there beheaded in June following.

Gloucester having obtained possession of the King's person, conducted him to London, where he arrived on the 4th of May; and the moment the news reached the Queen, she threw herself, with the Duke of York and her other children, into sanctuary at Westminster. At a Council which met on the 27th of that month, the Duke of Gloucester was declared Protector of the Realm, and the great seal being taken from the Archbishop of York, because he had espoused the cause of the Queen, it was entrusted to John Russell Bishop of Lincoln. The King's coronation was fixed for the 22nd of May; and on the 13th Lord Hastings was suddenly arrested and beheaded, under circumstances which Shakespeare has rendered familiar to every person. On Monday the 16th, Richard succeeded, through the eloquence of Cardinal Bourchier Archbishop of Canterbury, in inducing the Queen to put the Duke of York into his hands. The Archbishop of York, the Bishop of Ely, and some others, were committed to the Tower; and it is considered that Gloucester, about this time, resolved on grasping the crown. On the 22nd, Dr. Shaw preached his infamous sermon at Paul's Cross, impeaching the legitimacy of the issue of Edward the Fourth, and thus insinuating the Protector's claim. On the 25th, Parliament, or rather a Council, acknowledged Richard's pretensions; and on the 27th he became King of England.[6]

The following letters from Simon Stallworthe, who is presumed, from the allusion to the manor of Thame in Oxfordshire, which belonged to the See of Lincoln, to have been one of the officers of Russell Bishop of Lincoln, then Chancellor, to Sir William Stonor, were written, the one on the 9th, the other on the 21st of June.

The first letter states that the Queen was still in Sanctuary at Westminster; that my Lord of York, who was either Rotheram Archbishop of York, Chancellor to Edward the Fourth, or more probably her son, the Duke of York, and Lionel Wydeville Bishop of Salisbury, her brother, were in the same place; that the property of the Marquess of Dorset was seized, for receiving charge of part of which, the Abbot of Westminster had incurred displeasure; that the Protector and the Duke of Buckingham, with other Lords, as well temporal as spiritual, had assembled in council on that day from ten until two, but no

[6] More's Life of Richard the Third, Sharon Turner's History of England.

communication was made to the Queen; that great preparations were making for the coronation on that day fortnight, the 23rd,—the 22nd was, however, the time appointed; that he hoped Stonor would come to town, as he would "know all the world,"—an allusion, probably, to the attendance of persons from all parts of England;[7] that the King was then in the Tower; and that the Duchess of Gloucester, Richard's wife, namely, Anne daughter and coheiress of Richard Neville Earl of Warwick, arrived in London on the Thursday preceding, *i. e.* the 5th of June. The remainder of the letter relates to one Edward Johnson of Thame, who wished to be made a denizen to avoid paying the higher rate to which foreigners were liable, but as he would only be charged 6*s.* 8*d.* "my Lord," who is supposed to be the Bishop of Lincoln, the Chancellor, advised him to submit to it, as the expense of obtaining letters of denizenship would amount to the value of half his goods.[8] In conclusion, Stallworthe expresses his lord's commands, that with respect to those persons at Thame who had occasioned Stonor trouble, he would take his advice when he came, as he thought they should be punished for an example to others.

In the second Letter, written on the 21st of June, the day before Dr. Shaw publicly insinuated Richard's claim to the Throne, the state of the metropolis is described as being so alarming, that he congratulates Stonor on being absent, "for with us," he emphatically says, "is much trouble, and every man doubts the other." He then informs Stonor, that on "Friday last about noon," by which he probably meant the Friday-week, which was the 13th, as in the next line he mentions "Monday last," the Lord Chamberlain Hastings was beheaded; that on the succeeding Monday, the 16th, there being then at Westminster a number of armed men, the Duke of York was placed in the hands of the Cardinal, the Lord Chancellor, and other peers, that the Duke of Buckingham met the young prince in the middle of Westminster Hall, and that the Protector received him at the door of the Star Chamber with "many loving words," and in the company of the Cardinal took him to the Tower, where he remained on the 21st. He then says, that Lord Lisle,[9] the uncle of the Marquess of Dorset, had joined the Protector's party; that twenty thousand of Richard and Buckingham's followers were expected in London in that week; and the remark, that he was not aware of the object, unless it was for the preservation of the peace,

[7] All persons having 40*l.* per annum in lands, not then Knights, were ordered to attend on the 19th June to receive the honour of Knighthood; and forty-eight gentlemen were summoned to attend the coronation on the 22nd for the same purpose.—*Fœdera*, xii. pp. 181, 186.

[8] It was enacted in the 22nd Edw. IV. 1482, that every artificer not born within the realm, not made a Denizen, householder, within the same, should be rated to the subsidy then granted at the sum of xx *s.*—*Rot. Parl.* vi. p. 197.

[9] Sir Edward Grey, second son of Sir Edward Grey, Baron Ferrers of Groby, married Elizabeth eldest sister, and eventually sole heiress of John Talbot, Viscount and Baron de L'Isle, and in 1475 was therefore created Baron de L'Isle. On the 26th of June, seven days after the date of this letter, and the day after Richard's accession, he was raised to the Viscountcy of L'Isle, the cause of which is fully explained by Stallworthe's statement, that "the Lord L'Isle is come to my Lord Protector, and awaits upon him."

tends to show that the designs of the Protector were not then known even to a confidential servant of the Chancellor. He proceeds to state, that his lord was more engaged with business than was agreeable to him; that the Archbishop of York, the Bishop of Ely, and Master Oliver King, were then prisoners in the Tower, and not likely to be soon released; that their houses in town were in possession of the Protector's people, some of whom would, he expected, be sent to their places in the country; that "Mastres Chore" (apparently Jane Shore, the mistress of Edward the Fourth,) was in prison, and he is ignorant what was likely to happen to her; and he alleges as an excuse for not writing more, that he is "so sick that he can hardly hold his pen." He adds, however, in a postscript, the intelligence that the followers of the late Lord Hastings had entered the service of the Duke of Buckingham.

It is evident that the value of these letters chiefly consists in confirming the statements of Historians; and though they contain little new information, they present minute particulars of considerable interest; and it is of no slight importance to history to have conflicting statements, as to dates,[10] settled by the testimony of such a witness as Stallworthe. The second letter is moreover extremely valuable from the description which it gives of the metropolis in the week before Richard usurped the throne; the account of the manner in which the Duke of York was delivered into the Protector's hands; and from the evidence it affords, that the plot to raise Richard to the throne was not divulged so late as the 21st of June.

Stallworthe was probably the Simon Stalworth, Clerk, who in May 1503 paid some money to William Basset.[11] The Archbishop of York was never deprived of his dignity; and though he and Morton, the Bishop of Ely, were sent to castles in Wales soon after Richard's usurpation, they recovered the possession of their Sees on the accession of Henry the Seventh. Morton was attainted in the 1st Ric. III. but restored in the 1st Hen. VII. and promoted to the Primacy on the decease of Cardinal Bourchier in 1486. Master Oliver King, who had been Secretary to Edward IV. was made Bishop of Exeter in 1492, and was translated to Bath and Wells in 1495. Lionel Wydeville, Bishop of Salisbury, was attainted by Richard, and restored by Henry, but died in 1485.

Sir William Stonor, who, it would appear from these letters, was Bailiff or Steward of the Manor of Thame, was connected with the rebellion of the Duke of Buckingham, for which he was attainted in 1483, but was fully restored by Henry the Seventh, and died in 1495.

The originals of these letters are preserved in the Tower, and the first of them was intended by the late Mr. Lysons, by whom they were discovered, to have been published in a work entitled "Miscellaneous Collections from the Tower Records," but though a few pages were printed, the idea was abandoned.

---

[10] See a note to Sharon Turner's History of the reign of Edward V. ed. 1825, 8vo. vol. iii. p. 452, where it is shown that Sir Thomas More makes the delivery of the Duke of York into the Protector's hands precede the death of Hastings.

[11] Ancient Charter in the British Museum, marked 45 G. 32.

Mast Stoner aft dew Recomendacons I recomend me to youe. As for tydyngs seyns I wrote to youe, we her nas new. ye Quene kepys stylle Westm my lord of Yorke my lord of Salysbury w^t othyr mo wyche wyll nott departe as zytt. When so evyr kanne be founde any gudys of my lorde Markues it is tayne ye P'ore of Westm wasse and zytt is in a gret trobyll for certeyne gudys delyverd to hyme by my lord Markques. My lord Protect my lord of Buckyngh^m w^t. all othyr lordys as well tempale as sp'uale wer at West' in the councel chamb fro x to ij butt y' wass none y^t. spake w^t ye Quene. y' is gret besyness ageyns ye coronacon wyche shal be y^t. day fortnyght as we say. Wher I trust ye wil be at London & y' schall ye knoue all the world. ye Kyng' is at ye toure. My lady of Glocestre come to London on thorsday last'. Also my lord comendys hyme to youe & gave me in comaundemet to wryte to y' & p'yes y' to be god Mast to Edward Ihonson of Thame. He wass w^t my Lord & used to be mayde Denyson for fer of ye paymet of ye subsedy, & my Lord send to sever of ye clerk' of ye corone & sawe ye comissione & shewyde to hyme y^t. he shold pay butt vj^s. viij^d. for hys sef, And so wer he bett to do y^e to be mayde Denyson, wyche wold coste hym ye thyrd parte of his goods & as for suche as hav' trobyld w^t in ye lordchype of Thame my Lord wyl be advysyd by y' at y^m. comyng for ye reformacon yf ye take note or ye come. For he thynk' y^t. y^m shal be punyshed in examplee of othyr and Ihu p've youe In hast' from London by ye handys of your svand y^e .ix. day of June.

SIMON STALLWORTHE.

To the rytht honorabille
Sir Willzam Stoner Knyght.

Worschipfull Sir I comend me to you and for tydyngs I hold you happy that ye ar oute of the prese for w^t huse is mychc trobull & c'y manne dowtes other. as on fryday last was the lord Chambleyn bedded sune aprune nom. on Monday last was at Westm gret plenty of harnest men. ther was the dylyvaunce of the dewke of Yorke to my lord cardenale my lord chaunceler & other many lords tempale. and w^t hym mett my lord of Bukyngh^m in the myddes of the hall of Westm. my lord protectour receyynge hyme att the starre

chamber dore with many lovynge wordys & so departed w^t my lord cardenale to the toure. wher he is blessid be Iħu mery. The lord Liele is come to my lord ꝑtectour and awates apon hyme. yt is thought ther schalbe xx thousand of my lord ꝑtectour and my lord of Bukynghₐm men in London this weike to what intent I knowe note but to kep the peas. My lord haithe myche besynes and more then he is content w^t all yf any other ways wold be tayn. the lord arsbyschop of Yorke the byshop̄ of Ely ar zit in the toure w^t master Olyver Kynge. I suppose they schall come oute neϑyelesse/* þ^r ar men̄ in ther placese for sure kepynge and I suppose y^t þ^r shall be sente menne of my lord protectour to yeis lordys placz in ye countre. they ar not lyke to come oute off ward zytt As soe feste he is in hold and mene for hys lyffe Mastres Chore is in p^isone whatt schall happyne hyr I knowe nott. I p^ₐy y^u ꝑdone me of mor wrytyng I ame so seke y^t I may not wel hold my penne and Iħu ꝓ̊ve yo^u frō London y^e .xxj. day of June. by ye handys of your ꝗvaund SIMON STALLWORTHE.

All ye lord Chamb̄leyne mene be come my lordys of Bokynghame mene.

To the right worschipfull
Ser Will^ₐm Stoner Knyht.

IX.

A LETTER FROM SIR MARMADUKE DARELL TO HIS COUSIN WILLIAM DARELL, ESQ. GIVING AN ACCOUNT OF THE DEATH OF MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS, OF WHICH HE WAS AN EYE-WITNESS.

The fate of Mary Queen of Scots imparts an almost romantic effect to every thing relating to her; for such is the lively interest which is felt, that a letter on the subject need only to be brought forward for the first time, to be read with the greatest attention, and it is a sufficient claim to notice, that it corroborates our previous impressions. No document, however, approaches in value to those which relate to the last scene of her existence; and a relation of what occurred, by one who witnessed her execution, is always read with mixed feelings of pity for the sufferer, and indignation at the author of her misfortunes.

The following letter from Marmaduke Darell, who was afterwards knighted by James the First, to which monarch, and to Charles the First, he held the office of Cofferer, to his distant kinsman, William Darell of Littlecote, Esq. was written a few hours after Mary's execution, of which he expressly says he was an "eye-witness." He bears testimony to the "courage and magnanimity"

* In the original a line is drawn over "I suppose they shall come out nevertheless."

with which she submitted to her fate; and the only thing she laments is, that which forms her principal merit, that she had not the weakness to yield to the cruel attempt to induce her to apostatize, at a moment when it is the duty of all who sympathize with a criminal, to strengthen his reliance on the faith, be it what it may, in which he was born.

The warrants for Mary's execution, of which those addressed to the Earls of Kent and Shrewsbury are preserved, were dated on the 3rd of February; and many narratives of the circumstances attending it have been printed.

This letter exists among the records in the Tower, having formed part of the papers of a member of the Darell family which were seized by the Crown.

S',

The conveniencye of this messenger, wth the newes wch this place dothe presentlye yelde occasionethe me to trouble you wth theis few lynes. I doubte not but wth yor aswell as in the contries hereaboutes, there hath bene of late sundrye straunge rumors bruted concerninge the Sco: Queene prisoner here; wch all, as they have bene hitherto untrewe, so now yt is most true that she hathe endured that fatall stroke this daie, that will excuse her from beinge accessarye to any like matters that may happen henceforthe. Betwene x and xj of the clocke this presente Thursdaie, she was beheaded in the hall of this castle, there beinge ꝑsent at yt as Comissionꝶ, onely the Earle of Shrewsburye and the Earle of Kent; fower other Earles were joyned wth them in the comission, but came not; The sherive of this shere, S' Rich. Knightlye, S' Edwarde Mountague, wth div^rs other gentlemen of good accompte were also here at the execucõn. Touchinge the manner of yt, all due order was most carefully observed in yt; she her selfe endured yt (as wee must all truely saie that were eye witnesses) wth great courage, and shewe of magnanimitye, albeit in some other respectꝶ she ended not so well as ys to be wished. The order for her funerall ys not yet determined uppon, but wilbe very shortlye, as also for her people who (wee thinke) shalbe safelye conducted to their native contries. Thus have yor briefflie that wch wilbe no doubte very shortlie reported unto yor more at large. In the meane tyme I beseche yor accepte in good pte this small shewe of my dutifull remembraunce of yor And so wth my humble commendacõns I leave yor to the mercifull ꝓtection of the Almightie. From Fotheringaie castle this viij^th of Februarye 1586

Yo' poore kinsman to comaunde

MAR. DARELL.

To the right worshipp^l M' Willm Darell Esquire
at his house at Littlecott

SINGULAR TENURES.

The following notices have been selected from a collection made with the view of improving a new Edition of Blount's "Ancient Tenures," and some of them appear to be as deserving of attention as any that have hitherto been printed.

The manor of Launceylon in South Wales was held in capite by homage and the service of half a knight's fee, that is, with an armed man and a horse without caparison, or with two men on foot according to the custom of those parts, for three days, at the party's own costs, on being summoned by the King's bailiffs of Kermerdyn, as often as it shall be necessary, to render suit at the county of Kermerdyn from month to month. And all the tenants on a like summons are at their own costs to come with their lord or his bailiff there, as often as it shall be necessary, *in expedicionem* of the lord of Kermerdyn for three days like their lord. The manor of Ruardin, in Gloucestershire, was held in capite by serjeanty and the annual payment of 1*l.* 3*s.*, and to attend the summons of the Constable of the Castle of St. Briavel with a horse and a coat of mail, and to accompany him within the bounds of the forest at the tenant's own costs. The manor of Dunton and Kettleston, in Norfolk, was held in capite by the serjeanty of keeping one of the King's falcons. Land in the county of Southampton was held in capite by yielding to the King annually one hundred barbed arrows. Land in Hokenhale, in Nottinghamshire, was held in capite by the service of carrying a gerfalcon from the feast of St. Michael to Lent at the King's expense. Buketune in Devonshire was held in capite by serjeanty upon condition of keeping the gaol at Exeter. Land in Middleton, in Wiltshire, was held by the service of keeping two wolf-dogs, for which 4½*d.* was to be paid daily from the King's purse. The manor of Eddinges in Huntingdonshire was held in capite by the serjeanty of coursing the wolf, fox, and hare at the King's command. The manor of Haconeby in Lincolnshire was held in capite by the serjeanty of receiving at St. Both'm the gerfalcons sent to the King. Land in the manor of Apse in Surrey was held in capite in the 12th Edw. II. and 37th Edw. III. by the service of rendering fifteen bushels of malt, oats, barley, and wheat to make ale, and two bushels and a half of wheat and barley to make bread, together with a hog, or 12*d.* to be distributed in alms annually on All Souls' day, in the manor of Apse, for the souls of all the Kings of England. A moiety of the manor of Coumbnevill was held of Robert de Nevill in socage, by rendering annually one hazel bow and five feathered arrows. Lands and tenements in Hame, in Surrey, were held of the men of Kingston, upon condition of rendering to the said men three clove gillyflowers at the King's coronation. A messuage and land in Miccham, in Surrey, was held in capite by the rent of 5*s.* a year and rendering suit at the hundred of Waleton from three weeks to three weeks, and receiving for one night and a day the distresses levied by the King's bailiff in Miccham, and keeping within the tenant's close there for one day and a night the thieves taken in the town. The manor of Wynfred Neuburgh, in Dorsetshire, was held in capite by the service of holding the basin at the washing of the King's hands on the day of his coronation.

SUTHWALL'. Johes Laundrey tenuit maŋiū de Launceyton de dno R. in capite p homagiū & serviciū dimid feodi militis videlt cū uno hoīe armato et uno equo discoopto vel cū duobz peditibz secdm consuetudinem pciū illaz tribz diebz custubz ppriis ad sumonicōem ballivoz dni R. de Kermerdyn quociens necesse fuīt faciendo sectam ad comitatū de Kermerdyn de mense in mensem. Et omes tenētes sui p consilem sūmonicōm debent sumptibz suis ppriis quociens necēe fuīt cū dno eoz vel ballio suo ibidem venire in expedicōnem dni de Kermdyn p tres dies sicut dīs eoz.—*Inq.* 2 *Edw.* 2. *nº* 4.

GLOUC'. Willus de Alba Mara tenuit maner de Ruardin in capite de dno R. p sjanc & p dcō manerio reddidit R. xxiij' p annū. Et dicūt quod veniet ad summoni Consi Castri sci Briavelli cū equo et j. loric et secū adire tenet' p totū infra metas foreste sup custū suū ppriū.—*Inq. p. m.* 40 *Hen.* 3. *nº* 34.

NORF'. Henr de Hauvill tenuit maner de Dunton et Kettleston de R. in capite p sjaū custodiendi falcōem dni R.—*Inq p m.* 55 *Hen.* 3. *nº* 14. & 40 *Hen.* 3. *nº* 32.

SOUTH'T. Johes Baudett tenuit j hidam terre in com Southt de R. in capite reddend R. p dcā terra cent sagittas barbelatas p anū.—*Inq.* 41 *H.* 3. *nº* 18.

NOTT'. Willus de Grey tenuit de R. in capite duas partes v bovat terr in Hokenhale p svic portandi j gerfauc a fest sci Michis usq quadragesimam sūptibus Regis.—13ª *pars Exc. temp H. fil. R. Joh'is*

DEVON'. Reginaldus Le Arblaster tenuit de dno R. in capite Buketune p sjantiam ad custod Gayolam Exonie.—*Inq p m.* 1 *Edw.* 1 *nº* 3.

WILTES'. Ricus Michell tenuit in Middleton in Wilterie j cotsetle terr p servic custod ij canes lupiriscos & deberet recipe de burea R. qualt die iiij^d & ob.—10ª *pars Exc. temp. H. fil R. Joh'is*

HUNT'. Johes Vitall tenuit maner de Eddinges de R. in capite p sjantiam currendi ad lupū vulpem & leporem ad mandatū R.—11ª *pars Exc. temp. H fil. H. Joh'is.*

LINC'. Henr de Hanull tenuit de R. in capite maner de Hacumeby p sjantiam recipiendi apud scm Botlm girefalconos missos Regi.—55 *Hen* 3 *nº* 14

SURR. Hawys quar fuit ux Radi de Heurre fuit scita in dnico suo ut de feudo de maner de Apse juxta Kyngeston in com Surr. cum ptin Et sunt in eodem manio unū messagiū qd valet p annū ij' & clvij acr terre arabilis quaz quelz acra

valet p annū iiij^{d}. De quibus ꝑdc̃a Hawyš tenuit in ꝑdc̃o manſio de d̃no Rege in capite xxiiij acras terre p ꝓviciū xv. busš. brasej aveñ ordei & siliḡ p ꝓvisia inde faciend̃ et ij. busš et d̃i siliḡ et ordei ad panē faciend̃ & .j. porcū v̄l xij^{d} ad quandam elemosynam singulis annis die Aīaꝫ p aīabꝫ oīum Regū Angl̃ in ꝑdc̃o manſio de Apse distribuend̃.—*Inq. p. m.* 12 *Edw.* 2. *n.* 17.

Oliverus Brocas Chivaler tenuit unū mesuagiū et xxiiij acr̃ ꝑre in Apse de d̃no Rege per ꝓviciū xv. bꝫ braš aveñ ord̃ & siliginñ p ꝓvisia inde faciend̃ et duoꝫ bussell̃ siliginñ ad panem faciend̃ et uni^{9} porci vel xii^{d}. ad quamdam elemosinam sinḡlis annis die Aīaꝫ p aīabꝫ oīmiū Reḡ Angl̃ in manſio de Apse semp distribuend̃ p oī ꝓvicio.—*Inq. p. m.* 37 *Edw.* 3. *n°.* 7.

Surr. Alicia quæ fuit ux̃ Riĉi le Wayte fil̃ & una hered̃ Willi de Nevill defunct̃ obiit sēita (int. al̃) de medietate manſii de Coumbnevill̃ in d̃nico suo ut de feodo q^{a}m medietatem tenuit de Robto filio & herede Hugonis de Nevill̃ in socaḡ per ꝓvic̃ uni^{9} arcus de aubourñ & quinq̃ sagittaī infletchetar' p annum.—*Inq. p. m.* 13 *Edw.* 2. *n.* 13. (*a.*)

Johannes de Handloo tenuit quasdam terras & quedam teñ in Hāme in pochia de Kyngeston sup Thamiš ad ꝓminū vitæ sue &c. Et dc̃a teñta tenentur de hōibꝫ ville de Kyngeston p ꝓviciū reddend̃ eisdem hōibꝫ ad coronationem d̃ni Regis iij clav̄ gariofil̃ p oīmi ꝓvicio.—*Inq. p. m.* 20 *Edw.* 3. *n.* 51. (1st *nrs.*)

Juratores dicunt qd̃ non est ad dampnū nec ꝓjudiciū d̃ni Reḡ nec alioꝫ licet dñs Rex concedat Thome de Sutton qd̃ ipe de uno mesuagio decem & ꝓcto acris ꝑre una acra prati & dimid̃ & duabꝫ solidatis & sex denaratis redditus in Miccham que de ipo Rege tenent^{r} in capite feoffare possit Thomam Godard hend̃ & tenend̃ eidem Thom̄ Goddard & heredibꝫ suis de d̃no Rege & heredibꝫ suis p ꝓvicia inde debita & consueta. Et dicunt qd̃ ꝑdc̃ū messuaḡ &c tenent^{r} de d̃no Rege in capite & nullo alio p ꝓviciū quinq̃ solidoꝫ p annū et faciend̃ sectam ad hundred̃ de Waleton de tribꝫ septimanis in tres septimanas et receptand̃ p unam noctem & unū diem districcōes fc̃as p ballm d̃ni Regis in villa de Miccham & p ꝓviciū ꝓvandi infra clausū suū ibidem p unū diem & unam noctem latrones capt̃ in eadem villa.—*Inq.* 6 *Edw.* 3. *n°.* 41. (2nd *nrs.*)

Dors'. Thomas de Newburgh defunct̃ et Hawisia ux̃ ejus supstes tenuerunt manſiū de Wynfred̃ Neuburgh cū ptiñ de Rege in cap̄ p ꝓviciū tenendi lavatoriū ad ablutionem manuū Regis in die Coronac̃ois. *Rot. Claus.* 39 *Edw.* 3. *m.* 18.

MONTGOMERY CASTLE

INDENTURE BY WHICH THE CUSTODY OF MONTGOMERY CASTLE IN WALES WAS DELIVERED TO WILLIAM DE LEYBURN BY HUGO DE KNOVILLE, 23 Oct. 29 Edw. I. 1301

This document is interesting from the account which it gives of the weapons and armour in the Castle, at the time when the charge of it was entrusted to William de Leyburn.

Hugo de Knoville was an eminent soldier, and served in most of the military expeditions during the reign of Edward the First, and was summoned to Parliament as a baron. As early as the 3rd Edw. I. the castle and hundred of Montgomery were granted to him[1]; in the 15th Edw. I. he was constable of that castle,[2] and he probably continued to fill the situation until the 29th year of that monarch's reign, during the greater part of which he was engaged in the affairs of Wales. In the 18th Edw. I. being then the king's bailiff, he complained that Edmund de Mortimer had tried several men, who fled from the liberties of Montgomery for having killed some persons belonging to the Bishop of Hereford, in his court of Wigmore, and executed them, instead of remanding them to the King's jurisdiction in Montgomery. For this offence Mortimer was fined one hundred marks, and ordered to deliver to Knoville effigies of the criminals in their names, which effigies the bailiff was directed to hang up as representatives of the offenders.[3]

William de Leyburn was also a baron, and a distinguished soldier; and in "Le Siege de Carlaverock" he is described as a

"Vailiant homme sans mesprent sans ri,"—

a brave man without fear and without gaff.

The three Sergeants in the castle were probably either prisoners or hostages. Of the arms mentioned, it is to be remarked that the galea or helmet is entirely distinguished from the chapel de fer, which latter was a conical skull-cap, worn under the helmet to lessen the pressure on the head. Balistas bessas "crossbows with dagger," or rather perhaps, damaged cross-bows. The quarrel was the weapon in the shape of a short arrow with a pyramidal head that was shot from the cross-bow. The vaera was an instrument used for bending the bow, and it is worthy of notice that these bows were of horn, whereas they were usually made of steel. The Prince was Edward Prince of Wales, afterwards Edward the Second, who was then about eighteen, and to whom these smaller bows were presented. He probably visited Montgomery Castle when they were given to him by Knoville, and they were perhaps kept there for him in case he returned. "Testeras ferri" were, it is presumed, Pavises. "Lorias cum capite," were Hauberks with hoods attached, and "cathenas ad pontes trahendi" were chains to draw bridges.

[1] Parliamentary Writs, p. [illegible]
[2] Parliamentary Writs, p. 539
[3] Rot. Cl. 18 Edw. I. m. 3
[4] Rot. Parl. i. 45

T^a^nsc̄ptū indenture int̄ dñm W. de Leyburn recip̄ & dñm Bogonē de Knoville lib̄antem Castrū Montis Gomeri.

Me^d^ qd̄ die Lune p̄x post festum sc̄i Luce Ev^a^ngliste anno r. R. d̄ni E. xxix^o^. Bogo de Knoville lib̄avit d̄no Willo de Leyburn castrū de Monte Gomeri cū om̄ib3 reb3 in eod̄m contentis videlt cū iij^bus^ p^i^sonis de Scotia p dñm R. ibid̄m p^i^us missis. Lib̄avit etiam eidem xiij galeas p̄vi valor̄ xxviij capellos ferr̄ p̄vi valoris xx balistas lesas & x milia quarellor̄ p balist'is uni^9^ pedis et j miliare q^a^rell̄ p balist̄ ij^or'^ pedū iij bandrellos p balist̄ ij^or'^ pedū & ij viceas p balist̄ extendend̄. Iīm lib̄ eid̄m iij balistas cornuas ad viceas integ^a^s & unam lesam & iij bal̄ corñ ad ij pedes & duas ad unū pedem de dono d̄ni Bogonis ad op^9^ Princip̄. Iīm xij tarḡ & iij scuta p̄vi valor̄ & unū incudem & j martellū & ij sufflettos p̄vi valor̄ Iīm lib̄ eidem iij par̄ cooptor̄ ferri & ij testeras ferri & v loricas cū capite & v sine capīt de vet̄i op̄e cū pluribz defectibz Iīm j molā ad manū sine hoper j ollam eneam & j cratic̄lam xvj par̄ firgear̄ & iij cathenas ad pontes t^a^hend̄ Iīm de ornam̄tis capelle lib̄ eid̄m unū par vestimentor̄ integ^u^m cū corporali iij manut̄gia debil̄ & t̄ciā p̄tem uni^9^ antiphonal̄ & t̄ciam partem uni^9^ gradal̄ & unū cofrū p̄dc̄is ornamentis imponend̄ & ij cruetī & unam pixidem & unam campanam pendentem in capella & iiij^or^ cistas cū cooptur̄ & iij sine cooptur̄ & lij dolia vacua.

Cott. MS. Brit. Mus. Vitellius C. x. fo. 154.

ELIZABETH OF HAINAULT

SISTER OF PHILIPPA QUEEN OF KING EDWARD III.

The utility of Wills in illustrating the manners, the customs, the state of the arts, and the domestic establishments of our ancestors, and not unfrequently the characters of the testators, is generally admitted; but it was scarcely to be expected that to a document of this nature we should be alone indebted for positive knowledge of the existence of a person so nearly allied to the King of England, and a resident in his dominions.

Elizabeth, sister of Queen Philippa, must have been a daughter of William Count of Hainault, by Joan, daughter of Charles Count of Valois; but Anderson, in his laborious work, takes no notice of her: nor is she mentioned in the Fœdera, Rolls of Parliament, Calendar of the Patent Rolls, &c. L'Art de Verifier les Dates, under the Counts of Hainault,[1] states, however, that there

[1] Tome iii. p. 33.

was a daughter *Elizabeth*, who married Robert de Namur, though in the account of the Namur family no such match is mentioned; and in the notices of Robert de Namur in the Fœdera, nothing is said to justify the idea that he was so nearly connected with the King; and moreover, he was certainly living in July 1376,[1] nearly a year after Elizabeth of Hainault's death; hence it is presumed that she died unmarried.

It appears that this personage was a nun at Stratford le Bow, and the only member of the royal family mentioned in her will was her nephew, Thomas of Woodstock, the King's youngest son, who was then about twenty years of age, to whom she bequeathed a gold ring, adorned with four pearls. Her property chiefly consisted of her wearing apparel and jewels, and to her companions in her seclusion the greater part of them was given. Sarah de Chesheye, her servant, was not only particularly remembered, but was appointed one of her executors. The devotional books which she had used, together with her beads, were shared among her conventual friends, and the residue of her trifling goods were ordered to be expended in masses for her soul. Her will was proved on the 25th of September 1378, and is registered in the Commissary Court of the Bishop of London.

In Dei nomine Amen. Ego Elizabeth soror dne Regine Philippe in bona memoria condo testm meū in die dominical pī post fm sci Mathei apli et evangelie anno Dñi m. cccc lxxv^to. In primis lego animam meā Deo omipotenti & bte Mar & omibꝫ sanctis et corpus meū ad sepeliend in capella bte Mar virginis infra claustrū sancti Leonardi monial apud St^fforye atte Bowe. Item lego capelle bte Mar meliorem mantellū et suptumū meliore meā de colore mantelli et melior sclet & filet cū plen. Item lego summo altari monial eiusdm mantell furr cū gris et suptumū cu eusdm color et sed sclet. Item lego unū cifu q vocat cokile p expensis circa sepult'am meā. Item lego Sare famule mee unū gown de viridi et unā tunicam de viridi et unū triffle scylf' eggyed & duos crinul. Item lego dne Argentyn monial unū payre de lynthabꝫ. Item lego dno Galfr capell pauli tres virgas dj de blanket. Item lego Andree Tendale un unche de auro. Item Johne Brerele unū gown de tawne et un tunic de colore eudem. It lego Robto Aylmer tres redell cū un solar & duas tapet et un gown de bluet et duas cell. Item lego Roland Alis un payr de bed de auro & un brothe de auro. Item dno Valentine monial un payr de taldell de aur. Item lego dne Marie puerisse un anulu de auro cū duabꝫ petris videlt un rubi et un amerat. Item dno Thome de Woodstock un anulu de aur cum qtuor parles et unu amerat in medio

Item lego Margar̃ Marchel unū anulū de aur̃ an ameled cū cambz Item lego Joñne uxi Joñis Tailour uñ tunic̃ de bluet Item lego Sarr famle mee cū oibz rebz infra jacentibz pt unū forc̃ de color̃ virid & illud lego ecclie moniat Item lego dne Argentyn moniat unū psalt̃m Item lego Sarre famule mee unū prymer̃ rubeñ Item residuū omī bonor̃ meor̃ nō legator̃ volo ut vtant domo mōiat ad orand p aia mea videlt medietate domo & medietate cōventui p equalem porcionē Item executores meos hujus testi ad mistrand fideliꝰ oia bona mea legata constituo et ordino dnū Galfrm de Neunton capltm pochlm et Andreā Tendale & Sarrā de Oxeforye p visum dne porisse.

Pbatū fuit hoc testm coram psideñ cons Lond vij klñ Octobr̃ anno Dñi millio ccclxxv° Et omissa est admistracō &c. Galfre & Andr̃ exec̃ &c. facult. &c. Sar̃ execut̃ &c. resvat.

TOWN AND CASTLE OF CALAIS.

The following document, which is printed from a contemporary MS. shews the number and description of persons employed in garrisoning Calais, Guisnes, Hammes, and Rysebank, together with their wages, in the early part of the reign of Henry the Fifth. Dugdale says, that by indenture tested on the 19th June, 3 Hen. V. 1415, Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, was retained to serve as Captain of Calais, until the 3rd February, anno 1416-7, 4 Hen. V.[1] with the retinue attributed to him in this record, the publication of which is, however, useful from its corroborating that statement, and showing the manner in which the soldiers were distributed. At the time when this arrangement for the defence of Calais was made, Henry was about to invade France, in anticipation of which event, it was determined by the council on the 17th of April preceding, that one hundred and fifty lances, and three hundred archers, should be assigned for the defence of the marches of Calais,[2] apparently in addition to the usual number. Whether the Earl of Warwick went to Calais immediately after the date of his agreement with the Crown, or not, is doubtful; but that he was not there on the 7th of October 1415, may be inferred from Sir William Bardolf, the Lieutenant of Calais, reporting to the Duke of Bedford, the Regent, in a letter on that day, the news of the place relative to Henry the Fifth's perilous situation previous to the battle of Agincourt, to relieve whom, he sent part of the garrison;[3] but the detachment were prevented from joining their sovereign, by the French having attacked and defeated them with great slaughter on their route.[4]

---

[1] Baronage, i. 244.
[2] *Fœdera*, tome ix. 223.
[3] *Ibid.* p. 314.
[4] *Lalourcur*, p. 1000, and *Des Ursins*, p. 310.

The Castell of Hames	The Captn or his Depute ther' at xij^d by ye day and v marke of reward by the q^ter an archer' on horsbak & xxij men of armes on foote c^ty of them at viij^d by the day & xxij archers on foote c^ty of them at vj^d by the day makith in all by the yere	[illegible]
xlj men		

Sm' pag'	Men	[illegible]
	Money	ij M^li iiij^c [illegible]
Sm' to in the said towne and marches of	Men	[illegible]
	Money	[illegible]

Item it is remembrd the fees rewards and annuities of the Treasor Vitaile and Comptroller w' all outhir officers as Bailiffs Receivers and outhir occupying by the Kyngf lett's patentf w'in the said Towne and marches

ORDINANCES

MADE FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE ARMY BY KING HENRY THE FIFTH AT MAINT, IN JUNE OR JULY 1419, AND BY JOHN TALBOT, EARL OF SHREWSBURY, IN THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH.

[illegible] the [illegible] were [illegible] these Ordinances must be read. [illegible] information as to the discipline and economy of the English [illegible] the Fifth and Sixth, they are indispensable [illegible] the [illegible] of the various military expeditions of the period. [illegible] the proceedings of the troops in France, [illegible] which, in ignorance of these Ordinances, appear [illegible] where they arose from the general [illegible] were regulated. The question will be resumed by the [illegible] Henry the Fifth is said known to have been a [illegible] these Statutes show that the [illegible] a relation to the laws of all countries, but also [illegible] the [illegible] The [illegible] Henry [illegible] France [illegible] marriages were made [illegible] to [illegible] a punishment, by the

loss of his horse and harness, and if a groom or page, by the privation of one of his ears. From being considered as solitary instances, the King's humanity and severity have been equally commented upon; and the fact, that there was nothing unusual in either command, has been hitherto unknown.

It is not forgotten, that these Ordinances were promulgated four years after the events referred to; but the Statutes for the Army, made in June 1386 by Richard the Second, which have been lately printed from the Harleian MS. 1309, agree very nearly, so far as they extend, with the following; and in some places they form valuable notes to them.

Few observations, besides the notes, are necessary to render these Ordinances fully understood. The article relating to "Thirds," may be thus explained. It was part of the agreement, confirmed by indentures, between the "Lords, Captains, or Masters," and the Men at Arms in their retinues, that if either of the said men at arms took any prisoner, his lord was to have the third part of the ransom, and also of all other advantages whatever which might arise in the war, the amount of the ransom being fixed according as the lord, man at arms, and prisoner might agree. The "Band of St. George" was the red cross on a white ground, which was worn by Englishmen to distinguish them from their enemies, a practice adopted also by the French, who wore a white cross on a red ground. In the Regulations made by Richard the Second, this badge was ordered to be "large both before and behind." Children under the age of fourteen were not, it seems, allowed to be taken prisoners, unless they belonged to persons of rank, because, it may be inferred, they could pay handsomely for their ransom; and there is some humanity in the protection given to women in childbed. The law forbidding jeerings and reproaches on account of a difference of countries was politic, and its existence proves that quarrels frequently sprang from this source.

The Ordinances made by the renowned Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, appear to have been intended to apply to the state and situation of the army under his command, rather than to have been part of the general military code.

The stakes which he ordered to be made in case of a battle, were, like those used by the archers at Agincourt, to form a defence against cavalry. Faggots were employed in sieges as bulwarks or screens against the enemy's shot; the ladders with fifteen ronges or steps each, were to be in readiness for an assault; and pavises were a very large kind of shield, placed before the archers whilst preparing their bows, and from behind which they took aim. The penalty of forfeiting "horse and harness," or, in modern language, their armour, was in reality a heavy pecuniary fine; for as they were furnished by the men at arms themselves, and, particularly the armour, were very valuable, the loss of them was no trifling punishment.

These Ordinances, which occur in a MS. in the College of Arms, marked L. 5. into which they were copied in the reign of Elizabeth, are also remarkable for many obsolete words, which have not been found elsewhere. A copy of the Statutes made by the Earl of Shrewsbury also exists in the Additional MS. 5758, f. 209, in the British Museum.

THEIS BE STATUTES AND ORDENANCES MADE BY THE RIGHT NOBLE PRINCE KINGE HENRY THE FIFFT AT TRETY AND COUNSEILL OF MAUNT

Obeysaunce

First that all maner of men of what soever nacion estate or condicion soever he be, be obbeis'unt to our Soveraigne lord the Kinge and to his Constable and Marshall, upon peyne of as moche as he may forfeite in bodey and in goodes

For Holy Churche

Also that no man be so hardy, of lesse that he be prest, to touche the sacrament of Godes bodey, upon payn to be drawen and hangede therfor; nor that no maner man be so hardy to touche the box or vessell in the whiche the precious sacrement is in, upon the saine payne aforsaide

For Holy Churche

Also that no maner of man be so hardey to robbe, ne to pille Holy Church of no good ne ornament that longeth to the Churche, ne to slee no man of Holy Churche, religious, ne non other, but if he be armed, upon payne of deathe. Nether that no man be so hardey to slee, ne enforce, no woman upon the same payne; And that no man take no woman jeoner, man of Holy Church, ne other religious, but if he be armed, upon payne of enprisonament, and his bodey at the Kinges will [1]

For Herbergage

Also that no man be so hardey to go to for in the bataill [2] undre the baner or penon of his lorde or master, excepte herbergers, the names of whome shalbe delyvered and take to the Constable and Marishall by their saide lordes and masters, upon this payne, he that otherwise offendeth shalbe put from his hors and harnes bothe unto the warde of the Constable and Marshall unto the tyme that he that offendeth have made his fyne with the saide Constabell and Marishall, and fonde surtes that he shall no more offende

[1] "I pain pain of hanging." Statutes of Richard the Second's Army, A° 1386

[2] "To go before, but abide in his bataill." *Ibid*

For Herbergage

Also that no man take non herbergage, but if it be by the assignement of the Constable and Marishall or of the herbergers, and that after tyme that the herbergage is assigned and delyvered, that no man be so hardy him self to remove ne to disaraye for any thinge that maye falle, without comandement of him that hathe power, upon payne of hors and harnyes to be put in areste of Constable and Marishall to the tyme they have made fyne with theim, and more over his bodey at the Kinges wille

For kepinge of Wacche and Warde

Also that every man be obeysaunt to his capitayn to kepe his wacche and warde and forye, and to doe all that longeth a souldeour to doon, upon payne of his hors and harnes to be put in the warde of the Marishall unto the tyme that he that in this offendeth hathe agreede with his capitayn, after the warde of the courte

For takinge of Prisoners

Also be it at Bataille or other dede of armes wher that presoners be take, he that furst may have his say[3] shall have him for his p̃soner, and shall not nede to abide upon him to the ende of the Journey; and none other shall more take him for presoner but if that it be that the saide presoner be founde for his defendaunt

For Robinge of Marchantes cõmyng to the Market

Also that no man be so hardy to pille ne robbe non other of vitaile, ne of noe other lyvelode the whiche they have by beinge, upon payne of deathe; and that no man robbe no vitiller ne marchant, ne non other persone comyng unto the marke, vitillers, or other marchandies, for the refresshement of the oste, upon the same payne; ne that no man robe from other horsemen or manes mete, ne non other thinge that is goten of enemyes goodes, upon the payne his body to be arested at the Kings will

For Barteteurs[4]

Also that no man debate for armes, prisoners, lodging, ne for none other thinge, so that no riott, contek, ne debate be in the

---

[3] Sic. Query "fay," i. e. faith. *See* a subsequent note.

[4] Barrator or Barretor, a common mover, exciter, or maintainer, of suits and quarrels.

oste, ne that no man make him ptye in assembley of the people, ne non other wise, and that as well of p^apall as of other ptie, upon payne of lesinge their hors and harnes till they have made fyne with the Constable and Marishall, and their bodies to be arestede at the Kinges will, and if he be groome or page he shall lose his lifte[1] care therfor, and if any man fynde him greved let him shewe his grevance to the Constable and Marishall, and right shalbe done

For Debate

Also that no man make no debate nor contek for any hate of tyme past, ne for tyme to come,[2] for the whiche hate if any man be dede for suche contek or debate, he or they that be encheson or pateners of the deathe, shalbe hanged therfor; or if it hape that any man escrye his owne name, or his captayne, lord, or master, to make a risinge of the people, by the whiche any affraye myght fall in the oste, he that in suche wise asketh shall be drawen and hanged therfor

For theim that crye Havoke

Also[3] no man be so hardey to crye havok upon peyne that he that is founde begynn' to die therfor, and the remanant that don the same, ther hors and harnes to be put in the warde of the Counstable and Marishall unto the tyme they have made fyne with theim, and their bodies in preson at the Kinges will till they have found surties that they shall no more offende

For unlawfull Scryes

Also[4] that non escrye, the whiche is called mount, ne non other unreasonable escrye be in the oste, upon peyne that he that is founde begynner of suche unreasonable escrie be put from his hors and harnes, and his bodie in areste of Counstable and Marishall to the tyme he have made his fyne with theim, and his bodye at the Kinges will and his life; and he that certifiethe whoe is the begynner shall have an C^s for his labor of the Counstable and Marishall.

[1] "right eare — *Ibid* — "[illegible] greves, ne for reson nere" — *Ibid*

[2] "Also that no man be so hardi to crye havok, upon payne to have ther bodie emprisoned, and that he or they that be begynners of the said crye shal lose also their bodys arested, and their bodies to be hanged by ther armes." — *Ibid*

[3] "Also that no man be so hardi to crye a hornbak in the hoste for the grete parell that might falle to all the hoste, whether fool defende, and that on payne to lose his hors, harnes, if he be a man of armes, or archer on hornbak, and if he be a archer on foot or other bowe, or page, he shall have the right eare cut off" — *Ibid*

For Mustres

Also when it liketh the Kinge to take mustres of his hoste, that no man be so hardy to have other men at his musters than thoo that be with him self witholde for the same viage, without fraude, upon payne to be holde fals and repved, and also to lose his wages and payment that shulde longe to him

For Prysoners

Also if any man dede of Armes be, and if any man be borne to the earthe, he that first so hathe borne him to the earthe shall have him to prysoner; but so be that a nother cometh after, and takethe the fey[7] of the saide presoner, then the smyther down shall have the one half, and the taker of the feith[7] the other half; but he that taketh the feith[7] shall have the warde of the presoner, making sufficient suertye to his partyner for the other half.

For Prysoners

Also if that any man take a prisoner, and any other man come unto him askinge parte, manatyng ells[8] that he wolde slay the saide presoner, he shall have no parte thoughe so bee that ptie have ben graunted him; and if he slaye the presoner he shalbe arested by the Marishall, and put in warde without delyverance till he have made a fyne after the awarde of [the] Counstable.

For the paynge of Thyrdes

Also that every man pay his thirdes to his capitayne, lorde, or master, of all maner wynyng by wares, and that aswell thoo that be not in soulde but longynge under the baner or penon of their capitayn, upon payne to lose his parte of his forsaid wynyng to his capitayn, and his body to be in warde of the Marishall unto the tyme he have agreede with his forseide master.

---

[7] The words in the Manuscript are "sey," and "seith;" but they have been altered on the authority of the following passage, and from its being obviously a mistake:

"Yf any maner of recounteryng of enmies be, and in the same any enmy be overthrowen, thow he that hath borne him doune goth forth and foloweth the chace, and another cometh and taketh the *faith* of the said enmy, he shall have the halfe of the raunsom of the said prisoner; and he that overthrew hym, hym the other halfe, so that he that hath his *faith* shall have the kepyng of the prisoner, gevyng suretie to his partener."—*Ibid.*

[8] *i. e.* Menacing else.—"have parte in thretenyng or elles will kille him." *Ibid.*

For theim that maketh themselves Captianes to withdrawe men from the Hoste.

Also that no man be so hardy to rese baner or penon of Sinte George, ne of no other, to drawe together the people, and to with drawe theim out of the oste to goe to eny other partye, upon peyne of theim that in suche wise make theim self Capitaynes to be draw and hanged; and they that him sue or folow to have their heides smyten of, and all their goodes and haritaig forfaited to the Kinge

A statute for theim that bere not a bande of Seint George.

Also that every man of what estate [or] condicion that he be, of our pte, beare a bande of Seint George sufficiant large, upon the pille if he be wounded or dede in the fawte therof, he that him woundeth or [sleyeth] shall bere no payne for him; and that non enemye bere the saide signe of Seint George, but if he be presoner and in the warde of his master, upon peyne of deathe therfore

For theim that Assaute without leve of the Kinge

Also that no man assault be made to Castell ne to Strength by Archer ne by non other of the Comons without the pence of a man of astate; and if any assault be and the King, Constable, or Marshall, or any lorde of the office, sende to distourbe the saide assaulte, that no man be so hardy to assault after; and if any man do it, he shalle presoned and lose all his other pfett that he hathe wone by the forsaide assault, and his hors and [harness] in the warde of the Counstable and Marishall

For to bringe in pooners in to the Kings knowledg, Counstable, and Marishall

Also if any man take any pooner, anon right as he is come into the oste, that he bringe his pooner unto his Capitayne or master, upon payne of lesinge of his parte to his forsaide Capitayne or master; and then that his saide Capitayne or master bring hem within viij dayes to the King, Counstable, or Marshall, or as sone as he may, so that he be not ladde non other waye [9] upon peyne to lose his parte to him that shall doe furst the Counstable and Marishall havyng witing therof, and that every man kepe or do kepe

[9] "So that he may be examyned of the nowes and conveyyance of the enemyes, upon payne to lose his thirdes to hym that can first gove knowledge to the counstable or marshall, and that every man kepe or cause to be kepte with his men his prisoner, that he rideth not forthe with the hattailes, nor to goe

his prisoner that he ride not, nor goo at large in the oste, ne in lodginges, but if warde be had upon him, upon peyne of losinge of the same presoner; reꝑvyng to his lorde or master his thyrdes of the hole if he be not ꝑtye of the defaulte, and the ij ꝑte to him that first shall accuse him, and the iij^de ꝑte to the Counstable and Marishall: also more over, his bodye areste to the Kinges wille; also that he suffer not his p̃soner to go out of the oste for his ransom, ne for non other cause, without sauf conduyte, upon the peyne aforsaide

For kepinge of Wache

Also that every man kepe duley his wache in the oste that with as many men of armes and archers as to him shalbe assigned, but if he have a cause resonable; and to bide upon his wache and warde the terme to him lymytied, nor departing from the wache no way be it by thassignement or lycence of him by the whiche the saide wache is made, upon payne of smytynge of his head that otherwise departeth

For the gyving of Saufconduꝯ or Conges and for to breke theim

Also that no man geve no saufcondute to prysoner, ne to non other, nor lycence to non enemye to come nor to go owte of the oste, ne into the oste, upon payne to forfaite all his goodes to the Kinge and his bodye in areste at the Kinges wille, excepte our liege lord the Kinge, Counstable, and Marishall; and that no man be so hardy to breke our liege lorde the Kings saufcondute upon payne to be drawen and hanged, and his goodes and heritages forfayte to the Kinge, nother the Constable and Marishall saufcondute upon payne of deathe[10]

For the withdrawing mens Servauntes from ther Masters

Also that no man be so hardey to take no servant of other, the whiche is in covenant with him for the viage, aswell souldiour,

---

abrode to see the lodgynges without havyng good watching upon him, so that he not espie the privetes of the hoste, upon payne to lese his said prisoner, reservying the thirdes of the hoole to his said lorde or maister if he be not founde in the faulte."—*Ibid.*

10 "To have their hedes smyten off." *Ibid.*—The following occurs after this article:

"Also if any man take a prisoner that he take his faith, and his hedde pece, or his right gauntelet of hym in a gage, and in token that he hath so taken hym, or elles to leve hym in kepyng with some of his men, upon payne that if he do not as ys said, an another cometh after and taketh hym, if he be owte of kepyng as ys said, other hedde pece or gauntelot in gauge, he shall have the said prisoner, how be it thow the firste have his faith."—*Ibid.*

man of armes, archer, groome, page, after tyme he is kende or challenged by his master, upon payne his body to be arested to the tyme he have agreede to the ptye complaynt after the warde of the countre, and his hors and harneys to the Counstable and Marisshall till he have made his fyne

For departing from the Oste without leve

Item that no man departe from the stale without leve and licence of his lorde or master, upon payne that he that otherwise departeth to be arested and in the warde of [the] Marishall and at the Kinges wille of his life; and also to lose all his wynynge of that day, reserved to his lorde or master the thirdes of his wynynge, and to the lorde of the stale surplus of the same wynyng wonne by him that same day, and so from day to day till the ordynance be kepte

For Scryes made by the enemyes in the Oste

Item if any scrye fall in the oste when they be logged, that every man drawe him to the King or the chiefteyn of the bataill where he is lodged, levinge his lodging sufficiantly kept, but if the enemyes fall on that side ther as he is lodged, and in this case the said Capitayn shall abide therin himself and all his men

For kepinge of the Countre

And if any Countrey or lordeship be wonne other by fre wille offered unto the Kinges obeysaunce that no man be so hardey to robe or pille therin after that the peas is proclamyed upon payne of deathe, and if any man of what degre soever he be come unto our saide lordes obeysaunce, that no man take him, robe him, nor pille him, upon the same payne, so that he or they that this wille doo have a token of our soveraugne lorde the King

For them that Raunsom their Prisoners or sell without leave of ther Lordes or Capitanes

Item that no man be so hardey to raunsome or sell his presoner without speciall licence of his capitayn, the whiche undertoth with the King under his letter and seale, and that upon payne that he that doeth the contrarye therof to forfaitte his parte in the presoner unto his capitayn, and he to be under arreste of the Marishall to the tyme he have aggreed withe his capitayn, and that no man by no ende presoner upon payne to lose the guide and money that he poieth for him, and the presoner to be arested to the Capitayn aforesaide

A statute for Children within the age of xiiij yeres

Also that no man be so hardey to take no childerne within the age of xiiij yere, but if he be a lordes sonne, or els a worshipfull gentelmans sonne, or a capitayne; and that as sone as he hathe brought him into the oste or in to the gernyson where he is abyding that he brynge him to the lorde, master, or capitayn, upon payn of losing hors, harneys, and his part of the same childe, resvyng unto his lorde, master, or capitayn his duety, so that they be not consentant unto the defaulte; also that the saide lorde, master, or capitayn bryng him unto the King or Counstable within viij dayes upon

For Wemen that lye in Gesem [11]

Also that no maner of man be so hardy to goe into no chamber or lodging wher that any woman lieth in gesem, her to robbe ne pille of no goodes the whiche longeth unto her refressheing, ne for to make non affray wher through she and her childe myght be in any disease or dispere, upon payn that he that in suche wise offendeth shall losse all his goodes, half unto that acuseth him, and halfe unto the Counstable and Marshall, and himself to be dede but if the King geve him his grace

For the resisting of Justice

And if any man be juged to the death by the Kinge, Counstable, Marishall, or any other Juge ordynarye, or any other office lawfull, that no maner man be so hardy to sett hand on the condempned to resiste the Kings juge[t], upon payn that, and the saide condempned be traytour, he that is the chif to have the same death that unto him belongeth; and all those that be pticipant or consenting to have their hedes smeten of; and if it be any other cause criminall, the causer of the resistinge to have the same deathe that the saide jugged shuld have, and the remenant at the Kinges wille

For theim that fortifie places without leave of the Kinge

Also that no man be so hardye to edyfie nor to strengh̃ no maner of place disappered by the King or his Counseill, without espall comaundement of theim that have power; and also that no man compell the countrey, the whiche is in the obeysaunce or

[11] In childbed. Gesine, "Etat d'une femme en couche, accouchement." Gesir, "Etre couché, accouchir, enfanter," &c.—Roquefort's *Glossaire de la Langue Romaine.*

appatysede[19] unto our soveraigne lorde the Kinge, to come unto the donage, repacon, wacche or warde, of the saide place, upon payne of losynge his hors and harneys and to restowr ayen or make satisfaccon unto the countrey wher that he hathe offended the costes and damager, and mor over his bodey at the Kinges wille

For theim that Robbe and pille Lodginges

Also that no man be so hardy to robbe nor pille non others lodginge after tyme it is assigned by the harbyngers, ne to lodge ther within without leave of him the whiche the lodginge is assigned to, upon payne of emprysonament after the warde of the Counstable and Marishall

A statute for them that lette Laboures and men goinge to Plough

Also that no maner of man be so hardy to take fro no man going to the plough, harowe, or cart, hors, mare, nor oxe, nor non other beste longinge to labour within the Kinges obeysaunce without loing and bedinge, and grede the partye, upon payne of deathe; and also that no man geve none impedyment unto no man of labour, upon payen of emprysonament unto the tyme he have made a fyne after the awarde of the Counstable and Marishall

For theim that geve men Reproche

Also that no maner man geve no reproche to non other by cause of the countrey that he is of, that is to saye, be he Frenche, Englishe, Welshe, or Irishe, or of any other countrey whens that ever he be, that no man saye no vilony to non other, throughe the whiche vilony sayngs, may falle sudenly man slaughter, or rissage of people, all suche barvators shall stand at the Kinges wille what death they shall have for ther noys making

For theim that taketh Traytours and put theim to Raunsom

Also if any man take any enemye the whiche hathe ben shorne and had lulke, or any man the whiche outhe ligeaunce unto our liege lord the Kinge, that is to witt, Englishe, Welshe, Irishe, or any other, that as sone as he is comen in to the oste or elswher that he be brought into the warde of Counstable and Marishall upon payne to have the same death that the saide traytour or enemy

[19] "Appatisser. Contraindre les habitans d'un pays à recevoir des troupes." *Roquefort*

sholde have, and he that any suche bryngeth in shall have an C. s. of the Kinge, Counstable, or Marishall, for his travell

For theim that breketh the Kinges Areste

Also that every man obey unto the Kinges sergauntes porters of place, or any other officers made by Counstable, Marishall, or by any other offices commssede, that no man be so hardy to breke the Kinges areste, upon payne to lose hors and harnes and his body at the Kinges wille, and if he mayne them or hurte to be dede therfor

For Bornynge

Also withouten comandement speciall of the Kinge that no man bourne upon payne of death

For Wache within Lodgings

Also both daye and nyght that every Capitayn have wache within his lodginge, upon payne his body to be arestede till he have made fyne and raunsom with the Kinge and at the Kinges wille

For theim that be wastours of Vitaill

Also if any man finde wyne or any other vitaille, that he take him self therof as muche as him nedes, and that he save the remenant to other of the oste, without any discencion, upon payne his hors and harneys to be areste till he have made fyne with the Counstable and Marishall

For a Copie to be had of the Premysses in the Oste

Also theis articles afor written the whiche that thinketh the Kinge be nedefull to be cryed in the oste, he wolde that the copie be geven to every lorde and governor of men in the forsaide oste, so that they may have playne knowlege and enforme ther men of ther forsaide ordenances and articles

For makinge Rodes

Also that no man make no rodes by day nor by nyght but by licence and knowlege of the chefteyns of the warde, so that the chefteynes may knowe what way they drawe theim that they maye have soucour and helpe, and nede be, upon payne of theim that offendeth of their body and goodes at the Kinges wille

For Rodes

Also that no Capitayn of no warde graunte no rodes without licence of our soveraigne lorde the Kinge

That no man disaray him in the Bataile for no serie that cometh in the Oste

Also that for no tydinges, ne for no maner of scrye that may come in the oste, that no man move him in disaraye oute of the bataille if they ride, but by leve of the chefteyne of the bataille, upon payne that he that offendethe shalbe put fro his hors & harneys to the warde of the Counstable and Marshall unto the time that he have made his fyne with theym, and founde surtie that he shall no more offende; and more over, his body to stand at the Kinges wille

OTHER ORDENANCE MADE BY THERLE OF SHREWSBERY AND OF PERCHE LORDE OF MOUNTHERMER, AT HIS SIEGES IN MAYNE AND OTHER PLACES[15]

For the Countre appatised[16]

First that no maner man of armes, ne archer, ne of what estate, condicion, or nacion, that ever he be, that they abide not, nor hold theim under the coloure of oure saide soveraigne lorde therle, but that their capitayn be in this pesent assemble and company and they be mustred and mustre at all tymes that they be required; and also that they lodge theim under the standarde of ther capitayn and in suche lodging as is delyvered theim by the harbengers, upon payne of loseynge hors, and harnes, and ther goodes; more over ther bodies at the Kinges will

For foreyinge the said Countre appatised

Also that no man foraie in the countre appatised but if it be haye, ottes, rye, and other necessary vitailles, nor that no man geve unto his hors no wheate, nor to gader non but if it be only to make brede of; and if the said foraiers take any bestaill for ther sustenance that they take reasonably, and to make no waste nor for to devoure nor destroye no vitailles, upon payne of losinge hors, and harness, and goodes, and ther bodies at the Kinges wille; and also that the saide foraiours[17] take nor slee no great oxen ne no mylche keene, but smalle bestaill, and that they accorde with the pte upon the payne aforesaide

For theim that bye or selle pylage in the saide Countrey, or take.

Also that no maner of man, souldiour, or marchaunt, using the warre, bye no pilage, nor take non within the grounde appatised,

[15] Collated with the Additional MS. 37,[illegible] f. 20[illegible]. [16] See note 12.
[17] See in both MSS. [illegible] for [illegible]

upon payne of deathe; and if so be that any man have any of the enymyes goodes whiche he will selle, that he bringe it in to the comon marchaunt market, and ꝑclaime it by an officer of the marchalcey, or els of the market, upon payne the byer to be arested of the Marshall to the tyme he have made a fyne with the Counstable and Marshall, and to lose all his mony or golde that he hathe paide for the same pylage, and the seller to lose hors and harnys, and his bodye at the Kinges wille

For theim that destroyeth Vines and other Tres beringe frute

Also that no maner of man bete downe howsinge to borne, ne non apletres, peretres, nottres, ne no other tres beringe frute, nor that no man put no best into vynes, nor drawe up the stakes of the same vynes, for to destroye theim, upon payne to lose their saide beastes and theim self in warde unto the tyme that he have made a fyne withe the Counstable and Marishall for the defalte

For to bery Careyn and other Corupcions in seging

Also that every lorde, capitaynes, or governor of people, do compell ther servnts and menye, to berye ther careyn and bowelles abowte ther lodginges and within earth, that no stynch be in ther lodginges wher thorough that any pestelence or mortalite myght fall within the oste, upon payne to make a mendes at the Kinges wille

For the takinge of Presoners of men Bulleted [16]

Also that no man take no presoner of that saide grounde patised, nor no man nor childe having bullet, [16] upon payne to lose hors and harnes and ther bodies at the Kinges wille

For dryving awaye the Bestaill oute of the Oste

Also that no souldiour of what estat soever he be, goo fro the oste with no bestaill, upon payne that he that is founde in defalte shalbe presoned and lose the saide bestaill, notwithstandinge what place soever he hath taken theim; and he that him taketh or aresteth shall have the half dele of the saide bestiall and the Kinge the other half, but it be so that he have leve of the Counstable and Marishall, of the whiche leve he shall have a billet under the Counstables signet and also that he p̃sent up the nomber of the bestes which he dryveth

---

[16] Sic in both MSS.; query billet.

For to make Stakes ageyns a Bataill or Jo'ney

Also that every Capitayne doe compelle ther yomen, every man in all haste, to make him a good substanciall stake of xj foote of length for certeyne tydinges that lordes have harde, and on payne to be punesshed as therto longeth

For making of Fagottes at sieges for bolewerkes & dicheis

Also that every man make him a good substanciall fagott of xiij foote of length without leves ayens day next comynge upon payen of losing a monethes wages; and that as welle the marchantes whiche cometh unto the market, as other souldeours; and also that every capitain doe ley his fagottes aparte to that entent that it may be sene whether he have his noumber of fagotes after the compayne the whiche he ledeth

For Holy Churche

Also that no man take from no hous of religion, ne non other place having saufgarde, no maner of goodes, ne vitaill, without accordinge and wille of the wardens of the same place, upon peyn to be arresteds and at the Kinges wille of his life

That no man spek withe theim in the Castell or in the Towne after that they be charged

Also that no maner man be so hardy to speke with theim of the towne or of the castell from hens forthe upon payne to be chastised at my lordes wille

Ordinaunces for foraiers in places dangerous

Also that no maner man goe for no forage but it be with a stake [1] the whiche shall fowrth twise a weke, that is to witte day and day upon payne to be chastised at my lordes wille.

For ladders

Also that every xij gentellmen, or men of armes, make theim a goode sufficiaunt ladder and a strong of xv rongs, and that it be redey betweene this and day upon payne to be chastised at my Lordes wille

For pavises

Also that every ij yomen make them a goode pavise of bordes or of pip, in the beste maner they cane best devise, that on may hold it, whiles that other doth shote, upon the payne &c

[1] S. in Cott. MSS

For theim that Sault or Renners to make theim boty

Also that all men make them boty, vij or v to gader, that alway iij of the vij, or ij of the v, be assigned to wayte, and not to depte from the standers, upon payne to lose all the wynynge that may be wonne by him as that day, or by the feliship of him, half to the Kinge, and half to him that accusethe him, and his bodey in p̃sone at the Kinges wille; and that every capitayn geve by day all the names of his men as they be made in their botye, certifing by name whiche be those that shall abide withe the standerdes, and whiche shall doe ther avauntage

For Wemen that usen Bordell the whiche lodge in the Oste

Also that no maner of man have, ne holde, any comon woman within his lodging, upon peyne of losing a monthes wages; and if any man fynde or may finde any comon woman lodginge, my saide lorde geveth him leve to take from her or theim all the mony that may be founde upon her or theim, and to take a stafe and dryve her oute of the oste and breke her arme.

Et sic finis.

THE COLLEGE OF ETON.

The first two of the following documents were most likely issued in the year 1439 or 1440, when the Bishop of Bath and Chancellor of England was Thomas Bekyngton. On the 30th of July 1440, King Henry the Sixth, probably at the suggestion of Bekyngton, visited Winchester, and examined the plan of Wykeham's foundation there, preparatory to the settlement of the College which he projected at Eton: the Charter of foundation passed the Great Seal in 1441.

The power to issue commissions for levying persons or things necessary for the King's service, was for many ages a branch of the royal prerogative, and still exists in the impressment of seamen.

The third document, a grant of relicks to the College by Henry the Sixth, is curious and interesting. "Forasmuch as our most dear and beloved uncle of renowned memory, Henry late Cardinal of England and Bishop of Winchester, out of the fervent love which he always testified for our good pleasure, kindly gave us in his lifetime a memorial and jewel, to us most acceptable, namely, that golden tablet, called the Tablet of Burboyn, containing several relicks of inestimable value, especially of the precious blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we obtain the gift of life and salvation, and a fragment of the salutiferous wood of the Cross of our Lord which leads us to a grateful remembrance of our redemption, and also of the glorious Virgin Mary his mother, and of his most blessed confessor Nicholas, and of Katherine the Virgin, and of other Martyrs, Confessors and Virgins; to the intent that we should deign to give and grant the said tablet to our beloved in Christ the Provost and our Royal College of the blessed Mary of Eton, near Windsor, founded by us in honour of the Assumption of the said most blessed Virgin

Mary, that the aforesaid precious and revered reliquary, there perpetually to remain to the praise of God and their own immortal magnificence, might by the faithful servants of Christ with the greater reverence for ever be worshipped, and moreover, as is becoming, in greater numbers and more festively. We therefore, willing as we are bound to fulfil the pious and salutary desire of our aforesaid uncle, which had its origin and root in profound devotion and his great affection towards us, &c. have given and granted to the aforesaid Provost, &c. the jewel or tablet aforesaid, and the box belonging to the same, suitably adorned with silk and gold, to be had and held by the said Provost, &c. as the principal memorial and jewel, to remain in all future time according to the intent aforesaid."

This tablet was bequeathed to Henry the Sixth, by Cardinal Beaufort, as appears by his Will, dated 20th Jan. 1446-7, where no mention occurs of his desire that it should be given to the College: it is there described as "tabulettum cum reliquiis qui vocatur Tablet de Bourbon." From a Codicil, dated 7th April following, the tablet seems to have formed part of the jewels and plate which had been given in pledge to the Cardinal by the King and his officials using his authority and that of his parliament, for the repayment of certain sums of money advanced to the King, in the second year of his reign, both at his own instance and that of the Lords of his Council,[1] which money not having been repaid at the time agreed upon, the articles pledged became the property of the Cardinal, who by this Codicil permitted Henry the Sixth to recover possession of all the jewels and plate that should remain at the time of his death, on repayment of the money for which they had been pledged, "except tabuletto de Burbon &c. which he had given to the King by his will." In a second Codicil, dated 9th April following, the Cardinal calling to mind the noble Colleges of St. Mary at Eton and St. Nicholas at Cambridge, and desirous of partaking of the prayers and all other suffrages and acts of piety to be offered therein, bequeathed to each of the said colleges £1000, to be deducted from the money to be paid by the King for the jewels and plate aforesaid. "Quas quidem summas [illegible] pretextu, prefatis Collegiis deputatas convertendas in utilitates eorundem Collegiorum, [illegible] quo securalum [illegible] circumspectionem dicti domini Regis [illegible] magis opportune." The Cardinal is stated to have died two days after, viz. 11th of April 1447. The discrepancy between the statement in the grant of this tablet by Henry, and the passages relating to it in the Cardinal's will and codicils, is remarkable. The codicils were each executed at the Cardinal's palace of Wolvesey, and four days only intervened between the date of the first and his death. In that interval, possibly, the King [illegible] as to the disposition of the Tablet, or, may [illegible] the discretionary power in the clause above quoted, [illegible] the College instead of the £1000,[2] a sum at which [illegible] have been estimated, considering its precious contents.

The [illegible] the grant of arms to the College of Eton, enrolled 1st January, 27 Hen. VI. 1449; and the 4th, a grant to Roger Keys, Clerk, for his services [illegible] the building of the college, in which grant, Thomas his brother, and his descendants, are included.

---

[1] [illegible] argenteam per dominum nostrum Regem [illegible] per [illegible] ex parte ulteriori [illegible] certas pecuniarum summas [illegible] prestitorum, ob ad commodum [illegible] per me concessum," &c.

The inflated style of the former of these grants is characteristic of the age to which it belongs. After the preamble, it thus proceeds:—"We assign, therefore, for arms and ensigns of arms On a field Sable, three lily-flowers Argent, bearing in mind that our newly-founded College enduring for ages to come, whose perpetuity we wish to be signified by the stability of the Sable colour, will bring forth the brightest flowers redolent of science of every kind, to the honour and most devout worship of Almighty God, and the undefiled Virgin and glorious Mother, to whom, as in others, so in this our foundation most especially, we offer with an ardent mind, a hearty and most earnest devotion: To which, also, that we may impart something of Royal nobility, which may declare the work to be truly royal and renowned, we have resolved that portions of the arms which by regal right belong to us in the kingdoms of England and France, be placed in the chief of the shield, Party per pale Azure with a flower of France, and Gules with a Lion passant Or."

The substance of the grant to Keys, is as follows: "Considering the acceptable and laudable services which our beloved clerk Roger Keys, in many and divers ways renders and will in future render to us, as well in our operations connected with the building of our Royal College of St. Mary of Eton, as in other respects, and wishing to impart our grace to the same Roger, and Thomas Keys his brother and his [descendants], by the before-mentioned honours, privileges, and dignities, we ennoble, and make and create noble, the same Roger and Thomas, as well deserving and acceptable to us, and also the children and descendants of the said Thomas. And in sign of this nobility, we give and grant for ever the arms and ensigns of arms depicted in these our letters, with the liberties, immunities, privileges, franchises, rights, and other distinctions to noble men due and accustomed." Per cheveron Gules and Sable, three keys Or, the wards of the two in chief facing each other, and of the one in base to the sinister.

The words of this grant are very remarkable. It would appear from them, that in the reign of Henry the Sixth the same principle prevailed in England, which then, and now, exists in France and other countries, namely, that the right to bear arms rendered a man noble; and, therefore, that it is a perversion of the original designation of the term to confine it to Peers. The arguments stated in favour of this opinion in a recent work,[2] are powerfully supported by this document; and by the fact, that in the numerous grants of letters of nobility to the French subjects of the Kings of England,[3] the words are the same as those used in this instance, each of those persons being ennobled, and arms assigned to him as the necessary and indispensable consequence.

I.

By the King.

Reverend fader in God Right trusty and right welbeloved We grete you wel And wol and charge you þt ye do make

[2] "The Nobility of the Gentry of the British Empire, by Sir James Lawrence, K.M." 1827. Numerous records might have been cited in support of the Author's argument, of the existence of which he does not appear to have been aware.

[3] See *Fœdera*, tom. x. p. 718.—xi. pp. 57, 81, 101. Other instances are noticed in the *Harleian* MS. 5019.

oure lres of cōmission severellᵗ in due fo'me oun directed unto Robert Westerly maist mason of the werkᵗ of oure newe collaige of Eton yeving hym power by the same to take as many masons where so ever they may be founden as may be ꝑought necessary for the said werkᵗ & an othr directed to John Beckeley mason yeving hym power by the same to take cariage & al othr thingᵗ necessary for the same werkᵗ Wherin ye shal do unto us good plesir Yeven under oure signet at oure manoir of Sheene the vj. day of Juyn

To the Reverend fader in God oure Right trusty
and right welbeloved the Bisshop of Bathe
oure Chauncellr of Englande

II.

By the King.

Reverend fader in God Right trusty and Right welbeloved We wol and charge yow that undre oure grete seel ye doo make oure sevalx lres of commission in deue fourme that oun unto John Smyth warden of masons & that othr unto Robert Wheteley warden of carpenters at Eton yevying thayme powsir to take in what place so evr hit be almanere of werkmen laborers & cariage such as eythr of thayme shal seme necessarie or behoveful in thaire craftᵗ to the edificacion of oure collage of oure Lady of Eton And that this be doon with al diligence as we trust yow Yeven undre oure signet at the manoir of Fulham the xiij day of Juyl

To the Reverend fader in God Right trusty &
Right welbeloved the Bisshop of Bathe oure
Chancellr of Englande

III.

ꝑ ꝓposito & collegio R. regali ꝑ Marie de Eton
juxta Wyndesoram.

R Omibꝫ ad quos &c salm Cum celebris memorie ꝓcarissimus & ꝑdilcus avunculus nr Henr nup Cardinalis Anglie & Epus Wynton ex singularis fervore dilecciōis quo ad nrā complacenciam semp ferebat' unū memoriale & jocale nob utiq; acceptissimū illam videlt tabulettam auream vocat' le tablet de Burboyn nonnullis & diversis inestimabilis thesauri reliquiis insert' in eadem & ꝑtim ꝓcios sanguinis dni nri Ihu Xpi in quo vite suffragium consequim' & salutis necnon cujusdam particule salutiferi ligni dnice crucis in qua gtam nře

redempcōis recensemus memoriam Aceciam glīose virginis genitricis sue Marie beatissimiq; confessoris sui Nicħi & virginis Kaſine & alioꝝ Martiꝝ confessoꝝ & virginū in eadem content' noꝗ dum in rebꝫ agebat humanis gᵃtanſ dederit ad intencōem qđ nos eandem tabulettam dilcis noꝗ in Xpo ꝓposito & collegio nro Regali be Marie de Etoñ juxta Windesoram quod in honore Assumpcōis dce bissime virginis Marie de nra fundacōe existit dare & concedere dignaremʳ ut ibidem ꝓdce ꝓciose & venerande reliquie ꝑ ppetuo remansuř ad Dei laudem & ipaꝝ reliquiaꝝ magnificenciam immortalem a devotis xpi fidelibꝫ reverencie pocioris impendiis impp̄m deceſo ut decet frequencius & festivius venſarentʳ Nos igitʳ piū & salubrie ꝓdci avunculi nri desiderium quod ex sūma devocōe & grandi sua erga nos affeccōe ortum huerat & radicem libenſ exequi volentes ut tenemʳ de gra nra spali & ex cta sciencia & mero motu nris dedim⁹ & concessimus ꝓfatis ꝓpōito & collegio nro Regali jocale sive tabulettam ꝓdcam & thecam eidem jocali sive tabulette ꝑtinentem serico & auro decenſ ornatam henđ & tenenđ idem jocale sive tabulettam cum theca ꝓdca ꝓfaĩ ꝓpōito & collegio & successoribꝫ suis impp̄m in eodem collegio tanqᵃm memoriale & jocale ꝓcipuū ad intencōem ꝓdcam ꝑpetuis futuris temporibꝫ remansuram absq; reclamacōe exacōe seu vendicōe inde ꝑ nos heredes vel successores aut executores nros aliqualiſ faciend & absq; aliquo compoto responsione reddicōe seu restitucōe inde noꝗ seu dcis heredibꝫ successoribꝫ aut executoribꝫ nris aliqualiſ reddend seu faciend eo qđ exꝓssa mencio de vero valore jocalis ꝓdci seu thece ꝓdce aut de aliis donis sive concessionibꝫ ꝑ nos ꝓfatis ꝓposito & collegio & successoribꝫ suis seu aliquibꝫ ꝓdecessoribꝫ suis & eoꝝ succ ante hec tempora fcis in ꝓsentibꝫ fca non existit aut alia re causa vel maſia quacumq; non obstanĩ In cujus &c. T. R. apud Westm̄ .xiij. die Decemꝗr.

ꝑ ip̄m Regem & de data ꝓdca auctoritate parliamenti.

Rot. Pat. 26 Hen. 6. p. 2. m. 35.

IV.

Rex Omnibꝫ ad quos &c. salm. Sciatis qđ cum glia sit principum incognitas honoribꝫ clarificare ꝑsonas dum quicquid ꝑ regiam munificenciam honorati ꝑvocantʳ virtuosum ꝑagere in singularem redundet principis laudem quanto ꝓstancius est glīosum studencium cetum & divino cultui vigiſ invigilancium ꝓser-

tim cum ex principis gra liberalissimis erogatis dotibz gloriose satis erigat' claris decorare nobilitatis insigniis qd regalibz muneribz invitatus ad altiora capessenda virtutum fastigia reddat' alacrior Hinc est qd oculis gre nre gratanti intuentes nre fundacionis collegium ad honorem Omnipotentis Dei intemerate Virginis Marie & Matris Xpi in Etona juxta Windesoram solempniter inchoatum inq; ppetuū Divine laudis ornamentum quatenus cum Deo vota nra conveniant in secula permansuri priores itidem nros pactus in beneficencia vinire q'm illis parificari cupientes ipsaq; manuū nraq; opus sup alia dignitatum fascibz adornari non fecim' ipi nob satis quominus ult' largibali copiosaq; splen- coes regias quaq; labdore constat esse omnis dempne supaddere- que non parum decoris & clare nos- bilitatis titulos adire posserit. Sane lraq; studia & divinos obsequia clara mereri nobilitatis insignia non ambigimus Nam si inveterate & p genus ducte divicie nobiles faciunt multo potancior est & vere dicendus nobilis qui in scienciarum thesauris & prudencie locuples necnon in divinis obsequiis diligens invenitur Nos igitur volentes Collegium ipsum nrm et in eo presentes & ppetuo futuros collegas quo fervencius ad scienciarum adipiscendas divicias et laudes divinas multiplicand animentur in suarum crementa dignitatum generose claritatis titulis redimiri dictoq; collegio nostro cum personis imis per secula lraq; studiis diligenter vacaturis super honoribus privilegiis & dignitatibus gram nram impartiri nobilitam' nobilesq; facimus & creamus. Assignamus itaq; pro armis & armorq; insignis in Campo nigro tres liliaq; flores argenteos lentes in animo ut in secula duraturum jam fundatum Collegium cujus ppetuitatem stabilitate coloris nigri significari volumus flores lucidissimos in omni scienciaq; genere redolentes pturiat ad honorem & devotissimū cultum Omnipotentis Dei intemeratesq; Virginis & Matris glorie cui sicuti in aliis & in hac potissimū fundacione nra flagranti cum animo intuam & admodū vehementissimam gerim' devocionem quibz item ut aliquid regie nobilitatis impartirem' qd vere regiū & celebre declararet opus parcellas armorq; que nob in regnis Anglie & Francie jure debent' regio in sūmo scuti locari statuim' partitū principale de auureo cum Francorq; flore deq; rubeo cum predictante Leopardo aureo hec igit' armorq; insignia presentibz inserta Iris cum libitatibz

immunitatib3 privilegiis franchesiis jurib3 & aliis quibuscumq; nobilitatis locis aut psonis debitis & consuetis in signū nobilitatis ppetue eidem collegio nro p ppetuo damus & concedim9 p psentes. In cujus rei testimoniū &c. Teste me ipo apud Westm &c.

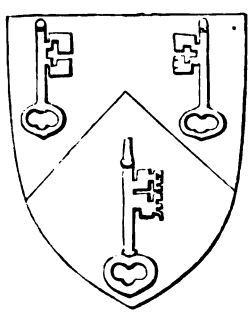
Inrollment.—T. R. apud Westm primo die Januar.

p ipm Regem & de dat pdca auctoritate parliamenti.

Memoranđ qđ ista billa libat' fuit đno Cancellar Angl apud Westm primo die Januarij anno xxvij° ad exequenđ

V.

Placeat suppmo Dño nro Regi de gra vra spili graciose cōcedere fidelib3 ligeis vris Rogero Keys clico et Thome Keys fri suo vras litteras patentes tenorem subsequentem in debita forma cōtinentes Rex et c Omib3 ad quos psentes lre pvenerint salm Cum pncipis cujuscūq; intersit et deceat suos subditos pcipue illos qui sibi fvicia impendunt honorib3 pvilegiis et dignitatib3 pmiare et decorare ut ad hmōi fvicia impendenđ cicius animentr et fiant promciores hinc est q; nos cōsideracōem hentes ad grata et laudabilia fvicia que dilectus clicus noster Rogerus Keys multiplicit ac divsimode nobis tā in opacōib3 nris edificacōis collegij nostri regalis bte Marie de Etōn juxa Windesorā qam alias impendit et impendet infutur volentesq; eiđm Rogero ac Thome Keys fri suo et suis sup pdict honorib3 pvilegiis et dignitatib3 gram nram impartire eosđm Roger & Thomā tanqa bn merit' & nobis grat' necnō ab eođm Thoma pcreatos et procreanđ et descendentes ab eođm nobilitam9 nobiles q; facim9 et cream9 Et in signū hmōi nobilitat arma et armorum insignia in his pntib3 nostris lris depicta cum libertatib3 immunitatib3 privilegiis ffranchesiis jurib3 et aliis insigniis viris nobilib3 debit & consuet imppetuū dam9 et concedimus p psentes In cujus rei testimoniū has lras nostras fieri fecim9 patent' T.me ipo &c.



Mea qđ ista billa libata fuit đno Cancellar Angl xix° die Maij anno xxvij° exequenđ

STANDARDS.

Of the various memorials of eminent individuals of former ages, none are more calculated to flatter the pride of their descendants, than a notice of the Standards or Banners which they bore in the field.

STANDARDS and BANNERS are often confounded with each other; and the royal Banner which floats over Windsor Castle, and from the masts of ships of war, when the King or any other member of the Royal family is on board them, is erroneously termed "The Standard." The difference between a Standard and a Banner was this: the latter was of nearly a square form, and contained the arms of its owner; the former was long and narrow and split at the end. In the upper part was the Cross of St. George, the remainder being charged with the motto, crest, or badge, but never with the arms. The right to bear a Banner was confined to Bannerets and persons of higher rank, and a proportionate number of Standards were borne according to the extent of their retinues; hence Standards were used by those entitled to carry a Banner, whilst many who were authorized to bear a Standard had no pretensions to a Banner. It is difficult to state the exact qualifications which constituted a right to a Standard; but there is reason to believe that no person under the rank of a Knight could use one.

In a MS. in the British Museum,[1] written about the reign of Henry VIII. the following notice of the size of Standards occurs:

"The great Standard to be sette before the King's pavilion or tent, not to be borne in battell, to be of the length of two yards.

The Kinges Standard to be borne, to be of the length of eight or nine yardes.

The Dukes Standard to be borne, to be slitte at the ende and seven yardes longe.

The Erles Standard six yards longe.

The Barones Standard five yards longe.

The Bannerettes Standard four yards and a halfe longe.

The Knightes Standardes four yardes longe.

And every Standard and Cowdhorne to have in the chiefe the Cross of St. George, to be slitte at the ende, and to conteyne the crest or supporter, with the power, worde, and devise of the owner.

Place under the Standard an hundred men."

Another MS. contains the following statement:[2]

"The Standard to be sett before the King's pavilion or tente, and not to be borne in battayle, to be in lengthe eleven yards.

The Kinges Standard to be borne, in lengthe eight or nine yards.

A Dukes Standard to be borne, and to be in lengthe seven yards di.

A Marquesse Standard to be in length six yards di.

An Earles Standard to be in lengthe six yards.

A Viscountes Standard to be in length five yards di.

[1] Harleian MS. [illegible].
[2] Lansdowne MS. [illegible], f. 431.

A Barones Standard to be in length five yards.

A Banneretts Standard to be in lengthe four yards di'.

A Knightes Standard to be in length four yards.

Everie Standard and Guydon to have in the chiefe the Crosse of St. George the beast or crest with his devyse and word, and to be slitt at the end."

Besides Banners and Standards, Guidehommes or Guydons, Pencils or Pennons, and Streamers were likewise used. Of each of these an account is given in the same MS.,[3] to which it is only requisite to add that the Streamer was confined to ships, and still exists in what is now called a Pendant, which is very long and narrow, and in the upper part contains the Cross of St. George, the remainder being either striped blue, white, and red, longitudinally, or plain white, or blue, or red, according to the squadron to which the ship wearing it, may be attached.

Standards, and the charges on them, were selected and authorized by the officers of arms. The original grant of a Standard to Giffard of Chillington is still in possession of the family; and a docquet of that of a Guydon to Hugh Vaughan Esq. in 1491, and of a Standard to Sir Hugh Vaughan, Knight, is recorded in the College of Arms.

The MS. from which the following article is printed is apparently a miscellaneous collection of Standards about the year 1520, and many of them are beautifully emblazoned.[4]

Among them are the Standards attributed to King Edward the Third, Richard the Second, Henry the Fifth, Edward the Fourth, and Henry the Seventh,[5] as well as those of the then reigning monarch. Why the Standards of previous sovereigns were inserted cannot perhaps be explained, unless it was because they were borne in the field, or carried at royal funerals. It will be seen that to the Lord Chamberlain and to the Earl of Northumberland several Standards are attributed, probably from their using many in consequence of the high office of the one, and the number of retainers or tenants, of the other.

Besides the notice of the Standards of all persons of consequence, the arms of each of them, and sometimes with numerous quarterings, occur in this valuable Manuscript. As the blazon of them is accurately given, this article will supply information on many points connected with heraldry in the early part of the reign of Henry the Eighth, and from the quarterings light will be thrown on many pedigrees.

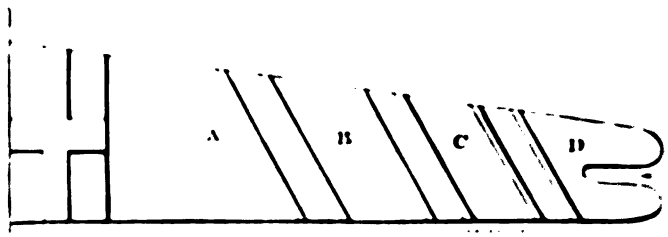
The annexed woodcut will best explain the parts of the Standard referred to in the blazon by the letters A. B. C. D; and the engraving of that of Sir William Courtenay of Powderham, together with his arms, gives a sufficient idea of the way in which the charges were placed, and of the manner in which the Standards and Arms occur in the volume.

---

[3] See Retrospective Review, New Series, vol. i. p. 114, 115.

[4] A description of the Standards used by the peers and others who accompanied Edward the Fourth in his expedition into France in 1475, as well as those borne in that of Henry the Eighth in June 1513, is given in the Retrospective Review, vol. ii. p. 510.

[5] One of the Standards of Henry VII. mentioned by Hall, namely, a yellow Standard charged with a dun cow, does not occur in this collection.



The ground is sometimes of one colour, but more generally of two; if of two, the division is always into longitudinal stripes, sometimes two, sometimes four in number. In the following blazon, the first thing noticed is the colour or colours, the uppermost, where there are two, being uniformly first mentioned; and unless otherwise specially stated, the Standard is to be understood as consisting of two stripes only. Then follow the charges, the capital letters A, B, C, D, designating the respective divisions of the Standard, and which are referred to by similar letters in the woodcut above. The motto was placed on the Scrolls, below in the spaces marked by the letters.

A DESCRIPTION OF THE STANDARDS BORNE IN THE FIELD BY PEERS AND KNIGHTS, IN THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH, FROM A MS. IN THE COLLEGE OF ARMS MARKED E; COMPILED BETWEEN THE YEARS 1510 AND 1525.

K. Edward the IIII.

Azure and Gules. A a lion passant gardant Or, armed Azure, langued Gules, on his head the crown of England proper, between in chief three red roses, and in base three white roses, all encircled by rays of gold; B a red and white rose; and C two red and two white roses as in A.

Motto. Dieu et mon Droyt.

K. Edward the IIII.

Azure and Gules. A a white rose barbed proper, and encircled by rays of gold, with a smaller representation of the same in the sinister base; in B two, and in C five similar roses.

Motto. Dieu et mon Droyt.

Edward the IIII.

Azure and Gules. A the sun of the house of March, viz. a lion passant gardant, the tail passing between the legs and over the back

Argent, armed Or, langued Gules, with five white roses barbed and seeded Or; in B two, and in C five similar roses.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

HENRY THE V.

Argent and Azure, A an heraldic antelope statant, the tail passing between the legs and over the back Argent, ducally gorged and a chain reflected over the back Or, armed unguled and tufted of the last, between four red roses barbed and seeded proper; in B two, and in C five similar roses.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

THOMAS LORD DARCY.

Vert, A an Heraldic tiger Argent, in the dexter lower corner three parts of a broken spear Or, the point erect, and two parts of the staff in saltire; in the dexter upper and sinister lower corner, a buck's head couped at the neck Ermine. B, the broken spear as before. C, the buck's head between two broken spears as before. *Motto,* "Hit shal nat be bi mi . . . . .

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, semée of cross crosslets and three cinquefoils Argent. 2. Azure, three bars gemelles Argent, a chief Or; 3 as 2; 4 as 1.[b]

TH' ERL OF SHRAWSBERY.

Gules and Sable, A a talbot passant Argent, with four chafronts, each adorned with three feathers Or. B, one chafront. C, two chafronts as before.

Arms.—Quarterly of six: 1. Azure, a lion rampant Argent, within a bordure Or; 2. Gules, a lion rampant within a bordure engrailed Or; 3. Gules, on a saltire Argent, a martlet Sable for difference; 4. Argent, a bend between six martlets Gules; 5. Or, a fret Gules; 6. Argent, two lions passant Gules.

SIR JOHN CAREW, KNIGHT.

Or and Sable. This standard is divided into five parts by four bends inscribed with the motto. In A the Carew crest, namely, a demi-lion rampant Sable, issuing out of the round top of a ship set round with spears, between four spears bendways headed Azure. In B. C. and D are two spears bendways, and in E four similar spears.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Or, three lions passant Sable, armed and langued Gules; 2. Gules, four fusils in fess Ermine; 3. Gules, three arches (the upper two conjoined) Argent; 4. Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points Gules; in the fess point of the shield a crescent Argent for difference.

---

[b] The arms are crossed with a pen, and over them is written "Defassed," from Lord Darcy having been attainted in 1538.

SIR ROBERT MORTON, KNIGHT.

Or and Sable. No division by motto. A the crest of Morton, namely, on a wreath Argent and Azure, a pewit Argent, wings elevated and displayed Sable. Seven smaller representations of the crest are dispersed over the banner.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Quarterly, Gules and Or, in the dexter chief a goat's head erased Argent; on a chief of the last three torteaux, each charged with an escallop of the second, over all a label of three points Azure; 2. and 3. Argent, a chevron between three pewits rising Sable. [There appears to have been a charge on the chevron.]

HENRY THE V. by the house of Herfoth.

Argent and Azure, A a swan, wings elevated Argent, beaked and legged Gules, ducally gorged and a chain reflected over the back Or, with three representations of the trunk of a tree eradicated Or, in B two, and in C five representations of the same.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

HENRY THE V. for the house of Lancaster.

Argent and Azure, A a red rose barbed and seeded proper; B and C nothing.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

RICHARD THE II.

Argent and Vert, A a white hart lodged, ducally gorged with chain reflected over the back Or, armed and unguled of the same, between four representations of the sun in splendour Gold, in B two, and in C four similar representations.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

EDWARD THE III.

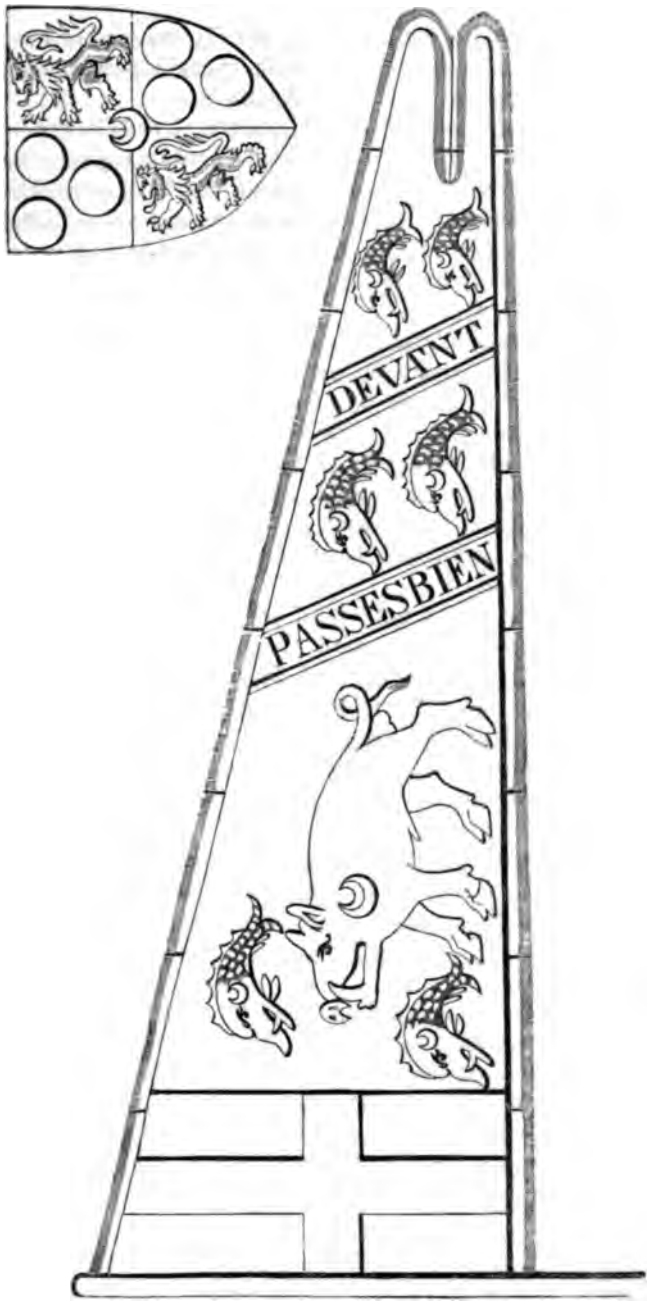
Azure and Gules, A a lion passant gardant Or, armed Azure, langued Gules, and crowned with the crown of England, between, in chief, three clouds and issuant therefrom rays of the sun all proper, and in base a like cloud between two crowns of England without the cap also proper; B the crown in chief and the cloud in base, in C two repetitions of each.

SIR WILLIAM CORTENAY DE POWDRAM'M.

Gules, A a boar passant Argent, armed and hoofed Or, charged with a crescent Sable on the shoulder; in dexter chief and base a dolphin embowed Argent; B two dolphins; C two dolphins, each charged with a crescent.

Motto, Passes bien Devant.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, three torteaux; 2. and 3. Or, a lion rampant Azure, in the fess point a crescent Gules for difference. The word "Defassed" is written over the arms.



* The above engravings are exactly half the size of the originals.

SIR THOMAS CORNWALL, Knight.

Argent, A a lion passant Gules, ducally crowned and armed of bezants Or, between four Cornish choughs proper, ducally gorged Or. (Query if finished.) *No Motto.*

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. and IV. Ermine, a lion rampant Gules, crowned Or, within a bordure engrailed Sable bezanty. II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a bend cottised Sable three mullets pierced, 2. Barry of six Argent and Azure, 3. Sable, a bend fusilly Argent. III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Barry of six, Gules and goboony Argent and Sable, 2. and 3. Barry of six Or and Azure, a bendlet Gules.

SIR MILES BESSHY, Knight.

Gules, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a sea wolf tail nowed Argent, charged with three bars Sable, and two smaller representations of the same; B and C the crest repeated.

Motto. Amor bien cosme je pourvoy.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent three bars Sable; 2. Gules, five fusils in fess Argent, within a bordure engrailed Or, 3. Gules, a fess dancette Or, between three escallops Ermine.

GEORGE LORD ROSS.

Azure and Or, A a bull's head erased Gules, armed ducally collared and chained Or, with three representations of the Manners crest, viz. a demi peacock in pride issuing from a chapeau Gules turned up Ermine, two in base and one in dexter chief, B and C the Manners crest. *Motto.* Pour y parvenir.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters I. and IV. Or, two bars Azure, a chief Gules. II. Quarterly, 1. Gules three water-bougets Argent, 2. Azure . . . . . 3. Gules, three Katharine wheels Argent, 4. Argent, a fess between two bars gemelles Gules. III. Quarterly, 1. Gules, three lions passant gardant Or, a bordure Argent, 2. and 3. Argent, a saltire engrailed Gules, 4. Or, a lion rampant Gules.

HENRY THE VIII.

Argent and Vert, A a dragon passant wings endorsed Gules langued Azure, between, in chief, three flames of fire proper and two roses Gules, each surmounted of another Argent on a stalk with two buds proper, and in base a fleur de lis Or between two similar roses, B a flame, rose, and fleur de lis as in A, C the same charges placed promiscuously.

Motto. Dieu et mon Droyt.

HENRY THE VII.

Argent and Vert, A a dragon statant wings endorsed Gules, vomiting flames proper between four flames of fire also proper, in B two, and in C five similar flames.

Motto. Dieu et mon Droyt.

HENRY THE VII.

Argent and Vert, A a greyhound statant Argent, collared Gules, between four red roses barbed and seeded proper; in B two, and in C five similar roses.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

HENRY THE VII.

Argent and Vert, A a dragon passant wings endorsed Gules, langued Azure, between, in chief, two red roses, and in base three white roses, barbed and seeded proper; in B two, and in C five similar roses.

MAYSTER STRANGHWAYS.

Four stripes Or and Vert alternately, divided into four parts by three motto bends, and having in A a large representation of the crest, viz. out of a ducal coronet Argent, a boar's head couped at the neck Sable, between two wings, the dexter Gules and the sinister Azure, with three smaller representations of the same, in B two, in C two, and one in D.

Motto, Soies hoyenx ne doub point.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, two lions passant paly of eight Argent and Gules; 2. and 3. Or, a chevron Gules, within a bordure engrailed Sable.

MAYSTER LUSEY.

Azure, divided in four by three motto bends, A out of a ducal coronet Gules, a boar's head Ermine, between two wings Sable, billety Or, and two luces erect Argent; B two luces as before; C one luce; D two luces.

Motto, By trwt be delegence.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. and IV. Gules, semée of cross crosslets and three lucies hauriant Argent; II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, an eagle displayed Sable; 2. and 3. Azure, a stag's head caboshed Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. Barry of six Argent and Azure, on a bend Gules, three mullets of the first; 2. Argent, a cross between four martlets Gules; 3. Argent, billety, a lion rampant Sable; 4. Azure, a fess between six cross crosslets Argent.

SIR JOHN AWDELEY, KNT.

Or and Gules, A a Moor's head in profile proper, filleted round the temples, and three butterflies, two in base and one in dexter chief Argent. B two butterflies. C four butterflies: the Moor's head and each butterfly charged with a crescent for difference.

Motto. Je le tiens.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a fret Or; 2. and 3. Ermine, a chevron Gules; in the fess point a crescent Azure for difference.

SIR THOMAS WODEHOUSE

Azure, A the Wodehouse crest, viz. a demi wild-man, face and hands proper, the body hairy; the whole as well as the hair of his head per pale Gules and Or, grasping in both hands a club in bend Or. The rest of the banner semee of clubs gold.

Motto, Frappes fort.

Arms.—Sable, on a chevron Or, between three cinquefoils Ermine pierced Azure, nine goutes de sang, three, three, and three.

MAYSTER MYLTON.

Gules, A a snake coiled proper with three trefoils slipped Argent, the leaves inscribed with the letters a. b. c.; in B two, and in C three similar trefoils. *Motto*, . . . y ryng.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters. I. and IV. Azure, a cross patonce voided Argent; II. Gules, three lucies hauriant Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, two bars Azure; 2. and 3. Argent, three chaplets Gules.

WILLIAM FITZWILLIAM.*

Azure and Or, A an ibex Sable, maned and tufted Argent, ducally gorged and chained Or, and on the shoulder a mullet for difference, with five trefoils slipped Argent. In B, C, and D, two similar trefoils.

Motto, Loyall et s'aprouvara.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. and IV. Lozengy Argent and Gules, a mullet Sable pierced, for difference; II. Quarterly, of four grand quarters, 1. and 4. Quarterly, I. and IV. Argent, three fusils in fess Gules, II. and III. Or, an eagle displayed Vert, beaked and membered Gules: 2. and 3. Gules, a saltire Argent, a label of three points gobony Argent and Azure; over all, an escutcheon Quarterly, I. Argent, a canton Gules; II. imperfect; III. Gules, a cross engrailed Argent; IV. Argent, a cross engrailed Gules. III. Quarterly, 1. Gules, six martlets, two, two and two Argent; 2. Azure, a bend Or, with a label of three points Gules; 3. imperfect; 4. Argent, a bend fusilly Sable.

MAYSTER JOHN DYVE of Harleston, North'.

Azure and Or, divided into four compartments by three mottes bends. Eight representations of a crest, viz. on a wreath Argent and Azure a horse's hoof Or shoed Azure, between two dragons' wings Gules, one large and three smaller in A; two in B, and one in C, and D.

Motto, De bien faire je espoir.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters. I. Gules, a fesse dancette Or between three escallops Ermine; II. Argent, a chev-

* In a subsequent hand in table 4, "*Erle of Southampton.*"

ron Sable, on a chief of the last three mullets of the field; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a chevron Sable fretted Or, between three stags' heads couped Gules; 2. and 3. Argent, a fess and canton Gules; IV. Sable, a chevron between three bees or butterflies volant Argent.

SIR WILLIAM KYNGESTON.

Azure and Or, A a goat Argent rearing against, and browsing on, a tree eradicated Vert. In B and C nothing.

Motto, ... sans changere.

Arms.—Azure, a cross Or, between four leopards' faces Argent, langued Gules.

SIR EDWARD CHAMBERLAYNE, of Sherborne in Oxfordshire.

Gules, eight representations of a crest, viz. on a wreath Or and Sable an "Onager Hed" (*scil.* Mules',) Argent, one large and three smaller in A, two in B, and two in C.

Motto, ... rue point.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Gules, a chevron between three escallops Or; 2. Ermine, a chief indented Gules; 3. Azure, two lions passant gardant Or, a label of three points Argent; 4. Azure, on a bend cottised Argent, three saltires Gules.

SIR GRIFFITH AP RES FITZ URYAN.

Gules and Azure, divided in five by four motto bends. Ten repetitions of a quaterfoil slipped Argent leaved Vert, charged with a raven Sable; one large and three smaller in A; two in B, C, and D; in E nothing.

Motto, Et pullis corvorū invocat ibiscum.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Argent, a chevron between three ravens Sable; 2. Argent, on a cross Sable, five crescents of the field, and in the dexter canton a spear-head Gules; 3. Gules, a lion rampant regardant Argent; 4. Argent, a rose Gules, seeded Or, between three boars' heads couped Sable.

THE LORD CURZON, ROBERT.

Or and Gules, A out of a ducal coronet a demi-archer habited in a red coat, open at the breast, and turned up with russet; a white turban on his head, and white sash round the waist, drawing a bow towards the dexter, with four wolves' heads erased Gules. B two, and C five similar wolves' heads.

Motto, ... jesqu . . . oldra.

Arms.—Argent, on a bend between three dragons' heads erased Gules, langued Azure, three martlets of the field collared of the second.

[On this banner all the wolves' heads are Gules, even those on the red ground, which are brought out by shading and a black outline.]

SIR HENRY WILLOUGHBY

Azure, A a griffin passant Argent between five water bougets also Argent. B two, C four like water bougets.

Motto, Sance changere.

Arms.—Or, two bars Gules charged with three water bougets Argent.

SIR HENRY SHERBURNE.

Azure and Gules, eleven representations of a crest, viz. on a wreath Argent and Sable, a lion's jamb Or grasping an eagle's head erased Gules; one large and four small in A, two in B, and four in C.

Motto, Tenes fort.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, on a chevron engrailed between three eagles displayed Gules, as many plates; 2. and 3. Gules, a lion rampant Or, a canton Ermine.

SIR JOHN BURDETT, de Broncott, Warwick.

Or, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a lion's head Sable langued Gules, with four pansies slipped, the dexter leaf blue and the sinister Vert. B and C two pansies.

Motto, Clave fast.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, two bars Or, each charged with three martlets Gules; 2. Azure, a lion passant Argent, 3. Gules, a fess Or between six martlets Argent.

WILLOUGHBY LORD BROKE.

Azure and Gules, A a man's head without the neck proper, ducally crowned and charged with a crescent for difference and three ships' rudders Or. B two, and C four rudders.

No *Motto*.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, a cross engrailed Or, 2. and 3. Gules a cross moline Argent, a crescent of the last for difference; II. Gules, a cross patonce Or, III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a saltire vaire between twelve billets Or, 2. Or, on a bend Sable three horseshoes Argent, 3. Azure, an eagle displayed Argent, IV. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, five fusils in fess Argent, each charged with an escallop Sable, 2. and 3. Or, a chevron Gules within a bordure engrailed Sable.

MAYOR DIGBY.

Azure, A an ostrich Argent, beaked membered and vorant a horse-shoe Or, with three cyphers of J. D. connected by a knot Gules. B two, and in C four similar cyphers.

Motto, As God be pleasd.

Arms.—Azure, a fleur de lis Argent.

THE LORD WILLOWBY.

Argent and Gules, A a Moor's head (without neck) full-faced, the tongue hanging out, and ducally crowned, with two smaller similar heads. B two, and C three similar heads.

Motto, Verite est sens pere.

Arms.—Quarterly of six grand quarters: I. Sable, a cross engrailed Or; II. Gules, a cross moline Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a lion rampant Or; 2. and 3. Sable, a fret Or; IV. Or, a lion rampant queue fourchee Sable; V. Gules, a fess dancette between six cross crosslets Or; VI. Barry of six Ermine and Gules, three crescents Sable.

THE LORD MARQUYS DORSET.

Argent and Gules, A an unicorn Ermine, armed and unguled, and surrounded by rays of the sun Or, with three sprigs of pinks. B two, and C six similar sprigs of pinks.

Motto, A ma puissance.

Arms.—Quarterly of eight; 1. Barry of six Argent and Azure, in chief three torteaux; 2. Or, a maunch Gules; 3. Barry of ten Argent and Azure, an orle of martlets Gules; over these three first coats a label of three points Ermine; 4. Gules, seven mascles conjoined Or, three, three and one; 5. Azure, a cinquefoil Ermine; 6. Argent, a fess and canton Gules; 7. Sable, six mullets, three, two and one, Argent, pierced Gules; 8. Sable, a fret Argent.

HENRY THE VII.

Argent and Vert, A a greyhound courant Argent collared Gules, between in chief two red roses surmounted of two others white, with two buds slipped Vert, and in base a similar rose with two fleur de lis and two portcullises Or. B a rose and a fleur de lis. C two roses, a portcullis, and a fleur de lis, as before.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

HENRY THE VII.

Azure and Gules, A a lion passant gardant Or, crowned with the crown of England, with five red roses surmounted of others white encircled by rays of gold and four fleurs de lis of the last; B a rose between two fleurs de lis; C three roses and three fleurs de lis, as before.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

TH'ERL OF WYLTESHYRE, HENRY.

Sable and Gules, A a swan, wings elevated and expanded Argent, beaked Gules, membered Sable, ducally collared and chained Or, and charged with a crescent for difference, together with three Stafford knots. B two, and C six similar knots, each charged with a crescent Gules for difference.

Motto, Humble et loyal.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. France and England quarterly within a bordure Argent; 2. Azure, a bend Argent cottised Or, between six lions rampant of the last; 3. Or, a chevron Gules; 4. Azure, on a bend Argent cottised Or, between six lions rampant of the last three mullets Gules; in the fess point a crescent Gules for difference.

SIR BRYAN STAPYLTON.

Gules and Or, A a talbot passant, the ear slit and bleeding, with seven other smaller repetitions of the same; four in A, two in B, and three in C.

Motto, Mieuls je sera.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. Argent, a lion rampant Sable langued Gules; II. Quarterly, 1. Barry nebuly of four Or and Gules; 2. Azure, a fess dancette between ten billets Or; 3. Argent, a lion rampant Sable armed and langued Gules, within a bordure Azure; 4. Azure, semée of fleur de lis and a lion rampant Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. 2. and 3. imperfect, 4. Quarterly, Gules and Or; IV. Argent, a chevron Sable, in dexter chief a cinquefoil of the last pierced of the field.

THE LORD CONYERS.

Argent, A a lion passant Azure. The whole banner semée of cross crosslets Gules, and of pairs of wings Gules addorsed and connected by a knot Azure.

Motto, Ung Dieu ung Roy.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. and IV. Azure, a maunch Or charged with an annulet Sable; II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a lion rampant Azure, langued Gules; 2. and 3. Gules, on a saltire Argent, a peilet; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, semée of cross crosslets and three cinquefoils Argent, 2. and 3. Azure, three bars gemells Or, a chief of the last.

THE LORD SCROOP.

Argent, divided into four by three motte bends, eleven Cornish choughs, one large and four smaller in A, one in B, two in C, and three in D.

Motto, ... pour le vie atendant Grace.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a bend Or; 2. and 3. Argent, a saltire engrailed Gules.

THE LORD HOWARD.

Gules, A a lion rampant Argent langued and armed Azure, with a crescent for difference; B and C nothing.

Motto, Tous jours loyal.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Gules, a bend between six cross crosslets fitchée Argent; 2. England with a label of five points Argent; 3. Chequy Or and Azure; 4. Gules, a lion rampant Argent langued Azure in the fess point, a crescent for difference.

SIR HENRY GULFORD KNYGHT.

Argent and Sable, nine ragged staffs enflamed, one large, and two small in A, two in B, and four in C, all charged with a mullet Sable. *Motto,* Loyalmant je sers.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a saltire between four martlets Sable, on a canton Argent a pomegranet; 2. and 3. Argent, a chief Sable, over all a bend engrailed Gules.

SIR EDWARD PONYNGS.

Gules, A an unicorn courant Argent armed and unguled Or, with five keys, wards downwards Argent, each ensigned with a ducal coronet Or. B two, and C three similar keys.

Motto, Loyal et n'apaour.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Barry of six Or and Vert, a bendlet Gules; 2. Gules, three lions passant Argent, a bendlet Azure; 3. Or, three piles Azure.

MY LORD OF BOURGAYNE. [Bergavenny.]

Vert and Argent, divided into five by four motto bends. A a bull passant Argent pied Sable armed unguled collarèd and chained Or, the chain fixed by two staples interlaced Argent and Or. The whole banner semée of double staples interlaced, one Argent, the other Or. *Motto,* Tenir promesse vient de noblesse.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. Gules, on a saltire Argent a rose of the field barbed and seeded Or; II. Chequy Or and Azure; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, three chevrons Gules; 2. and 3. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, in the 2nd and 3rd a fret Or, and over all a bendlet Sable; IV. Gules, a fess between six cross crosslets Or.

[The subsequent Standards are not coloured.]

MASTER CAREW.

Four stripes Sable and Or, A on a wreath Sable and Or, the round-top of a ship Or, and issuant therefrom a demi-lion rampant Sable langued Gules, charged with a mullet Argent with three wreaths, and on each a round-top, as before, but without the lion; B and C in each two wreaths, and thereon as the last.

Motto, En esperance je vis.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, three lions passant Sable, that in chief charged on the shoulder with a mullet Argent; 2. and 3. Quarterly, Sable and Argent.

MAYSTER GULFORD.

Four stripes wavy Azure and Argent. A a ragged staff enflamed at the top and sides all proper, between two smaller representations of the same; B and C in each two staves, as the last.

Motto, Loialmant je sers.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. & 4. Or, a saltire between four martlets Sable; 2. & 3. Arg. a chief Sable, over all a bend engrailed Gules.

THE ASSAULT OF MASSOURA.

A CONTEMPORARY POEM DESCRIBING THE ASSAULT ON MASSOURA, AND MORE PARTICULARLY THE VALIANT CONDUCT AND DEATH OF WILLIAM DE LONGESPEE, COMMONLY CALLED EARL OF SALISBURY, AND OF SEVERAL ENGLISH KNIGHTS, IN THE CRUSADE BY ST LOUIS KING OF FRANCE, IN FEBRUARY 1250

In proportion to the number of works on the Crusades both in this country and in France, and the pains which have been taken to bring to light every thing relating to them, must be the surprise that a contemporary and interesting poem, describing the assault on Massoura, the events which immediately preceded it, and the valour of the celebrated William de Longespee and several English Knights, should have hitherto remained unnoticed. Whether from its historical value, its literary merit, or the account which it contains of an important event in the annals of the Crusades, the claims of this Poem to attention are obvious and indisputable.

The superstition of Louis, King of France, who, during a dangerous illness, vowed, in case of his recovery, to visit the Holy Land, caused a Crusade to be announced. He was consecrated by Pope Innocent the Fourth in 1245. Six hundred French Knights, among whom were the King's brothers, the Counts of Artois, Poitiers and Anjou, assumed the Cross, and their example was followed by the Bishop of Worcester, William de Longespee, Geoffrey de Lacy, Robert de Vere, and many other English noblemen.

Though the Crusade was determined upon in 1245, St. Louis did not sail until August 1248, and he arrived at Cyprus, the rendezvous of the French, in September, where he remained eight months. Early in 1249 the expedition proceeded to Egypt, and landed near Damietta, of which they immediately obtained possession. In October 1249, Longespee, with two hundred English Knights, joined the French at that place, and about the end of November the whole body advanced towards Grand Cairo.

On approaching near Massoura, they found the Turkish army encamped on the opposite side of the Ashmoun canal, which the French in vain endeavoured to cross. The Count de Artois, with his characteristic impetuosity, offered to force a passage at a place commanded by a little [illegible], and with 1600 Knights, including William de Longespee and others, he drove their troops from their entrenchments into the water, and [illegible] the opposite banks. Artois pursued the Turks to their camp, and the Turks fled before them, the greater part taking refuge in Massoura. After this affair, which is well described in the poem, the Christians, flushed with their success, gave their horses provender, and lay down to rest, of which they were greatly in need, having fought hard. A council was then held at Mansourah, in which the Count de Artois spoke of the Saracens with contempt, and suggested that they should at once attack the castle of Massoura. William de Sonac, the Master of the Temple, proposed however that the army should remain quietly where they were, to secure

ver their strength and heal their wounds; that, in the mean time, the engines might be got ready to besiege the place, and that it should be invested by them on all sides. Artois replied, that the Templar's advice arose from treachery, or, as the Poet makes the Count express it, that he "always shewed the wolf's skin," instead of setting an example of bravery to others. The Master mildly answered, that every one knew the charge to be false, and that if a proper occasion presented itself, he would be the first. Longespee also agreed with the Templar, and urged that they should act with prudence, as the enemy were not to be despised. The Count then said:—"Behold the cowardice of those men who wear tails; how happy should we be if the army were quit of them;"[1] or, according to the Poet, he thus insinuated that they were cowards: "You may well be English who are such counsellors;" adding that let them say what they pleased, he would attack the Saracens. At this insolent taunt, Longespee's self-command abandoned him; and he exclaimed—"Lead on, and I will surpass you! You shall not be so speedy but that I will precede you:" or, as it is stated by Matthew Paris, who gives a full, but rather different, account of the dispute, and makes Longespee utter a long speech on the occasion—"Count Robert, I will go so far in danger to-day, that you shall not dare even to touch the tail of my horse."

The attack then commenced, and they rushed into Massoura without order or discipline. As soon as they entered the place, the Saracens closed the gates on them, and the Egyptian commander investing it on the outside, cut off all communication with the King and the main body of their army.

The Christians fought with the utmost bravery. Artois broke the first line of the Saracens, but if the poet is to be believed, finding himself hotly assailed he endeavoured to escape by swimming across the river, after which, he says, nothing more was known of him; and De Nangis asserts that it was never ascertained whether he was slain or taken.[2] Matthew Paris, however, states that he and his horse were drowned in the river, being borne down by the weight of his armour. The Master of the Temple, after performing prodigies of valour, was wounded in the breast with a poisoned arrow, and had only time to confess his sins and receive the Sacrament, when he expired. In the same division Sir Robert de Vere was slain, but not until he had killed seventeen Saracens. Valiant as was the conduct of those persons, it was even exceeded by that of Longespee and of some other knights, namely, Richard de Ascalon, Sir Robert de Widele, Sir Ralph de Henefeld, Sir Ralph de Flanders, and Sir Richard de Guise, his banner-bearer, who having lost his left hand, supported the banner with the stump. Seeing that no hope of success remained, and disdaining to flee, Longespee asked if they would support him, and being assured that they would, he bade them remain firm and collected. He then communicated his wishes about the disposal of his property to Sir Alexander Giffard, bidding him take all his goods, and try to escape. After many efforts to dismount Longespee, the enemy cut off his left foot, when he alighted, and resting on the

---

[1] Matthew Paris. The English were thus alluded to from the legend that because St. Augustine had been ill treated in England, those who insulted him were condemned to wear tails. Mills, in his "History of the Crusades," vol. ii. p. 402, has given a long note on this passage.

[2] Annales du Regne de St. Louis, ed. 1761, p. 214.

shoulders of De Ascalon did great execution with his sword. To the summons to surrender, and the threat that unless he did so, instead of being protected, he should be "cut into pieces like meat put into salt," he returned a haughty defiance, and a Saracen having severed his right arm, he grasped his sword in his other hand, and grievously wounded a Turk who, as a last effort, aimed a blow at him, which separated his left hand from his body. Longespee then fell to the ground, and the Saracens rushing on him, cut him to pieces. Brother Richard de Ascalon fell wounded upon the Earl and gave himself up to death, and De Guise, his banner-bearer, disdaining to survive his lord, threw himself on his body, and allowed himself to be killed.

De Joinville, who was present, says that besides the Count de Artois and Raoul Sire de Coucy, three hundred knights fell on this occasion, but the Arabic MSS. rate them at one thousand four hundred. Matthew Paris asserts that, of the military orders, only two Templars, one Hospitaler, and one inferior person, survived, whilst, according to De Joinville, the Templars lost 280 men at arms. The principal discrepancy between that writer and the poem is with respect to the Master of the Temple; for the latter states that he died immediately of a wound in the breast which he received at Massoura, and De Joinville says he only lost an eye there, and that losing the other in the battle which took place between the main body under the King in person when he advanced to Massoura to their assistance, he then expired.

Though it is unknown by whom this curious poem was written, it bears internal evidence that the author was an Englishman; and it is likely that it was the production of Peter de Langtoft. Not contented with throwing the whole blame of the affair on the Count de Artois, every Frenchman to whom he alludes is spoken of in terms of detraction, and as if to retaliate the charge of cowardice brought against the English by Artois, he casts that imputation on each of the Count's countrymen, sending their souls to the Devil, and commending those of their rivals to Paradise. Matthew Paris goes still further in bitterness against the Count de Artois, for he says, that when the Count perceived the danger Longespee was in, he "shamefully and imprudently" exclaimed, "Oh, William, God fights against us! We can no longer resist: Flee, and save yourself whilst your horse is able to bear you, and do not wait till it is too late." To which he replied, "It pleaseth not God that the son of my father should flee before any Saracen. I prefer to die gloriously rather than ingloriously live!" a speech very closely resembling that which, agreeably to the Poet, he made to a French Knight, who gave him similar advice, though he evidently does not consider it was Artois. National prejudice is however equally apparent in the narrative of De Joinville, the historian of St. Louis, for he does not once condescend to notice Longespee or any of the English knights in the crusade.

It is perhaps desirable to add the notice of the assault of Massoura, by Robert of Gloucester, to the account of the other writers who have been cited.

"Thuk ser al so
Ther was in the hoh lond strong bataile ido,
At Seynte Marie tid in Lente, & the beste knurtes that ther were
Of Cristin men, alas! ashawe were there,
As Ser William de Longespey, and the erl of Artous al so,
And the King Lowis was mome, and in prison ido,

Vort he was out ibouzt mid raunson of is lond,
And Damieti zolde azen in to Hethene manne bond.

The disastrous result of this Crusade from the capture of St. Louis, and the total discomfiture of his followers, which immediately succeeded the assault on Massoura, is well known.

William de Longespee was the eldest son of William de Longespee, Earl of Salisbury, natural son of King Henry the Second by the fair Rosamond Clifford. His father died in 1226, and, as he was knighted in 1233, it may be presumed that he was born about the year 1210.[3] Though commonly styled "Earl of Salisbury," he never possessed that dignity, the King having thought proper to withhold it from him. In 1236 he agreed to accompany Richard Earl of Cornwall to the Holy Land, where he arrived in 1240; and in May 1242, returned to England. Before the end of that year he was in the battle of Xantoigne, when the French were defeated. On the announcement of the Crusade in 1245, he again assumed the Cross, and in 1247 went to Rome to solicit the Pope's authority for procuring pecuniary assistance for his voyage from the other crusaders, representing that though his name was great, his estate was small in consequence of the King having kept his earldom from him. His Holiness, influenced by his arguments and the beauty of his person, complied with his request, and he obtained above a thousand marks. On the 27th June, 33 Hen. III. 1249, he received letters of protection from the King, which were to be efficacious until his return from the Holy Land. In July following he sailed from England attended by two hundred horse, with which he joined the King of France at Damietta, and was slain at Massoura under the circumstances related by the Poet, when he must have been between forty and forty-five years of age. It is reported by Matthew Paris and Trivet that the night before his decease his mother, Ela Abbess of Laycock, saw a vision, in which her son armed at all points, appeared to be joyfully received in Heaven by the angels. On hearing of his death about a year afterwards, she, remembering her vision, held up her hand, and exclaimed, "I thy handmaid give thanks to thee, O Lord, that out of my sinful flesh thou hast caused such a champion against thy enemies to be born!" In 1252, when messengers were sent to the Soldan to negotiate the redemption of the prisoners taken in that crusade, he expressed his surprise that they did not inquire after the bones of William de Longespee, whom, in consequence of his birth and merits, he had caused to be carefully interred, because many strange appearances were seen at night near his tomb.

By Idonea, daughter and heiress of Richard de Camville, whom he married about 1225, he left issue William, Richard, Edmund, and Ela, who became the wife of James de Audley. Of Richard and Edmund nothing is known. William de Longespee, his eldest son, married Maud, daughter and heiress of Walter de Clifford, and died in the 41 Hen. III. leaving Margaret his daughter and heiress, who became the wife of Henry de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln; but her

[3] His mother, who took the veil and became Abbess of Laycock, was fifty-three years of age in 1240, so that her son could scarcely have been born before 1205. Assuming that he was just of full age when he was knighted, his birth took place about the year assigned to it in the text.

issue failed * on the death of her daughter Alice, wife of Thomas Earl of
caster, who styled herself Countess of Lincoln and Salisbury, &c. in 1348
this valiant warrior is presumed to be now represented by Lord Audley,
heir of James de Audley and Elizabeth daughter. The arms of William de
ceyse were Azure, six lozenges rampant Or.

It is remarkable that not the slightest notice is to be found of eit
the other Knights, whose valour is commemorated in the poem, in any
or chronicle which has been printed, excepting of Robert de Vere, and
all that has been discovered is, that being about to go to Jerusalem he
letters of protection from the King for three years, dated on the 27th of June
that his death and bravery are mentioned by Matthew Paris, and that in
of Arms compiled about 1245, a "Robert de Veer" is said to have
Argent, a cross Gules. But for the latter circumstance it might have
sumed that he was a younger son of Robert, third Earl, and brother of
fourth Earl of Oxford, and though this does not positively negative th
jecture, it renders it improbable.

From the conviction that a translation, conveying at least the purport
Poem, was indispensable to render this curious relick generally understo
version which is given at the foot of each page was attempted, and those
are best acquainted with the difficulty of rendering so early a compo
into English will regard it with indulgence.

The Poem is written in a contemporary hand, and is preserved in the
tonian MS. Julius A. v. in the British Museum, being preceded in that
by a copy of Peter of Langtoft's Chronicle in French, and other pieces
thirteenth century.

De executione testamenti Willelmi Longespee.

Mandatum est Hertiro de Wengham quod permittat Executores testa
Willelmi Longesp. liberam habere administrationem de omnibus bo
catalis que fuerunt ipsius Willelmi ad executionem testamenti sui facien
quas Stephanus Longesp. & Henricus de Mara manucesserunt coram
quod Regi satisfaciant de debitis ei que Regi debent. Et quod capi
manum Regis terras que sunt de hereditate Idonee uxoris ipsius Will
Ita quod de earundem predictarum terrarum decretero nichil amoveant dum
Regem venerit & fecerit quod de jure facere debuerit. Et quia Rex com
per litteras suas patentes predicto Willelmo quod manerium suum de Andl
Ambrebur. Th. Cogg. & Caneford cum pertinentiis tradere possit ad fi
cuiusque [illegible] a festo Sancti Michaelis anno &c. xxxiij. usque ad
annum proxime sequentem continue, Mandatum est eidem H. quod pre
Henricum de Mara & alios firmarios tenere predicta maneria in pace sua
infra terminum illum de predictis maneriis in nullo se intromittat. T. R.
Windlesore xxvij. die Septembris. Rot. Claus. 34 H. III. m. 4.

Idonea widow of W. Longespee had seisin of the lands which
inheritance, 14 October.—Rot. Claus. 34 H. III. m. 3.

* Dugdale says she married secondly Sir Walter Walerand, by whom
had three daughters, viz. Cecily, who married John de Monemouth, Ambrosia,
of Walter Ingham, and Isabel, who married Walter de Nevill, but it is
tain that these ladies were not her daughters, for on the death of John de M
mouth, son of the said Cecily, in the 41st Hen. III. 1257, his aunts Isabel
Ambrosia were found to be his heirs, at which time Isabel de Nevill was
years of age and upwards, so that she must have been born about the same
as William de Longespee, of whom she is said to have been the great g
daughter.

[E Codice Cottoniano, Julius A. v. fol. 176—182.]

Ky vodra de doel & de pite oier t^e^sg^a^unt.
De bon Williā Longespee ly hardy combatant.
Ke fust oscis en Babilone a la q^a^rame ꝑnant.
Ke od le Roi Louys alat oson host mut g^a^unt.
A un chastel de Babilone Musoire ē nomee.
Ke touz jours en Peinime s'ra renomee.
P^r^ ly Rois qe fust p^l^s en cele chevachee.
Et les alt's chivalers k' furent de sa meignee.
Et ly Counte de Artoise s'e Roberd li fers.
Ceo fu par son orguile tant fu surq^l^ders. 10
E meinz alt's esquiers & pruz chivalers.
I perderunt la vie tant urunt desturbers.
Et meint hōme vailant iavoit dunqe oscis.
Et ly bon Willam Longespee li chivaler hardiz.
A le qarame ꝑnant del incarnacione.
Mil & deus centz qarant noef aunz ꝑnune.
Qant le Count de Artoise dust passer le flume.
Entere Egipte & Babiloine & od ly meint hōme.
E ly Meistre du Temple od tot sun g^a^unt poars.
Le vailant Count Willam & ses chivalers. 20
Assailerunt les herberges a Sarazins malurez.
Ke de hors la Musorie furent herbergez.
Meint iavoit Sarazin illoqe dunqe osciz.
De tut pars les herbergez furent asailiz.
Kar les Krestiens les unt ateinz & huniz.
E de lur espees t^e^nchant detranche touz vifs.
De treis mil Sarazins & sinqe centz e plus a mun q^l^der.
Ke furent illoqe a teinz ne pout nul eschaper.
Fust monte ou a pee ne fust si fort e fer.
Ke ne ꝑdist la teste saunz plus losenger. 30

List ye with much grief and pity who desire to hear the story of the valiant warrior the good William Longespee, who was slain in Babylon at Shrovetide, who accompanied King Louis and his numerous host against a Castle of Babylon, called Massoura, which will ever be renowned in Paynim because the King was taken in that expedition with the other Knights of his retinue; and the Count de Artois, Sir Robert the Arrogant, who by his pride and overweening conduct was the cause of the disaster, and many other Esquires and valorous Knights, lost their lives there, so great was the slaughter; and many a valiant man was there slain, as well as the brave Knight the good William Longespee.

At Shrovetide in the year of the Incarnation 1249, [i. e. 8th February, 1250.] when the Count de Artois with many men had passed over the river between Egypt and Babylon, and the Master of the Temple with all his great forces, the valiant Earl William and his Knights, they assailed the quarters of the wretched Saracens outside of Massoura. Many a Saracen was then slain there. Their camp was attacked on all sides. For the Christians came up with and confounded them, and with their trenchant swords cut them up alive. Of thirteen thousand five hundred Saracens and upwards, in my opinion, who were there attacked, not one could escape; whether mounted or on foot, there was no one so brave and courageous who did not lose his head; excepting those who

Fors de denz la Mussoire qe dunqe aveint entre.
Castel fort bien warni & tresben estore.
De denz fust ly Soldan qe p Mahun out iore.
Ke g'unt desturber freit cel joure a la Kristiente.
Lost des Kristiens est remu arere.
Ly Meistre du Temple chivalere a frer.
E ly Count de Artoise despleie sa banere.
Illoqe vout demorer en mesme la manere.
E ly Count Longespee hardy & prus.
E ly Qens de Provence chivaler estus.
E ly Count de Flaunders a pe & chival mus.
Sunt illoq' demore a reposere tous.
Delacerunt lur heaumes p' eaux aventeir.
Atirer lur armes lur chivaux pvender
Aeisunt lur mesmes mult aveint g'unt niester
Tant aveint combatu nout talent juer.
Conseillunt ensemble coment vodreint overer.
Sil deveint alere avant ou illoq' demorer.
En dementers ceaux qe vodreunt gayner.
Turnerunt a les herberges & t'verunt g'unt aver.
Mult plus qe ma lange ne sache demustrer.
De or & de argent t'verunt g'unt plente.
Plus qe pount porter qant fust assume.
Une gent' conseilerunt tot pleinerement.
Demorer jesqes a tanqe qil aveint plus de gent
Kil pussent aler plus assurment.
Le Mussoire prendre & aver a talent.
Qar mult aveint le jour ben espleite.
Sarasins oscis & de lur herberges chace.

then entered within Massoura, a castle which was well furnished and stored. Therein was the Soldan, who swore by Mahomet that he wou'd cause great mischief that day to Christianity.

The host of the Christians was withdrawn to the rear. The knight brother the Master of the Temple, and the Count de Artois with his banner displayed, who determined to remain there in like manner, and the bold and valiant Earl Longespee, and the wily knight the Count de Provence, and the Count de Flaundres, with foot and horse, all remained there for repose. They unlaced their helms for air, put their arms in order, gave their horses provender, and laid themselves down to rest, of which they had great need, for they had fought hard, and had no inclination for amusement. They consulted with each other upon their future operations, whether to advance, or remain where they were. In the mean while those who desired gain, returned to the camp and found great booty, more than my tongue knows how to relate, of gold and silver they found great abundance, more than they could carry when banqued together.

Some frankly proposed to remain till they should be reinforced, that they might advance with the greater certainty of success to take Massoura and plunder it at their pleasure, for they had performed well that day. Saracens slain or driven from their quarters, horses and arms and gold and silver gained, Saracens

Chevaux & armies or & argent waine. 60
Et Sarasinz oscis decope & detranche.
Et si Dieu plest de gloire le matine ont pense.
Le Musorie aler plus pres qant lur gent unt assemble.
Dist li Count de Artoise de folie plez.
Nus ne creum Sarazin de mere soit nez.
No^{o} prendroms le chastel tot a noz voluntez.
U il s'unt oscis qe leinz s'unt t^{o}vez.
En cel man'e le poums tuz averez.
Dist li Meister du Temple li bon chevaler.
Mult serreit pfitable ici demorer. 70
No^{o} mesmes reposer noz nafres mediciner.
Et n'r s'e le Roi cutre conge passer.
Et no^{o} ent^{r} li trestouz herberger.
Et de touz partes le chastel de n'r ost asseger.
En dementers les gines le Roi porum^{o} adresser.
P^{r} abat' meisons & murs aqasser.
Et li Soldan prender od tot sun g^{a}nt poar.
Ja mur ne meison ne lur avera mester.
Qil ne soint de manglez od espeiez de asser
En cel manere les poum^{o} touz aver. 80
No^{o} eom^{o} mester de repos no^{o} avom^{o} t^{a}vailez.
Mer Dieu de glorie ben avom^{o} espleitez
Honure soit le Roi Ih'u qi si bien no^{o} ad eadiez.
Saunz li nussum^{o} ren conqis il en soit honurez.
Dist li Count de Artoise avoi dan templer.
Totes jours pele de low volez od no^{o} porter.

killed, beheaded, and cut in pieces; and if it pleased God, they thought to approach Massoura with glory in the morning when their forces should be assembled.

The Count de Artois said foolishly, "We do not believe the Saracen to be "of mother born. We will take the Castle entirely at our will, and they who "shall be found therein shall be slain, so that we shall have every thing in our "power."

The good Knight the Master of the Temple said, "It will be more advan- "tageous to remain here, to rest ourselves, to heal our wounds, and to enable "our Lord the King to pass over,[1] and all to take up our quarters around him, "and to besiege the Castle on all sides with our host. In the mean while "we shall be able to prepare the King's engines[2] to demolish the houses and "break down the walls, and to take the Soldan with all his great power. "Neither wall nor house shall have a master who shall not be mangled "with swords of steel, and thus shall we possess ourselves of all. We have "need of repose, we have fought hard. Mother of God! we have performed "with great glory. Honoured be King Jesus who hath so well aided us: without "him we should have gained nothing. Honour be to him for it!"

The Count de Artois said, "Ha! Dan Templar, you always wish with us to

[1] Louis with the main body was at that moment on the opposite side of the river.

[2] Joinville states that the care of the engines was entrusted to the Count de Artois.

Vo' dusses p reson avant tous aler.
Doner alters ensample de bene t'vailer.
Li Meister du Temple respount c'toisement.
Pele de low ne portum' nent ceo sevent bone gent. 90
Ja ne serrez si prest ore vo' alez ent.
No' s rons le primers sile verret coment.
Dist le Count Longespee overom' sagement.
Sarazins sunt fel & frus & felouns gentz.
Li Meister dist son avis & mult savement.
Ke mult seet de guerre & bien no' aprent.
Dist li Count de Artoise qe mult fust surqiders.
Ben poez estre Engleis itel conseilers.
Ne lerrom ja p' voz dices ne p' voz deners.
Qen irrom' qere Sarazins p terre & p mers. 100
Dist le Count Longespee qe fu tous jours legers.
Qant il oie le mot tot li changa le qores.
Ore vo' tirez mainetenant qar jeo vois monters.
Ja ne serrez si prest jeo serra li p mers.
De launce & despee en cont're les ennemis fers.
Lacerunt lur beaumes & lur chapeaus de fer.
La Musoire voleant prendre & de Soldan aver.
P' le conseil li Qens de Artoise qe fu surqider
Le Meister du Temple brace le chivaux.
Et le Count Longespee depli les sandaux. 110
Ils sunt les p mers ils erunt mult vaillauns.
Si ent'runt la Muroise com lur ppre estals.
Qant ils furent de dens ent' secom poent.
Les Sarazins les portez tous les garderunt.

"wear the skin of the wolf. You ought by right to advance before all, and set "an example to others of brave conduct."

The Master of the Temple answered courteously, "We wear not the skin of "the wolf, as is well known to brave men. You shall not be so ready; go you "before; we will be the first, if we see reason for advancing."

The Earl Longespee said, "Let us act considerately. The Saracens are a "cruel, fierce, and perfidious race. The Master has given his opinion most "wisely. He understands much of war, and advises us well."

The Count de Artois most overweeningly said, "Ye may well be English "who are such counsellors. We will not desist from our purpose for what you "assert to delay. Let us rush in pursuit of the Saracens by land and by sea."

The Earl Longespee, always prompt, having changed his intention on hearing what was said, replied, "Lead on now, and I will surpass you. You "shall not be so speedy but I will be the first with lance and sword to attack "the fierce enemy."

They laced their helms and their chapeaus-de-fer, intending to take Massoura, and capture the Soldan. By the counsel of the overweening Count de Artois, the Master of the Temple harnessed the horses, and the Count Longespee displayed the crotals.[1] They were the first, they were right valiant. They entered Massoura as if it were their own residence. When they got in as

[1] Bells which were made of crystal, a rich kind of stuff

Et touz en la Muroise estreitement gaiterunt.
P^{r} oscir les Kristiens si fere le poent.
Lesserunt chaier les portez qe t^{e}sbien fu garde.
Si unt t^{e}stous les Kristiens de denz les murs ferme.
Devant eaux fu le flum parfunde longe & lee.
Derere la porte colice qe t^{e}sbien fu barre. 120
Dambepars les murs de haut pere taile.
Sarazins de totes pars les unt environe.
Des arcs T^{r}cois reddes des dars envenome.
Et despees longes de bone asoer furbe
Et des gros peres qe urent assez plente.
Dunqe les Sarazins a noz donerent g^{a}unt cole.
Et les vileins p̄ sinqe ensemble a gros peres alerent
Et des marteaux pesaunz les noz esqasserent.
A noz firent g^{a}unt damage & ren esparnierent.
Pur les asauz des Kristiens qe les asailerent. 130
Les unt de denz asailli e lur g^{a}unt poare.
Si Dieu ne prenge cure ore unt g^{a}unt mestere.
Trestouz plenerement ne p^{r}runt eschapere.
Saunz eaide de Dieu qe tot poet governere.
En mileu de Musorie hy ad vne chimine g^{a}unt.
De la porte jesqes a la flume tot avalant.
La se combatent les chivalers vaillant.
Meint teste de Sarazin le jour i sunt senglant.
Li Count de Artoise s^{r} son g^{a}unt destrer.
Leschel de sa launce perca le p^{l}mer. 140
Navoit qore ne corage plus demorer.
Tant fu fort asailli de fer & dasser.
Le p^{l}mer qil encontra a tere fist tumber.
Puis sen t^{r}na vers le flume si sen voit naier.

they could, the Saracens closed all the gates; and all in Massoura watched sharply to kill the Christians if they could. They lowered the gates, which were well guarded, so all the Christians were shut within the walls. Before them ran the river, deep, long, and wide; behind was the portcullis well barred; and on both sides were high stone walls. The Saracens surrounded them on all sides with strong Turkish bows and poisoned arrows, and with long swords of well-tempered steel, and with abundance of large stones. Then the Saracens made a fierce attack on us, and the villains in parties of five together threw great stones, and with heavy hammers crushed us, doing us great mischief, and sparing nothing, because the Christians had attacked them and their great power within their walls. If God had not cared for us, they would have had the entire mastery; and it was evident that not one could have escaped without the aid of God, who can govern all things.

In the midst of Massoura there is a high road from the gate to the all-swallowing river. There the valiant knights fought, and many a Saracen's head was bleeding on that day.

The Count de Artois, on his great charger, first broke through the rank of the enemy with his lance: he had neither heart nor courage to remain longer, so powerfully was he assailed with iron and steel. He overthrew the first whom he encountered, and then turned towards the river, to escape by swim-

De ceo qe li Qens fist plus ne vo' ioi dire.
Sa alme est en enfern en g^unt martire.
Li Meister du Temple Willam fust nome.
De launce se contint noblement & ben ferrist despee.
De T'cois & des ameireux ferment fu naufre.
P' ceo ent' les Sarazins g^unt crei est leve. 150
Ben qiderunt les Sarazins aver eibai.
Mes mult fu prus & vaillant & de qore hardi.
Mist la maine a lespee qe t'ebene fu furbi.
De treis T'cois haute gentz abati le crie.
Qe ent' les amireux bien furent oi.
De lespee trenchaunt les fendi pmi.
Un Sarazin vint curant qe leger fu apee.
Porta un cutel en sa maine qe fu envenime.
Hausa la cov't'e de son chival arme.
Si le dona g^unt coup a la destre coste 160
Li Meister senty mult ben qe malement fu naufre.
Si voleit ferir un amirel qe mult fu renome.
Soen chival li failli qar a la morte est livere.
Le chival chet a tere li Meister remist a pee.
Un frer vint curant qe ben fu munte.
Bailla a Meister son chival qe t'ebien fu arme.
Li Meister munta vistement unqes ne fu si lee.
Et prist sa launce en sun poin dasser bien ferre.
Curt a un amerel sur un feraunt munte.
Parmi le corps li feri ne pout aver dure. 170
Le corps chet a tere sa alme prist le maufe.
De Dieu ait il benezit qe tiel coup ad done.
Le chival recuili p la reine le frer apela.
Qe oreinz qant il fu apee si bien li munta.

ming. What more the Count did, cannot be told you. His soul is in Hell, in great torment.

The Master of the Temple, who was called William, bore himself nobly with the lance, and wielded well his sword. He was cruelly wounded by the Turks and amirals, whereupon a great cry was raised among the Saracens, who fully expected to have dismayed him; but he was very brave, valiant, and courageous, and taking his well tempered sword in hand, silenced the cry of three haughty Turks, who were loudest among the amirals, by cleaving them asunder with his trenchant sword. A Saracen came running, light of foot, bearing in his hand a poisoned coustel, and, raising the caparison of his armed horse, gave him a heavy blow in the right side. The Master perceived clearly that his horse was severely wounded. He would have struck an amiral who was highly renowned, but his horse being mortally wounded, failed him. The horse fell to the ground, and the Master was left on foot. A Brother, who was well mounted, came galloping up, and gave his well-armed horse to the Master, who, quickly mounting him, was never so happy, and grasping his good lance, ran towards an amiral on an African horse, and thrust him through the body, so that he could no longer sustain himself. The body fell to the ground, and the Devil took his soul. May he who gave the blow be blessed by God! He caught the horse by the bridle, and called to the Brother who had

Le frer mist pee en estru & munta le feraunt.
Ceo vit un Pain felun si vint t^e versaunt.
Parmy le corps de suz le bras li mist lespee trenchaunt.
Lalme enport Seint Michel en pays chauntant.
Ou serra en glorie od Ih'u tout pussant.
Ly Meister brocha son chival qe fort est & leger 180
Curt a un amirel qe mult est fel efer.
A la Kristiene gent out feet desturber.
Et unqor fra si y poet mes navera ia poar.
Et li Mester li feri de sa launce reddement.
En fausa ses armes tot plenierement.
Encont' le piz le saua tot dreitement.
Freit morte li abati ceo virent plus de cent.
Un Sarazin vint curant son ami trescher.
Un amirel felun qe out anoun Beder.
Od launce red son ami voleit venger. 190
Si voleit le Meister pmi le corps doner.
Mes le Longespee ne vout plus demorer.
Ly & sun g^ent chival fist a tere tumber.
Curt a cel amirel un chimin tut pleiner
Si coup la teste & si remeu le destrer.
De li fu le Meister tresben aqite
Avant curt sun chival joius & lee.
Un Sarazin le sein od un dart enveniome.
Si fist le Meister un plaie qe fu large & lee.
Le Meister senti mult bien qe ala morte fu naufre. 200
Curt a les herberges ou furent herberge.
Confes & repentaunt & acumene.
Morut tut enhaste nout plus demore.
Sa alme fu richement a Dieu p'sente.

so well mounted him when he was unhorsed. The Brother put his foot in the stirrup, and mounted the African horse. A perfidious Paynim saw this, and coming across him, plunged his trenchant sword into his body under the arm. Saint Michael bore his soul to Paradise chanting, where he will be in glory with Almighty Jesus.

The Master spurred his horse, which was strong and active, and ran to a fell and fierce amiral, who had made great havock among the Christians, and would still have done so if he had been able, and, striking him firmly with his lance, pierced through his armour, straight against the breast: he was killed in presence of more than a hundred. A Saracen, who was his dear friend, a perfidious amiral named Beder, came galloping up, and, with his stiff lance, would have avenged his friend, and would have run the Master through the body; but Longespee would wait no longer, but overthrew him and his great horse, and running direct against the amiral, he cut off his head, and took away his charger. The Master was well freed from him, and urged his horse forward joyous and glad. A Saracen, with an envenomed arrow, gave the Master a large and wide wound in the breast; and the Master feeling assured that he was mortally wounded, ran to shelter, and confessing, repenting, and receiving the communion, died immediately. His soul was richly presented to God.

En cele eschele fu oscis S'e Roberd de Ver.
Qe mult fu pruz & hardi & vaillant chiualer.
Deoux ly fu oscis sun cheval leger.
A pee remist a tere li bon chivaler.
Il estut pres un mur & cõbati mult forte.
Dizset Sarazins ent' ly jurent mort. 210
Et despee les oscist qe bon fu & trenchant
Ben lur mustre le jour qe pruz fu & vaillant.
Tant ad combatu apee qe ne pout avant.
La murra son corps sa alme a Dieu chantant.
Ore lerrums de touz ceaux si dirums avant.
De le hardi chivaler le meilur combatant.
Qe p' la Krestiente puis le temps Rolant.
Ne combati en armes chivaler vaillant.
Ceo fu le Count Longespee qe mult fort cõbati.
Avant ceo qil fu mort mult cher se vendi. 220
Il passa une alter eschele & alter sinqe od lui.
Avant qe vint le vespre martir se rendi.
Un templer fu le primer S'e Wymound fu sun noum.
O le Count Richard fu qant il ferma Scalon.
Illoqe fu resceu frer de ceo avoit il le noum.
Sa pruesse se fist nomer Sir' Wymound de Scaloun.
E Sir' Roberd de Widele ke mult vaillaunt fu
E S'r Rauf de Henefeld p la g'ce Dieu.
Qe maint Sarazin oscist despee mulu.
Niout Sarazin ke si hardi fu. 230
Qe enchamp le entendit out de v'tu.

In that division, Sir Robert de Vere was slain, a stout, brave, and most valiant Knight. His swift horse was killed under him, and the good Knight, being left on foot, stood against a wall, and fought right bravely. Seventeen Saracens surrounding him, swore his death, but, with his good and slashing sword, he killed them all. That day well proved how courageous and valiant he was. He fought on foot, till he could fight no longer. There perished his body; his soul went rejoicing to God.

But let us leave all these, and now speak of the bold Knight the best combatant, than whom a more valiant cavalier fought not in arms for Christianity since the time of Roland.[6] This was the Earl Longespee, who fought most bravely, and right dearly sold his life. He, with five others, contended with rank after rank, till the evening, when he gave himself up a martyr. The first was a Templar named Sir Wymound, who was with Earl Richard[7] at the adventure of Ascalon, where he became a Brother, and of him had his name, and for his valour was named Sir Wymound de Ascalon, and the right valiant Sir Robert de Widele, and Sir Rauf de Henefeld, who, by the grace of God,

[6] Roland, or Orlando, was the hero of a French legend.

[7] Richard Earl of Cornwall. Ascalon, near Jerusalem, was ceded to the Christians in 1241; the Turks besieged it in 1244 without success, but retook it in 1246. It would appear that this Templar assumed the baptismal name of the Earl on that occasion, and that he is the Knight afterwards spoken of as Richard de Ascalon.

Mi s'e Alexander Giffard li pruz chivaler.
Qe touz fu enarmes vistes & leger.
Ceo apparust a un jour qant voleit pfiter.
Prendre conge a Sarazins p^r eaux encumbrer.
Sir' Joh'ne de Bretain sun chivaler nori.
Qe esteit de Boban e nent de Normandi.
Qant sun seingn^r dust eaider cū seingn^r & doni.
En le flum tant tost se mist nee se rendi.
Avant chivacherunt mult tresdurement. 240
Avant qe furent mors oscierunt plus de cent.
Des Sarazins firent mult martirement.
Checun curt a un amirel de qor hardiment
Mort les abaterent ne vaut nul garnement.
P^r la mort amireaux g^ant cri est leve.
Les Sarazins solders la gent malure.
Manacent ferement p Mahun vnt iure.
James naverent repose jesqes soint ben venge.
Sarazins y furent derer & devant.
E donerent g^ant coleies a la gent vaillant. 250
E il fererunt arer nemi com enfant.
O espees de asser qe furent mult trenchant.
Qar lur launces furent despesses en qarant.
Ferm tenderent ensemble li bon chivaler.
Checun pres alter solom lur poar.
Qant qe poaint ateindre firent demorer.
Mort ou de trenche saunz nul m'ci aver.
Les Krestiens vount les Sarazins chasaunt
Com leverers freint bestes vers le boiz fuant.

slew many a Saracen with his murdering sword: there was no Saracen so bold, who did not in the field experience its power; also the valorous knight Sir Alexander Giffard, who was always swift and active in arms: this appeared one day, when he wished to turn it to advantage, by retreating from before the Saracens, in order to embarrass them. Sir John de Bretain, his adopted knight, who was of Bourbon, and not of Normandy,[6] when he should have aided his lord and benefactor, cast himself into the river, and was drowned.

They advanced and fought most obstinately, and before they fell, killed upwards of an hundred, making great slaughter among the Saracens. Each with a bold heart rushed up to an amiral, and struck him dead: no defence could avail. A great cry was raised upon the death of the amirals: the Saracen soldiers, wretched race, menaced them fiercely, and swore by Mahomet they would take no rest till they had amply avenged them. The Saracens were on all sides and gave their valiant enemy furious blows, and struck them behind, not children's blows,[7] with their right trenchant swords of steel, for their lances were shivered in pieces. The good Knights kept firmly together, each as near the other as he could. They killed and wounded without mercy all whom they could come up with. The Christians chased the Saracens,

[6] This distinction appears to have been made to prove he was a Frenchman.

[7] "I wot yt was no chylder game whan thay togedyr met."
Turnament of Tottenham.

Entour ces sinqe chivalers sunt environez. 260
Un g^nt ost des Sarazins de gent eschumenges
Des chivaux & des armes ben sunt estorez.
Qant veint les chivalers mult sunt esmaez.
Sir' Alexander Giffard dit a son seingn'.
Sire qest tun conseil p' le Dieu am'.
De cele ost des Sarazins qe no' veint ent'.
Dewom cy demorer ou fuer de poour.
Ly Count respoundi dunqes de mon' hardi qor.
Issi deist jeocun de no' sa pruesse mustrer.
Ja com les chenes les irrum encontrer. 270
Pur lam' Ih'u Krist ci volum' devier.
Pur lam' Ih'u Krist venims en cest' tere.
Nost'e heritage p pruesse conqere.
Cele joie celestiene p' nul alt' affere.
Ci ne venime detenir ost ne nule guere.
Mes Sr Alexander Giffard si vo' poez eschaper.
Vo' qe gardez mes bienes & estes mun chivaler.
Enter mes gentz si deptez mun aver.
Qe ma alme soit resceu en joie tot p'mer.
Donez apovers religious p' moi chaunterunt. 280
E a povers engleis qen le ost combaterunt.
E a povers malades qe g^nt mestier enunt.
E a mesalux & orphanyns qe p' ma alme perent.
Donez p' ma alme mon or & mun argent.
Mon tresoper & mes armes donez a bon gent.
Et trestut mes alters bienes donez si sagement.
Qe od moi eiez la joie od Dieu onipotent.

as greyhounds would pursue beasts flying to the woods. Around these five Knights gathered a great host of the unbelieving race of Saracens, well equipped with horses and arms, who, when they saw the Knights, were much amazed.

Sir Alexander Giffard said to his lord, "Sir, for the love of God, what do "you advise? Ought we to remain here, or flee for fear from the host of Sara-"cens who surround us?" The Earl answered with a bold heart, "How "ought each of us to show his prowess! Let us rush on to encounter them "like dogs. For the love of Jesus Christ here we desire to die; for the love "of Jesus Christ we came into this land, to obtain our inheritance by valour "—the joy celestial—for no other object came we hither to maintain host "or war. But, Sir Alexander Giffard, if you can escape, you who take care "of my property, and are my Knight, distribute my goods in this manner "among my people. That my soul may forthwith be received in bliss, "give to the poor religious, that they may sing for me; and to the poor Eng-"lish who shall have fought in the host, and to the poor sick who are in "great need, and to the lepers and the orphans, that they may pray for my "soul. Give for my soul my gold and my silver; give my valuables and my "arms to brave persons, and bestow all my other goods so wisely, that you "may with me be in joy with God Omnipotent."

* Sic in the MS. query "son."

Un chivaler de Normudie qe fu en la meingne
Li bon Count Willam de Longespee.
E aqi mons'e Willam avoit mult fie. 290
Enhaut cria sidist S'e p charite.
Sir' ce dist il fuums utre ce flum si lee.
Tant y vient des Sarazins ne p'oms aver dore.
Ne fuerai se dist le Count Willam Longespee.
Ja a chivaler Engleis ne serra reprove.
Qe p^r poour me fui de Sarazin malure
Jeo vinqe cy p^r Dieu servire sili plest agre.
Pur ly voil mort suffrir qe p^r moi fu pene.
Mes avant qe soi mort me vendrai chere marche.
Si vo^9 ne voilez aler ce dist le chivaler. 300
Jeo me vois enhaste ne voile plus demorer.
Vaten si dist le Count qe avez enpenser.
Vo^9 mesmes metter ahunt ni ad qe sojorner.
Il curt a son bon chival qe tresbien fu arme.
Si se mest en le flum lewe ad enporte.
Li & sun chival nea de son bon gre.
Lalme fu tantost au Deble comande.
Et meint alter Fraunceis se nea le jour.
De la vie perdre tant enaveint poour.
Sils se fussent combatu p^r le Dieu am^r. 310
Lur almes fussent en joie od lur Creat^r.
Le Count manda a frer Richard si sen vout aler.
Et a S'e Rauf de Flaundres qe mult lama cher.
Et a Sir' Roberd de Widele le hardi bacheler.
Et a S'e Richard de Guise qe porta son baner.
Volevo^9 aler ent & lesser moi demorer.

A Knight of Normandy, who was in the retinue of the good Earl William de Longespee, and in whom Monsieur William had much confidence, cried aloud to his lord. "For pity's sake, Sir," said he, "let us flee beyond this wide river, for so many Saracens are approaching, that we shall not be able to hold out longer." "I will not flee," said the Earl William Longespee: "Never shall an English "knight be reproached with my having fled from the wretched Saracens "for fear. I came here to serve God, if it be his will: for him will I "suffer death, who gave himself up for me. But before I die, I will sell my "life dearly."—"If you will not go," said the Knight, "I will go instantly; "I will stay no longer."—"Go, then," said the Earl; "you who have resolved "to dishonour yourself, have no reason for staying here." He fled on his good horse, which was well armed, and cast himself into the river: the water carried him away, and, being at its mercy, he and his horse were drowned. His soul was presently with the Devil. And many another Frenchman was drowned that day, they had such fear of losing their lives [by the hands of the Saracens]. If they had fought for the love of God, their souls would have been in bliss with their Creator.

The Earl demanded of Brother Richard, if he wished to go: and of Sir Rauf "de Flaundres, who loved him dearly, and of the brave bachelor Sir Robert "de Widele, and of Sir Richard de Guise, who bore his banner, "Will you "depart and leave me remaining? for, before I go, I will suffer my head to be

'Avant qe men alase lerrai la teste coper.
Trestouz responderent en ire treng^unt.
Qe se ne feissent mi p' home qest vivant.
Dieu no' seit enaie & Seint Jorge le vaillant 330
Dist chescun p' sei a Dieu me comand.
Dist le C'ount dunqes li bon Longespee.
Tenoms ferm ensemble si averoms tut waine.
Tant com p'roms endurer ne serrums dampne.
Si no' serrom' oscis no' serroms touz save.
Les Sarazins vnt environe les chivalers vaillant.
Ben arme & ben monte od les espees tranchant.
A pee & a chival derer & devant.
Li noumbre ne savoit dire nul home vivant.
Monsr Richard de Guise qe porta le baner. 350
Et le bon Longespee li hardi chivaler.
Entre le g^unt prese com il se dust t'ner.
La senestre maine lui fu cope dount porta le baner.
De ces moyngnus le rescust & se teint le baner.
C'um hardi & vaillaunt & vigruz bachiler.
Et Sr Rauf de Henfeld le hardi combatant.
Pur lam' Ih'u C'rist mult vendi cher sun sanqe
Et Sr Roberd de W'adele le prus chivaler.
Qe vnqes ala enost son seingn' enider.
Et frer Richad de Ascalon li noble guerrer. 340
Mult des'vi ben ce jour la joie du cele aver.
Lur chivaux furent oscis si esturent apee
Reddement se combaterent p' lam' De.
Sire Alexander Giffard est ben eschape.
Lor & largent qe a lui fu baile.
A qilli ensemble les chivaux & les ad charge
Sise prent le chimin v's Damout la cite.

"cut off!"—They all indignantly answered, that "they would not do so for "any man living. God be our helper and St. George the valiant!—I com-"mend me to God," said each to himself. Then said the good Earl Longespee, "Let us keep firm together, so shall we possess every advantage: as long as "we can hold out, we shall suffer no loss, and if we be slain, we shall all obtain "salvation."

The Saracens surrounded the valiant knights, well armed and well mounted, with trenchant swords, on foot and on horse, behind and before: no living man could tell their number. Monsieur Richard de Guise, who bore the banner of the bold Knight the good Longespee, as he was turning round in the crowd, had his left hand, which supported the banner, cut off: but with his stump he recovered and held it, like a brave, valiant, and vigorous bachelor. And the bold combatant Sir Rauf de Henfeld, for the love of Jesus Christ sold his blood right dearly, and the valiant knight Sir Robert de Wadele, who always went in the host to aid his lord. And the noble warrior Brother Richard de Ascalon fought well that day, to obtain the joys of Heaven. As their horses were slain, they remained on foot, and fought stoutly for the love of God.

Sir Alexander Giffard escaped with the gold and silver which was delivered to him. He got the horses together and loaded them, and took the road towards

Il saut en le flum qest longe & lee.
Ariver vout a Diote com est encomence.
A son seingn^r fien le bon Longespee. 350
Pur deptir sun aver com lout comande.
Si tost com il furent en le flum entre.
Les Sarazins felons les unt ben esgarde.
Le fu Gregeis qe fust chaut s^r eaux unt gete.
Ciles unt ars en poudre ne remist un pee.
Mult fortment fust le Count des Sarazins mene.
Oscir ne poant son chival si ben fust arme.
Ne a tere trer le poant li vaillant dure
Mes del estru senestre fu le pee cope.
Mult g^a unt doel fu de ce corps qe issi fu mangle. 360
Qant senti le Count qe sun pee fu pdu.
De son bon chival a tere est descendu.
Frer Richard apel de Aschalons ou est tu.
Aiez ore frer no^o avoms ore pdu.
Le frer fust mult vaillant ne se retraist arere.
En conforta le Count ben en sa manere.
Ne vo^o esmaiez s^'e Dieu ora ta p^'ere
Et sa douce Mere qe li ad tant chere.
Frer Richard de Ascalon son chival out pdu.
Meint pleie en le mond dieu avoit il rescu. 370

the city of Damout. He leaped into the long and wide river; he wished to arrive at Diote, as he had promised his liege lord the good Longespee, for the purpose of distributing his property according to his commands. As soon as they entered the river, the perfidious Saracens observed them, and cast the Greek fire,[9] which was intensely hot, upon them; but they would have been burnt to dust rather than have moved back a foot.

The Earl was beset by the Saracens very stoutly: they could not kill his horse, so well was he armed, nor could they drag down the valiant hero to the ground, but they cut off his left foot with the stirrup. Right grievous was it to see his body so mangled. When the Earl felt that he had lost his foot, he alighted from his good horse, and called to Brother Richard, "Where art thou, De Ascalon? Assist us, Brother, for now are we lost." The Brother was right valiant, and retreated not. He comforted the Earl after his manner: "Be not dismayed, Sir; God will hear thy prayer and his sweet Mo-"ther, who is so dear to Him." Brother Richard de Ascalon lost his horse: himself God rescued from many a wound in the world. And Sir Robert de

[9] The chief ingredient of the Greek fire was naphtha—a light, tenacious, inflammable oil, which springs from the earth and catches fire as soon as it comes in contact with the air: this naphtha, combined with sulphur and pitch, caused a loud explosion, attended with a thick smoke and a fierce and obstinate flame, which was quickened by water, and could only be damped by sand or vinegar. The secret of compounding and directing this artificial flame was imparted to the Romans of the East by Callinicus, a native of Heliopolis in Syria. It was pretended that the mystery of the Greek fire was revealed to Constantine the Great by an angel, with a sacred injunction, that it should never be communicated to any foreign nation. It was thus confined to the Romans of the East above 400 years, when it was stolen by the Mahomedans, who, in the Holy Wars of Syria and Egypt, retorted an invention which had been employed with such eminent success against themselves by the Christians.

Et Sr Roberd de Wadele se combati tant.
Plus ne pout endurer a Dieu sen va od tant
Et Sr Rauf de Henfeld sun compaingnon vaillant.
Mult bele compaingnie teint entut son vivant
A Sarazins firent ils maux e les demanglerent.
Et asez se vendirent cher eyns qe morerent.
Sur les espaules le frer se pos le Longespee.
Lespee trenchant en sa maien ne out qe un pee
Touz ceaux qe pout ateinder la teste ad cope.
Ne esparnia haut ne bas si ben fust arme. 300
Un soldan dit a Count rende vo' hastiment.
Ne poez aver dure en conter tant de gent.
Rende vo' enhast si vo' dirra coment.
Voster corps saverai & savera de torment.
A ceo respound le Count & haut voiz escrie.
Ja ne place Dieu le fiiz seint Marie.
Qe jammes entre Crestiens a nul jour soit oie.
Qe jeo me renqe a Sarazins tanqe com ai la vie.
Sil ne sont a lur testes coper od ma espee forbie.
Dunqe dist le soldan ke out anoun Mescadel. 310
Si ceo ne facez de Sarazins cruel.
Vo' frai tot de trancher com char p' mett'e en cel.
Ja ne vo' saverai tun seingn' qest si lel.
En haut cria le Count & dist hautment.
Ore vo' savez si vo' poez vilen pudlent.
James a vo' ne alt' p' manance ne p' turment.
Ne refuserai Ih'u Crist un Dieu omnipotent.
Dunqe fust le Count mult forment assailli.
Sil refert arer od espee furbi

Wadele fought so hard that he could no longer hold out—to God he departed together with his valiant companion Sir Rauf de Henfeld, who associated all his life long with the bravest. They inflicted great evils on the Saracens, and cut them to pieces, and sold their lives very dearly.

Longespee supported himself on the shoulders of the Brother, his shining sword in his hand, and with only one foot. He cut off the head of every one he could reach, and spared neither high nor low, however well armed. A Soldan said to the Earl, "Surrender immediately, you cannot hold out longer "against so many; surrender instantly if you will say so, I will defend "your person, and protect you from torment." To this the Earl answering cried with a loud voice, "May it please God the Son of the blessed Mary, "that never among Christians it may be heard that I yielded aught to the Sara-"cens so long as I had life, except it were to cut off their heads with my "bright sword." Then said the Soldan, whose name was Mescadel, "If you "will not do this, you shall be cut up by cruel Saracens like meat to put to "salt. Nor shall your Lord, in whom you confide, save you." The Earl replied proudly, and with a loud voice, "Save yourself if you can, base vil-"lain! Never to you or to any other will I, by menace, or from the fear of "torment, renounce Jesus Christ, God omnipotent." Then was the Earl most sharply assailed. So he again struck behind with his bright sword, and cut

De trenche les Sarazins qe sunt ent^{r} lui. 400
Et totes hures en haut voiz p^{r} Dieu m'ci.
Dunqe dist le Count a son ch' compaingnon.
Qe hardi fust & vaillant frer Richard Descalon.
Tenoms ferm ensemble tant com no' vivom.
Si vendums cher n're vie einz qe no^{o} m^{r}roum.
Volunters dist li frer p Ih'u le fiiz Marie.
Jāmes vo^{o} defaudra tanqe com ai la vie.
Amdeux le bones vaillanz ferm ensemble se tindrent.
P^{r} bien ferir lur enemys nule rene se feindrent.
Li vaillant Count de Salesburi fust dunqe irrez. 410
Eaux dieux furent asailli de Sarazins malurez
Trestouz les voleint trancher de lur bones espees
Mes eaux arer ferent cū vaillanz esprovez
Li vaillant Count hardi saut a un amirel
Au fiï de Roi Egipte si out anoun Abrael.
De sun espee trenchant li donne coupe novel.
La teste li fendi en dieux le corps chet en le gravel.
Mult t'sben le seingna sachez saunz faile.
Ben aparust qe sun espee fust de bon taile.
La teste le fist trehaut voler demeintenant. 420
Le corps chet a son pee le soldan veant.
Sa alme enporta Ruffini en enfern chantant
Ceo vit frer Richard li hardi e alose
Qel coup le Count donat al amirel deue.
Tantost se mist avant en mesmes le chivache.
Et sinqe Sarazins felouns il ad amort livere.
Un Sarazin felon vint s^{r} chival c^{r}rant.
Un espee en sa maine red fust tranchant.
A vaillant Count dona vn coup t^{o}pesant.
La maine destre li copa dont tint lespee avant. 430

down the Saracens who were around him, who all cried loudly, "Mercy, for God's sake!"

Then said the Earl to his dear companion the brave and valiant Brother Richard de Ascalon, "Let us keep firm together as long as we live, so shall we sell our lives dearly." "Willingly," said the Brother; "By Jesus the son of Mary, never will I fail you so long as I have life." Both the heroes kept firm together, and did their utmost to strike their enemies with effect.

The valiant Earl of Salisbury then became infuriate. They were both assailed by the wretched Saracens, who all wished to cut them down with their good swords; but they struck the Saracens behind like experienced warriors. The valiant and brave Earl rushed on an amiral, the son of the King of Egypt, whose name was Abrael, and with his trenchant blade gave him a new blow: he cut his head in two, and the body fell to the earth, copiously bleeding, be assured. It well appeared of what good temper his sword was. He caused the head to fly upwards presently; the body fell at his feet in sight of the Soldan. His soul Ruffini carried away chanting to Hell.

When the brave and renowned Brother Richard saw what a blow the Earl had given to the amiral, he advanced and put to death five perfidious Saracens.

A perfidious Saracen came galloping up on horseback, grasping firmly a trenchant sword, and giving the Earl a very heavy blow cut off his right hand, in

Dunqe fust le gentil corps ferement demembre.
Le pee senestre li fust tolet & la maine destre cope.
Quant avoit la main perdu dunqes ce treist arer.
A Ih'u Crist omnipotent fist vne tiel priere.
Qe si ceo fust a soun pleisir p' lamour sa Mere
Vengem't li donast de ceste gent amere.
Le hardi corps & vaillaunt sur lu pee saut avaunt.
A un Turcois feloun qi out a noun Espiraunt.
En la maine senestr' prist lespee tr'nchaunt.
E le vis ou le mencoun li mist avalaunt. 440
Un alt' coup li dona tut en qermisaunt.
La main sinestr' dout tint lespe li fist voler avant.
Dunq' chet a t're le vaillaunt Longespee
Q' ne pout esteer plus sur lun pee.
Sarazins c'rerut mult joiouse & lee
Ce lour espees tr'nchaunz li ount tut mangle.
Frer' Richard de Ascalon li hardi cobataunt
Sur le Count chei naufre e senglaunt.
Pur tote la t're de Fraunce neust ale avant.
Quant vit mort le Count. mort se rend a tant. 450
Sir' Richard de Guise porta soun baner.
Vit son seignur morir le bon Bacheler.
A plus tost q' il pout sauns plus sojorner
Chet sur seign' si li leste detrencher.
Li Count & li Baneour & ses Bachelers.
E Sir Rauf de Henfeld hardi e fers.
& Sir' Robert Widele q' li ama mult chiers.
Toutz cinqe sunt occis li bons Cheualers.
Toutz cinqe ensemble furent ensi occis.
Ih'u les Almes ad en Parais. 460

which he held his sword in advance. Then was the noble body cruelly dismembered, for the left foot and the right hand were cut off. When he had lost his hand, he drew back, and prayed to Jesus Christ Almighty, that, if it pleased Him, for the love of his Mother he would allow him vengeance on that bitter man.

The bold and valiant body rushed forward on one foot towards a perfidious Turk, whose name was Espiraunt. In his left hand he grasped his slashing sword, and struck off the Turk's face with his chin, but while expiring the Turk gave him another blow, and caused the left hand holding the sword, to fly in front.

Then the valiant Longespee fell to the ground, for he could no longer stand on one foot. The Saracens ran up right joyous and glad, and with their trenchant swords cut him to pieces.

The brave warrior Brother Richard de Ascalon fell wounded and bleeding upon the Earl, nor for all the land of France would he have gone away; when he saw the Earl dead, he gave himself up to death also. Sir Richard de Guise, who carried his banner, when he saw his lord die, the good bachelor, as soon as he could, without more delay, fell upon his lord and suffered himself to be cut to pieces. The Earl and his Bannerer, and his Bachelors, and Sir Rauf de Henfeld the bold and brave, and Sir Robert Widele, who loved him right dearly, all five good Knights were slain—all five were thus slain together. Their souls are with Jesus in Paradise.

HENRY THE SEVENTH.

EXTRACTS FROM THE PRIVY PURSE EXPENSES OF KING HENRY THE SEVENTH, FROM DECEMBER A° 7, 1491, TO MARCH A° 20, 1505.

The importance of th e "Privy Purse Expenses" of our monarchs, in elucidation of the history, the manners, the customs, the prices of commodities, the state of literature, and more than all, of the personal character of the Sovereign to whom they relate, has at length been generally admitted; and no future historian of England will venture to neglect such unerring evidence of the dates of events, and not unfrequently of the real motives which led to them. Accounts of this nature are part of the most valuable materials for genuine history; and whenever the attention of the Government may be directed to a more extensive publication of historical data, these records, of which a great number of all periods is preserved, will be printed by its authority.

The truth of the above remarks on the value of Accounts of this description, is strongly confirmed by the following extracts from those of fourteen years of the reign of Henry the Seventh; and the best mode of proving their claims to attention, is by stating some of the many points on which light is thrown, connected with the general history and state of society at the period.

There is scarcely a political circumstance between the seventh and twentieth years of his reign to which some reference does not occur. For the expeditions into France, the costs of the necessary preparations in arms and shipping are mentioned; the date of the proclamation of the peace in October 1492 is corrected; and proof occurs of the immense bribe which was given to Sir Robert Clifford for betraying his accomplices in the conspiracy in favour of Warbeck, in January 1495. Notices will be found of the arrival of, and rewards given to, various ambassadors; of payments to numerous spies; of the apprehension of criminals; of money given to Sir Edward Stanley, the Lord Chamberlain, at his execution, the payments of his debts and of his funeral charges by the King, which tend to shew Henry's remorse at, or at least regret for, his death; of the wages of the Army, and the expenses of the Navy; of the hallowed sword and cap of maintenance presented to Henry by the Pope; of the battle of Blackheath, and capture of Lord Audley; of the discovery of Newfoundland, with ample evidence of the encouragement which the King afforded to an intercourse with it, by lending and giving money to various persons for the equipment of ships for the purpose; of the army sent into Devonshire against Perkin Warbeck in September 1497, the proceedings to subdue the rebellion in his favour, the King's journey to Taunton, and of Perkin's surrender, which occurred some days earlier, and at a different place from that stated by Bacon and other authorities; of the horses and other articles procured for his wife, Lady Katherine Huntley; of the various expenses incurred by Perkin whilst in the King's hands; of the presentation of his standard to Henry; of his escape, and of the measures adopted to retake him in June 1498; and of a reward to the heretick, whom Bacon says the King converted at Canterbury. The marriages and burials of several members of the Royal Family are mentioned; and presumptive proof occurs, that Henry really meant to assist the Knights of Rhodes in September 1500, and

consequently that Bacon's suspicion is unjust. Each of the places visited by the King during the whole of the fourteen years is named; and in a word these Accounts corroborate and add to that which was previously known; they bring many new facts, some of them of importance, and all of interest, to light, and what is scarcely of less value, they fix the precise dates of most events of the time.

Of Henry's personal character, many entries tend to create a highly favourable impression; and there is not a single one which justifies the generally received opinion, that he was miserly or avaricious; that he lived on terms of unkindness with his wife, or that he was a harsh and vindictive sovereign. On the contrary, many payments shew that he was merciful, considerate, and liberal. Much money was given in alms, both through the almoner, and for the gratification of sudden impulses of benevolence, and compensation was made to numerous individuals who had been accidentally injured in their persons or property, or who had been wrongfully accused or arrested. Prisoners were often redeemed out of the Marshalsea, King's Bench, and Newgate. The debts of several criminals, together with the costs of their funerals, were paid by his command, and to the widows of the Lord Fitz Walter, and of Perkin Warbeck, he granted an annuity. His schoolmaster and the son of his nurse partook of his bounty, whilst people of all classes who contributed to his amusement were well paid for their services. In contradiction to the idea that he lived on ill terms with the Queen, it appears that he frequently presented her with money, jewels, frontlets, and other ornaments, and paid her debts, whilst she is recorded to have garnished, it may be believed with her own hands, his salad, a kind of helmet, when he was about to accompany his army. Henry's taste for literature, and patronage of its professors, was displayed in numerous rewards bestowed on persons for writing and presenting books to him, and more particularly on poets, who are said by Warton to have swarmed about his Court, and one of whom appears to have been attached to most of the members of his family. Among those who are expressly named, the existence of some of whom is only known from these notices, are Bernard Andreas, his poet laureate, Hampton of Worcester, a maker of ballads, Peter, an Italian poet; the Prince's poet, his mother the Countess of Richmond's poet, and the Welsh rhymer, to each of whom, and to a Scotch rhymer, who apparently was William Dunbar, as well as to the Italian poet, he was extremely generous. The King moreover supported several scholars at the University, and, as well as the Queen, maintained children, who had been given to them. The printers at Westminster, including, by name, Rie and Pynson, are mentioned, as well as the purchase of several books for his library, the care of which was confided to a person called Quentin Poulet. Pictures were also objects of his attention, and his predilection for architecture would seem, from the large sums laid out on his palaces at Sheene, Woodstock, and Langley, on St George's Chapel, and on his Chapel in Westminster Abbey, to have amounted almost to a passion. Gratuities were frequently given to astrologers and physicians, and insurance were paid for composing masses and carols.

His desire for the acquirement of jewels scarcely knew any bounds; and on them alone he spent upwards of [illegible] which for the time was an enormous

sum. To judge from the long catalogue of musicians and musical instruments, flutes, records, trumpets, sackbuts, harps, shalmes, bagpipes, organs and round organs, clavycords, lutes, horns, pipers, fiddlers, singers, and dancers, Henry's love of music must have been great, which is farther established by the fact that in every town he entered, as well as on board the ship which conveyed him to Calais, he was attended by minstrels and waits. His other amusements consisted of chess, cards, dice, tables or back-gammon, cleke, and tennis; in witnessing the feats of players, tumblers, swimmers, wrestlers, leapers, and maurice-dancers; in listening to the witty sallies of the train of fools and joculars with which the Court was crowded; in revels and disguisings; and in the more manly exercises of jousts and shooting at the butts.

Many of the sports of the age,—bull-baiting, throwing at cocks at Shrovetide, bonfires, the May games, &c.—are occasionally alluded to; and perhaps there is no record extant, which is richer in those illustrations of early manners that form a delightful treat to the antiquary, or in those traits of character, and authentic references to public events, which are invaluable to the historian.

These extracts have been selected from a manuscript compiled several years since by Craven Orde, Esq. one of the Secondaries of the office of the King's Remembrancer of the Court of Exchequer, and now among the Additional MSS. in the British Museum, No. 7099. The originals, doubtless, form part of the muniments of the King's Remembrancer's Office; and though the great exertions which have been made to collate these extracts with them received every assistance from the King's Remembrancer, and the other officers, they failed because those MSS. are presumed to be in some of the numerous bags that are lying unarranged in Westminster Hall,—an examination of which could only be effected at a sacrifice of time and expense which no private individual can incur.

The impossibility of seeing the originals is the more to be regretted, as a few words are, it is presumed, erroneously copied; but the general accuracy is sufficient to justify the valuable historical, biographical, and antiquarian facts contained in these Accounts being thus brought into notice. The figures must, in the original, have been in the Roman character; but as in Mr. Orde's copy they are placed in the common way, it was not thought advisable to differ from it, especially as the latter are much more readily understood.

A° 7 H. VII. 1491.

December 24. To Righton riding with letters to Steven Bulle, John Castelleyn, and Rich. Berkeley, Tho. Oxenbrig, Sir John Guylford, the Captanes of the shippes of werr of Calaie, and to Jacques de la Chapell, 16*s.* 8*d.*

For heling of a seke body this day, 6*s.* 8*d.*

A donation to a person whom the King touched for the evil. Numerous examples of people being "healed" occur in the Privy Purse Expenses of Henry VIII. between 1529 and 1532: on every occasion they received 7*s.* 6*d.* whereas these were paid only 6*s.* 8*d.*

To a fello with a berde a spye in rewarde, £1.

To two monkes aspyes in rewarde, £2.

Payments to spies are frequently mentioned.

To John Bonne, herrald at armes, in rewarde, £3. 6s. 8d.

To Ringley, lorde of mysrewle, upon a preest, £5.

26. To the Kinges Confessour, to offre at Canterbury 20s., for almosse by the wey 6s. 8d., and for his costs 20s., in all, £2. 6s. 8d.

The King's confessor was often sent to offer at the shrine of Thomas a Becket.

27. To the Scolers of Oxonford for ther exebucon, and for making of two Baculers of Arte, £11. 13s. 4d.

A° 1492.

Jan. 2. To Carter for writing of a boke, 7s. 4d.

5. To ij Sweches grete taberers, £2.

Persons who played on the great tabor.

8. To the King to pley at cardes, £5.

8. At Thiselworth [i. e. Isleworth].

To him that brought the pronosticacon, 6s. 8d.

Probably a kind of barometer. On other occasions, a priest and an astronomer were rewarded for bringing "prognostications." Among the effects of Henry VIII was a "Prognostication covered with green velvet."—*Harleian MS.* 1419.

15. Delivered by the Kinges comandement for diverse jueels pledges oute of London for the household, £350.

To one that had his hand smyten off, £1.

16. To one that brought the King a lyon in rewarde, £2. 13s. 4d.

18. At Windesor.

24. At Shene. For a bow bought for my Lorde Prince, 6s. 8d.

Arthur Prince of Wales, who was then between five and six years of age.

29. To my Lady [of] York mynstrels in rewarde, £1.

Cecily Duchess of York, widow of Richard Duke of York, mother of King Edward the Fourth, and grandmother of the Queen. This illustrious lady was the daughter of Ralph Neville Earl of Westmoreland, and died in the Castle of Berkhamsted, 31 May, 1495. An interesting account of her manner of living in the latter part of her life occurs in the "Collection of Ordinances of the Royal Household," 4to. 1790.

Feb. 10. To a litell felon of Shaftesbury, £1.

12. To Peche the fole in rewarde, 6s. 8d.

i. e. Patch, a common appellation for fools, perhaps derived from their fantastic costume.

25. At the Tour.

March 1. To the Walshmen on Saint David day, £2.

To the Kinges nurysche sonne in rewarde, 13s. 4d.

4. To the childe that playeth on the recorde, £1.

To my Lord of Suffolkes mynystrels in rewarde, 13s. 4d.

Edmund de la Pole Duke of Suffolk, K.G. son of John de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, by Elizabeth Plantagenet, sister of King Edward IV. He was beheaded in 1513.

7. To one Smert for an Englisshe Boke, £1.

To a Brutan Lodesman of the Regient, 13*s.* 4*d.*

A Briton who was Lodesman, *i. e.* pilot, of the Regent, one of the King's largest ships.

April 6. At Shene. To Guillim for flotes with a case, £3. 10*s.*

Flutes. Thus Chaucer:

"Singing he was, or *floyting* alle the day."

To Doctor Fitz James for preching, £1.

Richard Fitz James, the descendant of an ancient family seated at Redlynch in Somersetshire; Bishop of Rochester in 1497; Chichester in 1504; and London in 1506. He died in January 1522.—Similar payments occur in March 1493 and in 1494.

14. To Master Lynche the Phisicon, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

This person is mentioned in the Queen's "Privy Purse Expenses," as being sent for once from London to Greenwich in May 1502, and to Oxford in November following, pp. 14. 59.

15. At Windsor. To a woman of Windesor for surdeac, 5*s.*

19. At Shene. To a woman for the Kinges childe, 6*s.* 8*d.*

For the expenses of a child which had been presented to the King. See a subsequent note on this subject.

22. To a woman for bringing aqua vite, 3*s.* 4*d.*

May 7. At Shene. To the clerk of the werkes for making of the lystes at Shene, £24. 2*s.* 10*d.*

"In the month of May 1492, was holden a great and valiant justing, within the Kinges mannor of Shine, nowe called Richmond, the which endured by the space of a moneth, sometime within the saide place and sometime withoute uppon the greene without the gate of the said mannor. In the which space a combat was holden and done betwixt Sir James Parkar, knight, and Hugh Vaughan, gentleman usher, uppon controversie for the armes that Gartar gave to the sayde Hugh Vaughan; but hee was there allowed by the King to bare them, and Sir James Parkar was slaine at the first course. The cause of his death was thought to belong of a false helmet, which by force of the cronacle fayled, and so he was striken into the mouthe, that his tongue was borne into the hinder part of the head, and so he died incontinently."—Stow's *Annals*, p. 475.

For speres, sperehedes, and vamplates, £12. 5*s.* 6*d.*

Weapons for the King's expedition into France to assist Maximilian King of the Romans, against Charles the Eighth. Other notices of preparations for this war occur in subsequent entries.

8. For making a case for the Kinges suerde, and a case for James Hides harp, £1. 0*s.* 8*d.*

13. To the Quenes grace for golde wyer, £2. 6*s.* 8*d.*

20. For offring at Master Scrops mariage, 6*s.* 8*d.*

It may be inferred that the King honoured the nuptial ceremony with his presence whenever he is mentioned as having offered at it.

21. To Assheby for writing of a boke, 4s. 4d.

This and similar entries are most likely of payments for copying books.

27. Delivered by the Kinges comandement for diverse peces of cloth of gold, and for certain and many precyouse stones and riche perlis bought of Lambardes for the garnyshing of salades, shapnes, and helemytes against the King's noble voyage, £3800.

Between this date and the 22nd Hen. VII above 110,000*l* were spent in jewels and precious stones.

June 2. For offring at Sir Charles Sommerset mariage, 6s. 8d.

Sir Charles Somerset, K.G. Captain of the King's Guards, natural son of Henry Beaufort Duke of Somerset. He married, and it appears from these Accounts about the commencement of June 1492, Elizabeth daughter and sole heiress of William Herbert second Earl of Pembroke. In 1506 he was created Baron Herbert of Raglan; and in 1514 Earl of Worcester. He was the ancestor of the Duke of Beaufort.

4. To Dr. Holand the Phisican, £2.

To bere drunken at a fermors house, 1s.

To Sir Edw. Borough whiche the King lost at Buttes with his crossebow, 13s. 4*d*.

9. To one that brought the King a box with pomand, 10s.

Pomander, a sweet or perfumed ball or powder; from Pomme d'ambre.

10. To a Spaynarde that pleyed the fole, £2.

17. To Master Guylford for speres, sperehedes, and vamplates for the justes, £9. 6s. 8*d*.

18. To the folyeshe Duke of Lancastre, 3s. 4*d*.

It is very remarkable, considering that it was Henry's object to raise the House of Lancaster in the public estimation, that he should have allowed this name to have been given to one of his fools.

21. Delivered by the Kinges comandement for certayn white harnesses for his wyerage bought, £675.

29. To the Sweches for a slyng in rewarde, 13s. 4*d*.

To be in preest for a clok, £2.

July 1. To the King which he lost at cardes, £4.

To Maw Pye riding with a proclamacon for the mynes of Gold, Silver, and other metalls to War', Hunt', Stamford, and other places, £2. 6s. 8*d*.

7. To one that was hurt with a gunne, 6s. 8*d*.

To my Lorde Marquis for a ring of gold, £100.

The Marquess of Dorset, who is again mentioned.

8. To the maydens of Lambeth for a May, 10s.

13. To a man of Southwark wrongfully arresteede, £1.

19. At Windesor. To Sir John Hudeleston servant, that brought tidings of Hopers takyng, in rewarde, 5s.

To Sir John Hudeleston for one that take Hoper, 20s., and for hym that aspied Hoper in a tree, 40s.,—£3.

To three yomen of the grome for conveyng of Hoper from Windesor to the Toure for ther costs, 3*s.*

In all probability one of the adherents of Perkin Warbeck; but his name is not mentioned by any writer of the time.

To Kigheley for riding to the Shrif of Devon for the sure kepyng of one Damport, 13*s.* 4*d.*

22. At Grenewich.—28. At Knoll.

On the road to Canterbury, probably for the purpose of visiting the shrine of Thomas à Becket. His Majesty arrived there on the 1st of August, and returned to Greenwich on the 17th. It seems that he was accompanied by one of his fools.

30. At St. Mary Cray.—At Maidstone.

31. At Sittingborne. To the foolyshe duc of Lancastre, 6*s.* 8*d.*

To the offring at the Rode of grace, 4*s.*

To the shamews of Madeston in rewarde, 6*s.* 8*d.*

It appears that wherever the King went he was received by the minstrels, waits, shalmews, and other musicians of the place.

To two repeyeres at two feldes in rewarde, 2*s.*

This donation to two reapers was probably in consequence of the King having entered the fields in which they were at work.

For an horse and sadell bridell and spoures bought for Dego the Spanish fole, 18*s.* 6*d.*

Aug. 1. At Canterbury. To the children for singing in the gardyn, 3*s.* 4*d.*

10. To a woman for a neste of leveretes, 3*s.* 4*d.*

To Frenshe riding to Winchelse for the oversight of a priste taken upon the se, 13*s.* 4*d.*

13. At Sittingborne.—15. At Maidston.

16. At Dertforde.—17. At Grenewich.

26. To Sir Peter for gilting and lymnyng of a boke, £1. 15*s.*

To the Quenes grace for a corporas, £1. 3*s.* 4*d.*

The communion cloth.

Aug. 27. At Windesor.—Sept. 4. At Dertford.—7. At Maidstone.—9. At Sittingborne.—10. At Canterbury.—24. At Sandwich.—To the mynstrels of Sandwych in rewarde, 10*s.*

2nd Oct. At Calaie by 11 o'clock.

Dartford was the first stage on his Majesty's journey to Sandwich, where he embarked for Calais with his retinue against Charles the Eighth. Stow says, Henry left Greenwich on the 9th of September, took shipping at Sandwich on the 6th of October, and landed at Calais on the same day, but it appears from these accounts that he arrived in that town early on the 2nd of October. The King's proceedings in France are fully described by Hall and Stow, and the following extracts from the latter writer are a sufficient illustration of the entries between the 4th October and 7th January. "The 15th [14th] October, he departed towards Bologne: the first night he lay at Sandingfield; the next night at Morgison, where he met with the Earl of Oxford, chief captain of the

forward then come from the beating down of the town of Arde. With the Earl of Oxford came the Earls of Shrewsbury," &c.—"These lay that night at Morgnion the next night both the wards lay at Wimell, and the next night they came before Bologne, and there lay at sege till the 8th of November, at the which time the Lord Cordon, chief captain under the French King, in his master's name requered peace, which Henry granted upon conditions."—"The King returned to Calais, and arrived at Dover on the 17th December, from whence he rode to Westminster, where he kept his Christmas with great solemnity" p. 477. The principal error in these statements is, that the peace was proclaimed four days earlier than Stow says it was "sought for," and the King returned to Calais on the 7th of November.

Oct. 2. To the shipp botes that brought the Kinges grace to and fro the ship the Swan, £2.

To the maryners of the same Swan, £6. 13s. 4d.

To the mynystrels that pleyed in the Swan, 13s. 4d.

To Dego the Spanishe fole in rewarde, 6s. 8d.

4. Delivered by the King's comandement to diverse crediteurs for as much money of them before tyme borrowed, £2646. 6s. 10d.

14. Saundeford.—15. M'green.—17. Brytenvyle.—18. At a village, Wikersdenne, half a mile from Boillongue.

8. For hiring of bedds at Sandewich, 2s. 8d.

This, and the four next entries relate to expenses incurred on the King's journey from Windsor to Sandwich some weeks before, but they were probably not paid by the Keeper of the Privy Purse until after his Majesty's arrival at Calais.

18. To the waytes of Canterbury, 10s.

To the waytes of Dover, 6s. 8d.

To the fery bote of Rochester in rewarde, £2.

24. To the torches brened at Rochester, £1. 1s.

To Ringeley, abbot of myareule, £5.

Nov. 4. Sunday the Peax cried.

7. Calais.—10. Genes.—11. Calais.

Dec. 18. For hiring the Chapel stuff at Calaie, 10s.

To one that had corn trodden down, 6s. 8d.

A° 1493.

Jan. 1. To the querresters at Paules and Saint Steven, 13s. 4d.

To Sir Edward Burgh for spices presented the King at Westminster by a Spanyard, £2.

6. To Newark for making of a song, £1.

William Newark, a composer, and probably attached to the King's Chapel.—Wood's *Fasti Oxonienses* by Bliss, vol. i. p. 34.

7. To my Lorde of Northumblande pleyers in rewarde, £1.

21. To a preste that kepeth King Harry, 3s. 4d.

Query, a gift to the priest who "kept" the shrine of Henry the Sixth.

26. To one that gave the King a Touche, 4s.

Feb. 14. At Lambeth. To a woman that was with childe, 10*s.*

Mar. 2. To Mast. Bray for rewardes to them that brought cokkes at Shrovetide at Westm^r^, £1.

Sir Reginald Bray, K.G. and a Knight Banneret, Treasurer of the King's Wars, a distinguished favourite of Henry VII. Bray's Chapel at Windsor is a monument of his taste and liberality. A memoir of him will be found in Kippis' *Biographia Britannica.*

4. To a Scottish knight of the Rodes in rewarde, £10.

6. To his servant that come with hym in rewarde, £3. 6*s.*

10. To Dr. Hausie for preching this day, £1.

To Harry the King's godson in rewarde, £1.

Harry Pinago. Of this person nothing more has been ascertained.

To Sir Charles Somerset for a present, 10*s.*

For a par of tables and dise bought, 1*s.* 4*d.*

To Nicoll Colles for writing of a matrimony, £2.

Query, for drawing up a marriage settlement.

11. To Thomas Cornew for burying of Mast. Hasset, £2. 12*s.* 1*d.*

11. Delivered by the King's comandement to diverse creditours for as moche money of them borowed for the Kinges voyage over the see, £4644. 3*s.*

To one that brought the King a fresh stirgeon, 13s. 4d.

22. To Lorde Bothwell for a Scott, £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

An account of this person, and two letters from him to Henry VII. to whom he sent secret information, will be found in Ellis' *Original Letters*, first series, vol. i. p. 22. Having incurred the displeasure of his sovereign, James IV. of Scotland, his estates were forfeited: he took refuge in England, and exerted himself against James. By indenture, dated in April 1491, he agreed that the Earl of Buchan and Sir Thomas Todd should deliver James, and his brother the Duke of Ross, into Henry's hands, for which service Henry advanced £266. 13s. 4d. —*Fœdera*, xii. 440.

25. To one that brought the King a masse of the Passyon of our Lady in rewarde, 6*s.* 8*d.*

To Harry Pynago, the King's godson, 16*s.* 8*d.*

To Robert Nicolls riding with a blaunche letter, 13*s.* 4*d.*

Apr. 6. To the olde Lady Berkeley, £2.

Query, if Anne, daughter of John Fiennes Lord Dacre, widow and third wife of William Marquess Berkeley, who remarried Sir Thomas Brandon, Knight, and died 10th September, 1497? It was then, as now, a common practice to call women by the titles of their former husbands, if they were of higher rank than their second. Another entry is of 40*s.* paid to her "in almasse."

10. To Griffith Aprice, a man with a berde, 6*s.* 8*d.*

13. To six new chariet horses, £10.

Delivered by the King's comandement for a jewell bought of a Lumbard, £100.

15. At Windesor.—21. At Rich. Lees.—22. At Bucks.

23. For mending of the highway, 6s. 8d.

25. At Banbury.—At Warwic.

The King made a progress into Warwickshire in April in this year, and the names of the places he visited are here mentioned.

26. To a chariet man and six horses for the space of fourteen days, this day composed, £1. 5s. 8d.

Composed, i. e. reckoned.

To yomen riding in the countre for to serche for the sekenes, for there costs, 13s. 4d.

Persons sent to ascertain whether there was any infectious disease in the places to which the King purposed going.

30. To the waytes of Coventre in reward, 10s.

May 3. To a pursevant of the King of Romaynes in rewarde, £2.

13. To the waytes of Northampton in rewarde, 13s. 4d.

16. To Pudesey piper on the bagepipe, 6s. 8d.

June 5. At Coventre.

14. To a servant of my Lorde Princes for two bremes, 10s.

To John Smethe of Barnestale that was wrongfully pecked and brought up, 6s. 8d.

16. To one that brought fifty-three countrefete countres, 10s.

Counters were pieces resembling money, formerly used in calculations. Palsgrave, in his *Eclaircissement de la langue Françoyse*, translates "Counters to caste a count with, by "ject." The word is thus used in the Wardrobe Accounts of Edward the Fourth in 1480. "For parchemyn, papir, ink, rede wexe, threde, nedels, counters, buggys of leder," &c. Those mentioned in the text were false counters, and were consequently seized.

23. To the making of the bonefuyr on Middesomer eve, 10s.

30. For making of the conyngerthe pale, £2. 19s. 8d.

A rabbit-warren.

30. To a woman that presented the King with cheryes and strawburyers in rewarde, 1s. 8d.

July 1. To Eaylden and Fulbroke riding for money makers to Abingdon for their costs, £1.

Query, persons sent to apprehend coiners at Abingdon. This entry may perhaps be connected with the counterfeit counters before mentioned. See also a subsequent entry.

23. To Harry Wyot for a white hoby, 16s.

28. To a woman that gave the King pomes, 3s. 4d.

Aug. 23. To Dr. Maye for thezebucon of Thomas Phepo, £2.

5. To the young damoysell that dauncetb, £20.

Sept. 9. To Cobbe of the stable for a grey hounde, 14s. 4d.

24. To hym that had his bull bayted in rewarde, 10s.

For glayesing the Kinges chambre, 5s. 4d.

Oct. 2. At Colyweston.

16. For carying of the Kinges harness from Colyweston unto Stony Streytford, 5*s.* 8*d.*

17. At Morehende.—20. At Ric. Lees.—22. At Windesor.

25. For burying of young Peroy at Stony Stretford, £1.

27. To Breust for finding of six horses and a man by a moneth, with sho and naile, and other reparacon, £3.

28. For carrying the Kinges harness from Stony Stretford to Windesor, and so to London, 8*s.* 8*d.*

Nov. 3. To John Flee for Dikks the foules rayment, £1. 1*s.*

4. To my Lady the Kinges moder Chapleyn for certain masses said in halve a yere, £27. 19*s.* 2*d.*

Margaret Countess of Richmond.

5. To Garter herrald at armes in rewarde, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*

8. To one that was hurt with a chariet, 6*s.* 8*d.*

12. To one Cornysshe for a prophecy in rewarde, 13*s.* 4*d.*

Probably the William Cornish jun. a composer, who is mentioned in Burney's "History of Music," and who, it seems from another entry, belonged to the King's Chapel. He was paid 13*s.* 4*d.* on Christmas Day 1502, for setting a carol.—The Queen's Privy Purse Expences, p. 83.

16. To a Scot that come with Edward Coke, £9.

To Edwarde Coke for a rewarde, £2. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Edwarde Coke presenting purses to the Quene, £1.

To Walter Alwyn for the revells at Estermes, £13. 6*s.* 8*d.*

30. Delivered to Master Chaderton by thands of William Hungate for to pay the Quenes detts, £1314. 11*s.* 6*d.*

Delivered to a merchaunt for a par of organnes, £30.

Dec. 1. To Basset riding for thorgan pleyer of Lichefelde, 13*s.* 4*d.*

6. Delivered by the Kings comandement for asmuch money borowed for the Kings voyage over see, £4870.

6. To Nicoll Hosear for a jerfaucon in rewarde, £1.

To the King of Fraunce fole in rewarde, £4.

25. Delivered to the cofferer of household, £1444. 19*s.* 9*d.*

A° 1494.

Jan. 1. To four pleyers of Essex in rewarde, £1.

To the pleyers of Wymborne Mynystre, £1.

To one that brought wyne from the Rodes, £2.

For hoses bought for my Lorde Harry, 14*s.*

Henry, the King's second son, afterwards Henry the Eighth; then about three years old.

2. For playing of the Mourice daunce, £2.

For a dagger bought for the Kinges grace, £1.

6. For an estrych skynne for a stomacher, £1. 4*s.*

"The placard, or stomacher, for the terms are synonymous, was used with the gown, as well as with the coat or jacket, and was sometimes

laced over it, so as to resemble the front of a woman's stays. They were generally made of cloth of gold, or other such materials, and were often adorned with jewels."—*Strutt*. This, it is believed, is the only example of "An ostrich's skin" being used for the purpose.

For clothing mad for Dick the fole, £1. 15s. 7d.

To the Frenche pleyers for a rewarde, £1.

To the Kinges pleyers for a rewarde, £2. 13s. 4d.

7. At Windesor.—12. Wicombe.—15. At Fowlers.

The King arrived at Minster Lovell in Oxfordshire on the 18th of January, and returned to Windsor on the 23th.

17. At Wodestok.—18. At Mynster Lovell.

15. To Sir Peter for a new albe bought, 6s. 8d.

To my Lord of Bedfordes tumbler in rewarde, 13s. 4d.

Jasper Tudor Duke of Bedford, the King's uncle. Died 1495, s. p.

To mount Orgyll pursevant of Gurnesey, £2.

19. To the Scolers of Oxon for ther exebucon by one halve yere ended at Estermes last, £5.

To Hanufe faucon for six pair of bells, 4s.

22. At Wodestok.—23. At Fowlers.—24. At Wicombe.—25. At Windesor.

22. To George Gaynesford for beelding at Wodestok wherof £9. is for the carpenter for making of the Halle roofe, £49.

The sum laid out at Woodstock was altogether about £843. Gaynesford is elsewhere called "Master George Gaynesford."

To a pore man that suyth for his house, 3s. 4d.

To the King for his losse at cards, £2.

26. At Thistelworth.

For the costs of the Frenshe Embassador, £3. 6s. 8d.

31. At Westminster. To the conestables that [toke] a naket man that said he was crusset, 6s. 8d.

Feb. 2. To an old man dwelling with my Lord Prince, £1.

3. To the Quenes grace for frontelets, £3. 13s. 4d.

8. To litell Fraunces for three bokes, 12s.

To Master Lewes the Quenes Phisicon, £2.

15. To Walter Alwyn in full payment for the disguysing made at Christenmes, £14. 13s. 4d.

18. To Hugh Denes for culers and tables, 5s.

To my Lady Margaret mynstrels, 10s.

The King's mother.

To Mastres Elizabeth Portingales, £3. 6s. 8d.

23. At Shene.

24. To Savage for setting over the King at Lambeth with the bote, 4s.

Robert Savage was Master of the King's barge. *Red. Peerl.* vi. 277

For offring at Syon at the pardon, 13*s.* 4*d.*

The certificate of indulgence from the observances of certain religious duties.

March 2. Delivered by the Kinges comandement for asmoche money before tyme borowed of diverse merchantes, £1747.

6. To the Walshemen towards ther feste, £2.

Given on the 1st of the month, St. David's day.

8. To Gregory for rowing thembassadour of Naples four tymes betwixt London and Westminster, 17*s.* 4*d.*

The earliest notice of these Neapolitan ambassadors in the *Fœdera* is on the 27th August in this year, when the King granted them permission to import a hundred casks of "gualdia," or woad, a kind of die.

12. To the Priour of Shene for beelding there, £200.

The sum paid for building at Shene between this date and the 8th of January 1496, was £3729.: the last payment of £137. 2*s.* 11*d.* to the Prior of Shene, was said to be in full payment of £4803. 16*s.* 3*d.* for building. The Palace at Shene was burnt down on the 21st of December 1497, and the expenses of rebuilding it will be hereafter noticed.

13. At Woxbrige.

Delivered by the Kinges comandement for sertayn peces of plate bought for the Kinges household ageynst Ester, £133. 6*s.* 8*d.*

The whole sum spent in money for plate for the household up to the 21 Hen. VII. was about £4000.

To Mutisse the Frenshe secretary, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

John Meautis, the King's Secretary for the French language.—*Fœdera*, xii. 566.

22. To a Dutch woman that sueth Harry Scott, £1.

25. To thirty-eight poer men in almes, £6. 0*s.* 4*d.*

For thirty-eight smale purses, 1*s.* 8*d.*

On the King's Maunday: one being given to each of the thirty-eight poor men then relieved, a number corresponding with the King's age.

To Dr. Mydelton for writings, 17*s.*

A Robert Middleton, LL.D. was Rector of Dionis Backchurch, 1488.

To thenxmen for ther rights, £1.

Gratuities to the henchmen to reimburse them for their payment as offerings on taking the sacrament.

To my Lady Berkeley in almosse, £2.

April 2. At Grenewich.

To the King's piper for a rewarde, 6*s.* 8*d.*

Lent to the Quenes grace at Shene, £100.

5. At Derteford.

From the 5th to the 30th April the King was on a progress to Canterbury and Sandwich, and on the latter day returned to Greenwich.

5. To the waytes of the toun in rewarde, 3*s.* 4*d.*

8. At Rochester.—9. At Canterbury.

To the fery bote of Rochester in rewarde, £2.

13. To the wifes of Canterbury for ther light, 3s. 4d.

15. At Sandewich.

To John Clerk in rewarde yeven to the maryners, that brought the King to Sandewich, £10.

At Dover, 19.—At Derteford, 26.

28. To one that brought greste carpes, 1s. 8d.

30. At Grenewich.

May 9. For halvepenes and ferthings, £2. 10s.

For offering at our Lady of the pewe, £2.

16. To John Wallshe to bye 200 sakks of wull, £1333. 6s. 8d.

To Robert Wright for a ringe with a diamond, £20.

26. For offring at the four mariages, £1. 6s. 8d.

Lent to the coferer of the houshold opon and billes assigned opon the Duchie of Lancestre, £2903. 14s. 5d.

Delivered to Laurence Bonewise for to employ for the King, which must be repayed, £2068. 4s. 11d.

29. To one that tumbled before the King.

June 1. At Shene.

For a hatt for my Lorde Harry bought, 5s.

To Peche for the disguising, in rewarde, £26. 14s.

To a woman for a boke of hir bought, £2.

Delivered to Laurence Bonewise for to bye wulles for the King's use, £1340. 11s. 1d.

10. To one that joculed before the King, 10s.

A person who played some part, or perhaps tricks, before the King.

13. To a Spaynyard the tenes pleyer, £4.

To Savage wiffe for a partrich neste, 6s. 8d.

19. To Hugh Denes for chesall hedes, 4s.

21. To Nicolas Smyth of Berwik for a ship, £20. and in rewarde, 40s., in all £22.

24. Delivered by the Kinges commandment for an euche set with perle and stone, £100.

30. Delivered to the Kinges grace in newe crownes that come from Calais, £13,153.

July 6. To Hugh Denes for balls at the paume play, 1s.

Tennis.

To Wm. Taylor, one of the King's Sculers, £2. 10s.

Aug. 2. At Shene. To the repers in the wey, in rewarde, 2d.

12. To two botes at pardon tyme at Sion, 1s. 4d.

Boat-hire for crossing to Sion when Indulgences were granted.

14. At Windesor.

To a man of Coventre that brought up two money makers, in rewarde, £1.

See a former entry.

To Sir Charles Somerset for the Kinges loose at tenes, to Sir Robert Curson, with the balls, £1. 7s. 8d.

To my Lady the Kinges moder for the wages of Sir John Bracy, singing before our Lady of the pewe for a quarter wages, £2.

To the bell ringers of Windesor College, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

The King again went into Oxfordshire about the middle of August.

19. At Reading.—20. At Newelme.

To the King for pleying at the cards, £3.

23. At Abingdon.

To a Frensheman for a gosehauk, £4.

Sept. 1. At Wodestok.—4. At Langley.

8. To William Este fremason, the first payments for making of Wodestok Hall, £11.

14. For offring this holy rode day, 6*s.* 8*d.*

22. To my Lady Pole in corons, £20.

Apparently Margaret Plantagenet, daughter of George Duke of Clarence, and wife of Sir Richard Pole, K. G. She was created Countess of Salisbury in 1513; attainted in 1539; and beheaded in 1541.

Oct. 1. To the crowtaker, and for saying of two masses, 2*s.*

15. To the Kinges promoter of causes for his wages, £2. 10*s.*

Elsewhere called "Robert Saunson, clerk, promoter of causes": his wages were 10*l.* per annum.

23. To Thomas Digby and four yomen riding to feche Long Roger, three days, £1. 10*s.*

Persons sent by Sir John Digby, the Lieutenant of the Tower, to apprehend a criminal called "Long Roger." This person was one of the servants of Sir John Digby, to whose custody Perkin Warbeck was entrusted in 1500, and whom he contrived to corrupt.—Stow's Annals, p. 482.

31. To Sir Peter, clerk of the closet, opon a bille for masses and prestes wags, £26. 15*s.* 10*d.*

To the Challengers at the Justes, £66. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To the Defenders at the Joustes, £66. 13*s.* 4*d.*

Of the jousts held in this year, neither Bacon, Hall, Holinshed, nor Stow, take any notice.

To the Erll of Northumberland for his robes, £2. 6*s.* 8*d.*

Henry Algernon Percy, fifth Earl of Northumberland. On the eve of the 1st of November, 1494, the King created Prince Henry a Knight of the Bath, and afterwards Duke of York; and the Earl of Northumberland, who was created a Knight of the Bath in 1488, assisted on the occasion. Anstis' Historical Essay on the Order of the Bath, p. 41-43, from the Cotton MS. Julius B. XII. The robes granted to the Earl were doubtless for this ceremony, and the fees and fines to the Heralds arose from the same circumstance.

Nov. 7. To therralds at Armes for larges, £5.

To the same Harralds for a fyne, £13. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To a woman for two glasses of water, 5*s.*

To an Heremyt for a chalesse, 3*s.* 4*d.*

14. To John Shaa for three rings of golde, £8.

To a Spaynyard that tumbled, £2.

For rayment of the Dane by bille, £4. 1s. 7d.

20. To one that brought the King a whit greyhound from Brutan, £1.

To Jakes Haute for the disguysing, £20.

To Burton for making a masse, £1.

To my Lorde Prince Luter in rewarde, £1.

To Bartilmew Rede for a dyamond, £100.

Dec. 5. For three trussing coffres new bought, £1.

8. To Richard Bedon for writing of bokes, 10s.

19. Delivered and sent by the King's comandements into Ireland for the wages of the souldeours, £4288. 13s. 4d.

To a currer that brought the tidings, £3.

There can be little doubt that these tidings related to Perkin Warbeck.

23. At Grenewich.

To William Taillo' the King's scoler at Oxon, for his exebucon unto Estermes, £2. 10s.

Unless he was the William Taylour, a Canon regular of the Premonstratensian Order, who was admitted a Bachelor of the Canon Law on the 21 February, 1510, he is not mentioned by Wood in the *Athenæ Oxon.*

31. To three pleyers of Wycombe in rewarde, 13s. 4d.

A° 1495.

Jan. 1. To Scot the fole for a rewarde, 6s. 8d.

To Richemond riding to Rome, for his costs for three monethes after 5s. by day, £22. 10s.

Richmond Herald

4. Delivered in newyeryests by the King's comandement, £120.

To therle of Northumberland for a quarter wage ended at Estermes last passed, £2. 16s. 8d.

4. To the Frenshe pleyers in rewarde, £2.

15. To Frances Mareyn, diverse bokes by bill, £3. 5s.

To Pratt for thirteen elles and three-quarters of fyne lynnen cloth, price the elle 6s. 8d.—£4. 11s. 8d.

9. To therle of Surrey's servant for bringing up of Richard Clifford, for a rewarde, £6. 13s. 4d.

Query *Robert* Clifford. See the next and following entry

20. Delivered to Sir Robert Clifford by thand of Master Bray, £500.

Sir Robert Clifford had espoused the cause of Warbeck; and, according to Stow, certain persons were in this year sent to Calais, to entice him over, "promising him and William Barley pardon of all their offences, and high rewards. They that were sent, did so earnestly apply their business, that they brought to pass all things at their own desires; for they learned who were the chief conspirators, and persuaded Sir Robert Clifford to give over the enterprise." "At the coming of Sir

Robert to the King's presence, he besought of him pardon, and obtained it, and therewith opened the manner of the conspiracy, and who were the aiders, fautors, and chief beginners of it." These accounts bring to light the immense bribe which Clifford received for his treachery.

To William Hoton and Harry Wodeford for bringing of Sir Robert Clifford in rewarde, £26. 13*s.* 4*d.*

This payment was a reward given to the persons who had so successfully negociated with Sir Robert Clifford.

To my Lorde of Oxon servants for bringing up of my Lorde Fitzwater, £10.

John Ratcliffe, Lord Fitz Walter, the chief person who supported Warbeck's pretensions. He was soon afterwards sent to Calais, and there beheaded.

31. At Grenewich.

Feb. 4. For offring at my Lady Anne mariage, 6*s.* 8*d.*

The Queen's sister. She married Thomas Lord Howard, son and heir apparent of Thomas, Earl of Surrey (afterwards second Duke of Norfolk), by whom she had two sons, who died infants. This entry fixes the date of her nuptials.

For making the King's Scoler of Oxon to be Master of Arte, £4.

13. Jaks Haute in full payment of his bille for his disguysings, £13. 10*s.* 6*d.*

To hym that pleyeth upon the bagpipe, 10*s.*

20. To a Walsheman for making a ryme, 10*s.*

20. To the Queen of France ministrels, £30.

To Sir William Stanley at his execution, £10.

27. To his servaunts for ther houshold wages and ther horse mete, £31. 0*s.* 1*d.*

27. To the master of the Heremitage, £3. 4*s.*

For Sir William Stanley buryall at Syon, £15. 19*s.*

Sir William Stanley, of Holt, K.G. the King's Chamberlain, whose services at Bosworth Field ought to have protected him from suspicion, was one of those accused by Sir Robert Clifford of being engaged in favour of Warbeck; but the utmost proved against him was his having said that, "if the young man was the undoubted son of Edward the Fourth, he would never bear arms against him." He was, however, tried, condemned, and executed on Tower Hill, on the 16th of February; and it appears from these accounts was buried at the King's charge at Sion. The money given to him at his execution was probably a guerdon to the executioner.

To Sir Robert Curson in rewarde, £20.

March 2. At Shene.

To tharmerer in full payment for the vitailing, waging, and rigging forthe of five the Kinges shippes, £476. 5*s.* 4*d.*

8. To Hugh Denes for the Kinges losse at tenes, 14*s.* and for a silke girdle, 6*s.* 8*d.*—£1. 0*s.* 8*d.*

13. To the gardiner of Shene for sedes, 6*s.* 8*d.*

19. To Hugh Denes for pynne cases, 8s.

20 To Pympe that come oute of Ireland from Sir Edward Ponynge, £10.

Sir Edward Poynynge, K.G. was appointed Deputy of Ireland on the 1st of September, 1494, Prince Henry, the King's second son, being then constituted Lieutenant of Ireland.—*Fœdera*, xii. p. 340.

Loste at the butte to my Lorde Marques, £1.

Probably Thomas Grey, Marquess of Dorset, K.G.

25. To my Lady Bray for an ymage, £1. 6s. 8d.

One of the Queen's gentlewomen. See a note about her in Her Majesty's Privy Purse Expenses, p. 179.

29 For the Kinges losse at the paune pley, 7s. 8d.

April 1 For rowing of thembassadours of Denmark from London to Shene, 17s. 4d.

The only notice of the Danish Ambassadors in the *Fœdera* is a writ to the Keeper of the Privy Seal, dated at Shene, 1st March, 8 Hen. VII. 1493, stating that they had taken their leave of the King, who granted to them certain sums of money, viz. to the Chancellor 100*l.*, to the Doctor 40*l.*, to the Chancellor's brother 20*l.*, and to the Herald 10*l.* This and the following entries must refer to a subsequent mission from that country.

7 To Simon Digby in full payment for the buriall of Sir William Stanley, £2.

12 To the chieff Embassadour of Fraunce, £50.

To an other that come with hym, £20.

16 To thembassadour of Denmarke in rewarde, £66. 13s. 4d.

26 To a Frensheman that come with a Knight of the Rodes, in rewarde, £2.

For a case made for a layer of gold, 5s.

To an Englishman of the Frenshe Kinges garde, forty coronnes in rewarde, £8.

May 3. In money lent to the Kinges Confessor, £133. 6s. 8d.

To nine trumpetts for ther wages, £18.

To four shakbusshes for ther wage, £7.

To three string mynstrels for their wage, £5.

To Harry Wiet riding into Ireland, £26. 13s. 4d.

To Pympe riding into Ireland, £20.

He arrived from Ireland on the 20th March, and now returned, being probably the bearer of letters.

To tharmerer riding into Ireland, £20.

To two men that come from Ireland, £4.

7 At Eltham.

10 To the women of Grenewich in rewarde, 1s. 8d.

15 At Shene.

For the Kinges hatt bande of silke, 4s.

To Rede for a colte that was slayn with the Kinge greyhounds, 4s.

Delivered by the Kinges comandemant for diverse sommes of money borowed, £500.

18. To Sir Charles Somerset for offringes and expences of my Lorde the Duc of York at Windesor, at his installacon, £13. 6*s*. 8*d*.

Prince Henry, afterwards Henry the Eighth. He was installed a Knight of the Garter on Sunday 19th May, 1495, being then little more than four years old.—Anstis' Register of the Garter, vol. i. p. 41.

27. For burying of a man that was slayn in my Lady Grey chamber, 6*s*. 8*d*.

June 1. Delivered to Bartilmew Rede in grotes, which is to be repayed in gold, £500.

12. Delivered by the Kinges comandement for diverse juels bought of the Lumbards, £2560.

For bringing of Raynesford to Bedlam, 1*s*. 8*d*.

An allowance to this person because he was mad, afterwards occurs.

14. To Mathew Cardiff open his bille for the Kinges hosen, £2. 8*s*.

To Master Peter for sertain bokes opon a bille, £11. 3*s*. 4*d*.

Afterwards called the Italian Poet.

Delivered to Master Geffrey Elice for waging of men unto Irelande, £200.

21. At Wicombe.—22. At Notley.—25. At Wodestok.

The King was on a progress to the North from June, to the middle of October 1495; and these accounts mention the places which he visited. Stow thus notices this circumstance: "King Henry, being now on some better surety of his estate, took his progress into Lancashire about the 25th of June, there to be merry with his mother, the Countess of Derby, which then lay at Latham," p. 479.

28. For making the King's bonefuyr, 10*s*.

July 1. At Cheping-norton.

2. At Evesham.—3. At Tukesbury.—4. At Wours'.

5. To Brom riding to Northamptonshire and Ruteland with five lettres, 10*s*.

9. To a preste that was the King's scolemaster, £2.

Andreas Scot of Oxford is said, on the authority of Bernard Andreas, to have been Henry's tutor.

To a tumbler opon the rope in rewarde, 3*s*. 4*d*.

10. At Biewdeley.—12. At Ludlow.—15. At Shrewesbury.

16. At Cumbremere Abbey.

To an archer of th'archeduc in rewarde, £4.

17. At Holte.—18. At Chester.

To Topliff the Juge of Ireland, £2.

23. To John Reding for vitailling waging of four shipps at Fowey and Plymouth with 470 [men] for six weks to be opon the see, £350. 2*s*. 9*d*.

For his costs riding theder with the money, £6. 13*s*. 4*d*.

To Sir Geffrey for vitailling, hiring of shippes, hiring of horses, for his olde costs, and for his costs now, in grosse, £42. 17s. 4d.

To the Pycard of Chester hired for a moneth to carry men into Ireland, £4. 13s. 2d.

To a Spanyard for carrying seventy men over into Irelande at one tyme, £10.

To William Dampport for four tun of bere with the carriage and empty pipes, £4. 11s. 2d.

27. At Vaile Roiall Abbey.

To one that leped at Chestre, 6s. 8d.

For the wages of eleven pety captanes for fourteen days, every of them 9d. by day, £5. 15s. 6d.

For their conduyt money, £1. 9s. 3d.

For the wages of 149 fotemen for fourteen days, every of them 6d. by day, £101. 10s. 6d.

For their condyt money, £26. 6s. 8d.

For 142 jackets, at 1s. 6d. the pece, £13. 11s.

To fifty-five crosset men, every of them 1s.—£2. 15s.

July 28. At Wonwhik —30. At Latham.

30. To Sir Richard Pole for 200 jacquetts, price of every pece 1s. 6d.—£15.

Husband of Margaret Plantagenet, daughter of George Duke of Clarence, and afterwards Countess of Salisbury.

For the wages of 100 horsemen for fourteen days, every of them 9d. by day, £52. 10s.

For their conduyt for 3 days, every of them 9d. by day, £11. 5s.

For the wages of 100 fotemen for fourteen days, every of them 6d. by day, £35.

For their conduyt for four days, every of them 6d. by day, £10.

For shipping, vitailling, and setting over the see the foresaid 200 men with an 100 horses, £13. 6s. 8d.

To the Shirif awayting opon Sr Sampson for the safe conduyt of the foresaid souldeours, £2.

Elsewhere called Sir Sampson Norton.

Aug. 2. To Picard a herrald of Fraunce in rewarde, £6. 13s. 4d.

To the women that songe before the King and the Querne, in rewarde, 6s. 8d.

3. At Knowlesley —4. At Warington —5. At Manchestre.—6. At Maxfeld —8. At Newcastell. —10. At Strafford.—11. At Lycheffeld. —12. At Burton —13. At Derby.—28. At Loughburgh.—29. At Leye.

31. To thenbassador of Scotland, £40.

For charging and discharging, waching and attending opon the Kinges juels from Shene to Notingham, £20.

Sept. 1. At Wulsted.

To the Erle of Kildare in rewarde, £6. 13s. 4d.

For the costs and charges of the Embassadors horses at Notingham and Leye, £8. 19s. 1d.

4. At Colyweston.—11. At Rekyng.

11. To James Keyley for King Richard tombe, £10. 1*s.*

This entry is deserving of attention, as it proves the statement of some writers, that Henry the Seventh caused a tomb to be erected to Richard the Third's memory. That prince "was meanly buried in the Grey Friars' Church of Leicester, where afterwards King Henry caused a monument to be erected for him with his picture in alabaster, where it remained until the dissolution under Henry the Eighth, when it was pulled down and utterly defaced."—*Sandford.* The cost, it seems, was only 10*l.*

12. At Northampton.

To David Malpas for the reparacone done and made at Rokyngham Castell, £6. 19*s.* 9*d.*

16. At Banbury.—19. At Wodestok.

19. For gloves and Lantony chese, 4s.

25. To the Juge of Ireland in rewarde, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

Probably Topcliffe, who is before mentioned.

27. For five paire of gloves by Hugh Denes, 1*s.* 8*d.*

29. At Newelme.

To Dr. Maye for finding of John Pheps at Oxen, £2.

30. At Birsham.—Oct. 1. At Windesor.

To the children for the Kings spoures, 4s.

A similar entry occurs thrice in the Privy Purse Expenses of Henry the Eighth in 1530. It was to redeem the King's spurs, which had become the fee of the Choristers at Windsor either at Installations or at the feasts on St. George's day.

Oct. 3. At Shene.—16. At Westminster.

23. To two freers of Inde in rewarde, £2.

Query India.—In 1510, Robert Clark ordered by his will to be buried in the church of Calfield, in Norfolk, "and a table of St. Thomas of Ynde which I have caused to be made I woll have it stand in Calfield Church."—Blomefield's Norfolk.

27. For diverse yerds of silke bought for my Lorde of York and my Lady Margarete, £7. 10*s.*

The King's children. Lady Margaret became afterwards Queen of Scotland.

30. To Sir Charles Somerset for a preste of Inde in almes, 10*s.*

Nov. 2. Delivered by the Kinges comandement for sertayn money sent into Ireland beyond see, £2466. 13s. 4d.

To a woman that singeth with a fidell, 2s.

For a boke bought for my Lorde of York, £1.

13. Delivered to the Kinges Coferer asmoche money to hym lent for thexpenses of the Kinges Household which is to be repayed in four yere, that is every yere £1000—£4000.

To Hugh Denes for printed bokes, 13s. 4d.

15. To a preste that appeched sertayn men in Kent in rewarde, £2.

To Savage for rowing the King upon Monday to the Sergeants feste, 18s.

Bacon states that "on the 16th November was holden the Sergeants' feast at Ely Place, there being nine Sergeants of that call. The King, to honour the feast, was present with his Queen at the dinner."

27. Delivered to John Dawtrye for to bye tynne with upon a bille of his hand which is to be answeered with thencrease, £308. 17s. 8d.

To Hampton of Wourecestre for making of balades, in rewarde, £1.

This entry is the only notice which has been discovered of Hampton of Worcester. It was seen by Stevens, who alludes to it in his *Shakespeare*, ii. 157; and it has caused Ritson to introduce him among the poets of the fifteenth century in his *Bibliographia Poetica*.

30. To Sir Charles Somerset upon a rekenynge, £100.

Dec. 1. Delivered and sent into Ireland by the Kinges commandement, £2000.

For Master Richard Hatton for his costes going into Ireland, £20.

15. To my Lady Anne Nevill upon a bille, £4.

Probably the Lady who is elsewhere mentioned as the sister of the Earl of Westmorland, who was then Ralph Neville, the third Earl, but Dugdale does not mention any sister. He had a daughter called Anne, who married Sir William Conyers.

17. To John Flee for browdryng of two chambres with a bedd at Shene, £158. 6s. 8d.

To the Quenes grace for asmoch gold delivered unto the Kinges grace, £66. 13s. 4d.

21. To Richard Emson in rewarde, £13. 6s. 8d.

The celebrated instrument of Henry's extortions, a name too well known in history to require any account of him.

To the Quenes grace in full receipt of £457. 11s. 3d. of the halve reveneus of the late Duchesse of Yorke lands, £53. 14s. 5d.

21. To Thomas Brandon for diverse castes of haukes upon a bille, £31. 6s. 8d.

To Jakes Haute for the disguysing, £10.

17. To Dix the foles master for his monethe wages, 10s.

28. To Raynesford that is madd, 6s. 8d.

To two pleyes in the Hall, £1. 6s. 8d.

A°. 1496.

Jan. 8. For offering on Twelfth day, £1. 13s. 4d.

10. To Ryngeley, lorde of myserule, in rewarde, £2.

To a wyfe of Thistelwourth for keping of my Lady Jane Bonghan childe unto Ester next, £2.

See a Note relative to this person and her child in the Privy Purse Expenses of the Queen, p. 175.

22. To a barbor that did shave the King, 4s.

24. To Jakes Haute in full payment for the disguysing to Estermes, £6. 17s. 6d.

To the Juewes towards hir marriage, £2.

Feb. 1. To the Quenes grace, £27.

7. To my Lorde Suffolk, my Lorde Essex, my Lorde William, and other for the disguising, £2.

Edmond de la Pole Duke of Suffolk; Henry Bourchier, second Earl of Essex, who died in 1539.

12. To a Portingale for oringes, 6*s.* 8*d.*

A Portuguese.

For new furnishing casting and reparing of the round organes, £7.

14. Delivered unto the Clerk of the Kechin for thexpens of thenbassadours, £200.

To Tentiwild servant for pictures, £1.

To my Lady Bray for stoles and skrenes, £1. 2*s.*

21. To Doctour Chapman for preching, £1.

To a Knight of Seint Johnes for sacres, £10.

To Harman Ring for seven tymbre of sables, after £22. 10*s.* the tymbre, £53. 6*s.* 8*d.*

A timbre of sables contained forty skins.

Delivered and sent unto Ireland, £2947.

25. To the precident of Flanders, £60.—To Monsieur Renny of Flanders, £60.—To Monsieur Tentevill of Flaundes, £60.—To Monsieur Courtevill of Flanders, £60.—To Thomas Portonatory of Flaunds, £20.—To Maistre Copaigny of Flaund, £33. 6*s.* 8*d.*

On the 24th of February in this year a treaty of peace was made with the Duke of Burgundy, whose ambassadors were Paul de Baeust Lord of Formezeele, *President of Flanders*, Robert de Melun *Lord of Rouny*, John de *Cortevile*, Thomas *Fortimari*, counsellors. Their other colleagues were Philip of Burgundy, Daniel de Praet Lord of Merwede, chamberlain, and Florence Hanwel. Neither Tentevill nor Copaigny are mentioned in the treaty.—*Fœdera*, xii. 578—591.

26. At Shene.—To Monsieur Busy of Fraunce, £66. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To an other that come with hym, £33. 6*s.* 8*d.*

March 1. For tablemen and the case, 8*s.* 8*d.*

Backgammon men.

3. To the gardyner for grasses, £2. 13*s.* 4*d.*

13. Delivered to Sir Christ. Ursewik, £143. 6*s.* 8*d.*

Christopher Urswick, Dean of York, the King's Almoner, whom Henry employed in embassies.

To the clerks of the shipps for conveying of the Soverayn to Hampton, £100.

16. To a boke bynder for bokes, 6*s.* 8*d.*

30. Delivered to Quintyn for books, £20.

April 10. To the constables of Shoredich for bringing up of an espie, £1.

For botehire for the Maundy and the Kinges robes payed by John Flee, 4*s.*

At the performance of the ceremony of the Maundy a particular mourning robe was worn.—Northumberland Household Book, p. 355.

To the Freers of Ware for masses, after 3d. the masse, 12s. 6d.

14. At Windesor.—16. At Shene.

To Master Rauffe Sentcler a phisician, £1.

25. To Hugh Denes for a lute, 13s. 4d.

May 1. For diverse necc'iers and habiliaments of werr bought for Henry the Scott, £19. 1s. 9d.

9. To an Italian, a poete, £20.

This sum was a munificent reward for the times, and evinces more liberality and a greater taste for letters than is usually ascribed to the King. It is to be lamented, that the name of the individual is not mentioned.

12. At Shene.—15. At London.—17. At Shene.

19. Delivered to John Shaa towards the beleding of Seint George Chapell, £333. 6s. 8d.

24. To the Kinges grace to play at the cardes, in gold, £20., in grotts, 100s. in grotts, £19., and in groters, 60s.

To the Lorde Bothewell, £10.

To a man for a present of peacodds, 3s. 4d.

26. Delivered by the King comandement for asmoche money sent into Ireland, aswell for the wages of the souldeours, as for other nec'crys ther to be done, £3000.

June 12. At Shene.

23. At M'tyn Abbey.

The King commenced his progress into the West of England, and did not return until the beginning of September.

25. At Churteesy.—26. At Guylford.

For making of the bonefuyre, 10s.

To a Frensheman pleyer of the organes, 6s. 8d.

July 2. At Fanenham.—3. At Alfford.—5. At Waltham.

5. To the new pleyer at tenes, £4.

9. To the masters of the Kings shippes in rewards for their botes, £5.

10. At Porchester.—14. At Hampton.

15. Delivered to John Walshe for all maner costes and charges borne and done aboute 250 sakks of wull unto this day remaynyng at Suthampton, £112. 4s. 10d.

20. At Biewleys.

To the Bushop of Dublen, and to Sir James Ormond, in rewards, £13. 6s. 8d.

William Fitz Simons was Bishop of Dublin from 1484 to 1511. He was then in this country, being probably sent over with the Earl of Kildare, Sir James Ormond, and others, by Sir Edward Poynings, the Lord Deputy, in consequence of the disturbed state of that country.

21. At Wight.—23. At Biewley.—25. At Cristchurch.

28. At Pole.—27. At Corf.

Aug. 2. To John Ogan for bringing up of knowlage money from Haverford west, £1. 6s. 8d.

5. At Salesbury.

Delivered to therle of Kildare, £66. 13*s.* 4*d.*

Gerald, eighth Earl of Kildare. The Earl was attainted in the preceding year for opposing Sir Edward Poynyngs, the Lord Deputy; but being sent to England to answer for his conduct, he was admitted to the King's presence, and gained his favour by the honest frankness of his manners; and instead of disgrace, he was appointed Lord Deputy on the 6th of August 1496. A payment of 400*l.* to him on the 13th of that month, besides a reward to him on the 10th of £66. 13*s.* 4*d.* might have been as a compensation for his losses, or as an advance connected with his new office.—See Collins's Peerage, ed. 1779, vol. vi. p. 144. The expense of curing one of his sons was afterwards paid by the King.

10. At Haytesbury.—11. At Broke.—12. At Bathe.

To the boyes at the Bathe, 6*s.* 8*d.*

13. At Bristoll.

19. At Acton.—21. At Malmesbury.—25. At Ceceter.

25. To a preste that wrestelled at Cecet', 6*s.* 8*d.*

30. At Wodestock.

To Wadham going into Ireland, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To thenbassadour of Denmark, £66. 13*s.* 4*d.*

31. To another enbassadour of the same, £40.—To therrald of Denmark, £5.—To Wulf of Denmark in rewarde, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*—To Nicolas of Denmark in rewarde, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*

For brede, ale, and bere, and horsemete expended and taken by the said enbassadours at Wodestok, £2. 1*s.* 10*d.*

Sept. 9. At Wicombe.—10. At Windesor.

To Glawde the cuteler for a swerde, £2.

20. To the Blynde Poete in rewarde, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

Bernard Andreas, Poet Laureat to Henry VII. and VIII. He was a native of Thoulouse and an Augustine monk, and was Prince Arthur's tutor in grammar.—Warton's History of English Poetry. His Life of Henry VII. in the Cottonian MS. Domitian XVIII. is frequently cited by Dr. Lingard and Mr. Sharon Turner. In November 2 Henry VII. 1486, the King granted him, by the title of Poet Laureat, an annuity of ten marks.—*Fœdera*, xii. 317; and by a writ to the Treasurers of the Exchequer, tested at Shene, 10th October, anno 12, 1496, stating that he had granted "unto Bernard Andree the blind poet an annuity of ten marks a year," they were commanded to pay him "in hand at this time in redy money ten marcs for the hole yere, to be ended at Ester next comyng."—*Ibid.* p. 643. Besides this salary, he appears from these accounts to have received several sums in reward. The last payment mentioned in them was in February 1500.

28. To the Bushop thenbassadour of Fraunce, £66. 15*s.*

To an other that come with hym, £50.

To Mauncy the carpenter for the new chambres at Westminster, and more for the taking dou' of Baynard Castell roffe, and more for tymbre for the same castell twenty marcs, £26. 13*s.* 4*d.*

Oct. 1. Sum' totalis of all payments contenyng in this boke from the furst day of Oct. A° 11 unto the furst day of Oct. A° 12, £25,707. 11s. 8d.

8. Delivered by the King's comandment for to be sent into Ireland, £100.

13. To Master Peter the Poete for a currer of Florence in rewarde, £1.

Query if the Italian poet before-mentioned?

Nov. 1. To thenbassadour of Rome in rewarde, £33. 6s. 8d.

7. To Clement Clerk for writing of thamytie of Flanders, £2.

The treaty with Flanders. About this time John Mesonts, the King's French Secretary, was sent to Philip Archduke of Austria, and Duke of Burgundy, Flanders, &c., with copies of the alliance which had been lately made.—*Fœdera*, xii. 648.

To Mons. Philippus in rewarde, £13. 6s. 8d.

18. To a preste for making a pronosticacon, £1.

25. Delivered to the Tellers at the Kinges receipt as lone money £5000.

29. To Mutis for a glistning stone, 13s. 4d.

Dec. 5. Delivered by the Kinges comandment, and sent unto the North for the wages of the Kinges armye ther, £3000.

The army with which Henry purposed chastising James the Fourth of Scotland for having countenanced Perkin Warbeck.

11. Delivered by the Kinges comandment for rigging fourth of the Kings navy, £475. 5s.

To my Lorde of Seint Asshe for a boke, £2.

Michael Dyacon, Bishop of St. Asaph, who was consecrated in January 1496, and died in 1500.

To William Smythe for Wodecoks buryell, £2 11s. 2d.

Delivered to the Kinges army by the see in preste, £233. 3s. 4d.

18. To Quintyn for bokes, £4.

To my Lady Anne Neville, 6s. 8d.

A° 1497.

Jan. 2. For cristennyng of Wynslow childe, £3. 6s. 8d.

See a note on the practice of presenting children to the King and Queen, in the Privy Purse Expenses of her Majesty, p. 186.

To Hugh Denes for a musk ball, 6s. 8d.

6. To Hugh Vaughan for two harpers, 13s. 4d.

Gentleman usher. His fatal rencontre with Sir James Parker is mentioned in a former note.

To Graunt Pier the founder in rewarde, £1.

To Courtevild thenbassadour of Flanders, £33. 6s. 8d.

Johan de Courteville, Esquier Trenchant, and Marechal des Logis to Philip, Archduke of Austria. He was sent to deliver the counterpart of the treaty, of which one part was taken to that Prince by Mesonts, and to treat on other affairs, as the Archduke's Ambassador to Henry. His appointment is dated 26 February, 1496-7.—*Fœdera*, xii. 648.

7. For two new greate gestes, £1. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To a litelle mayden that daunceth, £12.

To a Walshe man that maketh rymes, 6*s.* 8*d.*

20. To John Flee for a case for the capp and swerde of mayntenance, £1. 2*s.*

Bacon states that in the 12th Hen. VII., Pope Alexander sent Henry by his nuncio, an hallowed sword and cap of maintenance, as a remuneration for entering into the league in defence of Italy, which gifts were received with great ceremony.

February 1. Delivered to the Quenes grace for to pay hir detts, which is to be repayed, £2000.

Delivered to the Sergeant of the Pultry to mete tharcheduc suster, £40.

It appears from this entry, that the sister of the Archduke Philip of Austria was expected in this country, but our historians do not notice the circumstance.

To Sir Thomas Lovell for cost made aboute the Lorde Fitzwater, £5. 5*s.* 8*d.*

Lord Fitzwalter was executed in the preceding year.

17. Delivered to William Fysher, tresorer, for my Lorde of York expenses, £166. 8*s.*

To the Quenes fideler in rewarde, £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To the gardener at Shene for graftes, £2.

19. To the grete Walshe childe, 6*s.* 8*d.*

March 17. At Shene.

To Bayly for wachiñg the crowes, 13*s.* 4*d.*

Delivered to my Lady Fitzwater, £33. 6*s.* 6*d.*

The widow of the nobleman mentioned in a former note. His estates were forfeited, and this gift probably arose from charitable motives.

Delivered and sent by the Kinges comandment to York, Durham, and Newcastel, £4000.

To pay the soldiers engaged in the war with Scotland. An entry of 6300*l.* for that purpose occurs in May following.

31. Delivered to the Greke in rewarde, £4.

To the freer that preched in Frensh, £2.

April 3. To a Walshe rymer in rewarde, 13*s.* 4*d.*

17. At London.—21. At Grenewich.

To Dr. Mydelton going enbassadour, £2.

To Dr. Ruthall going with hym, £23. 6*s.* 8*d.*

May 1. For redemyng of prisoners oute of the Kinges Benche, £7. 14*s.* 8*d.*

13. Delivered and sent by the Kinges comandment to Berwik towards the werrs, £6300.

24. For redemying of sertain persons oute of the Marchalsie by bille, £3. 17*s.* 4*d.*

Delivered to the Coferer for asmoch money payed by Master Hugh Oldeham, for 100 peces of Cornyshe tynne, £250.

31. Delivered to the Quenes grace for juels, £31. 10s.

To a woman for aqua vite, 5s.

June 5. Delivered to the ambassadour of Naples, £66. 13s. 4d.

To Sir John Cheyne by M. Esterfeld, £100.

9. At Alesbury.—11. At Bucks.—12. At Banbury.

12. Payde for a pair of kerving knyves, £1. 6s. 8d.

13. At Wodestok.—14. At Abingdon.—15. At Walingford.—16. At Reding and Windsor.—17. At Kingeston.—18. At Seint Georgefeld.—19. At Blakebeth.

The King went to Blackheath to oppose the rebels under Lord Audley, who were defeated at that place.

23. At the Towre.

To Burley for keping of S. Th. Turnebull, £4. 4s. 9d.

Paide opon a bille for the werre, £40. 13s. 4d.

To one that toke the Lorde Audeley, £1.

James Tuchet, second Lord Audley. This soldierman joined Flamank and the other Cornish rebels, and became their leader, but they were defeated at Blackheath, on the 22nd of June, 1497. This entry is of a reward to the person who took Audley prisoner, and who, it seems, was a servant of Lord Dacre's. Lord Audley was beheaded on Tower Hill.

24. To my Lorde Dacres servant that toke the Lorde Audeley, for his costs, £1. 6s. 8d.

24. Midsomer Day. For making of the bone fuyr, 10s.

30. To two Ambassadours of Fraunce, £40.

To three other Frenshmen in rewarde, £10.

To one that toke the Lorde Audeley, £2.

Query if this entry is repeated by mistake, or were two persons rewarded for taking Lord Audley?

To the Priour of the Charterhouse servant for a table of ymagery, 6s. 8d.

To the Quenes grace for garnishing of a salett, £10.

It may be conjectured that the Queen had adhered the King's mind to the expedition then meditated into Scotland, and that this payment was to remunerate her for the cost which she incurred in doing so.

July 1. At Shene.

Delivered and sent by the Kinges comandment northward for the Kinges werre, £12,000.

For paling of Eltham parke, £1.

21. To my Lorde of Dudley bastard broder, £66. 8s.

Edward Sutton was then Lord Dudley.

23. To Quintyn Paulet for a buke, £23.

29. At Netley.—30. At Wodestok.

For sixteen pair of gloves, 5s. 4d.

Aug. 9. To John Vandelf for garnyshing of a salett, £32. 1s. 4d.

Vandelf was a jeweller.

For twenty jacquetts of the best sorte, £19. 6*s.* 4*d.*

For browdering of the same jacquetts, £18.

For garnyshing of the Kinges swerde, £6. 10*s.* 7*d.*

10. To hym that founde the new Isle, £10.

Newfoundland was discovered in this year by John Cabot or Gabot, a Venetian, to whom, and his two sons, Henry granted letters patent, dated 5th of March, A° 11, 1495-6, authorizing them to sail under his banners with five ships to all parts of the world for the discovery of new countries, and to plant the said banners on, and to take possession of, whatever lands they might discover.—*Fœdera*, xii. 1472. This entry justifies the idea, that news of the discovery of Newfoundland reached England in August 1497. Many other notices of it afterwards occur.

19. At Cornebury.—21. At Mynst. Lovell.—22. At Wodestok.

22. To two freers of Inde in rewarde, 3*s.* 4*d.*

30. Delivered to Robert Courte for to be delivered to the Kinges comissioners in the weste partyes, £333. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To Jakes Haute for the tenes playe, £10.

For making of the Kinges standing in the parke opon a bille, £1. 17*s.* 6*d.*

Sept. 1. To Piers Lloid for convening of Seint mary men to the Tour of London, 13*s.* 4*d.*

The cost of bringing some criminals to the Tower.

10. To John Myklow for thenbassadoures expenses at Oxford, upon a bille, £2. 11*s.* 2*d.*

Delivered to Richard Emson for to cary to Exeter for the busyness ther, £666. 13*s.* 4*d.*

20. Delivered for the retynue of Sir John Cheyne, £500.

To Robert Whitlok, Thomas Bromfeld, John Sharp, Richard Pitt, lying as posts, £2.

Persons placed in different parts for the conveyance of intelligence. In another entry they are said to be "lying as posts towards my Lorde Chamberlayne for nine days," in transmitting intelligence from Devonshire relative to Perkin Warbeck.

22. Delivered to Doctour Mydelton, to convey to my Lord Chamberlayn, £666. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To four cartes for carage of money three days from London to Wodestok, £4.

25. To a man that come from Perkyn, £1.

A person who brought news of Perkin Warbeck.

27. At Cistiter.—28. At Malmesbury.—29. At Bathe.—30. At Wells.

Perkin Warbeck landed in Cornwall on the 7th September, and Henry now commenced his journey to head his forces against him. See a subsequent note.

27. To cary to my Lorde Chamberlayn at Excester, £500.

30. Payd and delivered to diverse Capitaines for their wages with ther retynue, £4000.

Oct. 1 At Welles.

For a Guyde to Bathe in rewarde, 1s. 8d.

This entry proves the wretched state of travelling when a guide was necessary to shew the way from Wells to Bath.

2 At Glastonbury.—3. At Brigewater.—4. At Tawnton.

For the Kinges loose at cardes at Tawnton, £9.

5. This day came Perkin Werbek.—6. At Tiverton.—7. At Excester.

Perkin's proceedings from the time of his landing in Cornwall, until he reached Taunton, are minutely related by Stow; who says, that when he heard of the King's being close to Taunton, he fled to a sanctuary at Hewdley, near Southampton; that his Majesty then went to Exeter, where he executed many of Warbeck's adherents, and ordered the place in which he had taken refuge, to be surrounded, when, upon promise of pardon, he surrendered. In Ellis' Original Letters, First Series, vol. i. are several interesting letters relative to Perkin on this occasion, of which the following abstract is a useful illustration of the subject.

On the 12th of September, the King wrote to Sir Gilbert Talbot from Woodstock, informing him that Perkin had landed in Cornwall with two small ships and a Breton pinnace; that he had sent Lord Dinhamy by land, and Lord Broke by sea, to prevent his escape; and that, in case it was necessary, he should, in his own person, proceed against him without delay; and he commanded Talbot to meet him at Woodstock on the 20th with sixty horsemen properly equipped. On the 20th, being still at Woodstock, the King wrote to the Bishop of Bath, acquainting him that Perkin had besieged Exeter on the 17th and 18th, explaining what forces were in arms against the rebels, adding that "we with our host royal shall not be far, with the mercy of our Lord, for the final conclusion of the matter;" and that a reward of one thousand marks would be given to any one that brought him alive. The Earl of Devonshire's report of the unsuccessful attempt against Exeter, is dated on Monday, the 18th of September. On the 25th of September, Henry wrote from Knaresborough, stating, that on Thursday [the 21st of September], about midnight, Perkin "fled from his company at Taunton, and took on horse but lacking of them a good number of well horsed men brought after him on every quarter." The entries in these accounts show, that Henry commenced his journey to the West on the 20th or 27th of September, and reached Taunton on the 4th of October, and that on the 5th, Warbeck was brought to him at that place. On the 6th, he went to Tiverton, and arrived at Exeter on the 7th of October, where he remained some weeks. Lord Bacon says Perkin was not taken until after the King's arrival at Exeter.

15 To Garter for two cote armoures bought for the Lord Audeley 13s. 4d.

"Lord Audley was drawn from Newgate to the Tower Hill in a coat of his own arms, painted upon paper reversed, and all to torn." —Stow. It was perhaps for these that Garter was paid 13s. 4d.

John Writh appointed Garter 1478, died 1504.

To Robert Suthewell for horses, sadells, and other necessarys bought for the conveying of my Lady Kateryn Huntleye, £7. 13*s.* 4*d.*

Lady Katherine Gordon, daughter of Alexander, Earl of Huntley, and a near relation of the King of Scotland, was the wife of Perkin Warbeck. When he was pursued, soldiers were sent to St. Michael's Mount, who there took this Lady, and brought her to Henry, " at whose beauty and amiable countenance the King much marvelled, and sent her to London to the Quene."—Stow. Various payments were afterwards made to her: she received a pension from Henry VII. and Henry VIII., married secondly Sir Matthew Cradock, and was buried with him in the church of Swansea. The name of the " White Rose," which had been bestowed on Perkin from his pretensions, was transferred to her for her beauty. See Walpole's Historic Doubts.

Nov. 3. At Otery. — 4. At Newnham. — 10. At Bridport. — 11. At Dorchester. — 12. At Blanford. — 13. At Salesbury. — 14. At Andover. — 15. At Frefold. — 18. At Basingstok. — 19. At Esthamsted. — 20. At Windesor. — 21. At Shene. — 27. At Westminster.

Dec. 1. To my Lady Kateryn Huntleye, £2.

3. To my Lady the Kinges moder poete, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

8. To a surgeon that heled my Lorde Kildare sone, in rewarde, £2.

10. To Piers Barbor for spices for ypocras, 6*s.* 8*d.*

To Hugh Denes for the Kinges pley at dice upon Friday last passed, £7. 15*s.*

To Courtevild enbassador of Flanders, £20.

18. Delivered by the Kinges comandment in repayment of diverse lones, £3364.

To blynde Cunnyngham, 13*s.* 4*d.*

To thenbassadour of Spain in rewarde, £66. 15*s.*

To Hugh Denes for Perkyns costs, £2.

Expences incurred for Perkin Warbeck.

24. To my Lorde of Landaff for belding at Shene, over and besides £40 to hym delivered in prest, £101. 4*s.* 2*d.*

John Ingleby, Bishop of Landaff, and Prior of Shene. He received £300. more for the same purpose in June 1498.

A° 1498.

Jan. 1. To Sir Charles Somerset for a rewarde yeven at Westminstre for medlers and wardones, 3*s.* 4*d.*

For rewards yeven to them that founde the Kings juels at Shene, £20.

" On the 21st December, at nine of the clock at night, suddenly began a great fire within the King's lodging, then being at his manor of Shene, which fire continued till midnight, by violence whereof much and a great part of the old building of the place was burnt, with hangings, beds, apparell, plate, and *many jewells.*"—Stow's Annals, p. 481. It appears from this entry that some of the jewels were recovered.

14. To one that come from the Rodes, £10.

To Richard Dekone for a popyngchey, £6. 13s. 4d.

26. To the gardyner for sope hashes, 10s

For two pair of bellows, 10d.

Feb. 4. To my Lorde Prince poete in rewarde, £3. 6s. 8d.

For the wages of the Kinges scoler, John Tailor, at Oxenford, £2. 10s.

17. To Robert Jones upon a bille for Perkyns borremete unto the first day of February, £1. 8s. 6d

For bringing up of Henry the Kings godson from Coventre, £1

Henry Pymgo. See before

March 4. To a Preste that come from Antony Spynell in rewarde, £1

To John Atkynson for a paper boke, 3s. 4d.

10. Deliivered by the Kinges comandment for asmoche money borowed of diverse persons, £2000.

To Story the Carpenter for making a galery at Grenewich, £2

To one that tumblet at Eltham, £1.

To the Secretary of Venes in rewarde, £20.

To James Braybrok for Perkyn, £2.

22. To Doctour Trappes my Lord Cardinall Chapleyn going to Rome, in rewarde, £6. 13s. 4d.

To Whale the maryner in rewarde, £2.

To Lanslot Thirkill of London upon a prest for his shipp going towards the new Ilande, £20.

Newfoundland, the communication with which Henry is thus proved to have encouraged. See other payments to Thirkill and another person for the same purpose

To my Lorde Cardynall Register for writing of diverse bokes, £1

To the Popes Coll in rewarde, £2.

Delivered to William Bonde for thexpens of the Countes of Spayne, £20. 3s. 4d

Delivered to Launcelot Thirkill going towards the new Ile in prest, £20

Delivered and payd by the Kinges comandement over and above all these forsaid somes of payments to diverse persones for asmoche money of them herebefor tymes borowed aboutes the Kingers mariage, the some of £20,000

April 1. To Thomas Bradley and Launcelot Thirkill going to the new Isle, £20

To the bokebynder for five bokes, £2. 13s. 4d.

To Arnolde player at recorders, £1

To the Priour of Westminster for fynding of thre prisoners thise twelve weks, £2.

To John Flee for a tipett of sarcenet for my Lorde of Yorke, 4s. 6d

To William de la Rivers for Alen the litell Scottisman in rewarde, 13*s.* 4*d.*

To John Carter going to the newe Ile in rewarde, £2.

To Sir Pieter for a masse boke, 8*s.*

18. To the Quenes grace, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Robert Jones for Perkyns horsemete from the first day of February unto the last day of April accompted eighty-nine dayes at 5*d.* by day, £1. 17*s.* 1*d.*

To one that bloweth on a horne, 8*s.* 4*d.*

For offring at Maideston and the Rode of grace, £1.

The King then began his progress to Canterbury, at which place a person brought him Perkin Warbeck's standard, probably the one used on landing in Kent in July 1496.

At Pechis.—19. At Madeston.—20. At Faversham.

20. At Canterbury.

To John Bowes of Hyth for bringing of Perkin standard, in rewarde, £1.

To the herytik at Canterbury, 6*s.* 8*d.*

Bacon says, "The King had, though he were no good scoleman, the honour to convert a heretick by dispute at Canterbury." It was perhaps on this occasion.

26. At Sittingborn.—27. At Rochester.—28. At Dertforde.

To Garter for sixty scutchons of the armes of Fraunce, £2.

To the maryners of the Sovereigne, £1.

May 4. To one that wrote a copye of a rolle of diverse Kings, 3*s.* 4*d.*

8. At the Tour.—To Peter Vekyn for 175 elles of verdour, at 4*s.* 4*d.* thelle, £29. 3*s.* 4*d.*

To Master Griffyn, the swymmer, 6*s.* 8*d.*

To a Preste that made powder, 13*s.* 4d.

Query, gunpowder.

15. At Master Lovells.—23. At Hertford.

23. To Robert Johns for Perkyn, 13*s.* 4*d.*

Johns was one of the Grooms of the King's Chamber.—*Rot. Parl.* vi. 357. 471.

For Perkyns riding goun, 11*s.*

25. For a rewarde yeven at the paper mylne, 16s. 8*d.*

It is a common idea that the first Paper Mill in England was erected in the reign of Elizabeth: this entry proves that they were known at least half a century before.

27. To Robert Taillor the Quenes surgeon, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To James Braybrok for a cupborde and a portall, £2.

Delivered to Master Shaa towards Master Bray belding at Heggecote, £100.

Baker, in his History of Northamptonshire, says, "The manor and advowson of 'Ochecote,' alias 'Eggecote,' were sold to Sir Reginald

Bray in the 6 Henry VII. 1490-1, by Margaret, daughter and heiress of Richard Whittingham, and her second husband, Thomas Hastewode, Esq. for 800*l.*" and that "the old Manor-house was taken down about the middle of the last century. When first erected, does not appear. Additions were made to it temp. Henry VIII. by Sir Thomas Cromwell, Earl of Essex, who purchased the manor in 1535." pp. 492, 493. This entry shews that it was built by Sir Reginald Bray in 1498, and that the King gave him 100*l.* towards the expense of building it.

June 1. To Sir John Baptista maker of fumacacone, £5.

9. To Steven Bull and Barnesfeld seking for Perkyn, for there coste, £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

Perkin, having deceived his keepers, fled to the sea-coast, and this and the two following entries refer to measures taken to re-capture him. He was, as is well known, soon obliged to take refuge in the Priory of Shene, the Prior of which begged the King to spare his life. Henry ordered him to be placed in the stocks, and, some days afterwards, he was compelled to read his confession on a scaffold in various parts of London, and was then committed to the Tower. His career after this time was of short duration. Having attempted to corrupt the servants of Sir John Digby, the Lieutenant of the Tower, and involved the young Earl of Warwick in the plot, "this winding ivy of a Plantagenet," says Bacon, "was ordained to kill the true tree itself." The conspiracy was revealed, and Perkin was tried for high treason, and executed at Tyburn.

10. To Bradsha riding for Perkyn, 13*s.* 4*d.*

To four yomen waching one night with four botes one night, 6*s.* 8*d.*

14. Delivered and sent over the see for sertayn juels of gold, £2000.

16. Delivered by the Kinges comandment for to repay the loue money, £10,000.

18. At Shene.

19. For a cote and a payr of hooses bought and made for the Kinges fole, 15*s.* 2*d.*

To Trephry for cariage of carpetts, 9*s.* 6*d.*

To Sir Charles going into France, £36. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Dr. Ruthall going with hym, £33. 6*s.* 8*d.*

Sir Charles Somerset and Dr. Ruthall were ambassadors to conclude a peace with France. - *Fœdera*, xii. 685.

30. To making of the bonefuyr, £2.

To my Lorde Strange in rewarde, £40.

To Sir Edward Stanley in rewarde, £20. 13*s.* 4*d.*

July 1. To my Lady the Kinges moder for cresome' money payed for Berkenok, £40.

For making of a bonefyr, 10*s.*

5. To the binding of the Kepars doughter of Westmynster to prentassule, £4.

To James Dundasse & Scott, 10*s.*

12. To a Knight of Spayn in rewarde, £20.

To the doctour that come with hym, £13. 5*s.*

To my lord of London scribe in rewarde, £1.

20. Delivered to the King's Coferer opon iij tailes of Hampton, £2320. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To the Mayr of Rochester toward the brige there, £5.

The historians of Rochester do not notice any reparations of the bridge in 1498, but they state that "in 1489, the Bridge being much broken and out of repair, John Morton, Archbishop of Canterbury, published a remission from Purgatory for forty days of all manner of sins to all such persons as would give any thing towards its repairs."

To Arnold Jeffrey, orgon pleyer, for a quarter wages unto Midsomer last, 10*s.*

25. To Master Conyngesby servaunt and Master Frowick servaunt for writing of sertayn bokes for the King, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

Both Coningsby and Frowick were Sergeants at Law.

30. At Stratford.

Delivered by the Kinges comandment for sertayn juels bought in France, £2648. 9*s.*

To Master Braret for writing of transumpts, £50.

To Owen Tudder in rewarde, £2.

The King's uncle, he being the third son of Katherine, widow of Henry V. by Owen Tudor. He was a monk at Westminster, and in the 16 Hen. VII. is a payment for burying him. In the Churchwardens' accounts of St. Margaret's, Westminster, 1501, 6*d.* are mentioned as paid for "the knell of Owen Tudor with the bell."

31. To Benson wiff for stuff bought for my lorde of York and for my lady Margaret, £6. 16*s.* 4*d.*

Aug. 1. Haveryng. — 2. Sith Tyrell. — 3. Bordefeld. — 4. At Montgomery.

For the Bushipps of Flaunders rewarde, £100.

For the Doctour that come with hym, £33. 6*s.* 8*d.*

For Courtevile in rewarde, £26. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Vincent Wolff the phisician, £2.

6. At my Lorde Oxon.

It was probably on this visit when the well-known fact occurred of the King's thanking the Earl of Oxford for his hospitality, but telling him that his attorney must speak with him for having disobeyed the statute forbidding a great number of retainers to be kept.

11. To my Lorde of Oxon Joculer, 6*s.* 8*d.*

To the yoman of my Lorde Oxon horses, 13*s.* 4*d.*

To my lorde of Oxon berewarde, 4*s.*

To one that founde a Stok dove, 1*s.*

13. At Lanam. — 14. At Bury. — 18. At Thetford. — 20. At Mr. Knyvetts.—At Norwich the 21st.—At Mr. Boleings 22nd.—23. At Walsingham. — 24 and 25. At Lynne.

To a fole at Master Knyvett's, 3*s.* 4*d.*

Sept. 5. At Pet: Herongha.—7. At Coly Weston.

8. To Master Coferer for a rewarde yoven to my Lorde Cardynall servants for a porpas had to thembassadors, 21s.

To a piper at Huntington, 2s.

Delivered to Ormeston upon a bille for a Knt. of the Rodes, £15. 6s. 8d.

11. At Lorde Wilt'.

12. At Vaux.—13. At Northampton.—16. At Hegecot.—19. At Banbury.—20. At Wodestok.

23. To Sir Edward Wingfield for finding ij hares aboutes Master Vaux place, 6s. 8d.

To the Kinges losse at cardes at Hegecote, 3s. 4d.

To Lion herrald of Scotland, £10.

Sum' totalis of all paymentes made and contained in this boke from the 1st day of Octobre, A°. 13, unto the 1st day of Octobre, A°. 14, that is, for the hole yere, £72,999. 7s. 8d.

Oct. 4. At Langley.—6. At Wodestok.

Nov. 6. To my Lorde Prince organ pleyers for a quarter wages endid at Michellmas, 10s.

Delivered by lone unto Eny Portman and Lewes de la Fava, Florentynes, £666. 13s. 4d.

22. To a Lumbard for muske and ambber, £17. 5s.

Dec. 6. Delivered to John Preston by thands of Charles Rippon in full payment for the manour of Remmans, £60.

28. To a tumbler at my Lorde Bathes, £1

To therle of Westmerland Suster, 6s. 8d.

A° 1499.

Jan. 2. To Jn. Vandelf for a glasse, £1. 10s.

13. At my Lorde Bathe.—19. Grenawich.

Payde to S. Jn. Shaa in full payment of all his rekenyings to this day, aswell for newyereesgifts and making of diverse juels and setting and polishing of stones, as for money delivered by hym to Master Seymour for the werkes at Windesour, £987. 2s. 11d.

To Portecules riding to Normandy for a freer to preche thise Lent tyme, £3. 6s. 8d.

20. To Thomas Hough and his felowes for bringing up of a yong gentilwoman, £10

To Wyley riding with diverse lettres and privy sealle for the same gentilwoman, £1. 10s.

To Jn. Davy riding to Canterbury for the fonte, 6s. 8d.

This font was sent for, for the christening of the King's third son Edmund, who was baptized in the Friers Church, Greenwich, Feb. 24.

To the Priour of Crichurch servant of Canterbury in rewarde for the fonte, £2

To a straunger of Purpynyan that shewed quintaessencia, in rewarde, £2

Some preparation for converting the baser metals into gold

Feb. 2. At Shene.—6. At Grenewich.

8. To Olyver Tonor for relikes, in rewarde, £2. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To a mayden for presenting floures, 1*s.*

22. To Antony Corsse for a clothe of an estate conteyning 47½ yerds, £11. the yerd, £522. 10*s.*

To Master Frowik sergant at the lawe for S. Rauff Hastings lande at Wansted, £360.

To Wulf the physician at ij tymes, £8. 6*s.* 8*d.*

28. To Jasper, late Perkyn taillor, £2.

To Marques Lang, the King of Romans servant, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To the Master of the Rolls, £20.

March 3. Delivered to the Sergeunt of the Poultry for the expenes of the Lorde of Rome, £16. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Jacques Haulte in full payment for the disguysing at Christenmas, £32. 18*s.* 6½*d.*

To Jacques Haulte for the conduyt at Wodestok, £20.

6. To M'gar Sharp for S. William Stanley debtes, £1.

To Thom Englishe for thexpens of the Romayn towards Dover, £10.

To Mathew Johns for a childe that was yeven the King upon newyeresday, 1*s.* 8*d.*

To Vincent tharmorer in party of payment for 5 justing harnesse, £5.

To Master William Paronus, an astronymyre, £1.

For redemyng of 13 persons out of the Marchalsey, £3. 11*s.* 6*d.*

April 12. To a Grey Freer for a pardon, £5.

Fot redemyng of persons oute of the Kinges Benche, £19. 8*s.* 8*d.*

To thenbassadour of Fraunce, £49. 10*s.*

To Mathew Baker going with him, £20.

19. To John Atkynson for diverse books, 13*s.* 6*d.*

To Thoms Englisshe in full payment of £15. 10*s.* for thexpens of the Lorde of Italye, £5. 10*s.*

To a Doucheman for a cage.

May 4. At Wansted.—7. At the Toure.

To Quintyn for ij Saulter Bokes, 8*s.*

8. To one that went to the Holylande, £1.

10. To Ruge Dragon riding to the King of Fraunce, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

24. To the Master of the Rolls going over the See, £40.

To Doctour Midelton in likewise, £40.

To Blumantle in likewise, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

31. To my Lorde Prince servant for a money maker, £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

For a stone of wulle to trusse the juels with, 4*s.* 4*d.*

June 6. Delivered and payd by the Kinges comandement opon a bille signed, £4820.

To a multiplier in the Tour of London, £33. 6s. 8d.

To multiply is used by Chaucer to convert base metals into gold. See the Chanonnes Yemannes Tale, verses 16303, 16317.—This person, probably, was an alchymist.

To the Maygame at Grenewich, 4s.

For the Kinges losse at tenes, 8s.

To the pleyers with marvels, £4.

Persons who acted miracles.

To the Printers at Westm', £1.

The press of Richard Pynson, which is mentioned in a subsequent entry.

8. To therle Boughan bastard son in rewarde, £10.

James Stewart, Earl of Buchan, uterine brother of James the Second of Scotland. The bastard here noticed was probably James Stewart, who obtained letters of legitimation on the 20th of February, 1499.—Wood's Douglas's Peerage of Scotland, vol. i. p. 262, 263. But it is singular he should be styled a bastard ten years afterwards.

15. To Mastress Stafford for frontelettes, £2.

For haukes cappes, 2s.

22. To a woman for a rede rose, 2s.

Delivered to the Coferer as of lone which is to be repayed at Michelmas A° 16th in redy money by indentr', £2000.

Delivered to the same Coferer upon inj tailes of Hampton which is to be repayed by Jn. Dawtry, £2220. 13s. 4d.

25. At Langley.

To Roger Barne for making of the Kinges cote at the Butt, 6s. 8d.

26 and 27. At Abendon.—29. At Donyngton.—30. At Andover.

Delivered to the Kinges grace in farthings of gold, £1.

To the Kinges piper in rewarde, 10s.

For a horse bridle and sadell for young Nevill, 11s. 8d.

31. At Winchester.—Aug. 2. At Hampton.

Aug. For a Kendall cote for litell Nevil, 3s. 4d.

To Whiting for breking down of walls and making of doores at Andover, 8s.

To Norrey herrald at armes riding to Berwik to mete therbassadour of Scotlande, £5.

3. At Bewley.

To the Pope's collect' servant for hauks, 10s.

To a servant of the Popes sonnes, £6. 13s. 4d.

Lent to Master Bray for the reparing of the Soveraign, £200.

9. At the Wight.

17. To Roger Barker riding to tharchbishop of York for a bewffee, £1.

23. At Quarr.—24. At Porchester.

Sept. 2. At Waltham.—3. At Winchester.

To therbassadour of Fraunce, £60.

To his 5 Henchmen, £10.

For ij Bonetts for therle of Desmond, 10*s.*

To the Baylif of Winchester for taken of prophecyers, 13*s.* 4*d.*

20. To Master Comptroller going to Flanders, £33. 6*s.* 8*d.*—To Dr. Hatton going with hym, £20.

To thenbassadour of Portingale, £60. 13*s.* 4*d.*—To the Doctour of Portingale, £50.—To the perc'ent of Portingale, £5.

To thenbassadour of Spayn in rewarde, £66. 15*s.*

To a Frensheman for sertain bokes, £56. 4*s.*

To the Protonother of Scotland, £60.

To an Herrald of Scotland, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*

For ther horsmete in the inne, £7. 17*s.* 7*d.*

23. At Frefold.—26. At Basingtok.

Oct. 9. At Windsor.

26. To ij men of Lynne and ij men of Cambrige that brought proves for diverse of the Kinges matters, £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

29. At Westminster.

Nov. 8. Delivered by the Kinges comandment for his werks in sondry and diverse placs, £7640.

Dec. 8. At Wansted.—14. At Master Lovells.

To Weston for a pott of tyme, 5*s.*

To Master Frowik and Connyngs by Sergeants, £14. 6*s.* 8*d.*—To their clerks in rewarde, £2.—To iij other Sergeants at the Lawe, £6.

To Quintyn for iij bokes, £1.

Payd to the Coferer for the manour of Plumsted, £418.

Payd for the buriell of therle of Warwic by iiij bills, £12. 18*s.* 2*d.*

The Earl of Warwick having assented to Perkin Warbeck's enterprise, advantage was gladly taken of the circumstance to destroy the last male Plantagenet, he being the only son of George Duke of Clarence. The young prince was beheaded in the 24th year of his age, in November 1499.

To Henry the Kinges godson in rewarde, 10*s.*

A° 1500.

Jan. 1. To the trumpettes that blowe when the King come over the water, 3*s.* 4*d.*

13. At Shene.

To 5 newe gestes, price the pece £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

24. To one that brought the King date treesse, 6*s.* 8*d.*

Feb. 1. To an astronomyer for a prognosticacon, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To Mastres Brente for a forke of silver, pois iij oz. 12*s.*

For a boke to Mastres Brent, 5*s.*

14. For hauks bells yeven at Hatfeld to my Lorde the Duc of York, 8*s.*

28. At London.

Delivered to Master Comptroller and Master Lovell for thalmes-house at Westmynster, £200.

To Master Bernerd the blynde poet, £6. 13s. 4d.

March 13. To Doctor Edmam for a portacre, £3. 6s. 8d.

April 15. To Jousselin for bringing up of 2 of the doughters of Teyndrings, £2.

To one that gaff the King cutt papires, 10s.

May. Paid for the buryall of my Lorde Edmund over and besydes thablist and convent of Westmynster unrewarded, as apperith by a boke of parcellis particulerly, £242. 11s. 8d.

Edmund, the King's third son, died an infant at Bishops Hatfield in Hertfordshire, and was buried at Westminster.

Paymentes made in the Kinges journey fronne Grenewiche to Calais, and fronne Calais to Grenewiche agen, by the space of 9 weeks, £1580. 12s. 10d.

"Whether to avoid the danger of the sickness then reigning, or to take occasion to commune with the Duke of Burgundy, the King, with Queen Elizabeth his wife, sailed over and landed at Calais on the 8th of May, and returned in the month of June."—Stow, p. 482.

July. Delivered the Quenes grace for a goun, £20.

Delivered the Kinges grace for play on Sunday at night, £1. 13s. 4d.

5. To one that appeched Ilger, £1.

25. To the herverst-folk beside Burncham Abbey, 1s.

For a wesler that was slayn with the Kinges spaynyells, 1s. 8d.

Sept. 11. To Sir Wm. Tyler for burying of Sir Gilbert Debreham, £1.

Sum' totalis of all payments conteyned in this boke from the furst day of October A° 15th. unto the furst day of October A° 16, amount unto £46,163. 12s. 5d.

Oct. 9. At Redes Place.—At Woodstok.

23. Payd by Thomas Lovell at Hampton to Jacun a counte, in partye of payment of 312 butts of Malmesyes, £300.

Dec. 1. To a felow for eting of coles, 6s. 8d.

Delivered to John Myklow for thexpens of thambassadour of Flanders to London, £6. 3s. 3d.

To Thomas Blakall the Kinges foule, 6s. 8d.

A° 1501.

Jan. 1. To the Walshe harper in rewarde, 6s. 8d.

The Kinges journey towards Warr' and agayn.

To Doctor Hatton going into Scotland of embassert for his costs, £14. 6s. 8d.

March 25. To a berward in reward, 6s. 8d.

To Quintyn for clasyes and garnyshing of the Kinges boke, £10.

Delivered and payd by the Kinges comandment for diverse and many juells brought oute of Fraunce agenst the marage of my Lorde Prince, £14,000.

To a stranger of Constantynnoble, £6. 3*s*. 4*d*.

May 21. For a lute for my Lady Margaret, 13*s*. 4*d*.

The King's eldest daughter, then about twelve years old, afterwards Queen of Scots.

28. To John Dawtrey for repar' don apon the dungeon at Porchester Castell, £1. 15*s*. 5*d*.

To Poule Giglys for the costs of the transumpts of the Kinges bulls, £39. 3*s*.

June 25. For a George of dyamonds, £18.

The George of the Order of the Garter.

To a Spanyarde that pleyed on the corde, £10.

30. To Massy for shaving the King from the 25 day of March unto the 25 day of Juyn, £2. 12*s*.

July 16. Delivered to John Atkynson for silks to be bought for the disguysing, £10.

23. To Master Esterfelde for the Kinges toumbe, £10.

Henry the Seventh's tomb at Windsor. For this tomb, which it was originally intended should be placed at Windsor, but which was removed to the King's new Chapel in Westminster Abbey, in January 1503, Mr. Esterfeld received at various times, 68*l*. 3*s*. 2*d*.

Agnes Adames for keping and beryng of Henr. Bonghan the Kinges godson, £1. 6*s*. 8*d*.

To John Atkynson in full payment of his rekenyngs for the disguysings, £34. 17*s*. 4*d*.

31. To Thomas Lucas the Kinges solicitour, £3. 6*s*. 8*d*.

To Robert Vertu in parte of payment of £100 for belding of a toure in the Toure of London, £40.

Two other payments of £20 each were made to him on the same account, Oct. 15, and Nov. 20.

To the pleyers at Myles ende, 3*s*. 4*d*.

Aug. 23. At Martyn Abbey.

Sept. 30. Sir Charles Somerset going apon the Kinges embasset' for his costs, £120.

To the Emperor Maximilian, with whom he concluded two treaties in June 1502.—*Fœdera*, xiii. p. 9, 10.

To the Master of the Rolls going with hym for his costs, £66. 13*s*. 4*d*.

Dr. William Warham, Bishop of London elect.—*Ibid*.

Sum. totalis of all payments from the 1 day of Oct. A° 16, unto the 1 day of Oct. A° 17, £47,934. 19*s*. 7*d*.

Sum. totalis of all payments conteyned in this boke from the furst daye of Oct. A° 15, unto the furst daye of Oct. A° 17, £99,118. 12*s*. 1*d*.

To theym that daunced to mer' daunce, £1. 6s. 8d.

Oct. 29. To one that appeched Sir John Savell, 13s. 4d.

Nov. 6. In almes to Chertesey bruge, 6s. 8d.

To a Greke with a berde, in rewarde, £1.

12. Iota die venit Domina Ispan. London.

The Princess Katharine landed at Plymouth on the 2nd of October, arrived at Lambeth Palace on the 6th of November, and on the Friday following, 12th November, about two in the afternoon, "came riding from Lambeth into Southwark, and so to London Bridge."—Stow's *Annals*, p. 481. She was married on the 14th; and the festivities on the occasion are minutely described by Hall, Stow, and other Chroniclers, Leland's *Collectanea*, v. p. 352; and also in a MS. printed in the Antiquarian Repository.

18. Arthur Prince ad Dna: Katha: Princ: Hispane at Poules.

For carage of the payment of Spain from Poules to the water, 1s.

20. To Whiting for the Kinges standing in the Cheppside, £6. 13s. 4d.

To witness the pageant on the arrival of the Princess.

Dec. 4. To the Princesse stryngmynstrels at Westm. £2.

To Gonsalvo Vasons of Hispan. £100.

To the Countesse of Spayn son, £6. 13s. 4d.

One of the suite of the Princess Katharine.

31. To the Rymer of Scotland in rewarde, £6. 13s. 4d.

In all probability William Dunbar the Scotch poet, was visited England in this year, perhaps in consequence of the marriage of James IV. and the Princess Margaret, whose nuptials he celebrated in his "Thrissil and the Rose."

A° 1502.

Jan. 7. To one that sett the Kinges cleyvecords, 13s. 4d.

A kind of spinet, or rather a small harpsichord. Skelton says,

"The Clavichord hath a tunable kind,
As the wyre is wrested high and low."

To John English the pleyer, 10s.

To my Lorde of York to pley at dice, £3. 6s. 8d.

For the Kinges losse at chesse, 13s. 4d.

To men of Bristoll that founde Thisle, £5.

Persons probably who accompanied Cabot when he discovered Newfoundland. Stow says, "In this year three men were brought from thence, clothed in beasts' skins, and eat raw flesh, but spake such a language as no man could understand them."—*Annals*, p. 485.

For 2 new bokes bought of Urryn, £2.

To a Rymer of Scotland, £6. 13s. 4d.

Query, *Dunbar?* See above.

31. To William Paune for thexpense of the Scotts, £100.

The embassy sent to negociate James IV.'s marriage. It consisted of the Archbishop of Glasgow, Patrick Earl of Bothwell, Andrew Forman, Prior of Mayo, with a retinue of one hundred persons. Their passport was dated 28th October 1501.—*Fœdera*, xii. 780.

Feb. 4. For the Quene of Scotts offring, 12*s.* 6*d.*

To the grete woman of Flaunders, £2.

She is called in the Queen's Privy Purse Expenses, "Anne the great Fleming," p. 69; and elsewhere in these accounts, "The long Fleming;" perhaps a sort of giantess, and therefore kept as a curiosity among the jesters and other extraordinary persons who contributed to the amusement of the Court.

To one Lewes for a mores daunce, £1. 13*s.* 4*d.*

18. To Weston for the Kinges losse at disse opon Shrove Monday, £1. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To John Vandelf for a color of gold for the King, £30.

Splendid chains and collars were a luxury in which persons of rank indulged to excess. Stow says, "At the marriage of the Princess, Sir Thomas Brandon, the Master of the Horse, wore a chain worth £1400, and Sir Nicholas Vaux wore a collar of S. S. which weighed 800 pounds of nobles."

18. To the Dean of Warwik for the buryall of Thomas Brerton, £4. 5*s.* 7*d.*

To John Wint for carriage of the Princesse stuff from Plymouth to Ludlow, 10*s.*

The Castle of Ludlow was assigned for the residence of Prince Arthur and his bride.

26. To a man that brought 33 crusades, for his rewarde, 4 crusades, wherof young Ambres stale 2.

March 11. To Bowman for making of ymages, £3. 1*s.* 10*d.*

To Thomas Paynter for paynting, £4.

19. To Master Esterfeld for the Kinges tombe at Windesor, £10.

To Quintyn for bynding of 7 bokes and carriage of the same, 7*s.* 8*d.*

31. To William Paune in full payment of thexpens of thenbassadours of Scotland at their last being here, £328. 13*s.* 2*d.*

Apr. 29. To the Quenes grace in lone opon sertan plate, £500.

May 13. For my Lorde Prince pardon, 6*s.* 8*d.*

A certificate of indulgence from his confessor.

To John Ketylby for thexpens of my Lady Princes at two tymes, £40.

30. To Robert Sill in parte of payment for making of two tabernacles, £5.

June 10. For two portaces and two masse bokes, £1. 7*s.* 4*d.*

To one that brought Chetewyn from Coventrye, £1.

18. Payd to the Under Treasurer, the rest of his boke made for the buriall of my Lorde Prince, £300. 16s.

The Under-Treasurer for the burial of Prince Arthur, who died 2nd April 1502.

To Morgan Kidwelly for burying of Owen Tudder, £3. 1s. 2d.

Kidwelly was Attorney-General to Richard III. whom he deserted. He was a Knight, and one of the Commissioners for levying aids in the counties of Dorset in 1503. Notices of this person will be found in Sharon Turner's History of England, the Queen's Privy Purse Expenses, p. 205, and on the Rolls of Parliament, vol. vi. pp. 121, 535.

To Antony Verard for two bokes called the Gardyn of Heith, 26.

Sep. 16. Delivered to Gaspar Pon the Pope's oratour by the Kingeys comaundment for and unto the Pope's use, £4000.

The year 1501 was a year of jubilee, when the Holy See granted extraordinary indulgences in return for certain gratuities. Not to save the trouble of sending the money to Rome, the Holy See sent the Orator or Commissioner, Gaspar Pon, a Spaniard, to this country to receive it. Bacon says he fulfilled his [illegible] very [illegible] faithfully, and levied great sums to the Pope's use, with little [illegible]. Henry was suspected of sharing the money, but unjustly, and to prove to the common people that this was consecrated money, Pons brought from the Pope a bull, in which Henry was canonized and [illegible] to appear in person against the Turks, he having meditated a crusade against the infidels, in which England was to unite with Venice and the Holy See in subduing Constantinople. Perry's probable answer is given by Bacon, who considers that he never meant to join the plan, though the Knights of Rhodes elected him Protector of their Order, and which accounts for many presents to Knights of Rhodes. Ed. 1826, p. 72. Subsequent historians have scarcely noticed this circumstance, perhaps from thinking with Lord Verulam, that it was little more than a concerted ruse between Henry and the Holy See, to prevent suspicion in his subjects, for poverty has been [illegible] to assume a want of taste to Henry in all financial concerns. This entry is however strong proof that the King was sincere in his desire to aid the Pope's design, as he sent him the large sum, for the period, of £4000, which does not seem to have formed any part of the jubilee money. Pons, it appears, was rewarded with £500, and the Official of Sarum, who brought the jubilee money, with £3.

To the said Gaspar Pon in rewarde, £200.

To the prothonuthor of Spain in rewarde, £200.

To Sir William Tyler for the parish churche of Richemont, £13. 6s. 8d.

To the said Sir William for one Sills that maketh tabernacles ther, £5.

Sep. 21. To a mariner that brought an eagle, 6s. 8d.

To thofficail of Sarum that com with the money of the jubiley, £3. 6s. 2d.

Sep. 24. At Wodestock.—28. At Langley.

30. To the merchants of Bristoll that have bene in the Newefounde Launde, £20.

Oct. 1. Delivered and payd by the Kinges comaundment to Harman Rung for and to thuse and behove of the King of the Romans, in silver, £10,000.

Delivered to thabbot of Westminster for the beleding of the Kinges new Chapell, £40.

Between October 1502, and June 1505, the Abbot of Westminster received 9650*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.* for the King's Chapel in Westminster Abbey.

To Sir Thomas Brandon going in an embassade to the King of Romaines, £66. 13*s.* 4*d.*—To Doctour West going with him, £60.

To Sir Thomas Darcy going into Scotland in embassade, £20. —To Doctor Babington going with him, £16.

To thabbot of Westminster opon a bille for making of the herse, £58. 16*s.* 7*d.*

To Halybrand for thexpens of my Lady Princess household for the moneth of November, £83. 6*s.* 8*d.*

Nov. 11. To the smyth of Richemount for a litell clock, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

19. To Weston for a new cote for the Kinges Confessour, 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Garter for the statutes of the Garter sent to the King of Romayns, £2.

The Order of the Garter was about this time conferred on Maximilian, King of the Romans, afterwards Emperor of Germany.

26. To a prest that appeched Master Grantham of Lincoln, in rewarde, £3. 6*s.*

Dec. 2. To the Quenes grace for the disguysing, 10*s.*

16. To my Lady Egremont in rewarde, £10.

Delivered and payd by the Kinges comandment for purchasing of lands for the Kinges Chapell at Westminster, £30,000.

To the Quenes grace for furres bought, £20.

31. To the children of the Kinges Chapell for singing of Gloria in excelsis, £2.

To the pleyers of St. Albones, 10*s.*

A° 1503.

Jan. 2. To one that brought the King a leopard, £13. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To thabbot of mysrule in rewarde, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To the pleyers of Essex in rewarde, £1.

13. To Sir William Colson that was in the Toure, £1.

To Master Estfeld for conveying of the Kinges toumbe from Windesor to Westminster, £10.

To Laurence, master of the tumblers, £5.

To Piers Barbor for one that makes the King a rolle of his armes, 8*s.*

27. For a tabernacle of gold, £22.

31. To Quintyn for writing of 2 rolls of the fundacon of the Kinges almose houses at Westminster, £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To John Athyngson for 2 bokes of the warderob. of the Kinges robes, 2s.

Feb. 2. For offring at our Lady Berking, 6s. 8d.

For making of the Kinges weyes betwixt London and Stratford, 1s. 8d.

Mar. 10. To the Walshemen for Saint David, £2.

16. Delivered to Sir Robert Hatton in prest at two tymes for the buryall of the Quenes grace, £133. 6s. 8d.

31. To John See for bringing up one Jn. Talbot, in rewarde, 10s.

April 8. For making of an arber at Baynardes Castell, 5s.

To thenbassador of Spayne, £20.

For the King of the Romaunes fyne at Windesor, £20.

On being installed by proxy as a Knight of the Garter

12. To Lewes Adam that made disguysings, £10

13. To Master John Payne for the wages of the Quenes ladrys and gentilwomen, £68

For the wages of the Quenes servants of hir staple, £47. 12s. 4d.

To thenxmen to take their rights, £1

14. To Thoms Sterr in full payment of his indentur for painting of two tabernacles, £6

To Robert Fylle for making of the same, £8

For making of a birdes cage, £2. 4s. 6d.

May 6. To a preste that brought tresor trouve, £1

To John Flee for brouderers and other werkemen werking for the Quene of Scotts £13. 6s. 8d.

To the Admiral of France's servant, £6. 13s. 4d.

20. To Steven Jenyns of London for plegging of certain of the Quenes juells, £100

31. To Montjoy herrault of Fraunce, £13. 6s. 8d.

Delivered to thundertreasurer in full payment of £[illegible] 7s. 3d. for thentirment of the Quenes grace, £2[illegible]. 6s. 7d.

To the Quenes dry noryse in rewarde, £3. 6s. 8d.

June 2. To Kigheley riding with a lettre to my Lorde Dorre, and with eleven privy seaile into Suffolk and Kent for wulletsbers, £13. 4s.

7. To John Clerk for diverse cables, ropes, and other tackling delivered to Robert Brigandin for the Soveraign, £108. 10s.

23. To Master Shaa for a George of diamants, £4. 4s.

Delivered by the Kinges commandment for certain juells, plate, and other stuff bought as well for the Quene of Scotts as for the Kinges owen use, £16,000

Sept. 1. At Tudebury

To Philip riding to the ladyes that come oute of Scotland, 6s. 8d.

Delivered by the Kinges commandement to William Cooper esquyer for the furst payment to be delivered to the King of Scotts for the marage of the Quene of Scotts, over and beyde 5000 crownes of soleills, for the full payment of 5000 marcs, the sum of £[illegible] 6s. 8d.

Sept 4. At Asheby.—6. At Meryvall Abbey.—7. At Asteley.

15. To Weston for the King to pley at cleke at Burton-opon-Trent, £2.

23. At Spene Place.—At Banbury.—At Horns.—At Langley.

To the hardewareman for certain ymages, £2. 8*s.*

Sum. totalis of all payments conteyned in this boke, from the furst day off October A° 18, unto the furst day of Oct. A° 19, amount unto £90,327. 8*s.* 9*d.*

Oct. 2. At Mynstr Lovell.—At Abendon.

Nov. 1. To a pilgrym of High Ducselande, £2. 5*s.*

To Richard Pynson the prynter, in rewarde, £1.

17. To Doctor Fisher of Cambrige, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To one that brought haukes from the Newfounded Island, £1.

24. For 3 quayre papir, 6*d.*

For prynting of new Colletts, £1. 13*s.* 4*d.*

Dec. 8. To David Phelip opon his billes for finding and rayment of Margaret Pole, £52. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To Robert Brigandyn for rigging of the Soveraign, £20.

22. To Robert Brigandyn towards the new preparing of the Soveraign lying at Erith, £20.

To Thomas Esington in full payment of £34. of lande yerely amortesed at Westminster, £504. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Thomas Kenedy for paynting of the Freers Churche, Rosse, £4.

A° 1504.

Jan. 1. To litell Mayden the tumbler, £1.

To Vonecorps the tumbler in rewarde, £1.

Feb. 23. To Sir Gilbert Talbot going on embassade to Rome for his costs, £5.

Clement for a nightingale, £1.

To therralds at armes for their larges at the creacon of my Lorde Prince, £5.

March 1. To Ric. Nevill for 4 Frenshe boks, 12*s.*

For 10 painted clothes, 2*s.* 3*d.*

For 12 ymages, 6*s.* 8*d.*

6. For a pair of clavycords, 10*s.*

To John Sudborough for a songe, £1.

To Ruge Dragon for crabbes and creves, 13*s.* 4*d.*

To the Master of the Kinges barge for new dressing of the balyncher, £2.

Delivered and payd by the Kinges comaundement for diverse precious stones and other juells that com from beyonde the see, £30,000.

April 8. To a preste that goeth to the new Ilande, £2.

For finding of Thomas Trowe prisoner at the Gatehouse at Westminster, £3.

May 3. To the mylner at the rape mylle, 6*s.* 8*d.*

May 31. To James Jentill for the Quenes debte, £20.

June 30. To Luke his man for keping of the clok at Richemont, 3 qrs. passed, £1. 10s.

To the pages of the hall for the making of the bonefyr, in rewarde, 10s.

July 12. To Ric. Pynson upon a prest for masserbokes to be printed, £10.

For making and paynting of knotts, £03. 13s. 4d.

Sep. 13. To Mourice Saint John one spere for the wage of hym his custrell and his page at 18d. by day, and two archers either at 8d. by day for 6 wekes, £5. 18s.

28. At Alleford.—Oct. 1. At Farneham.

Oct. 4. To Watt the luter that pleyed the fole, 13s. 4d.

11. At Richemont.

Nov. 1. To the parishe preste at Richemont for the buyldinge of their new churche, £10.

15. To my Lorde Herbert in lone by his bille for buryng of Sir Richard Pole, £40.

20. To the Bishop of Winchester for the Kinges almoushouse at Westminster by a boke, £11. 14s. 2d.

A. 1505.

Jan. 12. At Wanstead.

To Master Coferer upon a bille for Margaret de la Pole clothing and Mastres Anne hir wage at Ester last passed by a bille of parcelle, £12. 0s. 6d.

31. To the parishe preste of Richemont for and towards the beleding of ther churche, £10.

To the library for boks, 6s. 8d.

Feb. 14. To John Cheseman for clenshing off Lewesham ryver, £3. 6s. 8d.

Mar. 15. To Maynard the Kinges payntour for pictore, £1.

To a Frensheman for printed bokes, £10. 15s.

19. To John Heth of Draytworth for the title of Richard Beauchamp Erle of Warr. £1.

Apr. 4. To Nichol. Mattok for newe takelyng of the Soveragn betor hir goyng, £48. 17s. 1d.

12. At Chartessay.—14. At Okyng.—20. At Chartessay.—21. At Richemont.

25. Delivered by the Kinges comandment to the bassadore of Flaunders as money lent to tharchedue for his next voyage unto Spayne, upon certain writings made betwen the Kinges grace and hym, the some of £100,000.

May 2. To Will. Halybrand for plegyng oute of certan plate of the Quenes, £120.

9. To Lendesay for the wyffe at Grenewiche upon Hockmonday, 3s. 4d.

To 4 men that brought a coyner out of Hertfordshir for their costs, £1.

20. To hym that waches the crowes, 3s. 4d.

To the Scottish boy with the beard, 10*s.*

Ult°. To the players of Kingeston towards the bilding of the churche stiple in almasse, 3*s.* 4*d.*

June 14. To Henry Jacobe for certen boks delivered to the freres at Richemount by a letter signed, £46. 10*s.*

To Thomas Dale for his costs into Flandres caryng of horse to the King of Romaignes by the space of 21 dayes, at 12*d.* the day, £1. 1*s.*

To Gartier for his costs to the King of Romans with certayn greyhonds and horsse by the space of 21 days, at 7*s.* a day, £7. 7*s.*

21. To Wyndesor for his costs for convaying of the Franche Enbassators to Dover, 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Thomas Bynks in full payment of his indentor for the galorye and thorcherd at Richemont, £8. 6*s.* 8*d.*

Delivered to Henry Smyth for fynissyng of the newe towre at Richemount and paving both galoryes and ledyng of the said towre and paying for bryke and stone and other diverse werkes, as appereth by a bille signed, £133. 6*s.* 8*d.*

28. For making of the Kinges bonefyer, 10*s.*

For helyng of 4 seke men, £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

July 5. To the Bushop of Murre the Scotisshe Enbassator, £60.

22. Delivered to the Coferer for to cary to the King of Scotts for the third payment, £3333. 6*s.* 8*d.*

25. To 3 men of Lychefeld for a vowching of the mater of the trial of one Harper, in rewarde, £2.

To Sir Bartelmew Rede for 4 oz. of gold made in ryngs for the justs at Richmounte, £8.

To the gentylmen of the Kinges Chapell for to drinke with a bucke, £2.

Aug. 1. For a lute for my Lady Mary, 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Wyndesore Harrold at armes going into Fraunce with the Lorde Herbert, £100.

To the Lorde Herbert for a rewarde towarde his costs goyng into Fraunce, £40.

Lent to the said Lord Herbert upon his oblig' whiche is to be repayd, £160.

8. To a pore man that had his corne ettyn with the Kinges deyr besyds Oking, 3*s.* 4*d.*

To a woman that clarified derys sewett for the King in rewarde, 3*s.* 4*d.*

25. To Clays goying to Richemount with wylde catts and popyngays of the Newfound Island for his costs, 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Portyngales that brought popyngais and catts of the mountaigne with other stuf to the Kinges grace, £5.

Sept. 27. Delivered and sent by the Kinges comaundment unto Flaunders to tharcheduc, as money lent unto hym for his voiage unto Spayn and for other his causes, opon certain writings made betwixt the Kinges grace and hym, the some of £30,000.

WILL OF SIR WILLIAM DE WALWORTH.

A. D. 1385.

This curious document, hitherto unpublished, affords much interesting information relative to Sir William de Walworth, one of the most renowned of the chief magistrates of the metropolis, as well as of the age in which he lived.

His parentage is unknown. He was an apprentice of John Lovekyn, stock-fishmonger, a man of wealth and distinction in the annals of London,* and it may be concluded that he owed his success in life to the liberality of his master, from the gratitude which he evinced towards his memory, both in his will and in the foundation of his College in the Church of St. Michael's, Crooked Lane.

Walworth was Sheriff of London in 1371-2, and Lord Mayor in 1374-5, and again in 1380-1. It is unnecessary to dilate on the memorable act which has transmitted his name to posterity, and which mainly contributed to the suppression of a rebellion that threatened the extirpation of the King and Government.† In approbation of his conduct on that occasion, the King is stated to have immediately knighted him, and to have given him for his arms, Gules, a bend ragule Argent between two garbs, the one Or, the other Argent. These charges occur on his seal, of which a drawing may be seen in the Cottonian MS. Julius C. VII. He had moreover a grant of 100*l.* per annum in land. Three Aldermen were also knighted, and had 40*l.* per annum in land. Walworth was at that time lessee of the Stews in Southwark, under the Bishop of Winchester, which had been plundered by Wat Tyler during the insurrection, probably in revenge for the City gates having been shut against him. It would be invidious to imagine that Walworth's sword was lifted rather in revenge for private injury than in support of public justice; but the force with which it was used might have been increased by the remembrance of the devastation which had been committed on his property.

Walworth obtained licence from the King, by letters patent dated 10th March, 4 Ric. II. 1381, to found a College for a Master and nine Chaplains

---

* Lovekin was buried in the Church of St. Michael's, Crooked Lane, and his epitaph in Weever's Funeral Monuments comprises nearly all the information now to be recovered respecting him.

"Worthy John Lovekin, stock fishmonger of London, here is hyd,
Four times Lord Maior hee was, if truth be seyed,
Twice he was by election of Citizens then being,
And twise by the commandment of his good lord the King.
Chief founder of this Church in his lifetime was he,
Such lovers of the common-welth too few ther be.
Of August the fourth, thirteene hundreth sixty and eyght,
His flesh to erth, his soul to God went streyght."

Lovekin was Sheriff of London in 1343-4, and Lord Mayor in 1348-9, 1350-1, 1363-6, 1366-7. In 1366 he rebuilt the Church of St. Michael's, on a more enlarged scale than the former building, having obtained for that purpose a grant of some ground contiguous to the old site.

† The Chronicle of London, published in 1827, 4to, gives a very interesting account of Wat Tyler's rebellion, differing in many particulars from other notices of it.

to celebrate divine service in the Church of St. Michael, Crooked Lane, in which parish he resided, and to the Church of which he had previously added a new choir and side chapels.* The patent recites the several chantries† existing in that Church, and thus proceeds. "The said William de Walworth hath urgently supplicated us, that, as the tenements and rents aforesaid are not sufficient in these days, on account of the difference of time, for the support of the Chantries and Chaplains, in consequence of which, Divine worship may probably be diminished, to the annulling of the wills of the respective founders; and as the same William de Walworth intends to join together and unite the said Chantries, to the honour of God and the increase of Divine worship, and out of the said Chantries and the tenements and rents so bequeathed, to found, make, and ordain a College of one Master and nine Chaplains, to celebrate Divine service in future in the said Church of St. Michael, for our healthful estate, and that of the said William and Margaret his wife, whilst we shall live, and for our souls when we shall have been withdrawn from this life, for the souls of the said founders, and of John Lovekyn formerly his master, and the souls of all his benefactors and of all the faithful defunct, according to the ordination and disposition of the said William thenceforth to be made; and to augment the support of the said Master and Chaplains out of his own proper possessions—that We would happily impart our royal licence for this purpose; and further grant to the same William power to give and assign to the aforesaid Master and Chaplains and their successors a tenement with the appurtenances in the said parish of St. Michael near the Church, newly built by the same William, for the habitation of the Master and Chaplains for ever: We, considering the pious intention of the said William, and also *for the special affection which we bear and have to the person of the said William on account of the laudable service which he has manifoldly rendered to us*, have granted"—the prayer of his petition.‡

Walworth died in 1383, and was entombed in the Church of St. Michael, in a chapel of his own foundation. His monument was shamefully defaced in the reign of Edward VI. but was afterwards restored by the Fishmongers' Company.|| His epitaph may be seen in Weever.

From his will, it appears that he had a brother, Master Thomas Walworth, and two sisters—Cecilia, who died before him, leaving five daughters; and Agnes, the wife of William Atte Lee, by whom she had two sons, William and Thomas, and two daughters, Matilda and Juliana. He makes bequests to his kinsman Peter Salford, and to Katherine mother of the said Peter, Johanna and Margery her daughters, and her son Nigel. Also to Johanna, the

* Newcourt, i. 484.

† Viz. A chantry founded by Pentecosten Russell, supported by a quit rent out of a tenement in the parish, *in which tenement Walworth resided;* another chantry founded by Matill' Sterre and Roger her son; three others by John Harewe, John Abell, and Henry Gubbe; and four perpetual chaplaincies founded respectively by William Burgh, William Jordan, Walter de Mordon, and *Thomas Atte Leye.* See Dugd. Mon. Ang. vol. iii. Part 2. p. 104.

‡ "Nos ad piam intentionem ipsius W. de W. oculos nostros mentis dirigentes; necnon ob specialem affectionem quam ad personam ipsius W. pro laudabili servicio nobis per ipsum multipliciter impenso gerimus & habemus, de gratia nostra, &c. concessimus, &c."

|| Weever's Funeral Monuments.

sister of Margaret his wife,* who was married to John Oliver,—to William their son, and Alice their daughter, which Alice resided with Walworth.

Like many great and noble characters in the early ages, he appears to have become a member of a religious fraternity. His enlargement of his parish church, his foundation of a college of priests therein, and his numerous bequests to the church and to ecclesiastics, show how much his mind was influenced by devotional feelings. The books also which he bequeathed to the Carthusians, the Augustine Friars, and the Bishop of Winchester's College, are entirely theological. The bequest of law books to his brother is highly interesting. His possession of so complete and valuable a collection, implies a more than ordinary degree of proficiency in that branch of study, while the value affixed to them affords a curious illustration of the high price of MSS. at that time, and the consequent difficulties incident to the prosecution of the study of the law. His bequests in money to the church and to ecclesiastics amounted to about 200*l.*—a sum exceeding by 120*l.* that left to his family and kindred. To the poor he left in money about 6*l.* For his funeral expenses, 40*l.* To his apprentices, servants, and friends, about 162*l.*

He directed his body to be buried in the chapel of the blessed Virgin Mary in the church of St. Michael, Crooked Lane, at the foot of the altar before the north gate leading to the cemetery.

He bequeathed to the Prior and Convent of the Carthusian Order near Smithfield, for his soul, the soul of John Lovekyn, formerly his master, the souls of his parents and all the faithful deceased, [illegible] a great book called *Vitas Patrum*, a Psalter with a glass or crystal, his *Hugutio*, then in the custody of the Prior, and a book called *Veritas Theologie*, etc. To the Prior and Convent of Augustine Friars London, a book called *Lira*, in two volumes. To the Bishop of Winchester for his trouble in the execution of this will, 40*s.*; and to the Master and Scholars of the House of Oriel College at Oxford, a Bible, a book called *Rationale Divinorum*, with a *Legge in Sanctorum*, and a copy of St. Paul's Epistles with a [illegible] glose.

To the Rector of St. Michael's, for tithes forgotten or unpaid, 10*d.* To buy necessaries for the use of the chapel and [illegible], 10*s.* To each of the chaplains, and other priests in the church, [illegible] To the repair (*opera*) of the chapel, [illegible] To the [illegible] part of the light of St. Katherine and St. Nicholas, 10*s.* To the Vicar of St. Gregory, Canterbury, for tithes forgotten, 20*s.*; and various sums to [illegible] churches, and to the churches and tenements of Lambeth, Newington, and Fulham. To each of the four orders of Friars Mendicant in London, to pray for his soul a [illegible] weeks afterward, 100*s.*, and to the building of the Crutched Friars for the like purpose, 20*s.* To every anchoret in London and its vicinity, 12*d.* To every hospital in London, to be distributed among the poor and sick, 20*s.* To the prisoners in Newgate and the Marshalsea, 40*s.* To every chaplain of the fraternity of Chaplains in London and which I am a brother, that they may have me [illegible] remembered in their masses and prayers.

---

* 28 Edw. III. 1354. Augustus Walwan, in right of Maud his wife, died seised of a messuage and [illegible] in Walworth, held of the prior of Christ Church, Canterbury. He left Margery, wife of John Walwan, aet. 32, and Margaret, aet. 10, wife of William Carlton, his daughter and heirs. *Fine* 28 Edw. III. Nos. 55 and 56. This Margaret [illegible] survived Carlton, and married Sir William Walworth.—In the Bishop of Winchester's Register, in 1366, Margaret Walworth is mentioned as Lady of the Manor of Walworth.—In an inquisition taken 13 Edward IV. 1474, on the death of Sir George Walworth, it was found that he died seised of it. These were probably of the family of Sir William.—*Bray's Survey*, vol. iii. p. 630.

and that they may come to my exequies at my burial, 2*s*." 20*l*. to celebrate, within three days after his decease, as many masses as can conveniently be done for his soul, the soul of John Lovekyn, and the souls aforesaid. To be distributed among the poor on the day of his burial and his commemoration-day at the end of the first month after his death, 20*l*. To brothers Thomas Asschebourne, Robert Whithemede, Peter Wykes, and John Parys, various sums to pray for his soul. To glaze a window in the church of the Carmelite Friars, 10 marcs. To the church of St. Paul, 60*s*.; and to the ministers and servants of the choir, 40*s*. for a pittance. To the nuns of Kylborne, 100*s*.; of Clerkenwell, 60*s*.; of Holywell, 60*s*. To the Prioress and Convent of Minoresses without Aldgate, 60*s*. To the Prior and Convent of the Hospital of St. Mary without Bishopsgate, 60*s*.; St. Mary Over' in Southwark, 10*s*.; Bermondsey, 40*s*.; St. Bartholomew in Smithfield, 60*s*.; Hexham, 10*l*. He remitted to the prior and convent of Durham a bond for 100 marks, on condition that they as well as all others pray especially for his soul, the soul of John Lovekyn, and the souls aforesaid. 20*l*. to be laid out in cloth and shoes, and distributed among the poor and most needy, for his soul, the soul of John Lovekyn, and the souls aforesaid. 200 yards (vulnas) of Westfale, to make *lintheanna* (*q. lintheamia*) for the needy and sick poor as well within the hospitals of London as without. To the poor of Housbond Uppelond directly after his decease, 20*l*. To repair the King's highway between Southwark Bar and Newington, 20*l*. To his funeral expenses, 40*l*. and more if necessary.

To master Thomas Walworth his brother, 100 marks and all he owed him, so that he cause, according to his power, special prayer to be made for the testator's soul and the souls aforesaid. Also twelve dishes, twelve salt cellars, two chargers, and two basons (*pelves*) with a silver lavatory. Also six pieces of plate with two covers and twelve silver spoons. Also a book *Decretorum*, a book *Decretalium*, a book called *Sextus cum glosa*, a rosary, a speculum judiciale, a book *Hostiensis in Summam*, two books *Hostiensis in Lecturam*, a small volume, a *Digestum vetus*, a *Digestum novum*, a *Codex*, an *Inforsiatum*, and a book called *Compilacio super Codicem et Instituta*, upon condition that, after his brother's death, he should cause all the books aforesaid to be distributed in alms for the testator's soul and the souls aforesaid, or the value of them, viz. 100*l*. at least; or if any of their kindred should study the laws and want the books or part of them, then his brother should deliver them in such manner as he should think expedient for the testator's soul.

To each of the five daughters of Cecilia his sister deceased, 20*l*. in aid of their marriage. To Agnes his other sister, wife of William Atte Lee, 10*l*. William their son, 10*l*. Matilda their daughter, 10 marks in aid of her marriage. Juliana their daughter, 10 marks. Thomas their son, 100*s*. To Peter Salford his kinsman, 20 marks, and a good horse, and all he owed him. Katherine, mother of the said Peter, 100*s*. Johanna her daughter, 5 marks; Margery another daughter, in aid of her marriage, 10 marks; Nigel her son, 100*s*. To Johanna wife of John Oliver, sister of Margaret his wife, 100*s*. William their son, "my godson" (*filiolo meo*) 100*s*. Alice their daughter dwelling with Walworth, in aid of her marriage, 20*l*.

To William Askham and Robert Mersk, his apprentices, 40*l*. each, and one tun *visidis*. Various sums to servants, two of whom were servants at Walworth. To Ivo de Fulham, 5 marks, and one of his robes with all its trimming (*apparatu.*) To John Whitheved, late his apprentice, and Matilda his wife, 100*s*. each. To John Sewale of Coggeshale, 20*l*. William Pech' of Cranebrok, 10*l*. Richard de Wermyngton his chaplain, 10*l*. Robert de Sprotborgh, clerk, 100*s*. To Margaret his wife the terms of all his apprentices to dispose of as she pleases; and to remunerate as well his apprentices as his other servants according to their merits, 40*l*. beyond what is above bequeathed. To William Rikell for his trouble as an executor, 10*l*. To William his son "my godson," 100*s*.

The residue of all his goods, after his debts "and the debts, if any, of the said John Lovekyn formerly my master, as well by his will as otherwise,"

should have been paid, and after the completion of his will, he bequeathed to Margaret his wife, to ordain and dispose of for his soul, the soul of the said John Lovekyn, and for her own soul when she should depart this life, as should best please and seem expedient to her.

He appointed the Bishop of Winchester, his wife Margaret, William Rykill, and Richard Warmyngton, chaplain, executors of his will. Dated 20 Dec. 1383. After the date a bequest occurs to the Prior and Convent of Christ's Church, Canterbury, in compensation for rents unpaid, if there be any, 40*d.*

A full-length effigy of Sir William de Walworth, holding a dagger, was preserved in the Hall of the Fishmongers' Company, lately taken down, and they are said to possess the very dagger with which Wat Tyler was slain. This effigy was carried in the procession on Lord-Mayor's day on the late Mr. Alderman Combe's accession to the civic chair, which probably was only a revival of what had been in early times an annual custom.

In Dei nomine Amen. Anno ab incarnacione ejusdm Millmo cccmo lxxxvto et anno r. r. Ricri sedi post conq. Angl. nono. Ego Willms de Walworth Miles & Civis London in bono statu & sana memo' condo testm meū sive ultimā voluntatē meam quoad mobilia mea in hunc modum. In p'mis lego aiam meam Deo omipotenti & glose virgini bte Marie scō Mich. et omnibz scis & corpus meum ad sepeliend. in capella bte Marie virginis in ecclia scī Michis in le Croked lane London ad cornu altar' ante hostiū boriale p quod it' in cimitiū dict. ecclie. Itm lego pori et cōventui ordinis Cartus. juxt' Smythfeld London in auxiliū sustentacois eordm p aia mea aia Johis Lovekyn quondm magri mei aiabz pris et mris mei & om fidelium defunctor' c. li. monete. Itm lego eisdm unū magnū librū vocatū Vitas pm. Itm j psaltriū glosatū. Itm Hugucom meam que est in custodia dicī por. Itm libru vocatū Vitas theologie. Itm lego rectori dce ecclie scī Michis p decimis meis oblit. vl. no solut. x li. Itm lego ad ordinand. et emend. divs necessia p coi utilitate capellanor' i novo collegio p me fundat. comorant' lx s. Itm lego cuilt capellor' in dict. colleg. comorant' vj s. et viijd. Itm lego cuilt alior' capellanor' in dict. ecclia ptinue celebrānt p quartiū anni ante obitum meū quinq s. Itm lego magro clico dict. ecclie scī Michis vj s. viijd. Itm lego subclico dict. ecclie xl d. Itm lego opi dict. ecclie c s. Itm lego ad sustentacōem luminis sce Katine & scī Nichi in dict. ecclia p manus executor' meor' vl dict. rector' c. s. Itm lego vic' scī Egidii de Canwell p decimis oblit. xx. s. Itm lego clico dict. ecclie xl. d. Itm lego opi dict. ecclie xiij s. iij d. Itm lego opi ecclie de Lambhithe xx. s. Itm lego clico ecclie de Newton ij. s. Itm lego opi dict. [ecclie] x. s. Itm lego rectori ecclie de Fulhm xx. s. et vic' ejusdm ecclie xx. s. Itm lego opi dce ecclie xl. s. Itm lego

cuiłt ordini quatuor ordinū Frm Mēdicant' in Londoñ ut orent p aīa mea & aīabz ꝑdict. c.s. Iīm lego fab Fribz de Cruce Londoñ simili modo xx.s. Iīm lego cuiłt anachorite Londoñ & jux^a xij.d. Iīm lego cuiłt hospitłi Londoñ ad dist^ibuend int paupes et languent in eisdm p manus exec meor' xx.s. Iīm lego ad dist^ibuend p man^9 exec meor' int p^isonar' de Newgate & del Mareschalł sexaginta s. Iīm lego cuiłt capełło ejusdm frnitat' capełłor' in Londoñ de quor' fratnitate egomet sum frater ut łeant aīam meam in missis & oraconibz suis recomendat & ut veniant ad exequias meas in sepult^ra mea ij.s. Iīm lego xx.łi. ad faciend p exec meos infra iij dies post obitū meū celebrare tot missas p aīa mea aīa Johannis Lovekyn & aīabus ꝑdict quot comode fieri potunt Iīm lego ad distribuend pauperibus die sepulture mee & die memorie mee ad finem p^imi mens post obitum meum xx łi Iīm lego fratri Thome Asschebourne ad orandum p aīa mea c.s. Iīm lego priori & conventui Fratrum August Londoñ librum vocatum Lira in duobus volūnibz łind eisdm & successoribz suis in cōi lib^atura sua imppetuum Iīm lego fratri Robto Whithemede simili modo xl s. Iīm lego fratri Petro Wykes eodm modo xx s. Iīm lego fri Johanni Parys simili modo xl s. Iīm lego ad vitrand unam fenestram in ecclia conventuali frm Carmelit' Londoñ x marc' Iīm lego ecclie sancti Pauli Londoñ sexaginta solid & mistris & svientibz chori ejusd ecclie Deo ibm continue svient p una pitancia xl s Iīm lego monialibus de Kylborne c s Iīm lego monialibus de Clerkennewelle lx s Iīm lego monialibus de Halyuełł lx s Iīm lego priori & convēt hospitłis bte Marie ex^a Bisschopisgate lx s Iīm lego priorisse & conventui Minorissar ex^a Algate Lond lx s Iīm lego p^iori et conventui beate Marie Over' in Southwark x s Iīm lego p^iori et conventui de Bermondsey xl s Iīm lego p^iori et cōventui sci Bartłi in Smythfeld lx s Iīm lego p^iori & cōventui de Hexh^am x.łi. Iīm remitto p^iori & cōventui de Duresme de debo in quo michi tenēt^r p obligacōem sub suo sigillo cōi sigiłł c. m^arc' ita ut tam ipi q^am oms alii exorēt spialit p aīa mea [aīa] Johis Lovekyn et aīabz ꝑdict Iīm lego xx.łi. ad emend & dist^ibuend p exec meos statim post mortem meā pannū & sotulares int paupes & mag egentes p aīa mea aīa ꝑdict Johannis Lovekyn & aīabz sup^adict Iīm lego ducent vulnas de Westfale ad faciend lintheannā ad dist^ibuend int egenos et paupes languent tam inf^a hospitłia Londoñ q^am ex^a Iīm ad emendand viam regiam int Southwarkbarr' & Newtoñ in com Surr p motivis exec meor

xx.li. Item lego ad distribuend p man executor meor pdictor pauperibus Houslond Lappelond statim post decessum meu viginti li. Item lego p expens funerar meor rite complendor xl li & plus si necesse fuerit secundum dispositionem executor meor pdict Item lego magro Thome Walworth fri meo germano c marc ac eis remitto oma debita in quibus michi tenet ita qd spialit faciat orare p aia mea & aiabus pdict eidm posse suu Item lego eidm Thome xij disc. xij salsar. duo charg.ia & duas pelves cu lavator argent Item lego eidm Thome xij pec plat cu duobus cuppor et xij cochear argent Item lego eidm fri meo unu libru Decretor unu libru Decretalium j. libru vocatu Sextu cu glosa unu rosar unu speculu judiciale unu libru Hostiens in sima ij libr Hostiens in lectur unu pvu volume j Digestu vetus unu Digestu novu unu Codex j Inforsatu et unu libru vocatu Compilacio sup codicem et institut sub ista condicione qd post decessu suu omes libros pdict faciat distribui in elemosinis p aia mea & aiabus supdict vl valore eordm videlt Centum libr ad min vl si contingat aliquos vl aliquos de consanguineis uris scolatizar in legibus et indigeat vl indigeant de libr pdict vl pecu eordm qd tunc idm fri meus illos deliberet thi vl thibus de consanguineis uris secundum qd s videbit expediens p aia mea Item lego cuilt de quinq filiabus Cecilie sororis mee defuncte in auxilio maritagii sui xx li Item lego Agnet alteri sorori mee uxi Willmi Atte Lee x li. Item lego Willmo filio eor'dm Willi et Agnet x li. Item lego Matildi filie eor'dm dece mrc in auxilio maritagii sui Item lego Juliane filie eor'dm x marc et Tho' filio eor'dm c s Item lego Petro Saiford consanguineo meo xx marc & j lectu equu ac eis remitto alia omna debita que michi debet aliquo modo Item lego Katine uxi ejusdm Petri c s Item Joh'ne filie dict Katine x marc Item Margie alteri [filie] dice Katine in auxilio maritagii sui x marc Item lego Nigello filio ejusdm Katine c s Item lego Johne uxi Johis Oliv sorori Margar uxis mee c s Item lego Willmo filio eor'dm filiolo meo c s Item lego Alie filie eor'dm commoran mecu in auxiliu maritagii sui xx li Item lego Willmo Askh'm et Robto Mersk apprentic meis cuilt eordm xl li & j dolcum vinedis Item lego Johanni Blakale servient meo x marc et Thome Cook et Thome Bad cuilt eor xl s Item lego Johanni Derbi garcon meo de exquima xx s Item lego Joh'ne & Agnet servient meis cuilt eor' c s Item lego Ade Baili servienti meo xl s Item lego Gilbto Atte Chapell et Joh Wroth servient meis apud Walworth cuilt eor' duas marc et cuilt alior' servient meor' ibm exist tempe mori mee x s Item lego Ivoni de Fulh'm quinq marc & una robam mea

cū toto apatu Iīm lego Joñi Whitheved nup appnticio meo & Matild uxi ejus cuilt eor' c.s. Iīm Joñi Sewale de Coggeshale xx.li. Iīm lego Willmo Pecli de Cranebrok x.li. Iīm lego Ricō de Wermyngtoñ capello meo x.li. Iīm Robto de Sprotbo'gh clico c.s. Iīm lego Margar ꝯminos oīm appnticior' meor' ad disponend scdm volunt' suā Iīm lego ad remunsand tam appntic meis q'm aliis ꝯvientibz cuilt eor' jux' sui demita scdm dispōem pdict Marg uxis mee ult' id quod supius legavi xl.li. Iīm lego rev pri dno epo Wyntoñ ut subeat onus execucōis testi mei tam mobiliū q'm īmobiliū xl.li. Iīm lego magro et scolaribz colleg dci epi ad Oxoñ et successoribz suis unā Bibliam .j. lib' vocatum Rōnale divinor' cū .j. Legenda scōr et unū librū vocat' Eple Pauli bene glosatū Iīm lego Willmo Rikell ut subeat id onus cū aliis exec meis x.li. Iīm lego Willmo filio ejusd filiolo meo c.s. Residuū ꝯo oīm bonor' meor' mobliū tam debitor q'm oīm alior' u'cūq existen post debit mea ac debit dict Joñis Lovekyn quond'm magri mei si que fusint tam p testm suū q'm alio modo debit p'us solut et post hūj' testi mei complecōem lego pdict Marg uxi mee ut ipa ea ordinet et disponat p aia mea aia dict Joñis Lovekyn ac p aia sua cū ab hac luce egressa fuit put sibi melius placuit et videbit' expedir' Huj' autē testi mei meos ordino et constituo exec dict Epm Marg uxem meam Willm Rykell et Ricm Warmyngtoñ capellanū quibz v°. exec et eor' cuilt do et concedo plenā & gensalē p'tatez meā omia debita bo' & catall mea que michi tempe mortis mee videbunt' petend levand & recipiend In cujus rei testiōm huic testo meo sigillū apposui Dat xx° die Decemb anno sup'dict Iīm lego p'ori & cōventui eccie Xp'i Cant in incōpensacōm reddituū meor' nō solut si qui sint xl.li.

Tenor' pncium nos Thom's Baketoñ &c' notū facimus univs qd xxiiij^to die mens Decembr anno Dñi Millmo ccc^mo lxxxv^to In p'ncipali cam hitacōis bo. me. dñi Willmi Walworth milit' dū vix' in proch sci Mich in le Croked-lane Lond situat' pfat' rev' pris jur'diccōis immediat' testm ipius dñi Willmi Walworth milit' pdict' defuncti nōnulla bona tempe mortis sue in divs dioc' Cant' pvinc' notor obtinent' pntibz annex p eo qd id defunct' &c' ptiner' pbavim' et insinuavim' &c' Admistracōem q bonor' dcm testm conc'neñ u'cūq inf' dcam pvinc' existenciū Margar uxi ejusdm et Ricō Wermyngtoñ capell exec' supius noīat' cōmisim' & cōmittim' in for' jur' pstito p'mit' ab eisdm &c' Res'vat' dict' rev' pri &c' In cuj' rei &c'

L

STATE PAPERS AND ORIGINAL LETTERS

I.

JAMES OF DOUGLAS, WARDEN OF THE MARCHES, TO KING RICHARD THE SECOND.

A truce with Scotland was concluded on the 7th July 1384, which was ratified by Richard the Second at Westminster on the 26th of that month. It was to endure until the first of October following, and James Douglas Lord of Dalkeith, ancestor of the Earls of Morton, was one of the Commissioners by whom it was arranged.[1] Notwithstanding that proceeding, it appears that the Scots entered and burnt the town of Berwick-on-Tweed, and Richard accordingly complained to Douglas of the infraction of the treaty. The following letter contains his reply, which was dated at Edinburgh on the 26th July, the day the truce was ratified in England, in which he defends the act by saying that the English had previously commenced hostilities by destroying some Scottish ships, and committing other aggressions. He denies that he had broken his oath, and says it would have been fairer if his accuser had sent him the charge than to have made it to Richard in his absence, adding, that it ill becomes so great a monarch to encourage "liars."

He excellent and rycht mychty prynce likit to zour heynes to wyte me haff resavit zour honorabile lres to me sende be a reverend fadir þe Abbot of Calkow contenard þat it is well knawin þat trewis war tane & sworne o late betwix þe rewmys of Ingland & Scotlande & for þ' yhu mervalis gretly þ' my men be my wille & assent, has byrnde þe toun of Berwike & in oy' ytayne places wythin þe rewme of Inglande in brekyng fully þe saide trewis in my defaute & nathing in zhour & als agnst my oth made in streynthing of þe same trewis of þe qwhilke yhe desire rather þat amendt' war made þan any mar harme war done þarfor, Requirande me to do yhou to wyte qwheyn I will gere refourme þe sayde attemptatz, or qwhat my full will be to do o þat mat, Anente þe qwhilk yhe hee and excellent prynce qwhar yhe say yhu mvalys gretly þ' my men be my will & assent, has brennede þe toun of Berwike þe qwhilk is wythin Scotlande & oy' places in Inglande in brekyng fully of þe sayde trewis. I und'stand þ' giff yhour hee Excellence war clerly enfourmyte of þe brennyng slachter & takyng of prisoner & Scott' schippis þ' is done be yhour men to Scottys men w^in þe saide trewis i div^s places of Scotlande ha for þe brynnyng of Berwike, þe qwhilk skathis our lege lorde þe Kyng and his liegt' has pacient-

[1] Fœdera, vii. 434.

lye tholyte in þe kepyng of þe saide trewis & chargit me til aske & ger be askyte be my deputz redress̃ þarof, þe qwhilk my deputꝗ has askyte at dayis of marche & nane has gotyne, me think o resonne yhe sulde erar put blame & punicõun to þe doarys of þe saide trespas done agaȳ þe trewis in swilke manꝫ & callys þai rather brekarꝗ of þe trew' þan me þt has tholyte sa mikylle injuř so lang & nane amendꝗ gottyn, bot it is like þat þe gret attemptatz þt yhour men dois agaȳ þe trewis is well concelyte fra yhour audience, for I suppos & yhe wist it, yhe wold of zhour he worschipe ger it be refourmyte & redressit, as þe cause requiryt// for lang befor þe bryīng of Berwike yhour men com wthin our lorde þe Kyngꝗ awin ꝑper lande of Arane & Ile Malasch̃ & til his castell of Brathwike & brynt his chapelle & oꝑꝫ diꝓse placꝗ of þat lande & toke & rawnsounde þe capitain of þe sayde castelle & slow his sone & heryde al þt þai mycht our take, and alswa þai had takyne befor þat tym ȣtayne Scottꝗ schippis chargit wth marchandꝗ & þe marchandꝗ þar of in þe contrer of þe sayde trewis. of þe qwhilk ꝛepacioun & redress̃ has bene askyte before þe breñyng of Berwike & nane gottyne// And qwhar zhe say þt Berwike þt standꝗ in Scotlande þe qwhilke touñ yhe call yhouris in yhour sayde ꝛres & ȣtayne landꝗ of yhouris wythin Inglande was brende be my men be my will & my assent, brekand þe trewis in my defaute & nocht in yhouris & in þe contrar of my athe, þarto I answer in þis manꝫ. þt qwhat tyme it like to our lege lorde þe Kyng & to yhour hee Excellenc to ordane redress̃ to be made be his Coñissaris & yhouris of all attemptatz done of ayther syde, I sall wth þe help of Gode make it well kennyt þt I haff trewly kepit my athe & þe trewis as afferys to me of resoũn, And qwha eꝓ enfourmyt yhour Excellence þt I hade brokyn my athe it had bene fayrar for him to haffe sende me þt querell in to wyrt undir his selle & til haff tane answere greable as afferit to him undꝫ my seelle agayne, þan sua untrewly in my absence till enfourme yhour Excellence. for I trayst he has saide mar in my absence þan he dar avow in my ꝓsens, for nocht displece yhour honour, learys sulde be lytille alowit wyth ony sic worschipfull Kyng as zhe ar And qwhar zhe say in yhour sayde ꝛres þat zhe desir rather amendꝗ of attemptatz done agaȳ þe trewis þan ony mar harme war done þarfor, to þt I answer in þis manꝫ þt qwhen yhour saide ꝛres come to me oure lorde þe Kyng was passit in þe northe ꝑtis of Scotlande. & I with al gudly haste sende

yhour fres til him of þe qwhilke at þe makyng of yir lettere I hade none answer. Neʒ þe lait qwhen I hade undſtandyne yhour fres I gert cry in diſse placſ þe trewis to be kept, trayſtand þat it suld be sua done on þe toſ pte, eftyr þe qwhilk crye yhour men of Inglande has rydyne in Scotlande wyth gret company like in fere of were & has beryde Lawadyrdalle Teyydalle & apart of Etryke forest, þe qwhilke at þe makyng of yir lettis was tholyt & nocht don þarfor. And so giffe þe trewis sall stande it lyes to yhour heenes to se for chastyng of trespassouris & for amendſ of attemptatz done & þat be tym. and qwhat yhe vocheſſ of yhour heenes to do twychand þe forsayde matis yhe wolde ettify me he zour lett wyth al gudly hast. Hee almychty prynce þe Haly Gast zow haff in his zheinsall eymar Wyrtyn at Eddynburgh undſ my seele þe xxvj day of Julij.

JAMIS OF DOUGLAS Wardane of þe Marche.

To oure excellent & amychty Prynce
Kyng of Inglande

[Cott MS Vespas F. VII. fo 17 b]

II

PETITION OF THOMAS HASELEY TO KING HENRY THE SIXTH

This article scarcely requires any illustration. It is a petition to King Henry the Sixth from Thomas Haseley, praying for a reward of services rendered to his Majesty's father in recapturing Thomas Fayn, one of Sir John Oldcastle, Lord Cobham's principal confederates, and to the King himself, by seizing contraband goods and arresting suspected persons. The petition was probably presented in the 1st Hen. VI. in the Patent Roll of which year a grant occurs to Thomas Haseley of forty marks annuity for his life from the duties on cloths at Bristol,* in consideration of previous grants of £10 yearly from the Hanaper, and of a day from the proceeds of the counties of Oxford and Berkshire.

The chief fact worthy of attention is that relating to the King of Scotland, then a prisoner at Windsor, whom, it appears, the Lollards intended to release and restore to his kingdom.

* Rex omnibus ad quos &c salutem. Sciatis quod ex consideratione dilectus grata & laudabilis servicii quod dilectus servienti nostri Thomas Haseley nuper Clericorum Cancellarie nostre carissimus dominus Avo & Patre nostris regibus defunctis & nobis a die ejusdem diversimode & multipliciter impendit & in hac impresentiarum, ac in satisfactione quinquaginta librarum eidem Thome per predictum Patrem nostrum concessarum & annuorum denariorum & expensarum quas idem Thomas ex causis premissis de predicto Avo & Patre nostris ac nobis ante exigentibus mortis habere deberet, de gratia nostra speciali concessimus eidem Thome quadraginta marcas percipiendas singulis annis durante vita sua de subsidio & ulnagio pannorum venalium in villa de Bristoll & suburbiis ejusdem & de mediietate forisfacturarum eorundem pannorum venalium per manus firmatorum appreciatorum receptorum vel occupatorum eorundem

Besecheth and ful humbly preieth youre povre ꝑviteur Thomas Haseley on of þe Clerkes of youre Corone, gracious ly to considere howe he in the absence of that victorieux prince youre blessed fader, whom God assoile, hym beyng in his sharp werris and gracious conquest of Fraunce and Normandie, youre seide ꝑvitour be the comaundemẽt of youre most gracieux uncle the duc of Bedford, on whom God have m̃cy, that tyme regent of þis youre noble Roialme, and advys of alle the grete counseiłł here, a cõmission was assigned to take and areste Thomas Payñ of Glamorganshire, Wallshman, that brak þe Tour of London, nowe beyng in Neugate, sũtyme clerk' and chief conseillour to Sr John Oldecastełł, traitour atteint to your seid gracious fader, the whiche Thomas Payñ as traitour was in the feld armed ageins your seid fader with þe Lollardes beside Seint James next Charyngcrosse, and eschaped unhurt or taken til your seid besecher accompanied atte his cost and alle maner expenses [with] notable poiar be the space of v daies and vi nyghtes lay for hym in the most secrete wyse that þei coude, and so with help and grace of Almyghty God youre seid ꝑviteur toke hym and arested hym atte mydnyght in a place beside your Castell of Wyndesore, where atte that tyme was þe Kyng of Scottes kept as prisoner to your seid fader, and that same nyght this seid traitour shulde have brokeñ the seid castell be treson, and goen with þe seid Kyng toward Scotland, in proef whereof I founde in þe traitour's purs a cedule wreten of alle places of giftes and loggynges appointed for hem fro Wyndesore unto Edynbourgh̃ in Scotland, and so he confessed. The whiche traitour and cedule I delyved to þe bisshop of Duresme thanne chaunceller, and William Kyn-

---

pro tempore existentium ad terminos Paschæ & Sancti Michaelis per equales portiones: eo quod idem Thomas decem libras annuatim durante vita sua de exitibus Hanaperij Cancellariæ nostræ & sex denarios per diem percipiendos pro termino vitæ suæ de exitibus comitatuum Oxon. & Berk. perceperit non obstante. In cujus &c. Teste Rege apud Westm. primo die Marcij. Per breve de privato sigillo. Pat. 16 Hen. VI. p. 2. m. 12.

The following memorandum and extract relate to the same individual.

Thomas Haseley, the King's Clerk, to have a corrody in the Abbey of Abbingdon, 20th Feb. Claus. 2 Hen. VI. m. 10 dors.

Rex omnibus ad quos &c. salutem. Sciatis quod constituimus Thomam Haseley Collectorem duorum denariorum de quolibet nobili posito in escambium per peregrinos & alios qui versus Curiam Romanam, Terram Sanctam, & alia loca sancta causa peregrinationis vel aliis de causis profecturi sunt, & nobis de dictis denariis ad Scaccarium nostrum fideliter respondeat annuatim quamdiu dictum officium occupaverit, percipiendum in officio illo prout inter Thesaurarium Angliæ et præfatum Thomam rationabiliter poterit concordari. In cujus, &c. Teste Rege apud Westm. xxv die Julij. Per billam Thesaurarii. Pat. 11 H. VI. p. 2. m. 17.

wolmersh thanne tresorer of þis your seide noble roialme, and þe seid traitour yanne was her comytted to prison til þe comyng ageyn of your seid most g^cious fader into þis roialme from your seid duchie of Normandie: and þanne in his nexte parlement here in þe counseil chambre of þe seid parlement afore your seid right wyse fader and alle his lordes ꝑsent ꝑere þe seid traitour was brought and þe cedule aforeseid, and your seid suppliant in that ꝑsence examined of alle matiers abovesaid and othre cirrumstaunces and incident^, and þe maner of takyng of hym, atte whiche tyme your seide moste noble fader declared and seide afore all his lordes, that takyng pleaid hym more þanne I hadde geten or gyven him x.mil^ for þe grete inconveniences that weren like to falle in his longe absence oute of þis roialme, and so committed this traitour to þe Tour of London ꝑere sauffy to be kept, and þanne immediatly of his owne roiale largesse and bounteuous g^ce withouten axing of your seid suppliant or eny man for hym, g^unted to hym xl^li a yere to take trune of his lif in what place in Inglond of hys that I wold, savyng his owne demesne landes and þe duchie of Lancastre, and comaunded þe seid Regent, Chaunceler and Tresorer gif your seid suppliant were not sped afore his departyng oute of Inglond to spede hym in his absence in recompense of his costes, expenses, trewe diligentz, acquitaill and labour aforeseid, afore whiche spede youre seide fader was dede and so his g^unt void

Item to considere howe your seid suppliant be þe comaundement and ordinance of your seid fader at his first parlement holden atte Leycestre was sent fore to Leycestre to appere afore your seid blessed fader, where he of his owne mocion appointed, assigned and ordeigned the seide suppliant seide clerk of his parlement with Sr John Frank[1] nowe clerk of youre rolles that tyme chosen chief clerk of þe parlement þat hadde and toke xl^li

[1] The following documents afford some information about this person, and more will be found in the Rolls of Parliament.

Rex omnibus ad quos &c salutem. Sciatis quod nos de fidelitate & circumspectione provida dilecti clerici nostri Johannis Frank' plenam confidentes constituimus ipsum Johannem Custodem Rotulorum Cancellariae nostre cum omnibus ad officium illud spectantibus percipiendum in officio illo tenendo & prudencia ceteris quamdiu nobis placuerit. In cujus &c. T. R. apud Westm. xxviij die Octobris. Per breve de privato sigillo.—Pat. 2 H. VI. p. 1 m. 24.

Rex Thesaurario & Baronibus suis de Scaccario ac Cancellario suo salutem. Cum vicesimo octavo die Octobris anno regni nostri secundo de fidelitate & circumspectione provida dilecti clerici nostri Johannis Frank plenam confidentes per literas nostras patentes constituimus ipsum Johannem Custodem Rotulorum Cancellariae nostre & Thomas Cornewaylis London. habendum cum omnibus & singulis ad illud officium pertinentibus & consuetis prout in literis predictis plenius continetur, vobis non predictis Thesaurario & Baronibus mandamus quod

yerely ꝑfore while he occupied, and youre seide suppliant shuld hadde x^li yerely as other men toke afore hym, the whiche office he occupied fro þat tyme into youre þredde parlament hens holden atte Westmynstre, at whiche he myght not be for grete sikenesse and so departed and neϑe come in þe parlement sithe that tyme and neϑe hadde peny of alle his tyme of þe seide x^li ne of þe seide xl^li ne non othre regard in no manꝑe wyse.

Itm howe youre seide suppliant in the tenthe yeere of youre roialme aspied and toke in youre ryver of Thamise tweye shippes fretted with wolle cloth and othre m̃chaundise to a notable value, and weren seiled and departed and no custume ne othre devoirs to you soϑain lord ꝑof due paied, Wherefore alle was forfarted, and be þe seid suppliant to his grete perell and labour taken, and to you answerid, as it appereth of record in youre Escheker, þe whiche coste the seide suppliant more thanne xx^li. Wherof he sholde have had half after the fo^rme of statuyt, and hadde no thyng.

Item howe youre seide suppliant this same yeer of youre regne hath taken and arested diϑse men empesched of high treson ymagined ageyns youre p̃sone and mageste roiale and destruccion of youre land and lawes, the whiche he sent be youre roiale com̃andement to youre p̃sence be your squyer Gilbert Parre, the whiche were taken alle atte his cost and many othre grete þinges doon to your highnesse and plesirs whiche were to longe to exp^rsse here and nowe is aboute moo.

The whiche thynges be youre seid highnesse conteined plese it to youre most benigne and abondant g^ace to considere the longe and continuel ꝑvice don be the seide suppliant to youre g^aunde fader and fader kynges of Inglond, and to you soϑaign lord as it is afore exp^ressed, and þe grete age of youre seid suppliant, and in recompense of alle his costages expenses and labours and diligences aforesaid, of youre seid g^ace g^aunten to

cum præfato Custode sive ejus in hac parte attornato pro vadiis & feodis tam ipsius custodis quam duorum capellanorum & unius clerici dictæ domui deserviencium necnon pro vadiis Henrici Stratford Martini filii Henrici Wodestoke & Johannæ conversæ & Aliciæ filiæ ejusdem Johannæ ac Johannis Durdraught conversorum domus prædictæ prout ante hec tempora computari solebat computetis & eidem Custodi talia vadia & feoda pro ipso custode capellanis clerico & conversis prædictis qualia hujusmodi custodi pro tempore existenti pro vadiis & feodis hujusmodi ad Scaccarium prædictum ante hæc tempora allocata fuerunt allocetis ac præfato Custodi id quod ei per hujusmodi compotum à vicesimo octavo die Octobris anno regni nostri nono eodem die computato usque vicesimum octavum diem Octobris ultimo præteritum aretro fore inveneritis & deberi vos præfati Thesaurarie & Camerarii de thesauro nostro solvatis. Teste præfato Custode [Humfrido duce Gloucestrie Custode Anglie] apud Westm. primo die Novembris. Claus. 10 Hen. VI. m. 21.

youre sende suppliant an annuitee time of his lif in manr'e and fo'me conteined in the cedule to his bill annexed, and youre writtes liberate and allocate c rant and dormant for allowance of payement of the same withoute payement of eny fee for he seales of the same writtes.

Ista billa concessa fuit p dium Regem & tradita Cancellar ad exequend. (Cott MS Claop F. iv fo. 109.)

III

LIST OF THE NEW YEAR'S GIFTS PRESENTED BY KING HENRY THE SIXTH IN 1437

The custom of the Sovereign presenting and receiving New Year's gifts, is so well known, and so many lists are extant, that the only motive for printing another is to supply additional information about the jewellery and plate used in the middle of the fifteenth century. Besides articles of that description, a gipser or purse is noticed, the use of which is thus described by Chaucer when speaking of the Franklein:

"An anelace and *gipsere* all of wh
Hung at his girdel, white as mowe milk."

The most curious fact mentioned in this article refers, however, to a very different subject. It appears, that at the feast of All-Hallows, the first of November 1436, Henry the Sixth changed the title of Anjou King of Arms to Lancaster, and presented to the said Herald, as well as to a person who was then created a Pursuivant of Arms by the title of "Collar," a silver bell each, but for what purpose it is difficult to imagine.

Queen Katherine, mentioned as having received a New Year's gift at Bermondsey, was the widow of Henry the Fifth: she died three days afterwards. Queen Jane, who was then at Langley, was the widow of Henry the Fourth, and died in July in the same year.

Like it to the Kynge oure soubrain lord to grunte youre gracious lres under youre signet directe to the keper of youre prive seel chargyng hym to make a warrant under the prive seel directe unto John Merston keper of youre jewell' by the vertue of which lres your said suppliant may be dyscharged ayenst you, youre heres and executors as for y' deliveraunce of certeyn jewell' the which was appointed by youre gracious comaundement to deliv cteyn persones as folow for youre yiftes on newyeris day last passed the yer of youre regne xv^te

Fyrste, delivered by youre graciouse comaundement and appointement to send to Quene Katine for her yerisgifte on Newyeris day, she beyng at Bermondesey, j tabulett of gulde with a crucifixe garnised with saph and pl weyng aboute xiiij unc' of gold, and was bought of John Patteslee goldesmyth for the sume of xl^li

Item, delivd by youre said comaundement to send to Quene

Jane for her yerisgyfte, she beyng at Langeley, on that same day, a tabulett of gold garnized with iiij bał viij pł and in ye myddes a gret saph of entaille weyng vj unc̃ j q̃rt'n di, the which tabulett some tyme was yove the Kynge by my lady of Gloucestre.

Item, deliv̊d by youre said com̃aundem̃t to send to the Cardinał of Englonde for his yerisgyfte, that same day, he beyng at Essher in Surr̃ shire, a tabulet of gold with an ymage of oure Lady on that on partye and garnized with iij rub̃ and vj pł, and on that other partie a ymage the face of camew and the body of an emeraude weyng x unc̃, the which tabulet some tyme was yove the Kynge by Quene Kat̊ine.

Item, deliv̊d by youre said comaundem̃t to my lord of Gloucestre, that same day, he beyng at Grenewich, a tabulet of gold with an ymage of oure Lady hangyng by thre cheynes garnized with vj count̊faitz in mane⁹ of diamand vj saph clxiiij pł weyng xvj unc̃ j q̃rt'n, the which tabulet some tyme was yove the Kynge by the erle of Warrewyke.

Item, deliv̊d by youre said comaundem̃t to send that same day to my lady of Gloucestre a nouche maad in mane⁹ of a man garnized with a fayre gret bał v. gret pł j gret diamand pointed with thre hangers garnized with rub̃ and pł, bought of Remonde goldesmyth for the some of xl^li.

Item, deliv̊d by youre said comaundem̃t to send to my lord of Warrewik that same day, he beyng in Wales, j saler of gold and of jaspis beyng upon a grene carage enameilled with egles and ij antilopes holding up the staffe of the said saler garnized with vj rub̃ vj emeraudes and xxxiij gret pł and a saph upon the topett' weyng vj unc̃ di q̃rt'n and half a . . . of golde, the which was some tyme yove the Kynge by sire Rob^rt Rolleston youre warderober.

Item, deliv̊d by your said com̃aundem̃t to send to my lady of Stafford the moder, on that same day, a tabulet of gold maad with ij levys and with ynne an ymage of the Salutac̃on of oure Lady garnized with roses maad with rougeclere and with xl pł hangyng by a cheyne weyng vij unc̃ j q̃rt'n, the which tabulet some tyme was yove the Kynge by the bysshop of Norwych.

Item, deliv̊d by your said comaundem̃t on that same day to the bysshop of Norwych, beyng with the Kynge at Esth^am, j rounde tabulet of gold garnized with xij garnades and xxiiij pł hangyng by a cheyne weyng v unc̃ j q̃rt'n, the which tabulet some tyme was yove the Kyng by the abbot of Westmynster.

Item, deliv̊d by your said comaundem̃t and appointem̃t to

take to youre chamb'leyn on that said day, j gipsier of velvet russet garnized with silver and gylt, that was bought of Remonde goldesmyth for the some of a c^s.

Item, deliv'd by your said comaundement to maister Richard Peaty dene of youre chapell, þat same day, a litell tabulet of gold maad in man'ie of a boke and enameilled withynne on that oon side with an ymage of the Trinite and on that other side with an ymage of oure Lady and her Son garnized withoute with iiij garnades iiij saph and xxiiij pl weyng j unc di qrt'n, þe which tabulet was yove the Kynge by my lady Butiller.

Item, deliv'd by youre said comaundement to Robt Rolleston youre warderober, that same day, j peyre of bedys of calcedoyne garnized with golde, the which was some tyme yove the Kynge by my lord of Gloucestre, the which was take from the kepyng of John Penycoke yoman of youre robes, the which conteyne xij gaudes and thre litell.

Item, deliv'd by your saide comaundement, the erles of Warrewyke and Stafford and your chamb'leyn beyng present at that same tyme, that is to say on Allehalowenday laste, at Merton, whanne ye wer crouned,* ye yaf to an heraude kynge of armes afore that tyme called Aungoye and thanne at that fest his name chaunged by yow and called Lancastre, j belle of sylver weyng xvj unc and an other belle of sylver at that tyme deliv'd to oon that was made pursevant and thanne called Coler the which weyed viij unc W. PHELYP, Chaumblein.

[Cott MS Cleop. F iv fo 103 (Orig.)]

IV.

GRANT OF £20. FOUND IN A PARSONAGE, TO THE INCUMBENT, IN CONSIDERATION OF PART OF THE BUILDINGS HAVING BEEN BLOWN DOWN IN A STORM

The following article affords evidence that the right of the Crown to *Treasure-trove* was claimed with respect to so small a sum as 20*l* even when accidentally found in a parsonage-house. The document by which it was granted to the incumbent shews how vigilantly the interests of the King were watched, and how minutely the Crown was informed of the particulars attending the discovery.

Henri by the grace of God kyng of Englande and of Fraunce and lorde of Irlande to the worshipfull fadre in God the Bishop of Bath oure chaunceller gretyng. It hath bene shewed unto us by supplicacon peted unto us by Thomas Wassmill parson of Nurnstoke in Hampshire howe that aboute Michelmesse last passed þe fell grete multitude of ratten into a chambre within

* i. e. wearing the crown.

his said psonage ꝑe as his malt was housed in which chambre one of þe servantes of þe said Thomas in serching after þe said rattes fonde sodenly iiij nobles aboute All halowen day that last was and upō þe morowe fond more/ Whereupon his said servant serched þe hous and fond what in holes and amongꝯ the rafteres .xx.li. in light gold how and in what wyse it come ꝑiere þe saide Thomas knoweth not as he saith. And for as muche as not long agoe by tempest of wynde .v. houses of þe said psonage were casten downe unto his grete hurt and hinderyng as he saith. We ꝑfor' of oure grace espiale have yeven & granted unto þe said Thomas þe said xx.li. so founde/ as is abovesaide/ þe which by owre prerogative pteneth unto us. Wherefore we woll and charge you that hereupon ye do make oure lres patentes undre oure grete seal in due forme. Yeven undre oure prive seal at Westm þe xx. day of Marcli. þe yere of oure regne xx^e^.

FRANK.[1]

Pro Thoma Wassaill.

R. omibz ad quos &c salm Sciatis qd cum nos p quandam supplicacōem Thome Wassaill psone ecclie de Noenstoke in com Sutll nob exhibit' intellexim^9^ qd qualiꝯ cit^a^ festum Sci Michis ultimo ꝓtitum q^a^m magna congeries ratonū cuidam came in qua idem Thomas brasiū suū posuat infra rectoriā ꝓdcam accedissent & in qua unus ꝑviens ꝓdci Thome scrutando p ratonibz ꝓdcis viginti & sex solidos & octo denarios cit^a^ festum Oim Scoꝝ px ꝓtiī subito inveniebat quappꝯ idem ꝑviens in crastino domū ꝓdcam scrutabat' & inveniebat tam in foraminibz q^a^m in aliis locis juxta trabes viginti libras de auro et qualiꝯ & quo modo fuant ibi penitus ignorant ut dicit Ac p eo qd infra bre spaciū jam ꝓtitū quinq; domos rectorie ꝓdce nup p fortes & grandes ventoꝝ rabies invalestantes pstrate fuerunt in ipius Thome magnū detrimentū & adnichilacōem manifestam Nos igit' de grā nra spali dedim^9^ & concessim^9^ eidem Thome dcas viginti libras ibidem sic inventas ut sup^a^dcm est ex dono nro hend que nob rone ꝓrogative nre ptinerent In cujus &c T. R. apud Westm xxij die Marcii.

Per bre de privato sigillo & de dat &c

Memorand qd istud bre libatū fuit dno Cancellar xxij die Marcij a° subscript exequend.

[1] Thomas Frank, one of the Clerks of the Privy Council, to whom the King granted for life, 20 Feb. 1438, the Alien Priory of Begger in Yorkshire, of which his father William Frank of Richmond, and himself, had been lessees of Johanna late Queen of England, who held it for life as part of her dowry. Pat. p. 2. 16 H. VI. m. 5.

ISSUE OF KATHERINE DE ROELT,

WIFE OF SIR HUGH SWYNFORD, AND AFTERWARDS OF JOHN OF GAUNT DUKE OF LANCASTER.

LETTERS PATENT OF KING HENRY THE FOURTH CERTIFYING THE LEGITIMACY OF SIR THOMAS SWYNFORD, WITH NOTICES OF THE SWYNFORD FAMILY.

Every one is aware that John of Gaunt, "time-honoured Lancaster," formed an illicit connexion with Katherine, the widow of Sir Hugh Swynford, and daughter and coheiress of Sir Payne Roelt, Knight, a native of Hainault, and Guienne King of Arms, and that he subsequently married her.

This lady had been governess of the Duke's daughters by his first wife, when his attachment to her, perhaps, commenced. In March 1377, Lady Swynford obtained a confirmation from Edward the Third of a grant from the Duke of Lancaster, of the manors of Grey-ley and Whetley for life.[1] On the 27th December, 1 Ric. II. 1379, the Duke granted her the wardship of the heir of Bertram de Saunsay, "pour le bon et grable service quele nostre trescher et bien amee Dame Katherine Swynford, Maistresse de nos treschers filles Philipe et Elizabeth de Lancastre, ad fait a nos dittes filles," and in September, 5 Ric. II. 1381, he gave her an annuity of two hundred marks, payable out of his honor of Tickhill.[2] The Duke's second wife Constance, daughter and heiress of Peter, King of Castile and Leon, died in 1394, and two years afterwards, namely, on the 13th January 1396, being then about the age of fifty-four, he married Lady Swynford at Lincoln, to the great displeasure of the Duchess of Gloucester and other ladies of the blood royal.[3] As Lady Swynford was then upwards of forty, and had been the Duke's mistress above twenty years, it may be inferred, that gratitude and conscientious motives were his only inducements for making her his wife. The Duke of Lancaster had by her, before his marriage, four children, who were surnamed Beaufort, from being born in Beaufort Castle in France; namely, John, who became Earl and Marquess of Somerset; Henry, Bishop of Winchester and Cardinal of England; Thomas, Duke of Exeter,[4] and Joan, who married Ralph Neville, Earl of Westmoreland. All these children obtained letters of legitimation from Richard the Second, on February 1397, which was preceded by a similar act by the Pope. The King's patent for the purpose was read in the Parliament then sitting at Westminster,[5] and the proceeding was ratified and confirmed by an authority. On the same occasion, Sir John Beaufort was created Earl of Somerset to hold to him and the heirs male of his body.[6]

The patent of legitimation of King Richard was exemplified and confirmed by Henry the Fourth, on the 10th February 1407, at the request of the Earl of Somerset, whom his Majesty styles in the instrument "our dear brother."[7]

---

[1] *Pedigree*, vol. 140. [2] Sandford's Genealogical History, ed. 1707, p. 283.
[3] *Ibid.* and Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 111.
[4] He was buried at Bury St. Edmund's, and on the 28th of February 1772, his corpse being accidentally discovered, the coffin was solid as old lead, and his remains shamefully exposed. *Rot. Parl.* iii. p. 343.
[5] *Rot. Parl.* iii. p. 343. [6] Sandford's Genealogical History, p. 283.

It has been generally considered that the instrument by which the Beauforts were legitimated contains a special exception with respect to the Royal dignity; but a very remarkable fact has been recently discovered on the subject. The patent, as *originally* granted, contains *no such reservation*, nor was it introduced into the copy which was entered on the Rolls of Parliament when it received the sanction of the legislature; but when Henry the Fourth exemplified and confirmed the grant of Richard to the Earl of Somerset in 1407, the words, "*Excepta dignitate regali*," appear to have been added to the enrolment of the grant on the patent Rolls, for those words occur on it as an interlineation, and from the difference in the colour of the ink, are presumed to have been inserted at a subsequent period, though the hand is very nearly the same. In the exemplification by Henry the Fourth in 1407, the words are inserted; and the following explanation of the circumstance is probably not far from the truth. Henry the Fourth was the son of John of Gaunt, and finding that the grant to his father's children by Katherine Swynford might authorize them to assert a claim to the throne, on the failure of his own issue, as representatives of the line of Lancaster, probably thought it prudent to prevent such an occurrence by assuming a power which would now be held illegal, of adding a reservation to the grant of his predecessor, and obliging one of the grantees to receive a confirmation of that grant with the exception introduced into it, as if it had formed part of the original document. It escaped Henry, however, that the grant had become an act of Parliament, and that even if he had the right, of his own authority, to qualify a former grant, he could not interpolate a statute; so that in a legal view the addition to the patent of the 20 Ric. II. on the patent Rolls is of no effect. From this singular fact it may be concluded, that as the issue of John of Gaunt were recognized by Parliament as being legitimate, and as being capable of possessing all honours, dignities, pre-eminences, &c. without any reservation whatever, Henry the Seventh was, as he described himself, the lineal heir of John of Gaunt, and the representative of the House of Lancaster. If however, as is not impossible, though the dates render it improbable, John Beaufort, the eldest son of John of Gaunt by Katherine Swynford, was born before Henry the Fourth, the King's motive for introducing this exception into the patent is still more obvious, because without such a reservation a question might have arisen whether Beaufort, as the eldest son, had not by that instrument a prior right to the crown to Henry himself, supposing any legal claim to the throne could have been derived from John of Gaunt, whilst descendants of his elder brothers existed.

The following is a translation of the patent by which the issue of John of Gaunt and Katherine Swynford were legitimated.

"Be it remembered, that on Tuesday the fifteenth day of Parliament, the Chancellor, by the King's command, declared how our Holy Father the Pope had, in reverence of the most excellent person of the King, and of his honorable uncle the Duke of Guyenne and of Lancaster, and of his blood, enabled [*habliez*] and legitimatized Sir John de Beauford, his brothers and his sister, and that therefore our Lord the King as entire Sovereign [*entier Emperor*] of his Realm of England, for the honour of his blood, wills, and hath of his full royal power enabled and of his own proper authority made the said John, his said brothers and sister, *muliers*,* and also pronounced and published the

* A man hath a son by a woman before marriage, which is a bastard and unlawful; and after he marries the mother of the bastard, and they have an-

ability [*habile*] and legitimatization according to the form of the King's charter thereof made. The which charter was read in full Parliament and delivered to the said Duke, father of the said John, and his said brethren and sisters, the tenor of which charter enseueth. Richard by the grace of God, King of England and France, and Lord of Ireland, to our most dear cousins the noble men, John the Knight, Henry the Clerk, Thomas 'Damicello,'[1] and to our beloved the noble woman Joan Beaufort 'Damicelle,'[1] the most dear relatives of our uncle the noble John Duke of Lancaster, born our lieges, greeting, and the favour of our royal majesty. Whilst internally considering how incessantly and with what honours we are graced by the very useful and sincere affection of our aforesaid uncle, and by the wisdom of his counsel, we think it proper and fit that, for the sake of his merits, and in contemplation of his favors, we should enrich you (who are endowed by nature with great probity and honesty of life and behaviour, and are begotten of royal blood, and by the divine gift are adorned with many virtues,) with the strength of our royal prerogative of favour and grace. Hence it is, that, yielding to the entreaties of our said uncle your father, we do, in the fullness of our royal power and by the assent of Parliament, by the tenor of these presents empower you, who as it is asserted suffer from the want of birthright, notwithstanding such defect, which, and the qualities thereof, we take to be in these presents sufficiently expressed, to be raised, promoted, elected, assume, and be admitted to all honors, dignities, (*except to the royal dignity*,[2]) preeminences, estates, degrees and offices public and private whatsoever, as well perpetual as temporal, and feudal and noble, by whatsoever names they may be designated, whether they be Duchies, Principalities, Earldoms, Baronies or other fees, and whether they depend or are holden of us mediately or immediately, and to receive, retain, bear, and exercise the same as freely and lawfully as if ye were born in lawful matrimony, and you and every of you do restore and legitimatize, any statutes or customs of our realm of England to the contrary thereof made or observed, which we consider to be herein fully expressed, in anywise notwithstanding. *Witnessed by the King at Westminster the 9th day of February.*"[3]

John of Gaunt died in February 1399, and by his will gave to his "most dear wife Katherine" his two best nouches, excepting the one he had given to the King, his large gold cup which the Earl of Wilts gave the King, and which his Majesty bestowed on the Duke when he last went into Guienne, with all the buckles, rings, diamonds, rubies, and other things that would be found in a little box of cypress wood of which he himself carried the key, as well as whatever might be found in the purse which he wore himself, together with his vestment of cloth of gold, the bed and appurtenances, with all the cups, tapestries, cushions, 'closet oreillers,' &c. which he bought of the Duchess of Norfolk, his large bed of black velvet embroidered with a circle of fetterlocks and gartures, all the

other son, [illegible] called *nouher*, and is lawful, and shall be heir to his father. [illegible] with this addition when compared, 'Bastard engendered [illegible]' Blount's Glossary, Coke's Institutes, 243, &c.

[1] See a long note in Blount's Glossary on these words as used in this charter. He denies the definition given of it by Coke, that it meant 'a young maiden not yet knighted, or nobly born,' 4 *Inst.* f. 37, and contends, that it is an absolute Latin word accurately applied to the King of France's natural sons, and sometimes to the eldest sons of noblemen there. It would appear however to be the appellation of persons of birth who were attached to the royal household or the establishments of individuals of high rank. "Damicelle" was constantly used to describe the ladies in waiting on the Queen or royal family. See the Wardrobe Accounts of the 28th Edward I and various other records.

[2] Interlined in the copy on the Patent Rolls, 20 Ric. II. p. 2 m. 6.

[3] *Rot. Parl.* 20 Ric. II. No. 28. vol. iii. p. 343. The date in italics does not occur on the Rolls of Parliament.

beds made for his body, called in England 'trussing beds;' "mon meillour cerf ov le bonne rubie, & mon meillour coler ovecq' touts les diamandes ensemble," and other articles, and all the goods and chattels which were hers before her marriage with him, together with all the jewels, &c. which he had given her since.[1]

The Duchess Katherine survived the Duke only four years, dying on the 10th of May 1403, and was buried in the Cathedral of Lincoln.[2]

Great labour has been bestowed on the history and descent of the children of Katherine Swynford by the Duke of Lancaster; but of her issue by her first husband, or of his pedigree, nothing has been hitherto collected. The following document and other notices will throw some light on the subject; and as the Swynfords, besides being closely connected with the blood-royal, were, according to the poet's biographers, though the fact is very questionable, nearly allied to Chaucer, this article may be deemed to possess more interest than is generally found in genealogical statements.

Sir Payne Roelt, a Knight of Hainault, and Guienne King of Arms, had, it is said, two daughters and coheirs, Philippa and Katherine. No particulars of his pedigree have been discovered: his arms, in allusion to his name, were Gules, three Katherine wheels Or.

Philippa, his eldest daughter, is stated to have been the maid of honour to Philippa Queen of Edward the Third who by the name of "Philippa Pycard" obtained a grant of one hundred shillings per annum on the 20th January 1370, and married Geoffrey Chaucer, to whom, in consequence, it is supposed, of this connexion, the Duke of Lancaster granted the Castle of Dodington. Of John of Gaunt's connexion with Chaucer, however, no *proof* has been found; and the circumstance of the lady assigned to him for his wife being styled "Philippa Pycard," instead of Roelt, renders the assertion, that she was the sister of the Duchess of Lancaster, extremely doubtful.

Katherine, the second daughter, was born about the year 1350, and married Sir Hugh Swynford, Knight, in or shortly before 1367, by whom (who died abroad in the 46 Edw. III. 1372,) she had one son, Thomas Swynford, who was a child only four years old at his father's death.[3] It is highly probable that she was then in Guienne with her husband; and that she gladly accepted the offer of taking charge of the Duke of Lancaster's daughters, who were at that time under ten years of age. The precise period when the guilty connexion commenced between her and the Duke cannot be ascertained, because the ages of their children can only be inferred. As however John, their eldest son, was a Knight in 1391, and Henry, their second son, was made Bishop of Lincoln in 1397, the former must have been born at least as early as 1375, which proves that the connexion quickly followed, even if it did not precede, the

---

[1] Royal Wills.

[2] "The escotcheons of this Katherine and the Duke of Lancaster are inlaid in brass on her tomb in the Cathedral Church of Lincoln: that above her head, on the right side, being charged with the arms of England, with a label Ermine; the other, on the left, contains the arms aforesaid impaling those of this Katherine, which were Gules, three Katherine wheels Or."—Sandford's Genealogical History. The inscription is—"Icy gist Dame Katerine Duchesse de Lancastre, jadys feme de la tres noble et tres gracious Prince John, Duk de Lancastre, fitz a tres noble Roy Edward le tierce, La quelle Katerine morust le x jour de May l'an du grace M.cccc. tierz, de quelle alme Dieu eyt merci et pité. Amen."—Dugd. Bar. ii. 119.

[3] Esch. 46 E. III. No. 54.

decease of her husband. If it could be established that the Earl of Somerset was not born until the year following the decease of his mother's first husband, the reproach which Richard the Third used against his descendant the Earl of Richmond, afterwards Henry the Seventh, that the Earl of Somerset was "son unto Dame Katerynn Swynford, and of her in double adulterous gotten,"[1] would be all founded.

The family of Swynford were ancient and respectable, and seem to have been originally seated in Huntingdonshire, in which county a William Swynford died seized of the manor of Stuckley in the 30 Hen. III. 1246.[2]

In the 30th, 33rd, and 34th Edw. I. a Sir John Swynford represented Huntingdonshire in Parliament,[3] and was probably the person who is included among the Knights Bannerets of that county in the Roll of Arms of the reign of Edward the Second, where he bore "Argent, three bears' heads Gules." The branch of the family from which Sir Hugh Swynford descended, was seated in Lincolnshire before the reign of Edward the Second; though in the same Roll of Arms a Sir Thomas Swynford *of Hunts* is stated to have borne the arms of his branch, namely, "Argent, on a chevron Sable three bears' heads Or;" a distinction perhaps from the other family of the same name, both coats being derived from their name Swynford. Although several persons, women as well as men, called Swynford, died seized of lands in the counties of Huntingdon, Lincoln, and Northampton, between 5 Edw. III. and 46 Edw. III. the pedigree of Sir Hugh cannot be connected with them,[4] and records only admit of its being connected with

---

[1] Ellis's Original Letters, Second Series, [illegible] and Paston Letters, [illegible] p. [illegible]

[2] Escheat 30 Hen. III. [illegible] Parliamentary Writs, [illegible]

[4] As [illegible] such particulars, [illegible] on this [illegible]

Thomas Swynford [illegible] 11 Edw. II. [illegible] of the manors of Kaneth and Newton, [illegible] Margaret his wife, who died in the 1[illegible] Edw. III. [illegible] 5 Edw. II. [illegible]

John de Swynford, [illegible] Edw. III. [illegible] of Stuckley Magna and Broughton, [illegible] John, four years old, [illegible] Morant's History of Essex, [illegible] of Little Chesham in Essex [illegible] Edw. II.

John de Swynford, [illegible] of Newton and Dunton, in Lincoln, in the 17 Edw. III. [illegible] Margaret [illegible] 17 Edw. III. No. 11.

Margaret de Swynford, [illegible] Lincoln, died seized of Magna Stuckley [illegible] Edw. III. [illegible] leaving her kinsman William Swynford [illegible] Thomas, then aet. 1, [illegible] Edw. III. No. [illegible]

Sir John Swynford, K[illegible] Edw. III. seized of Spreadton Hardesby and the Manor of Newton, Northampton, leaving by Alice his wife, [illegible] and wife of Sir Thomas Broughton, Kt. [illegible] Edw. III. No. [illegible]

By deed dated [illegible] Feast of St Lawrence, 31 Edw. III. [illegible] Warwick [illegible] and citizens of London, executors of the will [illegible] Richard Swynford dedisse Ceas et Lessey" of the manor [illegible] Richard de Stanford citizen and citizen of London [illegible] Walter de Kent Clerk and another, by authority of

SIR THOMAS SWYNFORD, Knight, who bore "Argent, on a chevron Sable three boars' heads Or,"[1] and who died seized of lands in Colbye and the manor of Ketelthorp in Lincolnshire in the 35 Edw. III. 1361, leaving his son[2] and heir.

SIR HUGH SWYNFORD, twenty-one years of age. He received letters of protection, being in the retinue of John Duke of Lancaster in Gascony, on the 2nd February, 40 Edw. III. 1366;[3] and died beyond the seas in the 46 Edw. III. 1372, being seized of the manors of Coleby and Ketelthorp, with other lands in Lincolnshire, leaving by Katherine Roelt, afterwards Duchess of Lancaster, his son and heir,

THOMAS DE SWYNFORD, then four years old.[4] He made proof of his age in the 18 Ric. II. 1394-5;[5] but if he was four years old in 1372, he must have attained his majority about 1389. There is reason to believe that he formed part of the suite of his father-in-law, the Duke of Lancaster, who styled him in his will, dated 3rd February 1397, "mon tres chere bacheliere," and bequeathed him one hundred marks. In 1404 he was employed on an embassy in France; and several letters from him and his colleague, Nicholas de Rysshetoн, to the French commissioners and to King Henry the Fourth, dated at Calais in September and October 1404, relative to the negotiation, are preserved.[6]

By the death of his mother, some lands in Hainault devolved upon him; but in consequence of doubts being entertained of his legitimacy, he found difficulty in obtaining possession of them. To obviate this objection, Henry the Fourth, in October 1411, addressed a letter to his subjects to the following purport:—

"The King to all and singular the faithful in Christ, to whom these present letters shall come, greeting, and to these presents be given un-

---

the said Edward's will) certain houses in Powrtes lane in the Parish of St. Dunstan near the Tower of London.

Thomas Pauncefote, who was living towards the end of the reign of Edward the Fourth, married Margaret, daughter of Sir Thomas Swynford.—Vincent's MS. in the College of Arms, No. 56.

Sir John Swynford married Joan, daughter and heir of Sir Thomas Arden, and had by her a daughter, who married William Abberbury, early in the reign of Henry the Sixth.—MS. marked F. 1. in the College of Arms; but in Baker's History of Northamptonshire Sir John Swynford of Spratton *jure uxoris*, who was Alice daughter and heir of Thomas Arden of Hanwell co. Oxon, and of Spratton, died in 46 Edward III. leaving Elizabeth his daughter and heir wife of William Alderbury, who was seized of Spratton in 48 Edward III.

Sir William Tyrrell, in the reign of Edward the Third, married Joan, daughter [and coheir, Wotton's Baronetage, vol. ii. p. 453] of Sir William Swynford of Essex. Their grandson, Sir John Tyrrell, was Treasurer of the Household to Henry the Sixth.—Philpot's MS. marked Δ in the College of Arms. The arms there assigned to Swynford are those borne by Sir Norman de Swynford, namely, with the difference of a cinquefoil in the upper quarter.

[1] Roll of Arms, temp. Edw. II.

[2] It is very probable that he had a brother called Norman, for a Sir Norman Swynford, Knight, who bore the same arms differenced by a cinquefoil in the canton, and was in the retinue of the Prince of Wales in Gascony in February, 30 Edw. III. 1356, died in the 42 Edw. III. seized of lands in Braunceweil, and of the manor of Lee in Lincolnshire, leaving by Margaret, sister and heir of John de Trehampton and widow of Sir John de Braose, a son, John Swynford, æt. 23.—Roll of Arms, temp. Edw. III. *Fœdera*, v. 844; and Escheat 42 Edw. III. No. 50.

[3] *Fœdera*, N. E. iii. 812.

[4] Calend. Inquis. post Mortem.

[5] Escheat 46 Edw. III. No. 54.

[6] Cotton MS. Galba B. 1. Nos. 36, 37, 38, 39, 48, 52, 54.

doubted faith. We believe it to be a pious deed and acceptable to God, and it is meet for the royal dignity, to cause to be enlightened by the testimony of truth those minds which are obscured by the darkness of doubt. Hence it is that divers inheritances in the country of Hainault having lately descended to our beloved and trusty Knight, Sir Thomas Swynford, from the most renowned lady Katherine de Roelt, deceased, late Duchess of Lancaster, his mother, certain persons of those parts doubting that the said Thomas, son and heir of the aforesaid Katherine, was begotten in lawful matrimony, have not, by reason of such doubt, permitted the same Thomas to possess the aforesaid inheritances, or to receive the farms, rents, or issues thereof. Wherefore be it known unto you all, that the aforesaid Thomas is the son and heir of the aforesaid Katherine, begotten and born of the same Katherine in lawful wedlock, and that a certain writing of the said Thomas to these our present letters annexed, sealed with the seal of arms of the said Thomas, is his deed, and that he and his father and all his paternal ancestors have in all times past borne the said arms and used the like seal. And this we do by these presents make known unto all whom it may concern. In witness of all and singular which premises, we have caused these our letters to be made patent. Given in our Palace of Westminster, under the testimony of our great seal, on the 16th day of October."

The deed with the arms is not enrolled, but in a miscellaneous collection of extracts from the Patent Rolls, made many years since, the following arms are sketched in the margin. "Argent, on a chevron Sable three bears' heads couped Or," which agree with the arms assigned to Sir Hugh Swynford, the father of Sir Thomas. The suspicion of his legitimacy may have arisen from his mother losing her reputation when she became the mistress of John of Gaunt, and from the idea that he was the Duke's child.

Nothing more has been discovered of Sir Thomas Swynford, excepting that the Duke of Exeter, his half brother, bequeathed him, by the appellation of "my brother," a silver-gilt cup, and that he died in the 11 Hen. VI. 1433;[1] having alienated his lands in Lincolnshire, as the inquisition on his death finds that he held nothing in that county. He appears to have had some two sons, Thomas and William. Of William, all that is known is, that his half uncle, Cardinal Beaufort, by a codicil to his will, dated in 1447, in which he called him "William Swynford my nephew," left him dead, with a certain quantity of silver vessels.

Sir Thomas Swynford, the eldest son, was twenty six years of age, and a knight at his father's decease.[2] He seems to have been the Thomas Swynford who was one of the executors of his uncle Thomas Duke of Exeter, to whom that nobleman by his will, dated in December 1426, bequeathed fifty marks, at which time he was, not twenty years old. He died before the 5 Edw. IV. 1465, and was probably the father of Thomas Swynford, who in that year made proof of his age, and obtained livery of lands in Lincolnshire.

Pro Thoma Swynford milite.

R. universis & singulis Xpi fidelibus ad quos presentes litere pervenerint salutem. & fidem indubiam presentibus adhibendi. Prum credimus & Deo fore gratum ac regie convenit dignitati mentem

[1] Escheat 11 H VI No. 4. [2] Ibid. [3] Calend. Inquis. post Mortem, vol. iv.

dubii tenebris obscuratas veritatis testimonio face coruscare hinc est qd nup descensis divsis hereditatibz dilco & fideli militi nro Thome Swynford in partibus de Henaud ex parte inclitissime dne Katine de Roelt nup Ducisse Lancastre matris pdci Thome defuncte quidam eadem parcium dubitantes pdcm Thomam fil & heredem pfate Katine in legitimo matrimonio pcreatum fuisse eundem Thomam hereditates pdcas occone hujusmodi dubii hucusqb here aut firmas redditus sive obvenciones eadem pcipe adiu non fuerunt pmissi. Quapropt scire valeat univsitas vra qd pdcus Thomas fil & heres pfate Katine existit et de ipa Katina in legitimo matrimonio pcreatus & natus fuit ac quoddam scriptum ipius Thome psentibz tris nris annexum sigillo armod ipius Thome signatum est fcm ejusdem Thome qdqb ipe & pat ejus et omes antecessores sui ex parte dci pris sui arma pdca totis temporibz retroactis portaverunt et sigillo huj[9] usi fuerunt. Et hoc omnibz quod intest innotescimus p psentes In quod om & singulod testimonium has tras nras fieri fecim[9] patentes Dat in palacio nro Westm sub magni sigilli nri testimonio quinto die Octobr.

Per br de privato sigillo.

Rot. Pat. 13 H. 4. p. 1. m. 35.

VERSES

DESCRIBING THE STATE OF POLITICAL PARTIES IN ENGLAND ABOUT THE YEAR 1449.

The ambition of William de la Pole, Earl, Marquess, and Duke of Suffolk, who for a few years possessed almost absolute power, produced the following verses, which are valuable from the allusions they contain to various persons of rank and influence, each of whom is described by his badge. It is manifest that they were written after April 1447, as Cardinal Beaufort, who died in that month, is spoken of as having "his velvet hat closed." Over the notice of each of the badges the name of the individual is added in a contemporary hand, so that there is no difficulty in ascertaining who is alluded to.

The writer begins by noticing the deaths of the Dukes of Bedford, Gloucester, Exeter, and Somerset, and of Cardinal Beaufort, and dates the commencement of the troubles in England from the capture of Rouen in 1417. He then says that the Duke of Norfolk was "laid to sleep," probably meaning that he had been bribed by Suffolk, who, he adds, "envied" him, for in 1444 he obtained a confirmation of the title of Duke of Norfolk, and about the time when these verses were written, went on a pilgrimage to Rome.

The gallant Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, who, with reference to his name and badge, is called "our good dog," was perhaps "bounden" by the grant of the Earldom of Waterford and other honours, in July 1446. By Lord Fauconberg having "lost his angle hook," his capture by the French when was Ambassador to treat for peace, may be adverted to. Lord Willoughby de Eresby seems to be accused of indolence; and by the bear being "bound that was so wild," because "he had lost his ragged staff," allusion was intended to Richard Nevill the King-maker, who was created Earl of Warwick in 1449, which creation may have been considered by the writer as satisfying his wishes, and thus, to use his metaphor, the bear was deprived of his staff. The Duke of Buckingham's "wheel" became spokeless from his having taken offence at Suffolk's dismissal of his brothers the Chancellor and Treasurer, and from his having induced the King to receive the Duke of York with kindness.*

Thomas Daniel, John Norreys, and John Trevilian, though only Esquires of the King's body, are particularly mentioned, especially Trevilian, who is said "often to have blinded the King," and that they were of sufficient consequence to account for the introduction of their names, may be inferred from Trevilian and Daniel being among the individuals whom the Commons in 1451 prayed to be removed from the King's presence for life, "for myslebehavyng ablute your royall persone."†

The Earl of Arundel having, it is said, refused to support Suffolk's power, became popular in Sussex and Kent. Bourchier and another person, who is described as "the wine bottle," possibly the Earl of Oxford, one of whose badges was a long necked silver bottle, with a blue lace or cord, and the Prior of St. John's, are represented as having united with the Bishop of Exeter. The Earl of Devonshire is stated to have retired into his own county, instead of assisting "with shield and spear," the attempt which was then meditated to overthrow the obnoxious minister, whilst the Duke of York's anxiety and irresolution are admirably described as resembling his cognizance, a Falcon, flying about uncertain where to build her nest.

Independent of the value of these verses in an historical point of view, they are deserving of attention from the notices they contain of the badges of various personages in the reign of Henry the Sixth, and as in this and other instances,‡ individuals were described by their cognizances, such information is useful as well as interesting.

The fate of the Duke of Suffolk was commemorated in a poem which is printed by Ritson, and more recently by Mr. Sharon Turner. Suffolk is there designated as Jac Napes, and his friends Daniel and Trevilian, who are mentioned in these verses, are thus alluded to:—

> "Wher-fore Daniyel, 'quis lasarum' shall syng
> For Jack Napes soul, 'placebo et dirige.'"
> "'Libera me' syngeth Trevilian."

* Sharon Turner's History of England, iii. p. 69. † Rot. Parl. v. 216.

‡ See some curious satirical verses written by an adherent of the House of Lancaster, in 1399, printed in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxi. p. 89.

Bedford'
The Rote is ded. [1] Gloucett' The Swanne is gooñ [2]
Excett'
The firy Cressett hath lost his lyght [3]
Therfore Inglond may make gret mone
Were not the helpe of Godde Almyght'
Roon'
The Castell is wonne where care be gowñ [4]
Som'set
The Portecolys is leyde a dowñ [5]
Cardinall'
I closid we haue our' welevette Hatte [6]
That keu'yd vs from mony stormys brewñ
Northfolke
The White lioñ is leyde to slepe [7]
Southfolk
Thorouz the Envy of the Ape clogge [8]
And he is bowñdeñ that our' dor' shuld kepe
That is Talbott our' good dogge [9]
Fawkenberg'
The Fissher' hath lost his Hangulhook' [10]
Gete theym' agayñ wheñ it woll' be
Wylloby
Our' Myllesaylle will' not a bowte [11]
Hit hath so long' gooñ emptye
Warwik'
The Ber is bouñd that was so wild [12]

---

[1] John Plantagenet, third son of Henry the Fourth. He was created Duke of Bedford in 1414, was Regent of France and Lord High Constable, and died in 1435. His badge was the Root of a Tree couped and eradicated Or.

[2] Humphrey, youngest son of Henry IV., Duke of Gloucester and Earl of Pembroke: died in 1446. The badge of the Swan was derived from the Bohuns Earls of Hereford, of which family his mother was the daughter and coheiress.

[3] John Holland, Duke of Exeter, and Lord High Admiral, who died in 1446. "A Cresset with burning fire," i. e. a fire beacon, is said to have been the badge of the Admiralty, Harleian MS. 304. cited in Willement's *Regal Heraldry*, p. 34. [4] Rouen was taken in 1417.

[5] John Beaufort, Earl and Duke of Somerset, whose badge was a Portcullis, died in 1444. [6] Henry Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester, commonly called "Cardinal of England." He died in April 1447.

[7] John Mowbray, third Duke of Norfolk, K.G. He succeeded in 1432, and died in 1461. A White Lion is one of the badges of the house of Mowbray.

[8] William de la Pole, Earl and Marquess, and in 1448 Duke of Suffolk, Lord Chancellor, and Lord High Admiral. In Ashmole's MS. No. 1121, this badge is attributed to the Duke of Suffolk, the Clog Argent and the Chain Or.

[9] John Lord Talbot and Furnival, created Earl of Shrewsbury in 1442.

[10] William Nevill, Lord Fauconberg, jure uxoris. He was created Earl of Kent in 1461, and died in 1463. Among other notices of crests of Knights in the Lansdowne MS. 870, is "Wyllyam Faulcon*brydge*," probably a mistake for Fauconberg, "the fysshe hoke."

[11] Robert Lord Willoughby of Eresby, who succeeded to that barony in 1409: died in 1452. His badge of "the Mill Sail," or rather mill rind, was derived from his ancestors the Beks of Eresby, whose arms were Gules, a mill rind Argent.

[12] Richard Neville the King-maker. Having married Ann sister and heiress of Henry Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, he was created Earl of Warwick, 1449.

For he hath lost his Ragged Staff
The Carte nathe is spokeles [1]
For the counseill' that he gaff
The Lily is both fair' and grene [2]
The Coufidite rennyth not as I wene. [3]
The Cornyshe chawgh offt w' his trayne [4]
Hath made our' Egull' blynde [5]
The White hard is put out of mynde [6]
Be cause he woll' not to hem consent
Therfor' the Cōmyns saith is both trew and kynd
Bothe in Southesex and in Kent
The Wat' Bowge and the Wyne botell' [7]
With the Vetturlocks cheyne bet fast
The Whete yer' woll' theym' susteyn [8]
As long' as he may endur' and last
The Boor' is farr' in to the west [9]
That shold vs helpe w' shild and sper'
The Fawkon' fleyth and hath no rest [10]
Tille he witte wher' to bigge his nest.

From a Contemporary Roll marked in the Catalogue of the Cottonian Charters II. 23.

---

[1] Humphrey, Earl of Stafford, who was created Duke of Buckingham in September 1441, and died in 1459. A Cart-wheel is a well-known badge of Stafford, and is generally represented with flames issuant from the ends. In the stained glass of Nettlestead Church in Kent, it is surrounded by a cord fastened in the form of Stafford knots Or. This badge was among those which were sculptured on the Castle of Maxstoke in Warwickshire, by order of Humphrey Stafford Duke of Buckingham.

[2] Thomas Daniel, Esquire of the King's body. He appears to have been an adherent of the Duke of Suffolk, and is frequently noticed on the Rolls of Parl.

[3] Norreys. Probably the John Norreys, Esquire of the King's body, who is often mentioned as a trustee of the King's lands on the Rolls of Parliament, in the reign of Henry the Sixth, and in that monarch's will.

[4] John Trevilian, Esquire. He was a member of the ancient family of that name in Cornwall, ancestors of the present Baronet, and appears to have used a Cornish Chough as his badge.

[5] "Rex," King Henry the Sixth.

[6] William Fitz-Alan, who succeeded to the Earldom of Arundel in 1437, and died in 1487. The white hard was perhaps an error for the white horse, the well-known badge of the Fitz Alans Earls of Arundel.

[7] Henry Lord Bourchier, and Earl of Eu in Normandy: succeeded to that barony in 1433, was created Viscount Bourchier 1446, and Earl of Essex 1461.

[8] Query Edmund Lacy, who was Bishop of Exeter from 1420 to 1455.

[9] Thomas Courtenay, fifth Earl of Devonshire, who succeeded to that dignity in 1422, and died in 1458.

[10] Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York, father of King Edward the Fourth.

STANDARDS.

[Continued from page 63.]

LESLE.

Blue, A a hart lodged Argent, armed, ducally gorged and chained Or, within a circular wreath white and gold, set round with lilies, some full blown and others in the bud. In the dexter chief and sinister base corners a lily slipped; B two lilies slipped; C four lilies slipped.

Motto, En bon heure puisse.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Or, on a chief Azure three lions rampant of the field; II. and III. Argent, a fess Sable between three ravens proper; over all an escocheon quarterly: 1. Sable, a lion rampant queue fourchee Or; 2. Or, on a chief [Azure] three lions rampant of the field; 3. a fess between three ravens as before; 4. Argent, a bend wavy plain cottised Gules.

MAYSTER ICHYNGHAM.

Gold, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a demi-dragon Vert with three hawks' lures per fess Azure and Argent, the Azure fretty Argent, the string of the last; B two, and C four hawks' lures.

Arms.—Azure, fretty Argent.

RAUFF CHAMBERLAIN of Kyngston in Cambrigshe.

Gold and purple, A an ass's head erased Argent, ducally gorged Or; B and C nothing.

Motto, En acraois sant vostre.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or fretty Sable, on a chief of the second three plates; 2. Or, three chevrons Gules, each charged with five fleurs de lis Argent; 3. Or, ten fleurs de lis Sable, four, three, and three.

GEORGE HARVY of Therley in Bedford.

Gold and red, four stripes. A an ounce passant Sable, spotted, collared, chained, and holding in the fore-paw a trefoil slipped Or; B and C nothing.

Motto, Ne oblira james.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, on a bend Argent, three trefoils slipped Vert; 2. and 3. Sable, a lion rampant Argent, within a bordure gobony Argent and Sable.

THE LORD CHAMBERLAYN.

White, A a wyvern Vert, holding in the mouth a sinister hand couped Gules, and three cubit arms habited bendy sinister wavy of five pieces Argent and Azure, and issuant out of a rose Gules, the hand proper grasping an arrow; B and C one similar arm and hand.

Motto, Faire le doy.

THE LORD CHAMBERLAYN.

White. A a Moorish female's head, three-quarter face, couped at the shoulders, hair dishevelled and ring through the ear, all proper, between, in the dexter chief and sinister base, a rose Gules, and issuant from the midst a cubit arm vested bendy sinister, Argent and Azure, hand Sable grasping an arrow; B and C, in each the rose and arm as in A.

Motto. Faire le doy.

MAYSTER APPELLAYERD.

White. A on a wreath a demi-ibex quarterly Azure and Gules, maned and tufted Or, in his mouth an apple Purpure slipped Vert, with three apples slipped as before. B and C, in each two apples as the last.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a chevron Or, between three owls Argent; 2. and 3. Argent, a lion rampant Azure debruised by two bendlets Gules, a chief Or.

SYR JOHN SEMER, KNYGHT.

Red. A on a wreath Or and Sable a peacock's head couped at the breast Azure, between two wings erect Or, with four leopards' heads Or; in B two, and in C three leopards' heads, as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Gules, two wings conjoined in bare, points in base Or; 2. Vaire; 3. Argent, on a bend Gules three leopards' heads Or; 4. Argent, three demi-lions rampant Gules.

SYR JOHN NORTON, KNYGHT.

Red. A a greyhound's head erased in front of two wings erect, all Or. (Remainder unfinished.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a cross crosslet Ermine; 2. and 3. Ermine, a cross engrailed Gules.

LORD HUSSE.

Gold and green. A a hind lodged and regardant Argent, collared and chained Or; remainder unfinished.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a cross pierced Vert; 2. Argent, a bendlet wavy between two plain cottises Sable; 3. Barry of six Ermine and Gules.

(No name.)

. . . Gules. A a dexter hand couped Argent, grasping a snake Or.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a chief dancette Gules, three ducal coronets Or; 2. and 3. Argent, three castles Gules.

EYRE of Hope in the Conte of Derby, Esquyre.

Vert, A an armed leg erect couped at the thigh, per pale Argent and Gules, spur Or.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a chevron Sable, three quaterfoils Or; 2. and 3. Argent, three barnacles Sable.

MAYSTER GOUNSTON.

Four stripes Gold and Blue, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a goat's head, ears pendent couped Ermine, cornued Argent.—(Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, Auxilium meum a Domino.

Arms.—Argent, three bars wavy Sable, each charged with as many plates; on a chief Gules, an ancient culverine between two anchors Or.

SYR WESTYN BROWN, KNYGHT.

Red, A a lion's jamb erect and erased Argent, winged Sable. (Rest unfinished.)

Arms.—Gules, a chevron between three lions jambs erased Argent; on a chief of the last, an eagle displayed Sable, ducally crowned Or.

SYR RICHARD WALLDEN de Erethe, Kent.

Red, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, an eagle's head Or, holding a wing in the beak Azure, and two smaller repetitions of the same crest; B one, and C two similar crests.

Motto, To holde I purpose.

Arms.—Or, on a bend Gules, cottised Azure, three wings Argent.

JOHN COOKE of Gedehall, Essex.

Four stripes Gold and Red, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, an unicorn's head Or, winged Azure, and three boars' heads looking upwards, erased at the neck Sable, eared and tusked Or, also on wreaths Argent and Gules; B and C one similar boar's head in each.

Motto, Bee contented.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a chevron counter componé Azure and Gules, between three cinquefoils of the second; 2. and 3. Sable, a fess between three pheons Argent.

ROBERT LEE de Quarendon.

Blue, A on a wreath Argent and Gules an eagle close Or, wings Gules, standing upon and pecking at a falcon's leg Azure, couped Gules; B and C nothing.

Motto, To bee occupied.

Arms.—Argent, on a fess Azure between three unicorns' heads erased Sable, as many lilies Or.

JOHN CLARKE de Quarendon.

A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a bird, wings elevated and expanded Or, holding an ear of corn in the beak; B and C nothing.

Motto, Bee advised.

Arms.—Sable, on a bend Or between three plates, as many swans Gules.

THOMAS TYRELL de Gyppyng in Suff.

A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a boar's head couped and erect Argent, and issuing from the mouth a peacock's tail.

The other charges consist of six repetitions of this charge.

Motto, Tout pour le mieulx.

Arms.—Argent, two chevrons Azure within a bordure engrailed Gules, a martlet Sable for difference.

JAMES FRAMLYNGHAM de Debenh'm, Armyger, Suff.

Red. A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a leopard's head gardant erased Or, semée on the neck of hurts, pomeis and tourteaux. (Rest imperfect.)

Motto, Pour me aprendre.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a fess Gules between three Cornish choughs proper; 2. and 3. Sable, a chevron Ermine between three crescents Argent.

SYR WILLIAM FYSCHER de Ikylsham, Sussex.

Red. A a finch Vert, wings elevated and expanded Or, standing on a thistle slipped proper. B and C nothing.

Motto, Je responderay.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a chevron engrailed between three griffins passant Sable; 2. Azure, on a bend cottised Argent, three eagles displayed of the field; 3. Sable, three ermines in pale Argent.

SYR RES AP THOMAS FYTZ URYAN.

White. A one large and three small representations of a raven Sable, standing on a turf Vert. Two similar ravens in B and C.

No *Motto*.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a chevron Sable between three ravens proper, 2. and 3. Argent, on a cross Sable five crescents of the field, in the dexter canton a spear-head Gules.

SYR JOHN RAYNSFORTH.

Four stripes Gold and Red, a greyhound of a russet colour current, plain collared Or, and five bucks' heads caboshed Azure.

Motto, (written along the upper stripe, and not on the bends,) Passes avant.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a chevron engrailed between three fleurs de lis Argent; 2. Gules, six eagles displayed Or, three, two and one; 3. Or, on a fess Azure three plates.

MAYSTER FROGMORTON.

Four stripes Red and White, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, an elephant's head couped Sable, ears and tusks Or, between four crescents Gold. B and C two similar crescents each.

No Motto.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Gules, on a chevron Argent three bars gemelles Sable; 2. Argent, a fess embattled between six cross crosslets fitche Gules; 3. Sable, a chevron Argent between three crescents Or; 4. Gules, three birdbolts Argent.

SYR ARTHER PLANTTAGENET, KNYGHT.

Four stripes Blue and Purple, A a lyon passant gardant, the tail passing between the legs and turned up erect Argent, charged on the breast with a bendlet sinister Gules, and three badges of the falcon within an open fetterlock, all Gold, each also surmounted of a bendlet sinister. B and C, in each one representation of the badge.

Motto, Dieu la volu.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. France and England quarterly; 2. and 3. Or, a cross Gules; 4. Barry of six, Or and Azure, an inescocheon Argent, on a chief of the first three pallets between two gyrons of the second; over all a bendlet sinister of the last.

MAYSTER COMPTON.

Gold and Blue, A a dragon's head erased, fore-paws and wings erect Gules, encircled by a ducal coronet Or.

No division by bends, and *no Motto.*

Arms.—Sable, a lion passant gardant Or, between three helmets Argent.

M. RAUFF VERNEY of Pendeley in Hertff.

White, A a demi-phœnix in flames proper, in the sinister chief corner clouds, and issuant therefrom rays of the sun; in the dexter chief and sinister base a mullet Or, fimbriated Gules. B two, and C four similar mullets.

Motto, Ung tout seul.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, on a cross Argent five mullets Gules, pierced Or; 2. Azure, two chevrons Or, on a canton

Argent an agnus Dei Gules; 3. Argent, a fess Vert; over all a lion rampant Gules.

SYR WYLL'M PIERPOINT.

Four stripes Purple and White, A a lion passant Sable, grasping in the dexter paw a cinquefoil Or, with two wreaths in chief Argent and Gules, and on either a lion's jamb erased Or, grasping a cinquefoil as before; and in B and C a lion's jamb on a wreath as in A.

No Motto.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, semee of cinquefoils Gules, a lion rampant Sable; 2. Argent, six annulets Sable, two, two and two, 3. Azure, three hedgehogs Or.

SANT LEGYRE.

Blue, A a griffin passant, wings elevated Or, head, neck, and wings fretty Azure, fore-legs and beak Gules, with three pair of barnacles of the first; in B and C one pair of barnacles as before.

Motto, (none.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a fret Argent and chief Or; 2. and 3. Argent, two bendlets wavy Sable.

RYCHARD SACHEVERELL of Sadyngton in com. Leyc.

Red and Gold, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a goat statant Argent, charged with a crescent Gules, with four hawks' lures stringed Or, per fess Purpure and Azure, the Purpure fretty Or, the Blue charged with a water bouget, on each a hawk Argent, bells on his feet and one on the tail Or, one of the said charges resting on the back of the goat; in B and C one of the said lures and hawks.

Motto, Trowthe byndithe me.

Arms.—Argent, on a saltire Azure five water bougets Or, a crescent Gules for difference.

HUMPHREY STAFFORD of Coldrethe in Hartford.

White, A issuant from a ducal coronet per pale Or and Gules, a boar's head Sable, armed Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a chevron Gules, a canton Ermine, 2. Azure, a chief Gules, over all a lion rampant Or; 3. Ermine, a fess Sable between three beehives Or.

JOHN NEVYLL de Chyte, in Com. Ebor.

Red, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a greyhound's head erased Or, charged with three pellets, gorged with a label of three points Vert, B and C nothing.

Motto, Preignes le et lavras.

Arms.—Argent, a saltire Gules charged with a mullet Or for difference, over all a label of three points Vert.

THOMAS F. PHYLLYPP AP BLEDERYKE, Wales.

Gold, A a lion statant Sable, collared and chained Or, with three magpies proper. B and C, in each a magpie as before.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a lion rampant Sable, armed, langued Gules, collared and chained Or; 2. Azure, three bulls' heads in fess Argent, armed, collared, and chained Or; 3. Azure, three hawks proper, each having a bell on the tail as well as on the legs Or.

WYLL'M SMYTHE de Elford in Cheshyre.

White, A on a wreath Or and Azure, between four griffins' heads Sable, erased Gules, beaked Or, collar Argent charged with four pellets, a demi animal, having the head of a boar with the claws of an eagle per pale Argent and Gules, scaly counterchanged; B and C one griffin's head.

Arms.—Argent, on a fess Vert, between three demi-griffins segreant Sable, beaked and clawed Azure, as many bezants.

ROBERT BARLEY de Bariey, Darbyshyre.

Red, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a demi-stag per pale Or and Argent, armed Gold, charged on the body with three barulets wavy. (Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, Tenes la plaine.

Arms.—Argent, three bars wavy Sable, a chief per pale Ermine and Gules.

SYR WYLL'M PASTON de Paston, Norff.

Red, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a griffin sejant, wings elevated Or, in the beak a circular chain of the last, with three like chains; B one; C two chains as in A.

Motto, (on the first bend only) Si je peuse.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, six fleurs de lis Azure, three, two and one, a chief Or; 2. and 3. Or, on a chevron between three lions' heads erased Gules, as many plates; II. Azure, a cross Or; III. Quarterly, 1. Argent, a chevron Sable between three bears' heads couped Azure, muzzled Or; 2. Ermine, on a chief three lozenges conjoined and fesswise (no colours); 3. Sable, a fess between two chevrons Or; 4. Argent, a fess between three crescents Gules.

SYR GODEFRE FOLEJAMBE de Walton in com. Darby.

Four stripes Red and White, A a catwolfe passant, quarterly, Or and Sable, armed Or, and three human legs couped at the thigh, vested per pale Or and Sable, spurred Or; B and C, two similar legs in each.

Motto, Demoures ferme.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, a bend between six escallops Or; 2. Argent, on a bend Azure, four crosses pattée Or; 3. Argent, a chevron between three escallops Gules.

RYCHARD BEAMONT de Whytley in comys Ebor.

Gold, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a bull's head erased quarterly Argent and Gules, armed per fess Or and Gules.

Motto, Dessus eulx enreuement.

Arms.—Gules, a lion rampant within an orle of crescents Argent.

SYR HUGH VAUGHAN de Lytylton.

Four stripes Gold and Green, A a griffin passant double-queued Gules fretty Or, and charged between the frets on the neck, breast, and wings with plates, and holding in the dexter fore-claw a sword erect Argent, pomel and hilt Or; with three fishes' heads erased and erect Or, each ingullant of a spear's head Argent; B and C, two similar fishes' heads in each.

Motto, Courauge avance l home.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a fess Or between three horses' heads Argent, bridled Gules and erased Or, all within a bordure gobony Argent and Vert, 2. and 3. Per pale Azure and Purpure, three fishes' heads erased Or, each ingullant of a spear-head Argent.

THOMAS SWYNARTON de Swynarton in Com. Stafford.

Four stripes Gold and Blue, A standing on a mount Vert, covered with daisies, a boar Argent, collar Azure, charged with five bezants, holding in his mouth a pomers, snout, ears, and heads Gules, tusks and bristles Or, between four tufts of daisies Argent, in B two, and in C and D two tufts as before.

Motto, Avanturey et marche savant.

No Arms.

ROBERT JOHNS, sone of Syr Hugh Johns ap Morythyg, Armiger pro corpore R.

Four stripes Green and Red, A on a wreath Arg. and . . . a child's head Argent, crined Or, vested paly indented of four pieces Or and Azure, and round the neck a snake twisted Argent. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms -- Quarterly, 1 and 4. Gules, a fess Argent charged with a mullet Sable for difference, between three children's heads couped at the shoulders proper, crined Or, and round the neck a snake, nowed Argent, all within a bordure engrailed Or, 2 Argent, on a fess Sable between three cocks Gules, as many losenges of the first, 3. Azure, a chevron between three chess rooks Or

TOURNAMENT

BETWEEN LORD SCALES AND THE BASTARD OF BURGUNDY, A.D. 1467.

TOURNAMENTS are so intimately connected with the romantic asssociations of the days of chivalry, that a minute description of one of the most important that ever occurred, cannot fail to be read with interest. The combat fought in Smithfield between Anthony Rivers Lord Scales, and the Bastard of Burgundy, in the reign of Edward the Fourth, was so memorable, even in an age when meetings of that nature were not unusual, that it has been noticed by all contemporary as well as subsequent chroniclers. Their details are, however, not only meagre and erroneous, but some of them have even assigned a wrong date to the affair.

Anthony Wydeville, the English champion on this occasion, was the eldest son of Lord Rivers, by Jaquetta Duchess of Bedford. When about seventeen years old he attended his father to Sandwich, whither he had been sent by Henry VI. (anno 38, 1459) to keep the haven and the great ships anchored there; but they were surprised by the Earl of Warwick's party at night, taken out of their beds, and carried away prisoners, with their ships, to Calais.[1] After returning to England, they appear to have attached themselves to the interests of Edward the Fourth; and in 1462 Anthony married Elizabeth (widow of Henry Bourchier) only daughter and heiress of Thomas late Lord Scales and Nucelles;[2] and was consequently summoned to Parliament Dec. 22, 2 Edw. IV. as Lord Scales, in right of his wife. On the 27th of May preceding, Lord and Lady Scales had obtained a royal grant of the custody of the forfeited manor of Syche, in consideration of his services.[3] Dugdale says that he was employed soon after in the wars in Northumberland, and was present at the siege of Alnwick castle.[4] Two years after his marriage, the King visited his father's manor of Grafton while hunting; and privately married his sister, Elizabeth, widow of Sir John Grey,[5] on the 1st of May, 1464;[6] and she was crowned at Westminster on the 26th of May in the following year. Lord Rivers, having now become the King's father-in-law, was advanced to great honours, being soon after made a Knight of the Garter, appointed Treasurer of the Exchequer 4th of March, and created Earl Rivers on 24 May, 1466. Lord Scales was elected into the same order before the 27th of April, 6 Edw. IV. (1466),[7] as he was recorded to be absent on that day. In the same year he obtained a grant, in special tail, of the Isle of Wight, with the castle and lordship of Carisbrooke.[8]

---

[1] Stowe's Annals, p. 406; Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 231. Biogr. Brit. by Kippis, iii. 359. Will. Wyrcestre, Annales, p. 478.

[2] He was found on the Thames and murdered in 1460.—Stowe, p. 409; W. Wyrc. p. 482. [3] Patent cited by Dugdale. [4] See W. Wyrc. p. 493—5—7.

[5] A sketch of the Queen's portrait is engraved in the fifth volume of the Paston Letters, (p. lxxv.) from a window in Thaxted Church, Essex.

[6] Sandford, Fabian, Hall.

[7] Dugdale says, in the 5th of Edw. IV. See Anstis's preface to the second volume of the Register of the Garter. The record of the Chapter in which he was elected is lost. He succeeded the Duke of Milan in the eighth stall on the sovereign's side.—Anstis, ii. 183. [8] Patent cited by Dugdale.

It was a short time before his sister's coronation that the singular adventure happened, with which the ancient narrative of this tournament begins. On Wednesday in Easter week, being the 17th of April 1466, in the fifth year of Edw. IV. Anthony Lord Scales was at high mass, performed in the chapel of the Palace at Richmond, then called Sheen, on his return from which he was surrounded by the ladies of the court, who placed a gold collar on his neck, with a flower of sweetness, made of jewellers, which he immediately understood was to be the prize of some chivalrous exploit. He was then about twenty-four years of age, and in high esteem as a most accomplished cavalier. Delighted with the idea of this enterprise, on the next day he wrote a long letter from the palace to the Count de la Roche, commonly called the Bastard of Burgundy, challenging or requesting him to perform a feat of arms. On Friday, in the presence chamber, the King gave permission to Lord Scales to accomplish the enterprise, and the Earl of Chester then with the message to the Bastard, which was attested by the High Constable under his seal, at London, on the following Monday. Chester began his journey without delay, and entered Brussels on the [illegible] of April, where he was [illegible] commission, and after having been entertained in the most honorable manner, took his leave on the 16th of May, bearing with him a letter to Lord Scales. On Thursday, the [illegible] day of the same month, he arrived at Calais, and made his report to King [illegible].

[illegible] MSS. A later MS. [illegible] Henry VIII. [illegible] preserved the above [illegible] letters of Lord Scales. [illegible] Bastard's answer, and [illegible] the 2nd of May [illegible] of November, and [illegible] Lord Scales [illegible] October [illegible] the Bastard [illegible] The long interval between [illegible] Count de la Roche [illegible] Bastard's arrival in Engl[illegible] years and six days [illegible].

The particulars relating to Lord Scales's [illegible] the tournament were [illegible] Burgundy, [illegible] constant attendant [illegible] was [illegible] with [illegible] considered disgrace [illegible] and the most [illegible] tournament. "Messire Anthoine [illegible] Anthoine," was [illegible] Hague, on the 2nd of

[illegible] Kippen, [illegible] MS. [illegible] that the tournament was [illegible] Lord Scales [illegible] the coming of the Bastard [illegible] days with the week-days, was a [illegible]

May 1456.[1] On the 3rd of February 1462, he engaged, with Philip de Crevecuer and Peter Vasps, to fight in lists, as the champions of an oppressed lady; which feat they performed at Brussels in November the same year.[2] In the following March, the Duke sent him and his bastard brother Baldwin, to the Pope, with two thousand men at arms, to fight against the Turks; but they returned about the end of February 1464, without performing any thing remarkable.[3] He seems to have been a very adventurous knight; for it is certain that he had sent "lettres of requestez" to Lord Scales some time before the adventure of the flower of souvenance, from performing which Lord Scales was prevented by the wars and divisions of England. Soon after he had accepted the challenge of Lord Scales, while making preparations with Philip Bouton and Jehan de Chassa, two of his associates, a rebellion broke out at Dinant; to which town he immediately laid siege,[4] and he was fully occupied with this and other military transactions, for almost two years.

This statement shows the error of all our historians, in asserting that the combat occurred in honour of the marriage of the King's sister Margaret, of which the first notice in the *Fœdera* is a commission to the Earl of Warwick to treat on the subject with the Count Charles, dated on the 22nd of March 1466;[5] whereas the challenge had been accepted by the Bastard almost a year before, and his brother's wife died on Sept. 26, 1465.[6] Nor was this marriage concluded until several months after the tournament. It has been represented by the chroniclers, that the Bastard had been sent over to negotiate this marriage, and that he fought during his stay here; and Walpole[7] says, that Lord Scales was sent to Burgundy for the same purpose: but neither of these assertions can be true, for no record of either is existing; and the ancient narrative declares that Lord Scales and he never saw each other before they met in Fleet Street. Even the year in which the tournament was fought has been differently stated.[8]

---

[1] Chifflet, Insignia gentilitia Equitum ord. Velleris Aurei. (Antv. 1632, 4°.) n° 54, p. 31.—Ceremonies de l'Ordre, MS. Arund. 21, f. 60.—Jacques du Clercq, (Memoires, Harleian MS. 4476, fo. 212,) says, that he and the Count Charoloys were made knights on the first of May, 1461, which is a mistake. The other authorities declare that Charles was elected in 1433.—The full title of the Bastard is thus given among the witnesses to a charter, in Oliv. Vredii Sigilla et Inscript. Com. Flandriæ, (Brugis, 1639, fol. p. 116.) "Heere *Anthuenis* Bastaert van Bourgoingnen; Grave van Biche in Ardenne; de Grave van Nassau, eerste Camerlinck; de Heeren van Beveren, van Walhain, van Polhain, ende van Wolkestain."

[2] This curious case and the articles are contained in the Lansd. MS. 285, fo. 48—56b. which have been abstracted in the description of this MS. in the Catalogue. An account of the fight is given by Duclercq, fo. 241.

[3] Duclercq says that they did nothing but go and come, fo. 261. See also Olivier de la Marche, Memoires, (Gant, 1566, 4°) p. 484.

[4] Ol. de la Marche, p. 486. [5] Rymeri Fœdera, xi. 564. [6] Duclercq, fo. 303b.

[7] Life of Anthony Earl Rivers, in Park's edition of Walpole's Royal and Noble Authors, i. 210. That article is full of errors.

[8] The old English fragment, printed by Hearne at the end of Sprott's Chronicle, page 295, in which the events of this reign are set down in a very confused manner, places it in the fifth year. Segar mentions it as having been fought in 1440; Honour Military and Civil, p. 191.

The right year is given in the contemporary chronicles; as in the Continuation of the "Chronicle of London," printed in 1827 (quarto), from the Cotton. MS. Julius B. I. (7 Ed. IV.) "This yere the Lord Scalis, Sir Anthony Widvile,

It is probable that Lord Scales did not obtain a safe-conduct for the Bastard to come into England in the same year as the challenge was accepted; but he having promised to come "at the second term" or one year after, if he could not come at the first, a safe-conduct was granted on the 20th of October 1446, for the space of eight months following All-Souls' day, November 2, permitting the Bastard to bring a thousand persons, with shipping and baggage, all which the King would take under his protection.[1] Notice being sent to Lord Scales, promising by the bearer of this patent, preparations were made in England, the splendour of which would perhaps appear in a more striking manner from the accounts of the King's Wardrobe, if extant and accessible, than from any description of the champion and his attendants on the day of battle. With respect to the Burgundians, we are assured by Olivier de la Marche, who has given a gorgeous description of the magnificence of his court and cavalry, that the Bastard kept as much state, less and triumph as the eldest legitimate son of Burgundy could have done.[2]

That historian was in England at the time the Bastard arrived, and though he was going on urgent business into Bretagne, he stopped to see the combat. The account he has left, is rich in interesting particulars which will be found in the notes to the narrative. He says, the Duke sent Messire Simon de la Lain for his principal *conducteur*, and Messire Claude de Toulongeon, Seigneur de la Baste, Messire Philippe Bastard de Brabant, Messire Jehan de Montferrant, Gerard de Rossillon, le Seigneur de Tabouille, and many others. The other contemporary historian of Burgundy, Jacques du Clercq, wrote more as a politician and lawyer than as a courtier, and he would rather be silent on the matter, "par ce qui ny est pas grande faicture darmes, comme on doubt, car ce nestoient que armes a plaisance, et a la volunte du Roy." He has preserved, however, an account of the Bastard's voyage, which partly explains why he came so numerously attended. The sea was infested with pirates, corsairs, professedly Spaniards, but really Frenchmen, who roved about with intention to intercept the Bastard; but two of their ships, well manned and furnished, were taken, plundered, and sunk by his armament. This fact is also mentioned by Monstrelet, though the particulars of the tournament were not known to him, but he seems to have heard a more favourable report than Duclercq, for he says that it was greatly to the Bastard's credit.[4]

The sources from which the memorials of these transactions have been drawn will be now stated. The narrative in old English is transcribed from

fain, to meet the Bastard of Burgoyne in Smythfield." p. 143. Monstrelet says that it was after Easter 1447, but his notice of it is short. The Annals printed by Hearne, under the name of William Worcestre, afford more authentic information on this transaction than any other English history.

[1] "Cum non nuper ad tractatum et inventaverimus quod certa *Armorum Acta* infra regnum nostrum Anglie inter dilectum et fidelem nostrum Antonium de Wydevile dominum de Scales et de Nuvelle, et Antonium Bastardum Burgundie Comitem de la Roche, fieri et peragi intendit," etc.—*Rymer's Fœdera*, xi. 57. Memoires, page 48.

[2] "Que on feut de cecy le desiers, Je ne say."—Harl. MS. 4476, fo. 220.

[4] Monstrelet (Johnes, vol. iv. p. 214-4, 4to.) The editor has copied in a note, the accounts of our old chroniclers, after Dr Henry. Douglas did the same in his Baronage, ii. 211-2.

the Lansdowne MS. 285, which was written for the celebrated Sir John Paston, within a very short time after the event; and in the reign of Henry VIII. it came into the possession of Sir Thomas Wriothesley, Garter King of Arms. In the time of its next possessor, Sir Gilbert Dethick, Garter, a great portion of the volume was transcribed into the MS. now marked "L. 5," in the library of the Heralds' College. It afterwards passed into the hands of Sir William Dethick, Garter; Sir Richard Saint-George, Clarenceux; Sir Joseph Jekyll, Master of the Rolls;[1] and William Oldys, Norroy. The last-named possessor printed a copious analysis of the Narrative in an account of Lord Scales, illustrative of his life of Caxton in the Biographia Britannica. For a more complete account of the MS. the article in the Lansdowne Catalogue may be consulted.[2]

In the same volume is contained a collection of documents, partly duplicates of those inserted in the narrative, to which they are also immediately prefixed in the Heralds' transcript.[3] As they are contemporary translations from the French original, it has been thought that the juxta-position of these texts would considerably illustrate our language in the fifteenth century. A contemporary copy of the middle part of Lord Scales' letter was first found in French, in one of the Arundel MSS. in the Heralds' College;[4] and an equally ancient copy of the whole was discovered in the Harleian MS. 48, from which the French text has been taken; and the letters lost from the worn margin of this copy, have been supplied partly from the Arundel MS. and partly from the Harleian MS. 4632, before mentioned.

The writer of the narrative was, probably, THOMAS WHITING, Esquire, CHESTER Herald, who was envoy to Burgundy on this occasion. None but he could have furnished the information which some parts of it contain; and the presumption is favoured by the fact that he wrote or composed a French account of the funeral of Richard Duke of York, father of Edward the Fourth, with a short poem or epitaph at the end, subscribed "*Chestre le Hᵗ.*" It is extant in the Harleian MS. 48, before mentioned, fo. 142ᵇ. the whole of which volume is in the handwriting of Whiting. Noble says, on the authority of Anstis, that he had been "Nusills or Nusilis pursuivant;" it is therefore very probable that he was advanced from being Nucelles Pursuivant to Lord Scales and Nucelles, to be one of the King's heralds. It is recorded that "Nusselle le poursuivaunt" delivered the challenge of Louis de Brutalles to Sire Jehan de Chassa, at Brussels, on the 23rd of June 1466;[5] and as he wore the coat armour of Lord Scales when sent to the Bastard in the following April, his promotion must have taken place subsequent to that time. Little more is known about this person before the reign of Richard III. when the Heralds were incorporated. He bore the title of Chester, was variously employed in the following reign, and was living in 1495.[6]

---

[1] While in his possession, it was seen and quoted by Garter Anstis, in his Life of Garter Smert; Register of the Garter, (1724,) vol. i. p. 460.

[2] Pages 99—102. The narrative consists of Nos. 12 to 37, each chapter being there noticed as a separate article. It occupies ff. 29ᵇ—43.

[3] Heralds' MS. L. 5, ff. 87—91—102. In this copy even the verbal errors of the Lansdowne MS. are retained.

[4] MS. 48, fo. 343, art. 90. See the Catalogue of that collection, (1829. 8vo. privately printed,) p. 89.

[5] Lansd. MS. 285, fol. 24.

[6] Noble's History of the College of Arms, pp. 67, 90.

THE ACTES of the full' honorable & knyght'ly Armes doon betwene the right' noble lordes Sir Antony Wodevile, Lorde Scales & of Newselles, brothir to the moost high' & excellent Princesse the Qweene of Englonde & of Fraunce and Lady of Irlonde, Chalenger'; and Sir Anton. the Basterde of Bourg^ne Erle of Roche and Lorde of Bever & Beverresse, afore the moost Xp'en & victoriouse Prince Edwarde the iiij^de the Kyng of Englond & of Fraunce and Lorde of Irlond the .xj. & xij. daies of Juyne in the .vij. yeere of his reigne, Defender'; the Erle of Wurcestre, then Grete Conestable of Englond; in Smythfelde.*

* The narrative opens with the challenge given by Lord Scales, omitting the introductory passage of his letter to the Bastard. The entire text of the letter is therefore given in French, from the Harleian MS. 4632, f. 88, with another contemporary translation from the Lansdowne MS. 285, f. 1a.

Ensuyt la coppie des lettres de l'entreprise que monsieur de Scalles envoya au Bastart de Bourgoingne.

Treshonorable valeureux et renommé ch'lr et treshonnoure s'r. Je me recommande a vre noble et honneur souveraine tant affectueusement et tant cordialement et par le plus grant devoir que chevalier peut a autre comme a celui a qui je me tieng obligie et estre tenu pour le grant honneur que autrefois vous m'avez fait par vrs homme a vous et gracieuses lres et requestes monstrans devoir et affection que nous deux nous pouvons assembler par armes et par lesquelles doit lestay croist honneur des nobles et augmente la renommee. Laquelle chose en peu sortir effect jusques a pint a mes treschers et [illegible] Et tout ce par les guerres et divisions de ce Royaume. Dar lesquelles que depuis ce temps ont duree et multiplie jusques a ores. Par lesquelles jay eu si legitime excuse que vous ne pourriez du monde congnoissant le cas ne mon port demander ou donner charge destre rompue de cecy vre noble emprinse mais mon desirer et excuser. Car Dieu sert que le plus grant desire que jaye en ce monde est de me trouver en celle tres-

This is the wrytyng and Arteries sent by the Lorde Scales unto the Bastarde of Burgoyne.

Ryght noble worthy and famous knyght and ryght worshipfull lorde, I recommaunde me unto youre noble and gode remembrauncе as effectually as h'tly and by the greteest devoir that oon knyght may to a noother, as to hym to whom I holde myself obliged and bounde for the gree worshup' that heretofore ye have shewed unto me by your honourable lres of requestes, shewyng devoire and affection that we two myght assemble by armes and by the preef whereof the assaie growth' and encreseth' the worship' and fame of all' nobles. The which thyng myght not ariseche to effecte unto none, to my right gree displeasure, and all this by the werre and divisions of this Reame of Englonde, which' whiche hath' dured and multiplied hitherto by the which' I have hadd' so lawfull' excuse, that there is noon p'sone in the worlde knowyng the case, th' myght aske or yeve me charge thereof for to be broker of your noble enterprise, but therein to discharge and excuse me. For God knoweth' that the greatest desire that I have in this worlde is to be

The fortune of themprise of the saide full' noble & valeriouse knyght' Sir Antony Wodevile.

The Wennesday nexte aftir' the solempne & devoute feste of the Resurrexion of oure blessid Savyoure & Redemptour' Jh'u Criste, for soome of my besynesse, at the deptyng from the highmasse, I drewe me to the Queene of Inglond and of Fraunce and Lady of

---

honnourable et tant louee espreuve. Et principalement affin q*ue* par icellui moyen je puisse avoir lacointance et lamistie de vous. sur tous ceulx de ce monde pour les grans biens les vertuz et les prouesses que je scay en vous et dont v're renommee fait publica . . .[1] par la generalle xp'iente. et aussi esperant que par vous et v're al*liance* Je me puisse acointier et avoir congnoissance et communica-c'on. a*la* treslouee et triumphale maison de Bourgoingne dont Je me tiens treshumble serviteur et parent. et laquelle Je desire servir et honnorer autant que par honneur il me seroit possible. Ces choses considerees, treshonnore seigneur. vous devez savoir que mon plus grant desir et ma totale affect'on & voulente est sur toutes choses. de trouver le moien de venir es choses dess'd' et q*ue* Dieu me face tant dhonneur et de grace, que Je puisse avoir en vous la fraternellete & lamour par armes. q' deux ch'l'rs peu*ent* de lun a lautre acquerir et avoir. Et pour commencement et moy*en* de ceste noble euvre. Je vous escrips et advertiz dune gracieus*e* aventure qui nouvellem't mest avenue. vous priant en toute affection pour lonneur de noblesse et de chevalerie que en ceste matiere vueilliez entendre et moy faire tant dhonneur que de moy desch'gier de mon oblige. Et en ce faisant et fourniss*ant* a tousjours mais me tiendray et repputeray a v're attenu ch'l'r.

Verite est que le mercredi prouchain aprez le solemnel et devo*te* jour de la Resurrection de n're benoit Sauveur et Redempteur Jh'ucrist. *pour* aucunes mes[2] affaires au partir de la grant messe, je me tiray[3] devers la

in the same right honourable and so laudable prove: and principally to thentent that by the saide meane I may have the acquayntaunce and frendship' of you above all' oothir on erthe, for the grete goodenesse, vertues and prowesses that I knowe in you, and whereof the renowne and fame is publisshid and spradde thorugh' all' Cristendome: and also trustyng that by you and your' alliaunce I may acquaynte me and have knowleche to the right' laudable and tryumphal hous of Burgoyne, whereof I repute my self right' humble s'v*e*nt and kynnesman, and the which' I desire to s've and honour' as much' as by woorship' it shulde [be] to me possible to doo. These reasons considerd, right' woorshupfull' lorde, ye owe to knowe that my grettest desire and my totall' affeccyon and will' is, above all' thynges, to fynde the meane for to come to the thynges above rehersed: and that wull' geve me so much' grace and worshup' th*t* I may have unto you the fraternaltee and love that two knyghtis may have eche to oothir by armes. And for begynnyng and meane of this noble werke, I write unto you of a godely Aventure late fallen and happid unto me; requyryng unto you in all' affection' for the woorship' of nobley [*qu.* nobless] and of knyghthode, ye wolle take hede in this matier, and to doo me so muche woorshup' as to discharge me of my bonde; and in so dooyng and fynysshyng I shall' repute my self evir more for your' beholden knyght &c'.

Trouth it is that the Wenysday next afore the solempne and devoute day of the Resurreccion of oure blessid Saviour and Redemptour Jh'u Crist, for certayn my causes, at the departyng from the high' messe, I drewe me

---

[1] The Harleian MS. 4632 has *publiance*: the proper reading is *publication*.
[2] *mes* is wanting in the Arundel MS. [3] *tourne*, Arundel MS.

Irlond, my sov'aigne lady to which' I am right humble subjet. And as I spake to hir ladiship' on knee, the bonet from myne hede, as me aught (I wote not by what adventure nor how it happenned) till the ladies of hir compaigne aryvid aboute me, and they of therre benyvolence, tied aboute my right thigh' a Coler of goulde garnysshid with' perre, and was made with' oun letter. And when I had it, it was nerr' my hert then my knee. And to that Coler was tied a noble Floure of Souvenaunce, enamelid, and in maner of an emprise. And than oun of them saide to me full' demurely, that I shulde take not it a wooth', as at that tyme. And than they withdrewe them all' ychone in their places. And I abaashid of this aventure rose me up', and went to thank them all' of therre right grete honoure that they did that tyme: and as I tooke up' my bonet, that I had lete fall' nygh' to mee, I founde in hit a balle writyn in smale pchemyn' roilid & closid with' a litill' thred of goulde & seallid. Than' thought I well' that therein was the coun-

Royne d'Angleterre et de France ma souveraine dame, et auquel je suis très humble subject et fidel. Et comme je parlasse a sa seigneurie a genoulz le bonet de la teste comme faire devoie. Je ne wis par quelle aventure ne comment il advint. Mais toutes les dames de sa compaignie se avironnerent alentour de moy et me dirent par ce que elles de leur grace me voulurent atant' [illegible] de ma cuisse dextre une coler de garnis de perres et estoit fait comme le que j'ai ainsi quant la pensai me fut plus pres du cueur que de genoul et a icelui coler estoit attache une [illegible] de souvenance emaillie, et en maniere de [illegible] et lors lure [illegible] ne dist mot [illegible] et qui [illegible] et [illegible] et [illegible] Et comme je fusse esbahi de cette aventure me levay pour [illegible] mercier de leur [illegible] & [illegible] et comme je pensoie [illegible] que je ne laisse [illegible] par [illegible] que je devoie

towards the Queene of Engeneede and of France, my soveraigne lady, and to whom I am right' humble servant and subject. And as I spake unto her Highness kneeling, my cap' onte of my hede, as my deute was, I wote not by what adventure nor how it happed, but all' the ladies of hir comet cam aboute me, and I take unto hede than that they of therre grace had tied aboute my thye a Coler of goulde garnysshed with perre, as I remee, and was made of a letter the which', for to my thought', when I perceyed, was more nygh' my hert than my knee. And to the same Coler was attached and tied a noble Floure of Souvenaunce enamelled and in manner of emprise. At which' seemed that oun of therre saide unto me full' curtesely, that I shulde take a wooth' for that tyme. And than they all' drewe eche of them in to their place. And I, all abaashed of this adventure, rose up' for to go thanke them of therre riche and honorable port, and as I tooke up' my cap' that I had lete falle beside me, I founde with' in a lite written in a fyne pchemyn, roiled and enclosed with' a smale tresle of goulde seeled, wherein I thought' wele that it was the contenance of the wall' of the ladyes by writyng, and that that I shulde

[1] Ar. de MS.
[2] ne, Arundel MS.

parrerye, Arundel MS.
[4] Et je comme, Arundel MS.

tenaunce that by them was yoven' me. Than' I thankid right humbly the Quene that of hir gode grace hadd suffrid such' honor to be doon' to mee in so high' a presence; and also the ladies all', of theire honor doon to me. That doon I went foorth' with' the Kyng my sovereigne lorde, to shewe unto his highnesse myne adventure and the emprise that was me chargid; and humbly p'sentid unto his hignesse the seide bille so closid; mekely besechyng his gode grace that it pleasid hym to geve me that honoure & grace to agree & consent to the will' of the ladies in that ptie, and that he wolde geve me congie to accomplisshe the continue in the saide bill' to be delyv'd. The Kyng unclosid the seide bille, and cōmaundid the same openly to be redd in his high' presence; in which was conteynyd certeigne chapitres; that so redd, the Kyng of his aboundant grace licencid me to accomplisshe the contenue of the same.

---

f'e et acomplir por la[1] noble souvenance q' par elles[2] mestoit donnee. Lors remerciay treshumblem't la Royne q' de sa grace avoit souffert que tant dhonneur me fust fite en[3] sa noble p'nce. et pareillem't aux dames. qui le[4] noble p'nt mavoient fait. Et men alay tout droit devant[5] le Roy Dangleterre et de France mon souverain seigneur comme faire le devoye pour lui compter mon adventure et lui monstrer lemprinse qui mestoit chargee. Et lui monstray et baillay la l're close.[6] luy suppliant en toute humilite quil lui pleust me faire tant dhonneur et de grace que dagreer et ꝯsentir la voulente des dames. en ceste partie. et quil me donnast congie et licence dacomplir le contenu dicelles l'res a moy baillees por laventure de lad' souvenance mener a fin. Le Roy de sa grace rompi le fil dor et fist lirre lesd' l'res contenans c'tains chappit's lesquelz maccorda liberalem't et[7] dont la teneur sensuit.

doo and accomplisshe for the Floure of Souvenaunce the which' by them was yoven me. And therefor at that tyme I did thank the Quene right humbly, that of hir grace shee hath suffrid that so muche worshup' shulde be doon unto me in hir noble p'sence; and in like wise to the ladies which' had made unto me the seid noble p'sent. And than I went foorth' byfore the Kyng of Englond and of Fraunce my soverayne lorde, as me ought to doo, for to tell' hym myne adventure, and to shewe hym the emprise which was charged me, and toke hym the seide l're so closed; besechyng hym right' humbly that it myght please his hignesse to doon me so grete grace and woorship' for to agree & consent [to] the will' of the ladies in this p'tie, and that he wold yeve me leve and lycence to accomplissh the contenue in the seide l'res so to me delyverd, for the adventure of the seide floure of Souvenaunce, to bring it to a conclusion'. The Kyng of his grace brake the threde of goolde, and did the seide l'res to be redde, contenyng certeyne Articl'es the which' he grauntid me lib'ally: whereof the tenure folowith &c'.

---

[1] *devoye faire pour la*, Arundel MS. [2] *elle*, Harleian MS. 48.
[3] *fait a*, Arundel MS. [4] *leur*, Arundel MS.
[5] *devers*, Arundel MS. [6] *et lui baillay la l're toute close*, Arundel MS.
[7] *liberalement et*, and the following title, are wanting in the Arundel MS.

The prolog of the saude Lorde Scales aftir the redyng of the saide bill' before the Kyng, & of the chapitres conteynid in the same, for c'teyn Armes on horsbak and on foote.

In the wurship' reverence and helpe of oure blessid Saviour Jh'u Criste, of the gloriouse Virgyne his modir, and Seint George v'ry Tuto and patron and cry of Englishemen'; in augmentacion of knyghthode & recomendacion of nobley*, also for the gloriouse scode and study of Armes, and for the vailliance thereof to my power to meynteyne & folowe; and for to voide slewthfulnes of tyme loste, and to obeye & please my feire lady.—I Antony Wodevile knyght' lorde of Scales & of Nucelles, Englisherman xvij. day of Aprill', yere of oure Lorde M'cccclxv. have receyvid by the ladies the gyft of a Riche Coler of golde, and in that hangyng a noble Souvenance, the which' of theire grace have takyn' and set it upon my right' thigh'. The which Souvenaunce by Goddes pleasire, congie and licence of the Kyng my soveraigne, I have takyn' the charge for emprise to fournysshe & accomplisshe, with' the helpe of God, the Armes that folowith.

Cy commencent les Chapitres.

En honneur reverence et aide de nre benoit Sauveur Jh'u crist et de sa glorieuse vierge* mere et de mon Saint George vray tuteur patron et cry des Anglois a laugmentacion de chevalerie ala recomendacion de noblesse et pour la glorieuse escole et estude darmes et de vaillance a mon pouoir mainteneir et essuivre pour eslire et alouvere du temps perdu et pour celer et complaire a ma belle dame. Je Antoine de Wideville cheiv' seigneur de Scalles et de Nucelles Anglois* ay au jourdhui xvij. jour dav'l' mil cc cc soixante & cinq Receu par les dames le don d'un riche colier d'or, en mettant pend' d'icelui une noble souvenance lequel de leur grace m'est attache et mis a mon cuisse destre. la quelle souvenance par le bon plaisir congie* et licence du Roy d'Angleterre et de France* mon souverain seigneur. Jay charge et prenez pour entreprise pour fournir et accomplir a laydes de Dieu, les armes qui ensuivent.

Here followen the Articles

In the worship', reverence and help' of oure blessid Saviour Jh'u Crist, of his gloriouse virgyn and moodir' Seynt Marie, and of Seynt George, verry Tutor, patrone, and cryee of Englishemen, to the augmentacion and encrese of knyghthode, to the recomendacion of nobleness, and for the gloriouse scole and studie of Armes and worthyness, to my power to mayntene and to folowe, to eschewe the voidance of tyme loste, and for to obey and please my feire ladye. I Antony Wydevyle knyght, Lorde of Scales and Nucelles, Englishman, have this day the xvij day of Aprill', the yere of oure Lord a M'cccclxv' resceyved by the saide ladies the gyft of a riche Coler of golde, and in the same hangyng a Floure of Souvenaunce, the which of theire grace there have tied at my right' thye, which Souvenaunce, by the gode pleasure, leve and licence of the Kyng my soveraigne lorde, I have charged and taken for emprise, to fournysshe and p'fourme, with' Goddes grace, the Armes folowyng

* [illegible]
* Darcy is wanting in the Arundel MS.
* [illegible] wanting. * Arundel MS.
* Arundel MS.—D et de Fr. wanting in the Harleian MS. 48.
* Arundel MS.
* Wydevyle seigneur, Arundel MS.
* Congie wanting in Arundel MS.

The Chapitres conteyned in the seide bill'
for the Armes of horsbakke.

First. I shall' be bounden by expresse cōmaundement to appere at the noble citee of London, at the day and houre that me shalbe lymetid and ordeyned in the moneth of Octobre next comyng, before the Kyng my seide soveraigne lorde or his cōmissarie deputee, my Jugie in that ꝑtie; ayenst a noble man' of foure lynages, and withoute any reproche, at my choice, yif he will' presente hym ayenste me.

The Seconde Chapitre.

The secunde chapitre is, that we shall' assemble on hors armed ych' at his pleasure, in sadill' of werre, withoute arrest avantaugeny* or malingyne. And we shall' ren withoute any toille with' groundyn' spere hedis oon course, ych' with spere oonly. And than' we shall' sett the handes to the sharp swerdis, and shall' fight, be it with' the foyne or with' othir strokes, to the vauntage of ev'y ꝑties, to the complisemēt of xxxvij[ti] strokes be smytyn betwene us two.

Premierem't. Je seray tenu par exprez commandement de comparoir en la noble cite de Londres au jour et heure qui me seront limitees et ordonnees[1] au mois Doct' prouchainem't ven' devant le Roy mond' souverain seign'r ou son commis mon Juge en ceste partie alencontre dun noble homme de quatre lignes et sans vilain reproche a mon choix sil se p'nte alencontre de moy.

Le ij[me] chappitre est tel que nous assamblerons ach'al arme ch'un *a son* plaisir en selles de guerre sans arrest avantaigeux ou mal engin et courrons sans toille a fers esmoluz une course de lance seulem't. Et puis mettrons la main aux espees trenchans et combatrons, soit destoc ou de taille alavantaige de ch'un. Jusques a lacomplissem't de xxxvij cops despee[2] feruz par nous deux.

Furst, I shall' be bounde by expresse cōmaundement to appiere in thee noble cite of London, at the day and houre that shalbe lymyted and ordeynde, in the moneth' of Octobre next comyng, byfore the Kyng my seide soverayne lorde or his depute, my Juge in this p'tie; ayenst a noble man' of foure kynredes, and withoute shamefull' reproef, at my choyse, yif suche p'sent hym ayenst me.

The seconde Article is suche: wee shall' assemble on horsbak, armyd eche of us aftir' his pleasire in sadles of werr', withoute arreste avauntages or male engyne, and shall' renne withoute tele with sharp hedes oon cours of the spere oonly. And than shall' set the handes to the sharp' swerdes, and shall fight' togider, be it of the foyne or of the egge, eche of us to his avauntage, unto the accomplisshement of xxxvij[ti] strokes of the swerde smyten by us boothe.

---

* Qu. *avantaugeuss*.—There is evidently a mistake in the Lansdowne MS., as well as in the parallel English version, in this word, which may be corrected from the reading of the Arundel MS. *avantageuse*.

[1] *sera lymyte et ordonne*, Arundel MS.

[2] *trente sept coups despees*, Arundel MS.

The Thrid Chapitre.

The thrid chappitre. I shall' doo delyver speres and swerdis, of the which' my felowe shall' have the choie.

The Fourth' Chapitre.

The fourth' chapitre. And yif it happenyd (that Godd defend) that oon of us two be borne to the erthe oute of the sadill', withoute fall' of the hore, & with stroke of the spere or of the swerde, the Armes than' shalbe holden' to be accomplissid.

The Fifte Chappitre.

The fift chappitre; that yif any of us two be hurte (that God' defende) aswerle of the spere & the swerde to the noon power of hym that may not fournyssche, the Armes shalbe than' holden to be accomplisshid as above is saide. ¶ This is touchyng the first Armes.

The Chapitres for the Secunde Armes to be doon upon foote.

Item I shalbe holden to p'sente me for the secunde tyme before the Kyng my seide souveraigne lorde or his deputee, my Juge in this ptie, at such' a day as shalbe to me assigned in the seide moneth' of Octobre, ayenst a noble man of condicions as is

---

Le iij^e chappitre [1] Je feray livrer lances et espees dont mon compan. aura le choix.

Le iiij^e chappit'. Si advient q' Dieu ne vueille que lun de nous deux soit geste par terre hors de la selle sans cheute du cheval, et du coup de la lance ou de lespee seulement', les armes seront tenues pur' accomplies.

Le ve chappit' est se lun de nous deux estoit blesse q' Dieu ne vueille tant de la lance que de lespee. Jusques a tant pouoir furnir les armes seront tenues pur' accomplies comme dess'. Il est quant aux primeres armes.

Sensuivent les secundes armes.

Item que je serai tenu de me p'senter pour la secunde fois devant le Roy mesdit souverain seigneur ou son commis mon Juge en cestes parties a tel jour que me sera assigne en le viii^e moys Doctobre ensuyant dont seid le bonne des condicions dessu'd' ou p'ste

The third Article is, I shall' delyver speres and swerdis, whereof my felawe shall have the choise.

The iiij^th Article is, And yif it happe that God me will' that any of us should be caste downe on the grounde oute of his sadill' withoute falle of his hors, be it of the stroke of the spere or of the swerde, the Armes shalbe holden for accomplisshid.

The vth Article is, And yif it be that oon of us be hurte that God defend as weie of the spere or of the swerde, unto no power of fournyssche, the Armes shalbe holden for accomplisshid as above saide. And this is for the first Armes.

Here followen the Secunde Armes on foote.

Item, I shall' be bounde to p'sente me and appeere for the secunde tyme before the Kyng my seide souveraigne lorde or his deputee, my Juge in this p'tie, at such day as shall' be assigned in the seide moneth of Octobre, ayenst a noble man' of the condicions above-

---

[1] *Le tiers chapitre est que j'ai.* Arundel MS. and like variations in other places.

[2] Arundel MS.

[3] *comme*, Arundel MS.

aboveseide, yif that he p'sent hym ayenst me, to make fournysshe & complisshe the Armes that folowith.

The Secunde Chapitre.

The secunde chapitre is, that we shalbe armed a foote as to noble men in such a cas appteyneth', and may bere targez and pavissez to the pleasir of iche of us. And we shalbe wepenyd of speres, axes, and daggers. And we shall' caste ychone of us oonly oon spere; and than' we shall' feight with' othir wepyns, unto the tyme that oon of us be born' to the erthe, or els by all' poyntes be put from the wepons.

The thrid Chapitre.

The thrid chapitre; that I shall' doo delyver the seide wepons, of the which' my felowe shall' have the chois. And yif any question or debate were hadd or movid of theis p'sent chapitres to be evill' writen' or evill' undirstonde, be it sure that the Kyng shall' ordeyne for this cause noble men' that the differences shalbe light'ly apeasid in the honoure at the right' of all' parties.

---

alencontre de moy pour faire furnir et acomplir les armes qui sensuivent.

Le second chappitre est tel que nous serons armez apiet, comme[1] a nobles hommes en tel cas appartient. et pourrons porter targes ou pavoisines au plaisir de ch'un et serons embastonnez de lances de haches et de dagues. et ferons ung get de lance seulem't et puis combaterons des aut's bastons. Jusques ace q' lun de nous deux soit porte par terre ou de touz poins desembastonne.

Le iij^me^ est que je feray delivrer lesd' bastons et dont mon compaignon aura le choix.

Et ce [est[2]] quant aux secondes armes.

Et saucune question ou debat sourdoit ou mouvoit de ces p'ns chappit's par estre mal couchiez mal escrips ou mal entenduz. on soit seur q' le Roy ordonnera pour ceste cause gens si notables que les differens[3] en seront legierement a apaisier gardant lonneur et[4] droit de toutes les parties.

saide, yif he p'sente hym ayenst me, for to fournysshe and accomplisshe the Armes that folowen'.

The seconde Article is suche, that we shall' doo Armes on foote, armyd as it app'teyneth' to noble men, and shall' mowe bere a targe or a pavis, aftir the will' and pleasire of ev'ich of us, and shalbe wepened with speres, axes and daggars: and we shall' make but oonly oone caste of the spere, and than' we shall' fight' with' the oothir wepens, unto the tyme that oone of us two be borne down' or in all' poyntis unwepened.

The thrid Article is this; I shall' do delyvir the seide wepyns, and whereof my felowe shall' have the choys.

And this is as to the Seconde Armes.

And yif any question or debate shulde rise or meve of these p'sent Articles, by lak of good settyng, evill' wrytyng, or mysundirstondyng; no man put doute but that the Kyng shall' ordeyne for this cause the notable peple, th^t^ the mysundirstonders shalbe thereof lightly appesed and satisfied, kepyng the woorshup' and right' of all' p'tiez.

---

[1] *ferons armes a pie, armez comme,* Arundel MS. [2] Arundel MS.
[3] *les en seront leg. apaisiez,* Arundel MS. [4] *et le,* Arundel MS.

The conclusion.

And for conclusion finall' of thes p'sentes chapitres, I shalle bounde on my costes to be hadd and opteyned of the Kyng my souveraigne lorde, a sure and sufficiant Saufconduyt to the noble men that will' dou me that honoure to cosme to me to feight accordyng to the content of my chapitres; that they may cosme, abide, and retorne surely, and withoute any malengyne, sowele in that Reame of Englonde as in outhir lordshippes apperteignyng to the Kyng my seide souveraigne lorde, such' tyme & t'me as that they will' aske, and to suche a noombre of men & hors as they will' requyre conveniently, and as in such' a cas apparteyneth'.

The contenu of a lettre sent to the lorde Bastarde from the lorde Scales by Chester Harault with' the emprise, after the seide fortune & congie of the Kyng; the seide lorde to touche the same.

Right worshupfull' lorde, by theis presentes chappitres ye sse and knowe the charge in the which' I am boundyn and holden undir the voloure of a lady, and that I am restreyned by comandement & will', and I am namyd that I shall' dou theis armes in this citee of London & in this Reame of Englonde: the which' thyng

Et pour conclusion final de ces p'ns chapitres Je serray tenu a mes despens de faire avoir et obtenir du Roy mond' souverain seigneur seur leal et suffisant saufconduit aux nobles hommes qui tant me feront d'honneur que de mes venir combatre selon le contenu de mes chapitres de pouvoir venir demeurer et retourner sauvement & sans mal engin tant en ce royaume Dangleterre comme es autres seigneuries appartenans au Roy mond' souverain et durant tel temps et tel terme quils demanderont et atel nombre de gens et de chevaux quils requerront convenablement, et comme en tel cas appartendra.[1]

Tresheureux Si par ces p'ns chapitres vous avez et congnoissez la charge en laquelle je suis obligé et tenu soulz voulsir de dame et que je suis restraint par commandement et vueilt en q' nommement Je faire ces armes in ceste cite de Londres et en ce royaume Dangleterre Et lagne le chose

And also conclusion' fynall' of these p'sent articles, I shalle bounde at myne owne costes, to purchase and opteyne of the Kynge my souverayne lorde, sure true and sufficient Saufconductes to those noble men' that shall' dou me so much worshup' as for to cosme to fight with' me after the contenue of myne articles, sowele in this Reame of Englonde as in outhir lordshippes appteynyng to the Kyng my souverayne lorde, for such' tyme as they shall' aske, and for suche noombre of people and horses as they shall require convenably and in such' cas appteynyng

Right worshupfull' lorde, by these p'sent Articles ye may see & knowe the charge in the which I am obliged and bounde, undir the voile of a lady, and that I am restreyned by commandement And also it is to understand th I shall' expresly dou these Armes in the Citee of London', and in the Reame of Englonde, the which thyng

[1] *apparient*, Arundel MS.

I may not withoute disobeyyng eslarge nor enfrange: therefor to fournysshe and accomplisshe [that] which is cōmaundid me and the contenue of theis p'sentes chappitres, for the discharge of myne hevy bourdon, to fulfill' my long desire, and to apeas myne harte of the same, and for grete and resonable causes thereof movyng me (as above) I have * sent unto you in all' affeccion and concordiall' requeste, Chestre, herauld and s'v^ent unto the Kyng of Englond and of Fraunce my soverayn' lorde, to p'sent you in my behalfe theis lett's, theis chapitres, with the right' noble Floure of Souvenaunce that hath' ben takyn me and chargid for an emprise; you besechyng and requiryng that it please you to shewe me so muche honoure and frendeship' for to touche the seide floure myne emprise, and to accomplisshe the Armes conteyned in theis p'sentz chapitres. The which floure I sent ovir the see unto you, as unto the moost renōmed knyght, and unto the moost rediest and det'mynd in such noble werkes to accomplisshe; without eblasyng of any othir; and that by counsell' nor by enquerry made, I knowe no

---

je ne puis sans desobeyr eslongnier ne enfraindre. Dont pour four*nir* et acomplir ce qui mest commande et le contenu de ces p'ns chappit . . . por la descharge de mon pesant faiz pour saouler ma longue desi*rance* appaisier mon cueur de son desir et pour les grandes et raisonabl*es* causes ace moy mouvans comme jescrips cy dess'. Jenvoye devers *vous* en toute affectueuse et cordiale requeste Chestre Herault et s'*viteur* du Roy Dangleterre & de France mon souverain seigneur. pour vous p'nter depar moy ces l'res et p'ns chappit's, ensemble la tresnoble fleur de souvenance qui ma este baillee et chargee pour emprin*se*. Vous suppliant et requerant quil vous plaise de moy monstrer tant dhonne^r. et damistie q' datouchier alad' fle^r de mon em*prinse* et dacomplir les armes contenues en ces p'ns chappitres. La*quelle* fleur jenvoye dela la mer pardevers vous comme au plus renomme ch'l'r. et au plus prest et delibere de telles nobles em . . . [1] acomplir sans nulluy blasmer que par conseil ne par enqueste

I may not disobey, enlarge or breke: wherefor, for to fourenyssh' and accomplissh' that, that is comaundid me to doo, and the contenue of theise p'sent articles, for the discharge of myne hevy burdone, for to satisfie my longe desire, to yeve reste and quyete to myne harte of his affeccion', and for the grete and resonable causys mevyng me to that as I write here above:—I sende you nowe in all' effectuall' and cordiall' request, Chestre, Heraulde and s'v^ent of the Kyng of Englond and Fraunce my sov'eigne lorde, for to p'sent you in my name theise letters and Articles, togider with the right noble Floure of Souvenaunce which' hath ben taken me and charged for emprise; besechyng and requyryng you that it may please you to shewe me so grete worshup' and frendship', for to touche the seide floure myne emprise, and to accomplisshe the Armes conteyned in these articles. The which floure I sende you beyond the see, as to the moost renōmed knyght, and to the rediest and arredied to accomplissh' such noble woorkis (not blamyng oothir) that by counsell' or inquisicion' I have mowe

---

* A long passage had been accidentally transposed in the MS. but it is restored to its proper place in the text.

[1] *armes* for *emprinses*, Harl. 4632.

suffise to suche noble men, as is resonable and legytyme excuse to retarde you & othir of many highe and honourable emprises. This considerd, to shewe unto you the worship' the desire and affeccion that I bere unto you above all knyghtes, I have so muche required and opteyned, that yif it be thus, that by oon of this resons or oothir trewe essoyne, ye may not cõme abide and entende to thaccomplisshement of the seide emprise, nor furnysshe the Armes of the which I required you, in the place and moneth aboveseide; I shall abide you, and supporte the burden of my charge, an hole yere, to take from the ende of the seide moneth' of Octobre unto the date of an hole yere expired: that is to say, at all' tymes duryng the saide tyme of a yere, I shalbe holden' within a moneth of the somonce afore the day of oure first bataill', that ye shall' late me have weetyng, for the armes to furnysshe accordyng to the contenu of my seide chapit's; the which I promitte you (but resonable essoine ov'co'me me, and worthy to myne excuse) but I wille accomplisshe the contenue in the same. And that no man thenk that I doo it or

---

puelt souffire a tous *nobles* hommes et est legitisme et raisonnable essoune por retard*er* a vous & a autres moult de haultes & honnourables entepri*nses*. Ce considere pour monstrer a vous lonneur le desir et la*ffection* que je vous porte sur tous ch'l'rs. jay tant requis et obtenu q' *se ainsi* est que par lune de ces raisons ou autre leal essoune, vous *ne* puissiez venir vacquer ou entendre alacomplissement de *lad'* entreprinse ne fournir les armes dont je vous requiers, aux lieu et mois dess'd', je vous attenderay et supporteray le faiz de ma charge ung an entier, a prendre depuis la fin dud' mois Doctobre jusques ala date dun an expire. Cestassavoir que toutes les fois que pendant icellui temps dun an, que je seray tenu, dedens deux mois de semonce avant le jour de n're premiere bataille que le me ferez savoir il vous sera livre jour place et juge convenable pour icelles armes fournir selon le contenu de mesd' chappitres. Dont je promez que se raisonnable essoune ne me survient digne destre mon excuse. Je feray et acompliray le contenu en iceulx. Et ne cuide nulz q' je face ou entreprende les choses dess'd' pour arrogance presumpresonable excuse for to retarde unto you, and to oothir many high' and woorshupfull' emprises. That considred, for to shewe you the worship', desire, and affeccion that I bere unto you above all' oothir knyghtes, I have requirid and obteyned so much', that yif so bee that [by] any of theise resons or oothir lawfull' lettyng, ye myght not come or attende to the accomplisshment of the seide emprise, nor fournysshe the Armes whereof I require you, at the place and moneth above seide, I shall' abide you, and support the burdon' of my charge an hole yere, to begynne fro the last ende of the seide moneth of Octobre unto an hole yere expired: that is to wete, that at all' tymes duryng the tyme of oon yere, I shall' be bounde, within two monethes of warnyng before the day of oure first batell' ye shall' warne me thereof; a place, day, and juge convenient for the seide armes fournysshyng, accordyng to the tenour' of my seide articles shalbe assigned for you; p'myttyng feithfully (withoute it so bee that any resonable lettyng sodeynly coometh' unto mee, worthy and laufull' to be myne excuse) that I shall' doo and accomplisshe the contenue in the seide articles. And thynk no man' that I doo or wolde doo the thyng abovesaide, by arrogance, p'-

undirtake the thynges abovesaide by any arrogance, presumpcion, envye, or any outrage to be callid worthly: for uppon Gode and myne honu' I doo it not but fortoo obeye my faire lady, and to have coyntaunce of you, and principally of a gode knyght, the which' ye be my choice. So be it that the creatour of heryn & of erthe, to the which I pray that hee geve you joye of youre faire lady. Right worshipfull' lorde, and right noble and valereux and renomyd knyght, to that entent that ye be bett' ac'teyned that I will' witholde doo and accomplisshe the thynges above seide, I have sealde thes p'sentes chapitres with the seal of myne armes, and signed with myne hande, in the place and Manoir Roiall' of Sherne, the xviij^en day of the moneth of Aprill' the yere a M' cccclxv.

The Supplicacion of the seide Right noble Lorde to the Kyng aftir the p'sentacion of the saide emprise, the Kyng to commaunde an harauld to receyve themprise & chappetres aforesaide, and to delyver the same to the right' noble Lorde the Bastarde of Burgon: the Kynges commaundement to Chestre harauld thereupon. The maner of receyvyng thereof by the harauld. And the Kinges Comandement to his Constable of Englonde.

The saide emprise with the seide chappitres as is abovesaide, presentith to the Kynges highnesse, beeyng in his high' chambre of

---

c'on ensuyve [illegible] dame de valeur, Car sur Dieu et sur mon Honneur Je ne le faray [illegible] et avour la contenance des [illegible] et [illegible] et de la terre [illegible] dame. [illegible] affin [illegible] faire & accomplir les choses dessd' Jay seelle ces presentes chappitres de mes armes et signer de ma main en la place et manoir Roiall de Sherne, le xviij^e jour du mois Davril, la mil cccc lxv [illegible]

simplicité, envy, or outrecuidance of manhode for I take God to recorde, and upon myne honoure, I doo it not but onely for to obey my faire lady, and to have the acquyntance of a gode knyghte, and principally of one, whereof ye be my choice: that he with the Maker of heyrne and of erthe, to whom I pray to geve you joye of your lady. Right worshipfull lorde, right noble worthy and renomed knyght, to the entent that ye be better ascertained that I will doo and accomplisshe the thynges abovesaide, I have ensealed these p'sent Articles with the seall of myne armes, and signed with myne owne hande, in the place and manour royall of Sherne, the xviij^e day of Aprill, the yere of our Lorde M' cccclxv.

To the right worthy and famous Knyght and right worshipfull' lorde the Bastarde of Burgoyne, Erle of the Rivers and Lorde of Rivers and Isenvere.

astate in his maner of Sheene, accompanyed with' many noble lordes, the saide right' noble & worshupfull' lorde Sir Antony Lorde Scales and of Nucelles &c. full' wele avisidly with dewe plesaunce before the Kynges gode grace in godely woordes besought' his highnesse on the most humble wise, to licence oon of his harauldes named Chestre, to resceyve the seide emprise, which he p'posid to sende unto the right worshupfull' knyght' the Basterd of Bourgon, with the seide chapitres for Armes on horsbak & oon fote to be pfited. To the which the Kyng well' agreed. Then the seide Chestre in the cote-armoure of the seide noble & worshupfull' lorde, was cōmaundid by the same accordyng to his office of armes, to obeye & assithe his desire grauntid upon so high' & a worshipfull' a corage: the which doon' the seide Chestre receyvid the same emprise named the Floure of Souvenaunce, and it set upon a kerchewe of plesaunce, tooke the charge of the delyveryng thereof, & so departid. And immediatly than' the Kynges highnesse cōmaundid Therle of Worcestre grete Constable of Englond, there beeyng p'sente, to enacte & remembr' that memorable acte and entre of the worshupfull' Armes, with' the mercy of oure Lorde, to the accomplisshyng in his Roiall' p'sence, betwene hym & the seide noble knyght' the Bastarde of Burgon: accordyng to the which cōmaundement, the Constable seide his high' cōmaundement shuld be p'formed accordyng to the dewte of his office.*

---

* The following document was passed under the seal of the High Constable.

Coppie de lectres certifficatoires de monsr le Conte Worcestre grant Connestable Dangleterre, touchant les choses dessusd'. (Harl. MS. 4632, f. 91.)

A tous princes ducs comptez barons chevalliers, et autres nobles expers au noble faict darmes, Jehan comte de Worcestre st de Tipetot et de Polueys, grant Connestable Dangleterre, salut et accroyssement de toute vaillance. Comme acause dud' office a nous commis ap'teigne non pas seulement faire mectre en escript toutes les notables faictz darmes qui en nostre temps auroient este acomplis, affin quilz remaynēt a memoire, mais aussi que les choses tresvaillaument commanceez soyēt publicquement notiffieez es royaulmes et regions longtaines, et que aultres vaillans hommes a leur exemple soyent encluis deulx applicquer

The copy of the Certificac'on made by the Erle of Woorcestre High' Conestable of Englonde. (Lansd. MS. 285, f. 21.)

To all' Prynces Dukes Erles Barouns Knyghtes and othir noble men' lerned and experte in noble dedis of armes, Joh'n Erle of Worcestre Lorde Tiptoft and of Powis, High' Conestable of Englonde, gretyng, and encrece of all' worthynesse. Where, by vertue of the seide offyce to us cōmyttid, hit app'teyneth' nat oonly to do put in wrytyng all' the noble notable dedes of armes which' in oure tyme have ben accomplisshid to thentent that they shulde remayne & abide in remembraunce, but also to the entent that the thynges right' woorthyly begoonne shulde openly be notified in ferr' roiames and regiouns, and that oothir woorthy men' to theire ensaumple shulde enclyne them to applye to

The p'sentacion of the Lorde Scales l're aforesaide and the saide emprise, by Chestre Harauld, to the Lorde Bastarde at Brucells the laste day of Aprill', the yere aforesaide, res'vedly doon in full' high' presence. And the touchyng of the same by the seide Lorde Bastarde, licencid so to doo by the Duke of Burgongne, with reverent obeisaunce to the saide emprise.

The which' last day of Aprill' the seide Chestre entrid the towne of Brucells, and sent a pursevant from his loggyng unto the Lorde Bastarde of Bourg^n, shewyng hym that he was comme oute of Englond with a l're fro my seide Lorde Scales. My seide Lorde Bastarde of Bourgon sent twoo harauldes and 4 p'sevaunteis, and conveyd hym before the Dukes lagyng, where he was accompanyed with' dyvers estates. The seid harauld Chestre p'sentid his l're and charges unto hym as enswith'. Right' high and noble Counte my right' honourable lorde Anton' Wodevile Lorde Scales and of Newcelles brothir unto the excellent & right' high' and myghty princes Queene of Englond and of Fraunce, with all' deue reverence recomendith hym unto you and sendith' you this l're, I mekely beseechyng you that it may please yo' lordship' to see this

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

wrytyng' and rede it, or doo to make it to be redd, that I may have such' an answere as my seide right' honoable lorde may be satisfied, and my pouer honeste savid. Then answeryng the seid noble lorde unto the seide harauld, It shalbe seen & redd, and yee in haste in such wise answerid as of right' ye shall' holde you content: and incontynent aftir the seide answere, the seide Lorde Basterde deptid wt all' the company of lordis, and went unto the presence of the Lorde Charelez, and shewid hym a l're and articl'es in such' wise as all' the lordes went unto the Dukes presence for the direction, the last day of Aprill' afore rehersid.

And on the morn', the first day of May, ther was cōmaundid that all' the harauldes and prsevauntes in the courte of Bourgon, shulde cōme to Chestre logyng, and so to bryng hym to the presence of the Duke on horsbak; the seide Chestre procedyng unto the p'sence in this wise as folowith'.

Right high' and myghty prynce. Right humbly I beseche you of yor highnes to licence me to shewe in yor presence my charges and erandis, the which' I have resceyvid in the high' presence of the Kyng of Englond and of Fraunce my soverayne lorde, by my right' honourable lorde Antony Wodevile Lorde of Scales and of Nucelles

---

venance et icelle pourter p'della la mer a p'nt' pour et au nom dud' seigneur Descalles, a noble homme et renomme chivallier le Bastard de Bourgoingne. Laquelle chose le Roy octroya aud' sr Descalles moult benignemēt; et commanda aud' herault ainsi le faire. Lequel herault revestu de la cotte darmes dud' sr Descalles, receut icelled' fleur avecques certains chappitres par escript, signe de la main dud' seigneur de Scalles et seelees dud' sel de ses armes, contenant la maniere dicelle emprinse dicelle fleur. Lequel herault senva ap'nt par della la mer pour icelle cause. Lesquell' choses dessusd' ainsi faictes en nostre presence, le Roy mond' souverain sr nous [a] commande tesmoigner p' noz lectres certifficatoires soubz le seel de loffice dont usons. Ce que faict avons et fais's p' ces p'ntes Donnez a Londres soubz le seel de mond' office de connestable, le vingt deuxieme jor de moys davril, lan de grace dessusd' et lan cinquiesme du regne de mond' souverain seigneur le Roy Edoward le quart de ce nom apres la conqueste Dangleterre.

p'sent, to resceyve the seide floure of Souvenaunce, and the same to bere beyond the see, for to p'sent and delyver, for & in the name of the seide Lorde Scales, to the noble and renōmed knyghte the Bastard of Burgoyne. The which thyng the Kyng gaunted right benignely, and comaundid to the heraulde so to do; which resceyved the floure, clothed and revested with the cote of armes of the seide lorde, and seald of his armes, conteynyng the maner of the emprise of the seide floure. The which heraulde goth nowe beyonde the see for the same cause. Theise thynges above seide so doon in oure p'sence, the Kyng my seide sov'aigne lorde hath cōmaundid us to witnesse by oure l'res testimonialx undir the seall' of the office that we use to seal with: which thyng we have doon', and doo by thrs p's-entes, yoven at London undir' the seall' of oure office of Conestable, the xxij day of the moneth' of Aprill', the yere of oure Lord' Ml.cccc.lxvr. and the vth yere of the reigne of the Kyng my seide soveraigne lorde Edward the iiijth of this name sithen the Conquest of Englonde.

brothir unto [the] excellent and right high' and myghty prynces Queene of Englond and of Fraunce my soveraigne lady, touchyng the noble Lorde Bastard of Burgon, Erle of Roche and Lorde of Bevle and Bevress. The Duke answeryng the seide harauld in thes fo'me: Dos your' charge, we licence you. Than' the seide heraldes of the courte & purcevauntes went unto a nothir chambre beside the Dukes chambre, and' toke the Lorde Scales cote of armes upon his body, and the emprise borne on high' betwene his handes in a kerchief of [pleasaunce] honourably, the emprise beyng fastid unto the upp'moost border of the seide kerchief, and covered with the lowist border of the kerchief, and thus' bringyng hit honourably, makyng iij obesaunce in the approchyng of the presence, and aftir the third obesaunce lattyng fall' the lower bourder' of the kerchief which coverd themprise, and stode up upon the right honde of the prynce theire beyng in estate. And than the Duke yafe in co'maundement unto a lorde, a brothir of the Tresor,' to rede unto them on high my Lorde Scales l're and articles: and alle that tyme the Harald holdyng themprise on an heigh' in the seide p'sence, and aftir the redyng. Therle Bastard of Burgon went unto the presence of the Duke, and askid license to touche themprise and to accomplisshe the articles there red, signed and seald with the seale of armes of my seide Lorde Scales. And than the seide Lorde Bastarde came unto the emprise, seyng unto the herauld Chestre, I pray you recomaunde right humbly unto my Lorde Scales my brothir as hartly as I can. I thank hym right highly of the honoure that he doth to me by his wrytyng, to the edifying and encresyng of honoure, and to the fulfillyng of his honorable request. I take upon me by licence of my prince to touch this emprise and obisshe me to accomplisshe thes his articles: and with that, touchyng, makyng a reverent obesaunce. And than Bourgon toke the nethermost egge of the kerchief of pleasaunce in the which themprise was borne, and Charole the nothir partie, and so coverd the seide emprise worthily as it came unto the presence afore rehersid. And than the seid Chestre knelyng unto the Duke, saying as followeth: Right high and my prudent prince, meekely I besseche yow to pardone me of my symplenesse and of my rude spekyng. The Duke answeryng, Chestre, ye ar righte welcome'

---

[1] Sic.

A passage, [illegible] the Lansdowne MS. [illegible] corrected by, supposing that [illegible] was wrongly dotted, where the [illegible] was written. It has been restored to its proper place [illegible]

[illegible] Golden Fleece

There Chestre beryng the emprise so touchid in the presence and in the sight of alle people, and there placed it in a chambre aparte, as appteyneth'. And on the morn' next comyng, the seide Lorde Bastarde desirid Chestre to have pacience: he durste nought' ne myght delyver hym his answere, withoute cōicacion with the Duke. And so the seide Chestre bode there dailly with a grete chere, as pteynd an harauld to have; accompanied with auncien Kynges of armes and noble herauldes, ix. daies folowyng. And the xth day he was delyverd w^t^ a l're unto the Lorde Scales with all' dewe recōmendacion: and as broth'ly he desirith my Lorde Scales to take hym in any thyng that is possible and honourable hym to doo, aswele afore his complisshyng of his acte, as aftir the seide acte. The seide Lorde Bastarde sent by Bourgon his harauld, a riche gowne furrid with sables, the which he were at the touchyng of [the] noble emprise afore rehersed; and his doublet of blak velewet garnysshid with armyng pointes, and the slytes of the doublet sleves claspid with claspes of golde; and xl. reynes gilderus, to the seide Chestre. Accordyng to the co'maundement and ordenaunce [he] resceyvid the seide yiftes, and than' araide hym in the same; and came unto the courte, and reverently thonkid, and toke his leve and departid. And than the seide harauldes of the courte accompanyed the seide Chestre a liege oute of the towne of Brucelx.

Here folowith' the names beyng present at the touchyng of the emprise.

The right' high and myghty prynce the Duke of Bourgon, le Comte le Charles, Mons' Jaques de Burbon, Mons' Alof de Cleves, Mons' le Prynce Doringe, Mons' Jaques de Luconbourght, Mons' de Russy, Mons' Darque, Mons' le Marshall' de Bourgone, Mons' le Mōntagu, Mons' de Monell', Mons' de Viceaulx, Mons' de la Roche, Mons' Symō de Layne, Mons' Miralment, Mons' de Cryceaulx, Mons' Philip' de Crye, Mons' Phillip' de Burbon, Mons' de Contay, Mons' de Monsures, Mons' Anton' de Parteny, Mons' de Trevges, Mons' Antony de Salaȳg, Mons' Martyn de Grapezende, John' de Chassa, Ernault Bovton, Ph'e Bovton, Duns de Hunyeres, John' de Massy, Chareles de Haplayn-Courte Monferont.

Bourgon' le Harauld, Chareles le Marshall' darmes de Brabant, Fuselles Pursevaunte darmes, Nulnesy frote Pursevaunt darmes.*

* Some of these names being corruptly written in the text, another copy is here given with a translation of the letter brought back by the Herald, from the same Lansdowne MS. fol. 21^b^: the original French of that letter, and copies of two others which have been noticed in the introductory remarks, are taken from the Harl. MS. 4632, fol. 92^b^-93^b^. A French copy of the names is contained in this MS.

Thise

The Ret'ne of Chestre harauld with' thempse touchid by the Lorde Bastarde, and his relacion to the Kyng at Grenewiche: then p'sent the Duke of Gloucestre, the Duke of Buk', the Erle of Worcestre Constable of Englond, and therle of Shrewsbury; the xxij' day of May, the yeere abovesaide.

Right' high' and excellent Prynce, moost Imperiall' Kyng. I have been accordyng to the high' charges the which I receyvid in

This ben the names of the Lordes Knyghtes and Squyers, Gentilmen & Heraulddes, that were p'sent whan the saide Floure of Souvenance was touched by the Bastard of Burgoyne

First,
The Duke of Burgoyne
The Erle Charolyys
The Lorde Jacques of Burbonn
The Lorde Adolf of Cleves
The Prynce of Heresse
The Lord' Jacques of Lussembourg'
The Lorde Roussy
The Lorde Dargie
The Marchall of Burgoyne
The Lorde Montagne
The Lorde Morreul
The Lorde of Vittaux
The Lorde of Roche
Sir Simon de la Lange
The Lorde of Miralmont
The Lorde Crevecure
Sir Philip of Burbonn
The Lorde of Countay
The Lorde of Monsures
Sir Anthony de Pierrey
The Lorde of Tierges
S' Anthony de la Laing
S' Marty Carey
S' Marty de Frapsonde
John de Chassa
Ernart Boulon'
Drues of Hunnewe
John' de Massy
Charle de Hamplene
Monderact
Burgoyne pe Herauld
Charlesis Marshall' of armes of Brabon
Fazall' Poys' of ar'
Nicolas syr fest Poys' of armes

Lettres Respondantes dessus chappitres, envoyees par le S. Dewalles par lesl seigneur Bastard de Bourgoyne

Noble et tousjours ... Je me trouve ... marde ... cordial ... et par le plus expres devoir que Je le may, ne puis faire des trespercuerres

Here followeth the copy of the Lettre sent by the Bastard of Burgoyne, answeryng the saide articles and wrytynges.

Noble and worshipfull' Lorde, I trusmaude me unto your ... bracione as hartely and as entirely as is to me possible, and thank you as affectually and by the moost expresse devoir that I can or may doo, of yours

your excellent p'sence in ye Manoir Roiall' of Sheene, the Wenesday aftir the feest of Estur, by my Lorde Scales; and by the licence of the right' high' and myghty prynce the Duke of Bourgon, there

---

et desireez nouvelles que par cest herault maves escriptes et envoyeez, ensemble du treshonnourable et amoy agreable p'nt que par icelluy maves faict offrir et presenter p' solempnel honneur et magnificence. Cest assavoir v're noble emprinse ensemble aulx chevalereulx chappitres adroyssans amoy par moult honnourable moyen, dont de rechief tant et tant Je vous remercie, que Je ne le scay assez reciter, car par iceulx ensemble voz gracieuses lectres vous me faictes et portes tant dhonneur, de louenges, damytyes, non des'vies, que de ma vie Je ne le vous scauroye recompancer ne deservir. Or est il ainsi, noble et honnoure seigneur, que pour les grans biens et vertueuse renommee que on publie de vous et de v're chivalerie, et aqui par voz escriptz vous mesmes le recitez, Jay de pieca desire et contendu davoir espreuve et alliance, p' vous descharger de v're faix acomplir v're enprinse et complaire av're noble requeste. Jay aujourduy p'mier jour de May, touche aladicte souvenance v're d' entreprinse et accepte le contenu de vosd' chappitres amoy p'ntes en intencion alaide de Dieu de passer de vosd' chappitres et de passer au royaulme Dangleterre au temps et jour que par iceulx chappitres est ordonne par noz armez fornir. Et ce par la continuance de la guerre ou Je suis p'ntement occuppe ou par aultre loyaulle eyssoyenne que lescusoyt par honneur generallement comme Je puisse passer et entendre ala fortune de ceste enprinse ala premiere journee que voz chappitres vous nommes et ordonnes ace prochain moys doctobre, soyez seur que Je me disposeray par tous devoirs et moyens amoy possibles, de venir au second terme que de v're noblesse mavez octroye. Et se le vous signiffieray et ferays scavoir deux moys devant comme le me requerray; vous requirant que de v're part pareillement vous dispousez et ordonnez voz affaires, tellement que le desir de ch'un de nous deux puisse sortir vray effect. Et pour le p'nt, autre

right' joyfull' and desired tydynges that by Chestre the heraulde ye have wreeten and sent unto mee, with the right honourable and to me agreable p'sent, that by the same ye have doon to offre & p'sent by solempnell' honour' and magnificence; that is to sey, your' noble emprise togidre with the high' and knygh'ly articles directid unto me by right hono^rable meane; whereof eftsones so moche and so moche I thank you, that I in no wise coude wele recite. For by the same with your' gentyle l'res ye doo unto me so grete worship' and lovynges and frendeshippes not des'vid, that I all' my lyf for noon thyng coude recompence nor' des've. Nowe it is so, noble and woorshupfull' lorde, that for the grete goodnesse and vertues renõmed and publissh' of you and of your' knyghthode, and as ye recite by youre wrytynges, I have heretofore desired and entendid to have p'fr' and alliaunce with you; for to discharge you of your' bourdon', to accomplisshe your' emprise, to please and agree to yor honourable request; I have this day the first day of May, touchid the riche Souvenaunce your' emprise, and have accepted þe contenue of the articles to me from you p'sentid, to thentent with Goddes helpe to passe into the reame of Englonde at the tyme & day [which] in the seide articles is ordeyned, for to accomplisshe oure Armez. And but yif it bee by the contenuaunce of the werre where I am nowe occupied, or by oothir so laufull' lettyng, that thexcuse by woorshup' & reason' generally I myght' not passe nor entende to the fournysshyng of this emprise at the first journay that by your' articles ye name & ordeyne, at this next day of Octobre; be ye sure that I shalle dispose me by all' the devoire and meanes to me possible, to come at the seconde terme þ^t yor noblesse hath grauntid me, and shall warne you and doo you to wit, two monethes before, like as ye desire me. Requyryng you that of yor parte in like wise ye will' so dispose and ordeyne your' doynges, that ye desire of us bothe may come to verry effecte. And for

presented my lordes Empryse under this forme as I have it here in your presence. Mekely I beseche you of your habundant grace to be [illegible] with [illegible] behavyng [illegible] and the requyrer of honoure high prowesse [illegible] the Empryse [illegible] by the high and

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

noble Lorde Anton Bastarde of Bourgon Counte de Roche et de Bevere et de Bev'esse, he oblisshyng hym to me your herault, to acomplissh' the articles and his noble voloure: and have yeve me charge to recōmaunde hym as brothirly as he can. And than procedyng, shewith themprise by the Kynges cōmaundement, unto my Lorde Scales, legg' rev'ently; and there fostid it unto a Coler of golde upon the same. And than the seid Chestre approchid ageyn' unto the high' presence of the Kyng, saying this worde. Excellent Kyng and my moost gode and graciouse sov'aigne lorde: Mekely I beseche you of yor haboundant grace, that it may please you to thanke my Lorde Scales, of the honoure that he put me to occupie in so high' a mater. And also I beseche you to owe thanke unto my Lorde Bast'd, the which yafe me this same riche gowne and this doublet garnysshid in this fourme, the which he ware at the touchyng of the emprise, and xl. flouryns and my costes the tyme of my beeyng there.

The coomyng of the Bastarde to Gravesende the xxix day of May, worshupfully accompanide; where Garter mett hym, to the Kynges commaundement.

The Friday xxix. day of May, the yere of our Lorde a M^l. cccclxvij^c at the vij^th yeere of the victoriouse renōmyd Prince Kyng Edwarde the iiij^th, the Bastard of Bourgon accompanyde with many noble lordes, knyghtes, squyers and oothir, aboute the noombre of cccc. with foure kervelles of forstage, richely apparailde and enforcid with' all' maner abilmentes of werre, penons, banners, gytons, stremers; his gabon also hangid with arasse within and withoute richely beseen; came before Gravesende aboute the houre of foure at aftir noone: where as was ordeyned by the Kinges cōmaundement, Garter Kyng of Armes,[1] and had ley there the space of iij wekes before to meete with' hym at his landyng, where it evir had been, and to have conveide hym foorthe; and also to certifie the Kynges highnesse of the same. The which' assone as he came in sight', the seide Garter tooke and appareilde a barge clenly beseen, met with' hym ij. myle of or he came there, and welcomyd hym thidir; and desirid hym yif he had lykyd, to come to London and to reste hym aftir his grete laboure: he answeryng, that he was not disposid to londe in any wise to tyme he came there where

[1] This person was John Smert, who succeeded his father-in-law, William Bruges, first Garter King of Arms, in 1449, and died in 1478, 18th Edw. IV. See Anstis' Order of the Garter, vol. i. 347—355. After the account of Smart given in that work, it is surprising that Noble should have written such nonsense in his History of the College of Arms, where mention is made of him.

he shulde don pfo'me his Acte; but there he wold abide that nyght, and caste ankre before the towne.

The metyng of the Bastarde at the Blak Wall' by the Constable worshipfully accompanyed &c' The xxx' day of May.

On the morn' aftir Satirday xxx' day of May, he sett up saill' to London warde, and the space of a myle or he came to Grenewiche, at the Blak Wall' came to receyve and to mete with' hym Therle of Worcestre Constable of Englond, accompanyed with' many othir lordis, knyghtes, squyers, and many aldermen and riche comeners of the Citee of London', ordeyned in vij barges and a galy, and richely beseen and araide in coveryng with' clothis of golde and arasse, to the noombre of And there welcomyd hym and conveide hym fourth' to London. And when he had caste ankre a litill' benethe Seint Katyne, receyvid hym & his feliship' of nobles and othir into theire barges, and londid at Billyngges Gate, where as were also to welcome hym many othir lordes, nobles, knyghtes, squyers, and noble comeners of the seid Citee. And from thens [he] was conveide on horsbake by the seide Constable and lordis, thorugh' Cornhill' and Chepe, and by Seint Powlis of London, unto the bisshoppes place of Salisbury, in Fletestrede; the which' was ordeyned by the Kyng, and richely apparaide with' arasse and hongyd with beddis of cloth' of golde, for his loggyng within the towne, w' all' maner othir stuff in and withoute the towne for his disporte: and to say his harnais secretely, was ordeyned the seide bisshopes place at Chelchieth', twoo myle the town from the touther, he to take his barge or his bote at suche tyme as it likid hym to don for his pleasure.[1]

The comyng of the Kyng to London aftir the comyng of the Bastarde, and the solempne meetyng of hym.

The Tuysday next aftir, that is the seconde day of Juny, came rydyng fro Kyngeston upon Temse thorugh' London, the Kyng, which was mett, or he came to towne two mile, with' many Princes, Dukes, Erles, Barons, Knyghtes, Esquyers, the Meire, Aldermen,

[1] Sir Ar[illegible] [illegible] and exercise himself.

[2] [illegible] Bastard de Burgaine, London[illegible] [illegible] Bastard de Burgaine [illegible] Bastard de Burgaine [illegible] Westminster [illegible] Bastard de Burgaine [illegible] —Will. Worcester, Annales, p. [illegible], ed. Hearne.

Shereffes and Comyners of the Citee, to the noombre of ; Kynges of Armes, also Herauldes and Pursevauntes, in cotes of armes, as wele of dyvers othir londes as of the same: As it belongyd to a Prynce Roiall', with the sowne of clarionse, troompes, shalmose and othir.

The Constable beryng his baston on the right hande, Therle Marshall' on like wise on the left hande, the Lorde Scales beryng the Kynges swerde in the myddis betwene bothe. The Kyng so roially conveide, as wele was mett with' procession of the iiij. orders with'oute the towne, as with' oothir religiouse ꝑsones, preestes and clerkes &c'. as at Saint Powlys with processyon solempne of bishoppes, many miterd, with ensence resceyvid hym into the chirch' with' ꝑcession to the high' auter, where he offrid. And than tooke his hors, and rode thorugh' Fletestrete, where the Bastard and his feliship' behelde the Kynges comyng. At the more was supposid by cause the Lorde Scales bare the swerde before the Kyng. And the Lorde Scales ꝑceyvyng that, turnyd his hors sodeynely and beheelde hym; the which' was the furst sight' and knowlege ꝑsonelly betwene them'. And so from thens to Westm' where the Kyng helde and began' his Parlement on the morowe aftir.[1]

The presentacion of the Bastarde too the Kyng aftir his cōmyng.

The same day the Bastarde there presentid hym before the Kyng w^t dewe reverence, desired his day of bataile to be prefixid: the which' in like wise was desirid on the behalf of the Lorde Scales, by Therle Ryvers his fadre, als hastely as it myght please the Kynges highnesse. The Kyng callyng his counsell' to him, cōmaundid his Sherefs of London' to make the barrers to be made in Smythefeld; the which' by thavice of the Constable, callyng to hym the Kynges of Armes, the seide barrers were made in length' the conteyned of iiij^xx and x yerdes, and in brede iiij^xx yerdes of assise; the feld made ferme, and stable assigned: the day to kepte between them, the Monday nexte ensuyng, on Thursday seint Barnabee day, the xj^th day of the moneth' of Juny. And prorogyd his seide ꝑlament therefor from the Wennesday before unto Moonday next aft'.[2]

---

[1] iii° die Junii inceptum est Parliamentum apud Westm. ubi convenerunt multi domini et magnates Angliæ; existente tunc in præsentia Regis, Bastard' Burgundiæ, cum multis aliis extraneis.—Will. Wyrcestre, Annales, p. 507-8.

[2] No notice of this prorogation occurs on the Rolls of Parliament. On Wednesday, June 3, the first day of meeting, Earl Ryvers and Lord Scales were appointed Triers of Petitions from beyond sea; and on the third day, when the Commons presented their Speaker, the Earl replied in the Chancellor's absence.—*Rot. Parl.* v. 571-2.

The comyng of the Lorde Scales to London nobly accompanyed, to doo his armes with the Bastarde.

And on the Fryday came the seide Lorde Scales in a barge richely beseen, from Grenewiche foure myle oute of London, where he had taried long and many a day, abidyng the comyng of the seide Bastarde, with many nobles in his companye, aryvid at Seint Kateryns beside the Toure of London; where as receyved hym the Constable and Marshall, and the Tresourer of England, with many othir noble lordes, knyghtes, squyers in grete noumbre, [who] conveide hym thorugh London on horsbak in a long gowne of riche clothe of golde tissue; an harauld and a pursevaunte beryng his cotes of armes before hym unto the bisshoppes place of Ely in Holborne. Where he kepte a solempne and a worshipfull housolde, richely beseen with riche arasse of silke and clothes of goolde.

The Chappitre holden at Powys by the saide Constable for declaracion of doupte moved by hym uppon the Chappitres.

The saide Constable, aswele the Counsell of the Lorde Scales as of the Lorde Bastard beyng present, movid and enquerid, first the counsell of the seide Lorde Scales, yif thir were any doute that they coude fynde in the chappit's of the Lorde Scales to hym sent.

The counsell of the seide Bastard saide that the chappit's were right goode and honourable, so that thir may no grete difficulte be founde in them, and shewid a like acte of pleasance doone late before theire sovaigne lorde the Duke of Bourgone, betweene a knyght of his and a squyer of Almayne, the which came to do his armes on horsbak the hors armed and enforced with xij. long daggers, xiij before and two on the sides. The seide Duke seeyng this, callyng his counsell thought of reson for asmuche as it was but an acte of pleasance to the augmentacion of the prowesse of knyghthode, the which aught to be doon with manneo hande, ordeyned the seide harneise to be avoidid. And yf any such like case fell, they reporte them to the Kynges highnesse and his counsell.

Also the seide Bastarde counsell demaundid a question uppon the secunde chappitre of the Armes aforde. Where as it is saide in the seid chapitre ¶ And we shall fight with spere, axe, and daggere, and we shall caste xiiiij of us only a spere and than we shall fight with othir weppyns unto tyme that oon of us be born to the grounde. Whethir thentent was, that the hande, the knee, or the hole body shulde be brought unto the grounde or oon of them? It

was considird by councell' thereof: the Lorde Scales[1] that the toon or the toothir shulde be brought to grounde.

Also where it was doubted in the seide secunde chapitre upon thee castyng of the spere: It was agreed afore the Constable by the counsell' of bothe pties, that ev'ych' of them shuld cast his spere oonly, accordyng to the seide seconde chappitre, withoute makyng of any oothir defence with' the same.

Also afterwarde it was moved by the Constable, by cause of c'tayne ambyguyte to his seemyng concernyng the seide chapt's, to bothe counsell' upon the secunde chapitre on horsbake. Where it is saide: We shall' assemble on hors armed, eche at his pleasure in sadill' of werre withoute arreste [avauntageous[2]] or malengyne; and we shull' ren' withoute any toille, with' grounden spere heedes, oon cours, ich' with' spere oonly. And than' we shull' sett the hondes to the sharpe swerdis, and shall' fight, be it with' the foyne or with' othir strokis, to the vauntage of ev'y pties, to the complisshement of xxxvij^{ti} strokes be smyten betwene us two. That,[3] yif the case felle that any of the hors were stryken' by any of the parties, that the hors myght not endure, the pfo'myng of the seide armes shuld be accomplisshid or no?

This was answerid by bothe counsell', that neithir the Lorde Scales ne Basterd entende not to hurte any othirs hors: and yif the case fell' so, that it shulde to chaunge and take anothir to accomplisshe the armes.

Also in like wise at the pleasire of the Kyng, yif any of theire swerdes fell' from them in rennyng of the saide courses, by infortune before they stroke with' them, the seide swerdes to bee restored.

Also it was concludid by bothe counsell', that everych shulde have a man to helpe them to charge theire speres, yif they liked.

Also uppon the thrid chapitre, where it is saide: I shall' doo delyv' speres and swerdes, of the which my felowe shall' have the chois: It was concludid by bothe counsell', that aftir the speris be delyverd, ev'ych' to purvey his want plate at his pleasire.

Also moved by the Constable of the vth chappitre. And yif it happenyd (that God defende) that oon of us two be born' to the erthe oute of the sadill', withoute fall' of the hors, and with' stroke of the spere or of the swerde; the armes than' shalbe holden' to be accomplisshid. It was answerd by the Bastardes counseill' that it shulde be at the Kynges will'.

Also moved by the counsell' of the Bastarde, yif any of them

---

[1] Perhaps the true reading is, *It was considird thereof, by counselle of the Lorde Scales.*

[2] A space is left for this word in the MS.

[3] Read *Whethir.*

wolde charge with an hors the which were terrible to smyte or bite, thorugh' the which the toon ptye myght prevaile ayens the toother, and take avauntage by the hors: which' the seide Bast'd counsell' seide that he nevir entendid.

Answerde by the Lorde Scales counsell' that he nevir entendid ne purposid to avauntage hym self by the mene of hors, but by his hondis and dewe meane of knyghthode. And yif he had any suche hors he entendid not ne wolde come on his bak, but uttirly refuse hym.

Also it was movid by the counsell' [of the Bastarde] yif the cas fell' that any of them by way of fete be put from his swerde, whethir it be leefull' for hym to ley hande on his felowe by the nekke, or avauntage hym in any othir wise?

This was remitted in asmuch' as Marche' the Kyng of Armes went unto the Lorde Scales and shewid the seide remission. the Lorde Scales sent the foresaide Kyng of Armes unto the Constable of Englond, and chargid hym to say that he wold not be agreable to the seide remission, but that ev'ych myght av'ntage hym self with hande and swerde at his desire. And than' the Constable chargid the seide Kyng of Armes to shewe it to the Lorde Bastarde.

The Lorde Scales Counsell. The Erle Douglas, Sir Joh'n Asteley and S' Laurence Raynefordе.

The Lorde Bastardes Counsell. Sir Symon' de la Leyn', Mons' G. Launde' de Thoiongeon', Mons' Petre de Wassue, Mons' Philip' de Cohane, Mons' Philipp' Bastard de Braban, Mons' Moferont, Mons' Forestiere, Thomyson Dore.[3]

The Kynges comaundement to the Constable to purvey a convenyent place for the feelde

Thereupon the Kyng oure sov'aigne lorde comaundid his Constable of his Reame of Englonde, to gon to his citee of London' and to take with hym the Kynges of Armes and Harauldes to purvey a convenyent place for the Armes. And than the Constable comaun-

---

[1] [illegible] Edward IV [illegible] for its [illegible] of Devon, Cornwall, [illegible] stated Henry V to be [illegible] it was *John Fiennes*, Esq. [illegible] (Heralds' College of Arms, p. 60, 61, 64.) The [illegible] *Garter*, Clarenceux, [illegible] up on the [illegible]

[2] Real Canada from [illegible] Marche.

[3] A mistake for *Thomas d'Or*, [illegible] of the Order of the Golden Fleece, perhaps King of Arms of Burgundy.

did the Maire, and the Maire cōmaundid thee Sherefes of London,[1] to make the listes: which Sherefes by the comaundement of the Conestable, callyng to hym the Kynges and Herauldes of thoffice of Armes, ordeyned the feld to be made in length' .iiij.^{xx} and x. yerdes, in brede .iiij.^{xx}. The feeld environnde w^{t}[2] vij. foote and halfe above the grounde, and iij foote in the groūde, picchid betwixt ev'y post iij. mortes. In ev'y morteynyng fro post to poste, barres .iij. ynche and half thyk .v. ynch' in brede. The feeld sufficiantly sandid as appteyneth'. The Kynges place judyciall' .vj. spaces neerer the west ende than the este ende.

The comyng of the Lorde Scales to Seint Barthilmewe joynyng to the Est partye of the feelde to doo his Armes.

The xth day of Juyne at aftir noone he toke his hors, and w^{t} grete tryumphe and roialtee was conveide with' many noble dukes, erles, barons, knyghtes, squyers, &c'. with mynstrelx, unto Seint Barthilmews joynyng to the Estparty of Smythfeld, where the barrers were made, and loggid there that nyght' to put hym in his devoir of his emprise.

The Ordenance of kepyng of the Feelde.

The Thursday the xjth day of Juyn', the Kyng cōmaundid his Constable and Marchall' to ordeigne and pvide for the kepyng of the seid felde, to be kepte with s'jeantes of armes armed: the barrers with' their' men'. The voidyng of the felde with' the Conestable & Marchall'. And aftir the Constable & M'chall' ordeynede the seide feeld to be sett at ev'y othir poste a man' of armes, and at ev'y corner a Kyng of Armes crownyd, and an Harauld or Pursevaunte within the seide feelde, for reporte makyng of actez doon within the same: Garter and othir Kynges of Armes[3] and Harauldes to be

---

[1] John Young was Lord Mayor, and John Brown and John Stokton were the Sheriffs.

[2] In turning to begin a new line, the word *postes* seems to have been left out. Stowe's account of the field differs considerably from the statement in this narrative. He says, "the King causing lists to be prepared in West-Smithfield of London for these champions, the length of 120 tailers yards, and tenne foote; and in breadth eighty yards and ten foote, double-barred, five foote betweene the barres, the timber and workmanship, whereof cost two hundred marks, besides faire and costly galeries for the ladies and other."—Annales, Edit. 1631, p. 420.

[3] From this passage it seems that there were present *more than five* Kings of Arms. Besides *March* (already mentioned) and Garter, notices in this reign occur of the titles Clarenceux, Norroy, and Ireland. The others were probably the heraldic attendants of the Bastard: Toison d'Or, King of Arms, has been already noticed. This part of the MS. was referred to by Anstis, in discussing the antient usage of Kings of Arms to wear their crowns on solemn occasions. (Order of the Garter, 1. 460.) In the passage of the Floure and the Leaf referred to by him as containing an instance of this practice, Chaucer describes the Kings

sett in the scaffolde before the Kyng on the right' hande the staire of the Kynges place judiciall' to make reporte generall, and to marke all' that shuld be doun in the seide feelde. Also [they] ordeyned iiij. men' of armes to be [ascuiers[1]] on horsbak, for the deptyng' of them, when the cas shulde requere, two knyghtes & ij. squyers.

Thentrying into the felde the day of Batail'.

The saide xj day prefixid, the feelde so ordeyned & arraide, the Kyng sittyng in his estate in his place judiciall in the felde, with many noble lordes aboute hym, grete noombre of noblesse and comyners assemblid aboute the feelde [2] the seide right' noble and worshipfull' knyght and lorde, Sir Antony Wodevile the Lorde Scales and of Nucelles &c', royally beseen' upon horsbak, clene armed, xx folowers folowyng hym richely trappid and beseene, came to the barres. Before hym borne two helmes the toun here the right high' and myghty prince, the Duke of Clarence the Kynges eldest

of Arms, Heralds, and Pursuivants, in wearing of my "chaperyes of grene in hire bodies," [illegible] were [illegible] their sonne [illegible]

[1] [illegible] word is left in the MS. [2] Separating

[illegible] described by the [illegible] to the Marshal [illegible] King Edward of England had caused the lists to be prepared, [illegible] and for his own person was made a [illegible] and the lodge was made in such a manner, [illegible] was [illegible] by steps to the upper part where the King was. He was [illegible] having the garter on his thigh, and a white staff [illegible] seemed a person well worthy to be King [illegible] was [illegible] and well behaved. An Esquire held the sword [illegible] and attended his seat were twenty or twenty-four [illegible] *de chevaliers*, and they were [illegible] their master. The Earl of Worcester [illegible] was accompanied to the Marshal [illegible] Coming down from the [illegible] and on that side of the [illegible] were Esquires, and in the [illegible] with a pike [illegible] in his hand and [illegible] for the Constable, and [illegible] Marshal. At the opposite side of the lists, was a board, [illegible] the King [illegible] the Mayor of London, and the Aldermen. *H*[illegible] Soon after the King was seated [illegible] the Mayor of London, [illegible] the Law, entered into the lists, the [illegible] and as passing before the King [illegible] Serjeant, but that he who bore the [illegible] Mayor [illegible] Mayor and all the others went on their [illegible] and then passed behind [illegible] Mayor [illegible] in the board ordained [illegible] always the sword before him. And [illegible] the lists, to wit, eight men of arms, well [illegible] in the east lists, by leave of the [illegible] do"—Memoires, p. [illegible]

brothir; the toothir the right noble and worshipfull' lorde, the Erle of Arundell': Therle of Kent, the Lorde Herry of Bukyngham, the Lorde Hereberd, and the Lorde Stafforde, ev'ych' of them [beryng] oon of the wepens; that is to say the twoo speres, and the two swerdes. The Constable and Marchall' comyng to the barres, than by the Kynges cōmaundement askid the cause of his comyng. The Lorde Scales answered and seide, to accomplisshe and ꝑfo'me the Actes cōmprisid in Articl'es by hym unto the Bastarde of Bourgon sent. The Kyng certified of the same by the Constable and M'chall', cōmaundid hym to entre the feeld. The Kyng sittyng in his estate, the lordes aboute hym; the seide Lorde Scales entrid the feeld with the seide ix. folowers so richely beseen; and came before the Kynges high'nes and did hym reverence as appteyned, and retrayed to his pavylon' in the southest corner of the felde before richely sett.[1]

Here folowith' the Ornaments of the Trapperes of the Lorde Scales in ꝑfourmyng his Acte in Smythfeeld.[2]

The first hors.

First. His owne hors, trappid in a dī trappe of white cloth' of goolde, with' a crosse of Seint George of crymsyn velewet, bordird with' a frenge of golde half foote long.

The secunde hors, in a juste cloos trappere of velewet tawny, accomplisshid with' many grete belles.

The thrid hors trappid in russet damaske unto the foote, powdird with' two letters of his device cowchid with' goldsmythis warke, and poudird richely.

The fourth hors trappid in a dī trappre of pourpill' damaske, sumyd with' gentilwoomen gyrdill' enforcid with' goldesmythwerke, bordurid with' blewe cloth of goolde, and half foote brode and more.

---

[1] "Soon after, Monsieur d'Escalles came to the entry of the lists, and the Constable went in front of him and asked what he sought; and he answered that he came to present himself before the King of England, his sovereign lord, to do and accomplish the arms which he had undertaken against the Bastard of Burgundy; and hereupon opening was made to him. And truly he was richly armed and mounted, and had ten or twelve horses in trappings (*chevaux de pareure*) very richly covered: and after his presentation made before the King, he turned from his person into a little tent, which was set for him there."—Olivier de la Marche, p. 490-1.

[2] Next after hem [ther] came in armour bright,
All, save hir hedes, semely knightes nine;
And every claspe and naile, as to my sight,
Of hir harneis were of red golde fine;
With cloth of gold, and furred with ermine,
Were the trappoures of hir stedes strong,
Wide and large, that to the ground did hong.
Chaucer's Flouer and Leaf, 239—245.

The v. hors trappid to the foote in blewe velewet, the which was suttilly made with' plites of satyn crymeyn along the trapper, thorugh' chargid with goldemythis werke, with' a bordure of velewet upon velewet grene prillid golde, half foote brode.

The vj. hors trappid in a di trappir of clothe of golde crymeyn, furrid with fyne sables, and bordurid a foote and an half deepe of the same withoute.

The vij. hors trappid with' grene damaske to the foote, samyd with thatire of gentilwomen of Fraunce, chargid with goldemythis warke, bordurid with' russet cloth' of golde of half foote brode.

The viij. hors trappid in a demy trappir of tawny damaske.

The ix. hors trappid in a long trappir of ermynes, bordurid w' crymesyn velewet, samyd with' tasselles of golde Also on ev'y hors a page of his, abilyde in mantelles of grene velewet embrowdird with' goldemythis werke, richely made. And this for the first day.

The descripcion of his Pavylon.

Also the Pavylon' of double blewe satin, richely embrowdird with his letters; the valence thereof embrowdird with' his wourde' fixid on tymbir werke removable on ev'y quarter. A banner of dys's his armes in the toppe. A banner fixid of his hole armes. The noombir of the banners on the pavylon .viij And Seint Georges banner' fixid in the poste of the listes beside the Kynges tente on the right hande, with xv. banners rowes sett on ev'y othir poste of the scide felde, conc'nyng the armes of dys's lordshippes accordyng to the lyneall' petigree of his discent, with' a bannere.

The comyng in of the Bastarde.[1]

In like wise came to the barrers the Basterde on horebak, with vij. folowers richely beseene

The first his owne hors harneysid was with a riche gaudy fassion of crymesyn', garnysshid with long swagid belles of salv', ev'ych' othir swagid gilte.

The secunde hors was ledd in hande afore hym with' iij knyghtes, covird with a trapper of his armes richely.

---

[1] It has not been discovered what was the word or motto used by Lord Scales

[2] Their maiyst [illegible] devisyng of harnes
So riche of [illegible] and so riche, and wrought so wele
Of goldemyth[illegible], of broudyng, and of stele,
The shyldes bright, testeres, and trappures,
Gold[illegible] helmes, hauberkes, cote-armures,
Lordes in parements on her courseres,
Knyghtes of renown, and other squyeres
Chaucer's Knightes Tale, C T 2498-2504

The thrid hors trappid next folowyng hym, in a trappir of ermynes unto the foote; and the raynes of fyne sables.

The iiij. hors, coovird with bardes of courbuly,[1] richely coovird with' cloth' of goolde.

The v. hors, covird with a trappir of crymesyn velewet to the foote, sūmyd with' devise of yes[2] of goldsmythis werke full' of larmes.

The vj. hors was coovird in cloth of silvyr, fyne pourpre, unto the foote.

The vij. hors was trappid in grene velewet powdird with barbacans richely made.

The viij. hors was trappid in fyne sables to the foote; and the reynes of armyns.

Also his pages were araide in juste gownes of violet coloure, with ij. plites in white and on yelowe garnysshid with goolde-smythis werke.

The seide Bastarde demaundid at the porters, by the Kynges licence entird the felde, before hym the Duke of Suthfolke beryng his helmet, with' many noble of his counsell', came before the Kyng sittyng in his estate, and said:—"Right high', right myghty, and right' excellent prynce, I am come hidre afor' yor p'sence as my Juge in this ptie, to accomplisshe and fulfill' thactes of armes conteyned in certeigne chappitres to me sende by the Lorde Scales, undir the seal of his armes, that here is." The Kyng undirstondyng, yafe hym leve and licence to pforme it &c'. Than he deptid to the place where his pavylon' shuld have ben', and helmed hym opynly. In the mene while were the speres and swerdes brought' before the Kyng: both counsell' sent for, the seide speris and swerdis delyverd to the Bastarde to have the chois of ev'ych'.[3] And so had, the

---

[1] Chaucer says of the armour worn by Sire Thopas, "His jambeux were of *cuirbouly*." (C. T. 13804.)—*Cuir bouilli* was boiled leather. Tyrwhitt cites Froissart, saying, that the Saracens covered their shields with it, because, if well prepared, no steel could pierce it.—*Bardes of Courbuly* were barbes, or horse trappings, made of boiled leather.

[2] Overlaid with a devise of *eyes* full of *tears;* wrought in gold.

[3] "Then soon after came the Bastard of Burgundy, who in like manner asked entry, which the 'Admiral' granted to him; and he presented himself before the King, to furnish the arms. And you must know he was very pompously accoutred, and had *twelve* horses covered [only *nine* are described in the text] some with cloth of gold, some with goldsmith's work, others with 'velours' charged with bells, and others covered with (*martres*) which they call *sables*, as fine and as black as could be found: others were covered with 'brodures' very richly made. The pages were clothed in the same, as it belonged: and truly this was a rich 'suite,' and what the King gladly saw, (*veit voulontiers.*) His presentation being made, he retired into a little tent made for him; and the wonted cries and prohibitions (*deffences*) were quickly made;

proclamacion made at iiij. cerners of the felde in fourme that folowith'.

The Proclamacion.

Sith it is so that the moost cristen and victorious prynce oure liege lorde Edwarde the iiij^e by the grace of God Kyng of Englond and of Fraunce and Lorde of Irlond, hath licencid and admittid the right noble and worshupfull' lordes and knyghtes, the Lorde Scales and of Nucelles brothir to the moost high' and excellent prynceese the Queene oure soveraigne lady, and the Bastard of Bourgon' Erle of Roche and Lorde of Bevere and Bevesse, to furnysche certeyne dedes of armes such as bee compriseid in conteigne articl'es delyverd unto his highneese[1] by the seide Bastarde, seald by the seide Lorde Scales with the seall' of his armes, for the augmentacion of marcial' disciplyne and knyghtly honoure, necessarye for the tuicion of the feith catholique ayenst heretikes and miscreantes,[2] and to the defence of the right' of kynges and princes and theire estates publiques.—for so moche we charge and comaunde you, on the behalfe of oure moost drad Soveraigne Lorde here presente, and on my Lordes the Constable and Marschall', that no maner of man' of what estate degree or condicion he bee of, approche the listes, saufe such as be assigned, nor make any noise murm' or shoute, or any othir maner tokyn' or signe wherebye the seide right' noble and worshupfull' lordes & knyghtes which' this day shall' dou their' armes within theise listes, or eithir of them, shall' move, be troubld or comfortid; uppon payne of emprisonement and fyne and raunson at the Kynges will'.

The saide proclamacion made as is aforesaide,—

The Constable comaundid an harauld to crye, *Lasez aler'*. And than' they ranne a coure coragiously, seekyng the toon the tonder, which cope shuld have ben' as ferforth' as the Kynges judicell' sete was, and failid bothe unhit. And than' the Lorde Scales vondid his sperr, bavioure, and gardebrase, and the garde of his

---

[illegible] the King by two Earls, two knaves, and two squires, [illegible] the Lord Scales by the chaplain [illegible] over the weapons to the choice of his adversary,) and the K[illegible] weapons to the Bastard of Burgundy to choose the best [illegible] the Bastard of Burgundy chose quickly enough; and the two weapons which he chose were put into the hands of two Chevaux of Arms, who [illegible] the pavilion until he was ready to leap forth [illegible] the champions had hold of *fleurs* [illegible] and swords [illegible] for them."

Olivier de la Marche, p. 691

[1] The K[illegible]

[2] M[illegible] *[illegible]*, *heretiques*

wambrase:[1] and the Bastarde voidid his also. Notwithstondyng the seide Lorde Scales was soonner redy: wherefor he sought the Basterd ferthir on the grounde, and assailid hym wt a foyne[2] aboute the nekke. And the seide Basterde stroke an egge stroke uppon his helmet. And the Bastarde hors hede havyng upon hym a chamfron,[3] smote ayen the Lorde Scales sadill'; and so with' these strokes the Bastarde with his hors went to the grounde. Then the Lorde Scales seeyng hym downe, turnyd aboute hym, holdyng up' his swerde: and then' seeyng that he coude not rise, rode streight' and light' before the Kyng, and made take of his trapper, shewyng that his hors had no chamfron' nor peser' of steele. And than' the Kyng cōmaundid to take up' the seide Bastarde: and then' he came before the Kyng. And where before the Constable at Poules it was agreed that yif any hors faillid it shulde bee leefull' to his maister to have anothir; he was demaundid whethir he so wolde: his answere was, that it was no seasyn'. Then' the Kyng cōmaundid hym to go to theire loggyng.[4]

---

[1] *Bavioure* is the same as *beaver*. The *Gardelrase* was that part of the armour which covered the arm from the shoulder to the elbow; as the *wambrace* or *avant-bras*, from the elbow to the wrist.

[2] *Foyne*, a stroke or push with the point of the sword.

[3] *Chamfron* is the armour for a horse's nose and cheeks. (Meyrick, Gloss. in v. *Chamfrenum*.) All our chroniclers have misrepresented the action described in the text: the following is the account given by Fabyan, who died in 1512, and was almost contemporary. "In the moneth of Juny folowynge were certayne actes and featys of warre doone in Smythfelde, atwene Sir Anthony Wydevyle called Lord Scalys, upon that one partye, and the Bastarde of Burgoyne chalengour on that other partye; of whiche the Lorde Scalys wanne the honour. For the seyde Bastarde was, at the firste course rennynge with sharpe sperys, overthrowen horse and man; which was by the rage of the horse of the sayd Bastarde, and nat by vyolence of the stroke of his enemy, and by a pyke of iron standynge upon the fore parte of the sadyll of the lorde Scalys, wherwith the horse beynge blynde of the Bastarde, was stryken into the nose thrylles, and for payne therof mounted so hyghe upon the hinder feet, that he fyl backwarde."—Chronicle, edited by Ellis, 1811, p. 655-6.

[4] "So they put the lances into the arrests, and ran that course without reaching or overtaking one another: but in the return which they made, and when they had taken their swords in their hands, the horse of Monsieur the Bastard struck his head against the 'haue' of the saddle of the Lord Scales, and with this stroke the horse killed himself outright (*se tua tout roide*); and Monsieur the Bastard fell under his horse, with his sword in his hand. And quickly the King of England made them raise him up; and he showed himself much enraged against the said Lord Scales, for that he thought that he had committed falseness in the furniture of his horse: yet he had not, but this stroke and this fall happened by mischance, and as I have described. And the King granted them leave (*leur donna*) for this time; and my said Lord the Bastard returned to his lodging, and said to me at going into his chamber, 'Doubt not: he has fought a beast to-day, and to-morrow he shall fight a man.' And at that hour came the Constable, from the King, to know if he were at all wounded: but Monsieur the Bastard answered that he thanked the King, and that he had no wound, but was ready to do his arms on foot on the morrow, praying that it might please the King to grant him so."—Olivier de la Marche, p. 491-2.

The Armes doon of foote the s'cide day

In the morough' next affir, the vj^th day of Juyn', before the Kyng in the same feelde; the seide Lorde Scales armed all' save his basenet, his cote on his bak as he did fight upon horsbak, richely beseen', came unto the porte of the seide feelde; his hore trapped to the foote in crymsyn velvet, with vij. targes embrowdird with dyvers his armes of his discent, and oon of all' the hole armes compleed, fixid on the bak of the seide hore; the seide trapper samyd with garters richely made and bourdrid withe frenge of goolde. Also thir followd hym vij. coursoure; and upon vij pages abiled richely in goldsmythis werke, the seide hore' harneisid in harneis of oon sute. The Duke of Clarence berying his basenet: Therle of Arundell', Therle of Kent, the Lorde Herry of Bokyngham, M' Bourghchier, the Lorde Herterd, the Lorde Stafford; ev'ych' of them' berying oon of the wepyns: that is to say, two castyng speres, ij axes and ij daggers. The Constable as before demaundyng the cause of his comyng; he answerying, to pfourme his Armes on foote in Articles sent to the Bastarde of Bourgon; the Kyng certified thereof, licenced hym to cosme into the felde. He there lightyng, came in before the Kyng accompanyed with' many noble lordes, doyng his dewe reverence to his highnes, resortid to his Pavilon' richely beseene of velewet paly, blewe and tawny, the valence of the seide tente crymesyn' cloth' of goolde, the seide pavylon' berying in fassion xvij. squares, on ev'ych corner a banner fixchid of his armes, upon the pomell' of the seide pavylon', a gryffyn' of golde holdyng a banner' of his hole armes his banner holdyn' by Clarenceux Kyng of Armes before his tente

The Bastarde come ridyng to the barres, and there light', worshipfully accompanyed, before hym the Duke of Suffolk, Therle of Shrewysbury, the Lorde Mountjoy, S' Thomas Mongomery, with many othir lordis demaundid at the porte of the listes by the Constable as byfore, by the Kynges licence entrid, and came before the Kyng syttyng in his magestee justifieng the feeld; and there with dewe reverence shewid the cause of his comyng, to accomplisshe his seconde Armes as before; and resortid to his pavylon' fixid in feld, in a long gowne of blewe velvet aboute hym, and legge harneschid, his armes beyng afore in his pavilon, which was of white and purpull' damaske paly, the pomell' of the seide pavylone, guld, the

[illegible]

[illegible] at the [illegible] of the text. Chaucer says that [illegible] of Arcite "; but [illegible] the *pomel of his hed*," pitched him on his crown to the earth.

valence of the seide tente, grene velvet, embrowdird with' his worde, that is to say, Null' ne cp frete.

And in the meane tyme, the wepyns were p'sentid to the Kyng; the counsell' of bothe pties beyng p'sente. The Kyng beholdyng' the castyng speres right jepdous and right plious, saide, in as muche as it was but an acte of plesaunce, [he] wolde not have noon suche myschevous wepens usid before [hym]; and cōmaundid the seide speres to be leide aparte, and ordeyned the toothir wepens, that is to sey, axes and daggers: the Bastarde to have the chois, accordyng to the Articl'es conteyned in the chapitre.

And then incontinent aftir the pclamacion made as before, the Constable of Englond visitid first the Lorde Scales in his tente, and founde him redy: and than' went unto the Kyng, and shewid that he was redy. And then went the seide Lorde Constable to the Lorde Basterd in his tente. And whan he had so visitid bothe, and shewid them by ij. Kynges of Armes, the Constable then sittyng in the place hym assigned, the seide Kynges of Armes shewyng of them at oo tyme to oothir to p'sente theire charges unto the lordes pavylons waytyng up on the *.lesses aler'*. all' at oo tyme, the Kyng of Armes spake theis wordes the tyme of *lesses aler'*. nowe is cōmaundid to be cried. And then' at the seide Kyng of Armes comyng before the place judiciall', the Kyng cōmaundid the *lesses aler'*. And right as the Kyng of Armes made the crye, the Lorde Scales openyd his pavylon'; and at the s'c'de *lesses aler'* entrid into the felde oute of his tente, and gafe a tarying & bode; and gafe contenaunce that he was redy with hande & fote & axe, in asmuche as he leide his axe upon his shuldre, and eftsones chaungid his axe from honde to hande. And then they avaunsed: and so right' afore the Kyng, either assaillid othir in suche wise, as the Lorde Scales at the recountre with' the poynte of his axe stroke thorugh' oon of the ribbes of the Bastardes plates; as the seid Basterd shewid hym aftir the feeld. And so they fought togidre; the Lorde Scales with the hede of his axe afore, the toothir with' the small end; and smote many grete combres and thik strokes; till' at the laste that they fill' towardes a closse, at which' tyme the Lorde Scales stroke hym in the side of the visern' of his basenet. Then the Kyng pceyvyng the cruell' assaile, cast his staff, and with' high' voice, cried, *Whoo!* Notwithstondyng' in the departyng there was yoven .ij. or .iij. grete strokes; and oon of the ascotes stafes brake betwene them'. And they, so departid, were brought' afore the Kynges gode grace. The Lorde Scales fought' with his visern opyn; which was thought jepdous: the Lorde Bastard fought closid, and there openyd it. And so they were brought up before

the King. He commanded [illegible] to take other by the [illegible] which they [illegible] did. And [illegible] they [illegible] to other as courteous [illegible] and went together into the middle of the [illegible]. And [illegible] departed other man to his lodging. [illegible]

[illegible]

CHALLENGES

TO PERFORM FEATS OF ARMS AFTER THE TOURNAMENT BETWEEN LORD SCALES AND THE BASTARD OF BURGUNDY.

The English Chronicles[1] give no particulars of the feats of arms performed on three successive days after the grand tournament between Lord Scales and the Bastard of Burgundy. Some information is however afforded by the Latin annals attributed to William of Wyrcestre;[2] which, though slender, is satisfactory, and agrees with an account preserved in the Memoires of Olivier de la Marche, in the passages immediately following those which have been given as illustrative notes to the narrative of the tournament. A translation of them, which will complete the account given by that eye-witness, will therefore serve as the most proper introduction to the documents relative to these actions, which are furnished by the Lansdowne MS. 285, wherein they follow the correspondence between Lord Scales and the Bastard.

"As for the King of England and the Queen," says the venerable Burgundian, "they had caused a supper to be prepared [on the second day of the tournament] in the Mercers' Hall[3] *(en la Grange des Merciers)*; and thither came the ladies: and I assure you that I saw sixty or four-score ladies, of such noble houses that the least was the daughter of a Baron. And the supper was great and plentiful; and Mons. the Bastard and his people feasted greatly and honourably.

---

[1] Fabyan says—"Upon the morow foluyng, & other dayes, were certayn actes of warre doon atwene dyvers gentilmen of this land, and certayn of the said Bastardis servauntes; of the which alsoo the Englysh men wan the honour." MS. fo. 416b.

[2] "Et die Junii, in præsencia Domini Regis, in Smythfeld, infra liceas, Dominus de Scalys et Bastard' Burgundiæ equites, volenter sed non valenter insimul lanceis cum gladiis insimul congressi sunt: equo Bastard veloci suo cursu contra sellam ferratam Domini de Scalys, capite offenso, subito sessorem et se dedit resupinum. Secundaque die in eodem campo, ut nobiles pugiles ambo pugnaverunt; accepitque Rex querelam in manibus suis, dans æqualem honorem ambobus. Et IIIo die congressi sunt pedestres in campo, in præsencia Regis, Lodowicus Bretailles cum Burgundiæ; deditque Rex honorem ambobus; attamen Bretailles habuit se melius in campo. Et alio die sequenti congressi sunt in campo ibidem, equites cum acutis lanceis Thomas de la Launde Gascon' contra Boton' Burgund. idemque Thomas de la Launde magis audacter et horribiliter se habuit. Et ecce subito venerunt nova Domino Regi, quod dictus Philippus Dux Burgundiæ, apud Briges die ejusdem mensis Junii obiit: unde dictus Bastardus cum extraneis, cito, accepta licencia a Rege, muneribusque datis, reversi sunt in Flandriam."—W. de Wyrc. Annales, p. 509. These extracts have been collated with the original MS. in the Heralds' College, Arundel 48.

[3] Application having been made to the Court of the Mercers' Company for permission to examine their records for a notice of this entertainment, an answer has been returned, that they have no records of so early a date, and they presume that they were destroyed in the Fire of London. Their hall was probably chosen for this auspicious feast, because the mercantile connexion of England with Burgundy chiefly consisted in the trade of the Mercers of London. Their foreign agent at that time and for thirty years before was William Caxton; who was employed on one occasion to negotiate a continuance of the truce on the part of the English government, in 1464; (Rymer, xi. 536.)

bysekers have poursewet to youre hieghnesse and to your noble conseil for a p'soner yt was sent in to this reame by therle of Shrewesbury (whom God assoile) named S'r Oliver Coettein, the whiche prisoner Loys de Bretaillez esquier & yor liegeman toke & seised at thentryng of the said Erle of Shrewesbury in to youre Citee of Bourdeux, and by cause the said Loys was sith' taken & yet lyse in p'soñ, your saide byseker Johan de Castendet broth'r of armez to the said Loys with l'res from the said Erle of Longuille certifying' to youre saide hiegh'nesse & conseil the treuth' of this mater poursewet that this said p'soner shuld have beñ taken & put in to yor hande of justice til det'mlacion' & jugem't of lawe of armes were passed ther oñ, but not withstandyng' thait said porsewte the Erle of Shrewesbury that now is has put the said p'sonier to ffinance & raunsoñ and delivert hym out of this reame. That hit please youre Roialle Majeste to grant your said bysekers your licence & congie to passe out of this reame to go in to the reame of Arragon' to the said Erle of Longuille with' thair twoe s'vant & oñ page in thair ffeliship' with ij amblyng' hakeneys for the forsaid Erle of Longuille and thay shal pray God for yor ful noble & ful excellent estat.

In the month of June 1466, while great expectations were entertained of the Bastard's coming in the following October, to announce which, Burgoyne the herald had been despatched hither, a conversation about the intended feats of arms arose in the King's house. It being mentioned that some of the Bastard's companions would wish to prove their prowess at the same time, a noble knight said that Sir John de Chassa, one of the Bastard's chief friends, would surely come and desire to do so. The commendations bestowed on him, were doubled by a certain lady, who said that she had seen him in England, and should be delighted with any gentleman that would engage with so brave a knight. Bretaylles had been long a "prisoner" to this lady, and felt "his heart leap for joy" at hearing this. Having found the means of obtaining her favour, he determined to lose no time in securing it; so he procured the King's licence to challenge Chassa, and instantly wrote a letter to him, on the 16th of June, submitting an abstract of the intended articles to the correction or approbation of his adversary: the proposed prize was the gauntlet of the vanquished, who should be disqualified to wear another during his lady's pleasure. Nucelles[1] the pursuivant delivered the letter at Brussels seven days afterwards; and Sir John wrote an answer on the 27th, in which, with many compliments, he declared his acceptance of the challenge, and the approbation of the Duke his master, by whose permission, and the consent of his lady, he had three years before undertaken an *emprise* to perform arms, but was prevented by the Crusade[2] and other military employments. He suggested an alteration in the proposed mode of combat; namely, that the French fashion of fighting on foot on the first day, and on horseback on the second, was preferable, because of the dangers and fatigue of the latter.

When the Bastard was at length ready to come into England, and his brave companions had prepared for the voyage, Philip Bouton, first esquire to the Count de Charoloys, obtained his and the Duke's licence to do arms, and attached to his right arm an *emprise* of a *fleur de pensée*, which, when he should arrive in England, he would openly display, having got the King of England's permission thereunto. His "challenge," which is addressed to English gentlemen in

[1] Lord Scales's pursuivant, probably Thomas Whiting. See before, p. 175.

[2] Against the Turks. See before, p. 173; where both of the Burgundian champions on this occasion are mentioned as having been hindered by the wars from coming to Lord Scales.

[illegible]

LE CHALLENGE LOYS DE BRUTALIS

A treshonnoure Chevalier messire Jehan de Chassa

Treshonnoure Chevalier je me recommande a vous tant et si affectueusement que faire le puis pourceque long tempz a mon cuer a esté obligé et prisonnier a une noble dame de haut prix estrangé comme s'ensuit, sans force vous escripre et faire savoir que a la venue de Bourgogne et Herault en cest Royaume ung estant en l'ostel de Chassat trespassé et trouvé par le Roy d'Angleterre et de France nous souverayns [illegible] et dames et autres nobles tant chevaliers que escuyers a grande [illegible] entre autres leurs [illegible] a parler de nos seigneurs le Bastarde de Bourgogne et le grand maistre de Hainaz et chevaliers [illegible] Dieuxmonter et avec [illegible] cest Royaume avec ung grand [illegible] nous le Bastarde de Bourgogne portant et nous pour les armes avec nous de Sicile et [illegible] que tant aurez de [illegible] et d'autre que ne [illegible] peut [illegible] Or [illegible] Jehan de Chassa, qui est [illegible] Bastarde et [illegible] en faire, ce sera [illegible] prisonnier [illegible] et [illegible] et [illegible] Bastarde. [illegible] Et [illegible] prest a dire, et respondit [illegible] chevalier que vous [illegible] de noble chevalier [illegible] Les requeste [illegible] pour les accomplir a la venue de [illegible] Bastarde [illegible] qui le ferait. Je [illegible] le dit messire Jehan de Chassa [illegible] faire devant entre

[illegible]

maintenus et acomplis. Lors quand je oys parler celle a laq'lle me suis du tout dōne, et est tout en esperans, et par laquelle Jentenx davoir tout mon bien et honeur, mon coeur tressaillit[1] de joie: et dis en moy mesmez, q' mainten^a^unt Javois attaint ce que grand' tempz a avoir pourchassie, cestascavoir, trouver moien de faire quelque chose plaisante a mad'c'e dame, pour acquerir sa grace: car elle est telle, et si plaine de to^9^ biens, que trop' chieremēt sa grace ne porroit estre acquise. Sy pensay de faire le plaisir et cōmaundemēt de elle le plus secretemēt quil me seroit possible, doubtant que aulcun aultre ne se meist devāt moye: car ne peult estre que plusours ne desirent estre sez servite^r^s. Et incontinēt men allay[2] en la presence du Roy mon souverayne seigno^r^e, et luy suppliay treshumblemēt quil luy pleust de sa bōne grace (tant pour lez servicez que luy avois faiz, cōme pour ceulx que Jentendois luy faire) moy ottroier et licencier que je vo^y^ ēvoissa certainz chappitres contenans certaines armes tant a cheval come a pied, po^r^ lez faire et acomplir encontre vous en cest Roy^me^ Dengleterre, a la venue de mōs^r^ le Bastard'. La quelle chose le Roy mond' souveraine seignour benignement mottroia, doūt treshumblemēt remerciay sa majeste. [De] la for^r^me dez quellez armes en substance, la tene^r^ sensieut.

Cestass'. de courir a cheval a toille xj. coursez de lances a fers esmolus, sans arrestz advantageuz, portant ch'un de no^9^ deux, tel fer' et grosseur de lances que bon no^9^ semblera, saulf q'lles seront dune mesure et longueur; et cest quand aux armes a cheval. A pied nous assamblerons trois foiz, portant ch'un hache et dagur, tant seullement telles que nous plaira; et chascune desdeux premiereux foiz no^9^ combaterōs jusques au nōbre de treize copz de hache, frappez par touz deux, a trois pas de retraite. Et a la tierce foiz no^9^ combatrōs jusques ad ce que lun de no^9^ deux touche de la main dextre a terre. Et celuy de no^9^ q' touchera a terre de lad'c'e main destre, sera tenu de dōner a son compaignon le gantelet de sa d'c'e main dextre; et celui qui laura perdu ne sera tenu de porter gantelet en sa d'c'e main dextre en nul fait darmez, jusques a tant quil aura demande congie a sa dame. Chascun de nous arme cōme a noblez hōmez[3] apptient en tiel cas, et tout sans fraude barat ou malengin. Et pour ce q' a p'nt Je nay pas mis en fourme de Chappitres lesdites armes, Je lay fait pour deux raisones. Lun, si est quau plaisire Dieu, a v're venue ils seront faiz en toute bōne fourme, plaisante a touz deux. Lautre est, au fin q' sil vous plaist y adjouster et acroist' aucune chose, tant a celles a cheval cōme a celles a pied, que le puissiez faire a vostre bon pleasir et volente, et de

---

[1] MS. *tressailler*. [2] MS. *cellay*. [3] MS. *hōneux*.

treshonc coeur Jen seray content. Or est vray treshonnoure chier, que come servite craintif, seullement po' complaire a madicte dame, pour acquerir sa grace (pour laquelle avoir Jai tant travaillie et emploie de mon temps) Je me suis submis ad ce, et ce a laffection et souhait delle laquelle desirant vre honeur et lexaltacion de vre nom, vo' a expressement nome) Jai fait ce, quelle fust incertaine, et a present ignore ceste mon emprise, que pour a elle seullement complaire, et aussi po' lez biens quelle a lors en dist, et la renomee de vre vaillance, ay entreprise. Sur et pour quoy, je vous revoue expressement cez presentes letters, resemble avecq's la substance des Chappitres y contenuz. Sy vous prie et requiere tant cherrement et de coeur come faire le puis, quil vo' plaise moy faire tant de honeur, q'—po' amo de ladicte dame, a lacroissement de vostre honeur, tant affectionee, ad fin q'en et par ce, Je puisse acquerir sa g^ce (laquelle chose je ne puis faire honemet sanz vre moyen)— de recevoir et accepter lez armez contenuez en cestez mes l'res, et par le' porteur, soubz le seal de vre armez, me adcertener de vre bon vouloir et plaisir sur ce, et cest faisant en bone foy vo' me feres plus joieux que se Javoir' gaigne la moitie dung Roy^me, avec ce et po' ce, Je me reputteray tenu a vo' touz lez temps de ma vie, et me trouverez prest de vous faire service en temps et en lieu, tant q a mon honeur seray possible. Ce sert le benoit filz de Dieu, au quel treshonoure Chier, Je prie vous avoir en sainte garde, et donnt vo' la joye de vre dame. Escript et signe de ma main soubz le seel de mez armez, a Londrez, le xxj^me jour du moys de Juing, lan lxxj.

Autat vre come sien

LOUYS DE BRUTALLIS.

LE REPOUS SIR JEHAN DE CHASSA.

A treshonoure escuier' Louys de Brutallis

Treshonneur' Escuier, Je me recomaunde a vous tant et de si bon coeur come Je puis. Voz tresgracieuses et tresh-amurables letters je vous a nouv envoyees Jay receu le xxij jour de Juing p Nussecie le poursuit q' jeo ne puis satisfaire au desire de mon coeur pour vous remercier le grant honeur q' p vertu me p'ntez, par quoy Je me tenez et sens obligee envers vous de corps et de bonne tenez lez jours de ma vie, mon honeur sauveur. Treshonoure escuier, vous recister le contenu de voz dicez l'res me semblerent chose superflue, pour ce mesmement q' je tenez que vous esteez bon recordez de la tenur dicelez, et come desirant de acomplir vre treshonorable request, voz dicez letters veuez Jay deliuere et conclude

MS. [illegible] MS. [illegible] Rest. a Jaue [illegible] * Read [illegible]

de vous a conplir[1] tout ce q' vous me requiers; et pour myeux y ꝑvenir, incontenant icellez veuez, Je vins pardevers treshault et tres-excellent prynce, mon tresredoubte et souverayn seignour mons^r le Duc de Bourg^ne cõme tenu estois[2] et suis de le faire, luy monstr^a unt voz[3] d'c'es l'rez, en luy suppliant treshumblement que en recompansse dez s'vices q' je luy avois fais y cy avant, y luy pleust de sa grace me dõner congier de vous ottroier tout le contenu en v're tres-hõnourable request: mon d'c'e s^r (cõme celluy qui tousjours a hõnouree et prisez lez faiz darmez) louant fort v're desire (qui ne doit en tel cas estre estordit[4]) liberallement ma accorde le congie pour aler pardela en la compaignie de mons^r le Bastarde de Bourg^ne et pour alors a mon pouoir satisfaire a v're desire. Treshonnoure escuier, il est verite quilia environt trois ans, au tempz q' mon dit s^r le Bastarde de Bourg^ne avoit entrepris de tenir le pas que avoit fait publier par toutz lez Royaulmes xp'iens, que je ꝑ le consentemẽt et license dune dame (q' est la chose de ceste vie a qui je desire plus complaire et faire service) et aussy ꝑ congir de mon dit s^r et prince, avois propose et entrepris de pourter une enprise ou enseigne pour faire darmes: mais pour le voiage de la Croysee ou Jay este, et po^r lez guerres qui sen sourde[5] pardeca, mon desire ne cest peu acompli: toutefoiz pour avoir v're acqueyntance, et desirant de tout mon cueur q' par acomplir v're requeste, Je soie cause ou moien de vous faire pervenir a si graunt honneur et bien cõme vo' mavez rescrit, Je suis ale devers ma d'c'e dame, et auxi luy ay monstre voz ditz l'res, en luy suppliant treshumblement quelle me vousist dõner congier po^r aler en la d'c'e compaignie de mon s^r le Bastard' de Bourg^ne a fin de acomplir et souler v're tresnoble desire; non obstant q' je me tenois oblige par la premire requeste q' je luy avois faite: mais elle de sa grace le ma benynement ottroie,[6] cõme celluy qen touz cas desire et veult procurer touz bons loz et hõno^rable renõmee. Pour quoy treshõnore escuier je me contraint de complaire a ma d'c'e dame, et a laccroissance[7] de mon hõnour tant q' poussible mest de ma parte, vous certifie et asseure q' qaũt mon dit s^r le Bastarde passera au tresnoble roiaulme Dengleterre, Je yray en sa compaignie, et au pleisir de Dieu de n're dame et de sain George, macquytray tiellement a lacomplissemẽt de voz armes et chappitres, q' vous et touz autres en seront[8] contenz; si n're S me garde de mort ou de tel encombrement, q' par icelluy je soye legitimement excuse. Et pour vous certifier du point qui dit en v're l're, q' je pouray joyndre aucune chose, sil me plait, a la substance dicelles;

---

[1] So for *accomplir*. [2] MS. *estoier*.
[3] MS. *v're*, and in several other places.
[4] Read *contredit*. [5] MS. *son souerse*. [6] MS. *ortroier*.
[7] MS. *lortroissance*. [8] MS. *seroit*: more properly *serez*.

t'honneur escuier. Dieu ne veulle q' jue volonte ou presumpcion
daucoustre to de dommer sur le fait de vre empriser, aucune chose
puis quelle est fete et commencie de part vous et par la dame a qui tant
desires servir et estre en sa grace. tout lez pour essuer lusage
Francoys et aussi lez de gorz qui avoient souvant en faisant
armes a cheval. Je considerant vre volunteir estoit telle q le commence-
ment de vre armes fist a pied et a fin a cheval quar maintefois
vre armes a cheval sont lez en nombres q' celiez de pie usant
de vre armes. Et le tout lez et entreprenez affin de masquiter. et assoy
par tant le bon pleisir de vre tresgente et noble dame, a la quelle
je remercie de tout mon pouoir lez humaiez louanges et bonne remu-
neracion que me donne. Laquelle chose ny vienet plus par ses vertu-
euses meurs q de prouesse que jay en moy. et prenet a Dieu q mes
faits et vertus fesent correspondance en moy. je doute comparer a lestima-
cion quelle a de moy. Et sachez sur q mon tout joyeux serviteur, si p
mon moyen je vous [illegible] estre en grace, priant vre [illegible] q
vous [illegible] pour [illegible] de vre [illegible]. Tresh noble escuier
affin q mes [illegible] et [illegible] soyez asseure q au plaisir de Dieu je
complirray tout [illegible] q pour Chappelle [illegible] requis. Jay mis en
vez pieces [illegible] et celles seule de mon seel armoie
de [illegible] en la ville de Bruxelles le xxvij jr du
dit [illegible] [illegible]

Par [illegible]

[illegible] DE CHASSA

[illegible] VAYANT [illegible] DE LOUDON

[illegible] Creature Jhu Crist, et
de la [illegible] Vierge Marie [illegible] et noble dame sainte Anne et
de [illegible] temps humain [illegible] et le tres
noble [illegible] et pour toutes humaine
et honeste [illegible] pour mettre et tenir en excercice
Je Philippe [illegible] de Bourgongne premier escuier
a tresh [illegible] seigneur le Conte de Charolois.
Je [illegible] au jourdhuy premier jour de May
par le bon [illegible] de mon tresredoute et souverain
seignour le Duc de Bourgongne et de [illegible] et maistre desirs nomer
avec lung [illegible] de une fleur de pensee, attacher a mon
bras dextre [illegible] je porteray en [illegible] jusques ytant q' [illegible] de
Dieu le desir [illegible] Roy de Engleterre, en la compa-
gnie de [illegible] le Bastart de Bourgongne

MS [illegible] MS [illegible] Reset [illegible]
MS [illegible] MS [illegible] MS [illegible]
MS [illegible] MS [illegible] MS [illegible]

Conte de la[1] Roche. Et lors Je descouveray ma pensee, par le bone congie & licence de treshault et t'sexcellent et tresvictorieux prince le Roy Danglet're, qui de sa grace me en a donne le congie. La quelle emprinse Jay chargie et eslieu come dit est, a lentencion q' soubz umbre dicelle, Je puisse faire fournir et acomplir certainez Armes, selon le contenu en mes chapitres cy apres desclar' et dont le entendement et conduite sensuit.

Le premier Chappitre est tel; q' Jay chargie et esleue icelle pensee pour empris, a lintencion[2] q' ung noble hōme dez condicions apparten' a icelles nobles oeuvres excerser, qui soit Engleis ou tenant leur[3] party, le doive toucher seullement, et moy fournir et acomplir le contenu de mes chapitres.

Le seconde Chapitre. Et celluy noble homme qui touchera a ma dite emprinse, s'a tenu de moy fournir et acomplir le contenu en mes chappitres, endedens six jours apres lacomplissement de armes, et de mon d'ce s^r le Bastard.

Le iij^me Chappitre est, q' nous comparons ou lieu place heure et jour q' nous s'a baille par les condicions qui dit est dessus, par le Roy ou son cōmis; ch'un de nous deux moines et armes come a nobles hōmes appartient en tel cas; portant armer ou heaulmet ou choys et plaisir dunch'un[4] de nous, en selles[5] de guerre et sanz atache de lōme a la seller; et courions a la toille quinze courses de lances a fers esmoulus.

Le iiij^e Chappitre. Et par expresse charge Je suis tenuz et obligies deliverer lez lances garayes[6] de fers et de fustz soullemēt; et dont mon compaignon aura le choys: des quelles lances on emportera deux a mond' compaignon, dont il choysira lune, et Je courray a lautre; et courions si longhemēt dezd' lancez q' lune ou les deux auront mestr' de renouveller. Cestass' par estre[7] rompues ou estre leser esgreve a la dyscrecion de n're Juge. Et se les arrestz dezd' lances estoient rompuz ou desclouez, on les po^ra resserrer a juste mes^e et saunz male engyn; et a ch'un renouvellemēt dezd' lancez mond' compaignon aura le choys come dessus, et se pourra fournir de rondelles mond' compaignon a son choys et plaisir de couronelles[8] aussi.

Le v^r Chappitre. Et ne pourra nul porter arrestz advātageux ne com' Acrest ne chose mal engyngneuse quelconqes, et quil ne soit ent' nobles hōmes licitez et raisonables de porter et davoir, sur paine destre punis ou bon plaisir du Roy ou de son cōmis.

---

[1] MS. *come ala.* [2] MS. *a Intencion.* [3] MS. *leue.*
[4] Read *de chaqun.* [5] MS. *celles.* [6] Perhaps for *garnies.*
[7] MS. *eslie.* [8] MS. *tourondelles.*

Le vj^e Chapitre. Et sil advient (q^l Dieu ne vieulle) q^l en furnissant lezd^ts armes q^l lune de nous deux s'a porte par terre hors de sa selle, de plaine attainte de la lance, et sans chute de son cheval, en ce cas[1] les armes s'ount tenuz pour accomplies.

Le vij^e Chapitre. Et sil advient (q^l Dieu ne vieulle) q^l lune de nos deux en fais[2] lesd^ts armes, sont blechiz, tellement qual ne puisse son emprise parfournir, en ceo cas les armes s'ont tenuz pour accomplies.

Le viij^e et derrenier Chapitre. Et nozd^ts armes accomplis, incontinet et sur les rentz, celluy de nous deux q^l le plus aura rompu de lances, aura de son compaignon une dague honneste pour donner a sa dame.

Sy prye a tous lez nobles hõmes du tres renome Roy — Dieu q^l ceste mon emprise ne prengnit ou entendent a presumpcion ne oultrecuidance. Car p la foye q^l Je doy a la chose du monde q^l plus crains et ayme, Je ne le fais force en bone est[3] franche intencion, et pour les rais[4] desus dit. Et principalemant en esperance de gaigner et conquerir, en le fais[5], la grce de celle pr lamour aqui Je porte ma dicte emprise, et pour acquerir la fraternelle acoustance ppetuelle de celui noble hõme qui cest honneur et plaisir me fera de mon emprise furnir, et qui me dischargera de ma charge, auquel Je suy a jamaiz s'viteur et frere. Et en signe de verite, et q je veul lezd^ts armez fournir et acomplir en la man^re[6] dessusd^t (se Dieu me garde denecombrier et denesgrie) Jay signe ces p^nts chapitres de ma main et scale au seau de mez armez. Le premier jo du mois de May, lan mil cccc soixante sept.

PIER BOURBON.

[illegible] Pierre de Bourbon, [illegible] MS. [illegible] f. 171 "Anno domini 1467, [illegible] Burgundie, [illegible] A[illegible] le Sealee [illegible] Barnabe [illegible] Et alij quidam [illegible]"

[1] MS. [illegible] [2] Read [illegible] et
[3] MS. [illegible] [4] MS. [illegible]

MARRIAGE

OF THE PRINCESS MARGARET, SISTER OF EDWARD IV.

A.D. 1468.

The Princess Margaret, sister of Edward the Fourth, was the third daughter of Richard Duke of York, (grandson of Edward III.) by Cecily Neville, daughter of Ralph Earl of Westmoreland. After the death of her father, at the battle of Wakefield, 29 December 1460, she being of tender age was probably taken care of by her mother during the disturbances, while her brothers George and Richard, afterwards the Dukes of Clarence and Gloucester, were sent over to the care of Philip Duke of Burgundy. Not long after, her eldest brother, Edward, having after several conflicts gained the victory at St. Alban's, mounted the throne, and secured her safety; till at length a special provision was made for her clothing and other expenses, by a grant of four hundred marks yearly from the Exchequer, on the 30th of March 1465; which, on the 15th of November, being found not to have been paid, another patent was issued to the new officers of the Exchequer.[1]

After the death of the Countess of Charolois, 26 Sept. 1465, a new opportunity was afforded to Edward of procuring the long-desired union with Burgundy, by offering his sister to the widowed heir-apparent of the Dukedom. Accordingly, on the 22nd of March 1466, three commissions[2] were issued under the great seal, appointing Richard Earl of Warwick, Lord Hastings, and four others, ambassadors to treat with the Count Charles, first, for a lasting peace and commerce; secondly, for a marriage between him and the King's sister; and, thirdly, for the marriage of the Count's only daughter, Mary, with George Duke of Clarence, the King's brother. The Count having been favourable to the Lancastrian party, these negotiations were long protracted, before they could be settled amicably.[3]

In the summer of the following year, a strenuous effort was made by the French court, with a view to dissuade Edward from allying himself to the enemies of France;[4] but so fixed was the King's purpose, that they went away "sine conclusione."[5] This was soon after the grand justing in Smithfield; and, in the end of September, another embassy was sent to Charles, who had lately succeeded to his father's honours, namely, Richard, Bishop of Salisbury, the Lord Scales, Lord Hastings, and six others, for procuring the intended marriage, with the addition of three other persons to treat about mercantile affairs.[6] Their embassy

---

[1] Rymer, xi. 540, 551. [2] Rymer, xi. 563—5.

[3] "Philip had always favoured the House of York, and was desirous to cultivate a friendship, and make an alliance with King Edward; but his son Charles Count of Charolois, espousing the cause of the House of Lancaster, appeared averse to the proposals, till after the battle of Montlehery, and the King of France's breach of the accommodation made at Conflans." Carte's General Hist. of England, ii. 773.

[4] The safe conduct for the Archbishop of Narbon and others, is dated 5 June 1467. Rymer, xi. 580. [5] W. Wyrc. Annales, p. 509—10.

[6] These commissions are dated 20 Sept. 1467. Rymer, xi. 590, 598. In a former page, it was doubted whether Lord Scales were an agent in this business; but it hence appears to have been transacted after the time then treated of. In the foregoing January, the Earl Ryvers had been sent to Burgundy. See Rymer, xi. 576.

July the 9th, when she went by water to Dam, a little town which lies between Sluys and Bruges. Very early in the next morning they were married in the church there, and then made a splendid entry into Bruges, which was at the distance of five miles.

The festivities which followed this marriage were remarkable; and curious as is the account in the following article, a more complete narrative has been preserved by Olivier de la Marche, who being one of the grand masters of the household,[1] had the direction of them, and was best able to describe what he considered worthy of remembrance. While, however, his narrative[2] is referred to, it must be observed that this account was written by an eye-witness, and contains many observations and particulars not to be found there; in reference to which an old chronicler says — "the great triumphs, feastings, shewes of pageant, with other strange devices, and justings, were such as I have not read the like, and would be over-long in this place to set downe."[3] They lasted nine days; and in the midst of them, a young gentleman who was in the retinue of the Princess, wrote an interesting description of these splendid nuptials in a private letter, which is here inserted as a desirable accompaniment to the contemporary narrative. It was "wretyn at Bruggys, the Fryday next aftyr seynt Thomas," (July 15th,) by John Paston the younger, esquire, and directed "in hast," to his "ryght reverend and worchepfull modyr Margaret Paston, dwellyng at Caster."[4]

"My Lady Margaret was maryd on Sonday last past, at a towne that is callyd the Dame, iij. myle owt of Brugys, at v. of the clok in the mornyng; and sche was browt the same day to Bruggys to hyr dener, and ther sche was receyvyd as worchepfully as all the world cowd devyse; as wt presession wt ladys and lordys, best beseyn of eny pepyll that ever I sye or herd of: many pagentys wer pleyed in hyr wey in Bryggys, to hyr welcomyng; the best that ever I sye. And the same Sonday, my Lord the Bastard took upon hym to answere xxiiij knytes and gentylmen wt in viij dayes, at Jostys of Pese; and when that they wer answeryd, they xxiiij and hym selve schold torney wt othyr xxv the next day aftyr, whyche is on Monday next comyng; and they that have jostyd wt hym into this day have ben as rychely beseyn, and hymselve also, as clothe of gold and sylk and sylvyr and goldsmyths werk myght mak hem: for of syche ger, and gold and perle and stanys, they of the Dwkys coort, neythyr gentylmen nor gentylwomen, they want non; for wt owt that they have it by wyshys, by my trowthe I herd nevyr of so gret plente as ther is.

"Thys day my Lord Scalys justyd wt a Lord of thys contre, but not wt the Bastard, for they mad promyse at London that non of them bothe shold never dele wt othyr in armys; but the Bastard was one of the Lords that browt the Lord Scalys in to the feld; and of mysfortwne an horse strake my Lord Bastard on the lege and hathe hurt hym so sore, that I can thynk he shalbe of no power to

[1] In the Cottonian MS. Otho B. XII. 8, were contained "Les Ordenaunces de l'hostel de Monsieur le Duc de Burgoign en tou estas; donne a Bruxelles, 1 Januar. A. 1468." (Perhaps 1469?) Smithii Catalogus, p. 71. The MS. was lost in the fire of 1731. [2] Memoires, pp. 531—586; Gant, 1566, 4°.

[3] Stowe's Annals, p. 421, ed. 1631. See also Holinshed, ii. 669—70, who has copied from Stowe.

[4] The parts which do not relate to the marriage are omitted. It may be found entire at the beginning of the second volume of the Paston Letters, edited by Sir John Fenn.

[illegible]

The following article seems to have been written by one of the heralds who attended the Princess, and has been copied from the Cottonian MS. Nero, c. IX. (ff. 173b—177b), which is written on parchment, and is almost contemporary. It has been collated with the "Additional" MS. 6113, in the British Museum, (ff. 92—100,) written by a herald in the time of Henry VIII., which has afforded several corrections. A copy came into the hands of John Stowe, who published an abstract of it in his Annals, which was copied by Holinshed. Stowe's own transcript is in the Harleian MS. 543, ff. 131—9. A transcript, modernized and altered, by Ralph Starkey, in the Harl. MS. 169, has been quoted by Anstis, and will be noticed in the proper place.

THE MARIAGE of the Ryght high' and myghty Prince the Duc of Burgoigne with' the Right high and excellent Princesse Margarett, Suster vnto the Right high' and myghti Prince and most Cristen' Kyng, Kyng Edward the iiijth aftr the Conqueste, Kynge of Englond and of Fraunce, and Lord of Ireland.

The Friday[1] the xviij day of June the viijth yere of the Reygne of our' said' sov'ayne Lorde, the sayd Princesse went from a place in London callid the Kynges Wardrape, devoutely toward her mariage, as ensuyth'.

Furste unto the churche of Seynt Paule in Londoñ a bovesaid, and there made hur offring with' grett devocioñ: and aftr hur offring soo made, she toke hur hors and rode toward' the said' cite; the Erle of Warrewyke riding before hur oñ hur hors,[2] and with hur' other Erlez and Barons, grett numbre, the Duchez of Norfolcke and other ladyez and gentilwemeñ of grett noumbre. And att hur' entre into the Chepe, the Maiore of Londoñ and his bretherñ the Aldermeñ p'sentid hur' a peyre of riche bassonis, and in the said' basynnys a c li. of golde. And the same nyght she loggid att the Abbay of Strattforth, where the Kyng and the Quene laye the same nyght. And from thens she toke hur' pilgremage unto saynte

[1] The 18th of June 1468 was on Saturday, as the other MS. (No 6113) states. Fabyan correctly says, that it was on the Saturday next after Corpus Christi. A contemporary annalist says, "Hoc anno circiter festum s'ci Johannis baptiste, transfretavit Margareta soror regis Edwardi, et uxor ducis Burgundie effecta est." MS. Arund. 5. f. 171. The Harleian MS. 169 begins —"One Satordaye:" its title is the following: "The Transportac'on of the Right highe & mighty Princes Margaret sister to the most Christiane Kinge, Kinge Edward the 4th of England & Lord of Ierland, to Sluse; wth hir Intertynement, the Triumphe and Mariadge wth Charles Duke of Burgundye, as her after followethe."

[2] The Earl of Warwick was greatly displeased with this marriage, favouring the French Government in preference to Burgundy. Carte has expressly noticed this curious circumstance, that, "whether he approved it or not, when she set out, *she rode behind him on horseback* through the streets of London." ii. 774.—The other MS. omits the adjective pronoun, thus: "on horse."

Thomas of Canterbury. And att hur deptyng toward Canterbury it pleased the Kyng to send att hur and to see hur shippyng.

The Fridy neyte att the Natyvite of Seynt John Baptiste she shipped at Margate, and there she toke leve of the Kyng and depted. There wente a yeyne with the Kyng the Duc of Clarence, the Duc of Gloucestr, the Erle of Warrewike, the Erle of Shrewysbury, the Erle of Northhumberland, and there a bode w' my Lady attendyng hur in hur shipp, my Lorde Scalez hur pownter, my Lorde Dacre hur chamberlayne, Sir John Waddeyyle, Sir John Hayward, w' many other famose knytes and squyrez. And she was shipped in the new Ely of London, and in hur navy and compayne, the John of the New Castell, the Mary of Salsbury, and many other rocyr shippes, and so the mere we rended att Sluse in Flandrez. And as soon as hur shipp and company of shippes were entrydde in to the haven, there receyved hur thre estates, receyvyng Sir Simond de Lecen and the wat[illegible] and [illegible] vessellers, as bacs and barkez, ynpreyed redy for hur lodyng, and also ther grett company of bote for hur people, and lodyed that same day. The town of Sluse in Flandrez. And att hur lodyng the forste estate that receyved hur was the Bishoppe of Utrigh, [illegible] with [illegible] people, and the Countez of Saxon, bastard doughter to Duc Philippe of Burgoyne, and [illegible] lordes and grette women, and so presently [illegible] att the gate of the same town, there they presented hur the town [illegible] the Duke high commandement [illegible] hur the [illegible] and hur to take hur thereon [illegible]. And thay gad [illegible] my Lady [illegible] the whole [illegible] of Englysshe [illegible]. And [illegible] hur [illegible] the people [illegible] grette [illegible] of wax torches and torchettes [illegible] the town [illegible] with fire [illegible] the streets grette [illegible] hur [illegible] the street [illegible] there dorez [illegible]. And [illegible] apparelle [illegible] Lettes [illegible] tappettes [illegible] and [illegible] the [illegible] passed by, [illegible] pageantes [illegible] pageantes [illegible] pageantes [illegible] pageantes [illegible] that the people [illegible] pageantes were [illegible]

[illegible] Howard [illegible]

[illegible] MS [illegible]

obscure, that y fere me to wryte or speke of them, because all' was countenaunce and noo wordes. In my understondyng, the furste pageaunt [was][1] thorough wome Jasoñ wañ the flees of golde:[2] the ij^{de} was Quene Astor, that was laste wyfe unto Assuerus the kyng: and the iij^{de} pageaunte was Vestie that was furst wife unto the Kyng Assureus. And oñ the morow the olde Duches of Burg^{ne} come unto my said Lady, accompayned w^{t} many grett astates, as enseweth': my Lorde Ravisteñ, brother to the myghty prynce the Duc of Cleve, the Lorde Feenes, the Lord Jakez of Seynt Poule, and many oth' knyghtes and esquyres, w^{t} the olde Duchez, the Pryncez, the Maydeñ of Burg^{ne}, w^{t} many ladiez and gentilwemeñ.

The metyng of the olde Duchez and the right high and excellent P^{t}ncez byfore reh'sidd, was in this forme as ensuyth.

The said Pryncez mette hur att the halle dore of hur logynge, ether of them knelyng a downe to other, enbrasyng ethir other in armys righ't amyable; and stode stille in communicacioñ a tract of tyme: and thañ the olde Duchez a visid the visage of my Lady, and toke hur eft sonez in hur arms, and ꝑferd hur the righ't hande; and she wold nott. And the olde Duchez toke hur' very moderly with'

[1] Omitted in both MSS. The word *unstedfast* is put before *understandyng* in the other MS.

[2] Unquestionably the story of Jason was the origin of the Order of the Golden Fleece, though an opinion was afterwards held that Gideon was the intended hero. As the tapestry ornamented with the story of the latter will be mentioned hereafter, it may be desirable here to insert a passage from Caxton's prologue to his Life of Jason.

"And in moche as the grettest fame & renomme standeth' & resteth' in the conquest of the flese of gold', where of is founded' an ordre of knightes. wherof oure sayd' soverayne lord' is one & hath' taken the profession therof, [Edward IV. was the first knight of this order under the new sovereign Charles.] howe well' sōme persones afferme and saye that the sayd' ordre hath' taken his orygynal of the flese of Gedeon. where in I will' not dispute. But well' wote I that the noble Duc Philippe firste foundeur of this sayd' ordre, dyd' doo maken a chambre in the Castell of Hesdyn, where in was craftyly and' curiously depeynted the conqueste of the golden flese by the sayd' Jason, in whiche chambre I have ben and seeñ the sayde historie so depeynted. & in remēbraūce of medea & of her connyng & science. he had do make in the sayde chambre by subtil engyn that whan he wolde it shuld seme that it lightend & then thondre, snowe & rayne. And all' with'in the sayde chambre as ofte tymes & whan it shuld' please him. which' was al made for his singuler pleasir."—This work was translated by Caxton from the French of Raoul le Fevre, who had likewise written and dedicated to Duke Philip the "Recuyell' of the Historyes of Troye," the translation of which, completed by Caxton at the request of the young Duchess Margaret, had been finished in Cologne on the first of March 1468-9, and was printed on the 19th of Sept. 1470. Caxton therein calls himself "servant unto her sayd grace," and says that he was used to "resseive of her yerly fee and many goode and grete benefetes, and also hope many moo to resseyve." He confesses also that she found fault with and corrected his English.

grett rev'ence, and ladde hur throw the abundance of the people of Englishe and Burgoynnez, and so to hur' chambre, and there to gedrez dyned w' as grett joy as couthe be thought. And aft' dynner to communicacione in a tresaunce betwyxt, where all the [people]' of bothe the nacions myght se ther familiarite and than the old Duchez toke hur' leve and deptid, and wente to hur chare, and rode to Bruggez to enprelle for the solempnite, as enouth.

On the Monday next aft' come the Duke of Burgoine to Schere w' xx' peonez secretely to my Lady and ther' was in the p'sence, my Lorde Bisshop of Salesbury, my Lord Scalez, my Lorde Dacrez chamberleyn unto my sayd Lady, the Duchez of Northfolke, the Lady Skalez, and all the abundaunce of knyghtes, esquerez, and gentilwemen environ the chambr. And than the Duc and my Lady beyng in myddys of the chambr', rev'ent obeisaunce made ether to oth'. The Duke toke hur' in his armys and kyssidd' hur, and than kyssidde all' the ladyez and gentilwemen and when he had so don, loked and regarded to the beauty of hur, he rejoysed, and in his rejoyse in suche case me thought as Troilus was mine,[1] for he tarryd and avysed hur' a tracte of tyme ar he went to hur' a gayne, and than rev'ently went to hur' and toke hur' by the ryght hand, and sett bothe hem downe, and asse her a question secretely, and than callid the Bisshopp' of Salesbury and the Lord Scalez, and than axid the Bisshopp' the forme of the fiauncyngc, and than the Bisshopp shewed hym and my Lady bothe the man, in high wordez puppishe hilye fiaunced ayther other.[2] The Lordes of Burg'ne and the Dukes counell ther beyng, callid hur' Duchez of Burg'ne, and than aft a while comenyd. And than the Duc deptid to the castell, and than toged. And on the morow the Bisshopp of Salesbury and the Lord Skalez wente from my Ladyez logyng, which was in a marchauntes house in the markette place of Sluse, to the castell to the saide Duc, and there hadd' counsell, and than the Duc toke his hore, and so on horesbacke rode towardes Bryggez. And whan he came before my Ladyez logyng, he lyght of his hore and kyssidde hur' and all the ladyez and gentilwemen in hur compayne, and then eftsonys kyssid my Lady, and than deptid to Bryggez. And aft' his depting, my Lady the Dukys moder of Burgoine come to hur the same Trewysday, and so dayly the tyme

[1] [illegible] MS

[2] [illegible] the [illegible] and Creseyde of Chaucer the passage alluded to [illegible] Urry's edition

"[illegible]
[illegible] from her face,
[illegible]
[illegible]"

[3] The other MS [illegible] reading of this clause. And so tayg' [illegible]

of hur beyng there. And oñ the Wenysday, the Bisshopp' of Turney come to Scluse, and in his compayne the iiij estates of Flaundrez, that is to say, them of Gaunt,[1] and theym of Brygges, and Iprisse, and the comynys of the land: and the Bisshopp' sheuede hir ꝑposcion a story[2] of the Kyng of Orkenay, how he desirid grettely to be maryde to a wyfe that was bothe fayre and good: hit were to longe to reherse, wherefore I pass ov' and goo to my furst mat'. And oñ the Thursday att nyght, the Duc of Burgone com' to Sclus; and in his comyng before my Ladyes loggyng, a lyght of his hors, and my lady mette hym att the hall' dore, and he kyssid hur' in the opyñ sight of all' the people of bothe nacions, (in the which kyssyng the people of the lande grettely rejoysed:) and aft^r that he hadde soo done, he kyssid all' the ladyez and gentilwemeñ that were Englysshe, and other' he wolde nott. And theñ he toke my Lady eftesonys and kyssid hur', and deptid to hors and rode to the castell' before rehersid; and oñ the Fryday next followyng, toke hors before my ladyez logyng, did right as he dide in his comyng to the said towne, (for that was his erant, to see hur' welfare and kysse hur') and soo rode to Brigges to his dynere. And oñ the Sat^rday, my Lady by the Dukes appoynttement and all' his councell', remeved by water to the Dame, and there logged: and aft^r hur' lōdynge att the Dame, the towñ receyvidd' hur' w^t ꝑcessioñ: the Borowe maistrez w^t ther fellishipp' p'sentid hur' a riche copp'. And the olde Douchez of Burgoyne there mett hur' soñ aft^r hur' landyng, w^t iiij charez garnysshed w^t clothe of gold crymsyñ, and viij horsez in a seute of the same clothe of golde. And oñ Sunday the Duc came in the mornyng, betwixte .v. and .vj. on the clocke: they were weddid by the Bisshopp' of Salesbury and the Bisshopp' of Turney: there beyng att the forsaid' masse, the old' Duchez of Burgoyne, my Lord' Scalys, the Lord Dacrez, and the knyghtes and esquiers, ladyez and gentilwemeñ that come w^t my lady oute of Englonde. And there was charged Therle of Sherne chamberlayne, and other lordez of the Dukes councell', knyghtes and esquiers, grett compaynyez oñ horsebacke yevynge entendance. And my Lady was sett in a litt^r, richely enꝑayled w^t clothe of golde crymsyñ, hur surcote and hur mantell' w^t[3] clothe of

[1] Chaucer has this phrase: Prol. to C. T.

"Of cloth-making she haddè swich a haunt,
She passed *hem of Ypres and of Gaunt.*"

[2] "Proposition or storye." Harl. 169. The story here mentioned is not known to be extant, unless, as Mr. Douce suggests, "it may be the subject of some northern saga." It may be, nevertheless, conjectured to relate to Magnus, who was called King of the Orkneys. He married a young Scottish maiden, and lived a very virtuous life. After his death, in the year 1110, he was regarded and honoured as a saint. Vide Torfæi Orcades, lib. i. cap. 18. (Hauniæ, 1697, fol.)

[3] The other MS. reads *with whyte clothe of golde.*

gold furyd w' ermyn, and she hur selfe rychely coverred, nexte by fore hur Kynges of Armys and Heraldes of dyvse realmes and nacions, noyse of trumpettes of dyvse realmes, grett compayny of lordes and knyghtes, and the folowyng hur aft' xxij. gentilwomen in the same sute before rehersid, and xij chares of a sute. And a fore hur entre into the towne of Brigges, mette hur the maist' of the Florentynys, and yaff hur xij coursers trapped w' white damaske browdred w' blew, and worshipp hur w' ij torches brannyng, and they that bere the torchis were clothed in blew, and tho that were marchantes were clothed in crymysyn velvett, and tho that were servantes were clothid in crymysyn cloth'. And then mett hur the Venysyans and Januays, w' dyvse othir nacions, as Esterlynges, Espaynnardes, Lucans, and Scottes, and all were on horsebacke savyng the Scottes, which were all on fote. And than the storme of the rayne come soo faste, I might nott wryght the certayne of the p'sentacions. And at the towne of Brigges, thastate of the towne p'sentid hur the wyne and the wax in honour and soverayntie, and besought hur to be good and gracious Lady to the towne and thay were clothid in blacke damaske, and of them were grett noumb. And att hur entre in att the gate whiche is called the Crosse gate, all the towrys and carneaus of the gate enrumplisshed w' menstrelsy mymstralsy, and besene richely w' tappettes castyng out of flowrs reioysyng of the people. And then as the nexte turnyng in the strete, processio receyvyd hur, Bussheppis and Abbotes w' solempne procession, and grett solempnyte, xij^ and xj crossettes and than a pageaunt made by subtylie craffte, aft' the forme of a castell gat. And in the substance the story in the pageant was the creacion of Ad'm and Eve and of their marriage, and the before was written, *Dis Deus in paradiso voluptatis ad-dixit Eve et Adam et ubi uxor et conjux ipsius esset Genesis, vj^to*. And Ad'm hilde a role in his hand, wherin was wrettyn, *Hic nomen ei est [illegible] Genesis, ij^do*. And oure Lord God hild a role in the whiche was written, *Crescite et multiplicamini et replete terram Genesis* [illegible]. I would wryght of the countenaunce, but it was soo marvelous wele done, for it was nott in imagery, it was in veerray lyvynge creaturys, the countenaunce of hem so expresse unto the people was shewed and soubdanly closed w' curtaynes drawynge crattelye. And other pageauntes of dyvse ystoryes, aft' the same forme, endurynge unto the Princes palice, as emouth. The

[1] [illegible] MS. Being often corruptly written, [illegible] are here restored, and the abbreviations are for the most part [illegible]

ij^{de} pageaunt was of Alixandre[1] the grett conqueror'; how he conquerid Demetrius the kyng, and he maried the doughter of the King of Egipte: and there was writtyn, *Rex Pheolomeus et Cleopatram ejus filiam Alexandro Regi dedit uxorem, p° Macha. ca° iiij^{to}*; and there a pphete hilde a rolle, where in was writtyn, *Gaudeamus et exultemus et demus gloriam Deo, quia venerunt nupcie agni, et uxor ejus preparavit* [*se*]. *Apocalips. xix^{no} ca°*. The iij^{de} pageaunt was of oure Lady and Josep', and evyn' by the same a pageaunt of a yonglyng lik to a bridcrome w^{t} mony yonglynges; and he hilde a rolle in his hand, wherein was writtyn, *O tu pulcra es, amica mea et sponsa mea.* And there was a maid w^{t} many other maydyns like to bryde, and she hilde a rowle in hur' hande, wher in was writtyn', *Filie, annunciate dilecto meo, quia amore langueo.* The iiijth pageaunt of Archedecline,[2] there Jh'c of wat' made wyne; and w^{t} oute that was writtyñ, *Nupcie facte sunt in Cana Galalee, et erat mater Jh'u ibi; vocatus est Jh's et discipuli ejus ad nupcias. Joh'es ij^{to}.* The [v] pageaunte was of Cantica canticor' and of the iij° cap°, wherin was a bridde w^{t} maidyns; and she hilde a rolle in hur' hande, wherein was writtyn, *Inveni quem diligit anima mea*:[3] and a yonglyng as a bridgrome, w^{t} many other yonglynges; and he hilde a rolle in likewyse, wherein was writtyñ, *Tota pulcra es, amica mea, suavis et decora.* The vj. pageaunt was of the crusifiyng of oure Lorde Jh'u Christe; and there was writtyñ, *Civitas solis vocabitur una; in die illa erit altare d'ni in medio terre, et titulus d'ni juxta terminum ejus. Isaye xix^{no}.* The vijth pageaunte[4] how Moyses weddid Tharbis the Kynges dought^{r} of Egiptte; and with' oute that was writtyñ, *Moyses postquam diucius obsedisset civitatem Tharbis filia regis Egipti in eum oculos injecit; quam ipse Moyses postmodum duxit. Petrus Comestivus in Historia Scolast.* The viij. pageaunt was a maydyñ sittyng be twene a lyoñ and a lupde, bering the armys of Burgoyne, the which Arclues[5] conquered from the bestes; and a bove the maidyns hedde there was a grett flourdelis, and with oute was writtyñ, *Leo et pardus in gremio flosculi se amplexi sunt sub lilio;* with' mo thynges in the same pageaunt. The ixth pageaunt was of the ixth chappit' of Thobie; and

[1] This Alexander was not the son of Philip, but *Alexander Epiphanes*, the son of Antiochus, whose victory and marriage are recorded in the *tenth* (not the *fourth*) chapter of the first book of the Maccabees. Perhaps the *et* before "Cleopatram" should be omitted.

[2] Read *Architricline*. This word was used by Wiclif in his version from the Latin.

[3] This passage is taken from the *sixth* chapter, (verse 3,) but the word *tota* is not in the Latin vulgate. Perhaps the words *O tu* in the first of these four quotations from the Epithalamium of Solomon, should be read *tota*, as it seems to refer to ch. iv. 7. None of these are in the direct words of the text.

[4] The Cott. MS. reads *chappitre*.

[5] *Hercules* in the other MSS.

this was the texte as thei shewed by writyng, *Benedicens super uxorem tuam et super parentes tuos, et videbitis filios vestros et filios filiorum vestrorum, usque in tertiam et quartam generacionem.*

Over the courte gate in the princez entre, was a riche helme richeli tabinaculed of goold, subtiley graven thinges in pinacles; to lyonne holdyng the helme environed with armys of dyvice lordeshippes that is to say *Burgongne, Ladrigh, Brabant, Lembroke et Luxhemburgh, of the Marquis of the Holy Empire, Flaunders, Artoys, Burgongne, Eseaud, Holand, Zeland, Frisse, Salins et Malyns.* And also upponde the same gatt with' oute the tabinacull a fore rehersid, on either syde, an Archer, ouer with a crosse bowe bende, with a materas, out of the whiche ranne redde wyne att my Ladies entre; and the Archer on the lyfte side, with a longe bow drawyng a bende arrow, the whiche ranne white wyne and in the courte a pon a tree, a pellicane of goold, from his hart rannyng ipocras.[1] And the halle garnisshid as ensueth The halle that my Ladi kepte in hur estate, was lxx paas of lengethe, and xx ij in bredde A high' table the furst day, that all thyng contayning the bredde of the hall and on that table (conteyning the lengith' of the table and more) a clothe of goold of tissue right riche, and with' in that clothe a nother clothe of astate rouid' of riche clothe of gold of xiij breedes, of the Dukys colours of purple and blake, the valaunce of the said clothes richeli tryngid on bothe sides The halle tables iii stages The costers of the said hall' of riche arras, marvelous in my mynd the curyous makyng that is in the forsaid arras, and is of auncien ystory of the Bible, of famous Gedeo that by the angell' of God was commaundid the fleece and display hit in baner', and he answard the angell' and said thou maiste be a spirite of the [eyre][2] and nott an angell, and maist cause me to offende God yeve it be so that thes fleces that thow hyste taky to me wolnott receyve water in tyme of rayne. I

[1] [illegible] "Discourse" is given in that curious manuscript [illegible] and is as follows: "[illegible] and a pynt of red [illegible] and large pynes [illegible] and a quarter of an ounce, [illegible] through a wooden tube." (Reperent. Lond. [illegible] 1[illegible]) [illegible] Other MS.

[2] [illegible] other MS. A similar story of [illegible] in the legend of St. Michael [illegible] Ashmole MS [illegible] and the Harleian [illegible] to have been the [illegible] Mr. [illegible], in his Life of Merlin, phrases [illegible]

[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

wol beleve that thow art añ angell' of God. And it fortunyd in shorte tyme aft^r, there fele grett rayne, and the flessez receyvid no wat', butt in grett droughthis it was moyste: wherethrough' the said Gedioñ trustid that it was the wille of God that he shuld rule the people; as more opynly [1] ys shewed in the Bible. In the said hall' was hangyng ij candilstickes yevyng light egally, unto me noo thyng soo obscur' as the crafte of the makyng of the rock the whiche a castell' stode uppoñ ev'yche of the said candilstickes the said rocke semyng to be a rocke of precious stonis mervelisly wrought, envyroned a boute w^t wallis of golde, and the nethermust parte of the said candilstickez in eche of hem vij grett glassez curiously sett therin, and in soche wise as the aboundance of the people and countenance appered in the said glasse; and oñ ev'y of the said candilstickes viij lights, and oñ & that to encrece the lumer of the said hall': on' ev'y side vij othir candilstickes oñ eche of them' iiij lightis. The rooff of the said hall' palye, white and blewe clothe; and in the middis a copborde in triangle of ix stages, higly rychely inramplisshid with coppes; oñ the lowest stage and oñ the ij^de stage coverde coppez, and so environyng the said cobbord in triangle, what in coppis flagons and pottes right riche to the ix^th stage: and uppoñ the roundell' a copp' that contaynid the circuite of the triangle a bove; and oñ the iij corners of the said triangle beneth (though it were nott above but aft^r the brede of the copp' before rehersid) were of a grett circuite; oñ ev'y cornar an unicorns horne, the poyntes garnysshid, and other iij in other placez accomplishyng the copborde. The Prynce[2] aft^r wat' sett to mete: in the right hand the Duchez Auncien and oñ the secondehand the Damsell' of Burgoigne.[3] And att the ooñ side table was lij ladies and gentilwemeñ; and att the tother, lordis and knyghtes of bothe nacions. Than the copborde standyng oñ the right side of the halle. And aft^r that, the Duc adressid hym to the Justis: and aft^r the Justes to the bankett: and att his entre in to the halle, the high table and the table oñ the left hand was egally accomplisshed with grett chargers of silv' fulle of delicate meetes; ev'y messe covered with disshis egallye.

And oñ the Tewysday the Duc dynid in his grett chambre, and aft^r diner' toke my Lady and went to the Justes, in his abite ensewyng. A shorte gowne of goldesmythe werke, the base of that gowne mervelusly riche[4] me to wryte of the diamantis perles and soo grett balas, mervelous to me soo grett richez in soo litill a space. His haknay

---

[1] More *correctly* indeed in the eighth chapter of the Book of Judges.

[2] The other MS. reads *Prynces;* i.e. the Lady Margaret, who is here spoken of.

[3] Mary, the only daughter of the Duke by his former (second) wife.

[4] Some word (perhaps *for*) may be here wanting.

which he rod on, the said Tewisday to the Justes, was harneyssed as ensueth: the chaferounce paytrell and crowper garnisshid w' fyne golde et browdered w' grett perles, the [endes]' of the hangers enramplisshid w' grett balas, the richez of the chafrounce before rehersed and of the harnez, in jugement the richest juelles that I have sayne. And att the Justes, att his entre in to the hall', uppon the high table xij chargerz w' mete, ev'y charger covered w' a tente, and uppon ev'y tente to baners, and uppon the said table xxj dysshes, ev'y dysshe pavylyoned, on ev'y pavylion a penon of armys. And where the Duc was sett, the tentes and the pavilions were taken from the messez among the comyn people, how wolde, the numbe' of the tentes and pavilions xlvj. And in the myddeward of the hall' where the coplerde stode, there was a curish wrought castell', and in the castell' a warden', the which w' a high' voyce calid uppon his meyny to take wache a boute tyme of the myddes of the bankett, and blew an horne, and att the iij windowes of the castell' apperid iij grett Beerys; than the wardayne badd his trumpettes blow fast, to recomfort his my' forttras, and thanne eche of the said Beerez badd a trumpett w' a ban' of the Duckes armyz, and bilde hit w' his fore fete subtily, and blewe eche one of them' stowtely well'. And att' that he badd so do, he calid his mynstralles to make melodi, and att the same windowez where the beerez were, apperid gett with longe pipes, and pipe[d] and att a grett prouge of hym' seife in speking, calid a gaine uppon people to wache his castell', and att ev'y wyndow there apperid wayez, and att that apperid att the same windowez, aoers. [And] the v' tyme he calid on his people to sherche his place, that nothinge p'judice to that his place in any wyse myght approche, and att ev'y wyndowe and dore, ysewd apez and serched the place, and in the basse court thei found a chapman a sleye w' ware many sondry smale thynges, as be[ad]ches, purses, lasez, breche and glassez, the whiche the said apez distribute a boute to the abundance of the people, and att the wakynge of the chapperman, sore distressed he made a hevy countenaunce.

And on the Thursday neste followyng, the Duche kepte his estate, in a gowne richely beesne of goldesmythez warke, and in his grett chambre sittyng att ij tablez lx. Barons and Baronettes, and on his heddde a blacke hatt on that hit a balas in a panyerre called the Balas of Flaundrez, a marvellous riche jewell'.* And att iij of the clocke he come into the marte of the Justes, and att the Justes to the chambre, and sone att into the grett halle the Duc and the Duchez w all the lordes and ladyez, the hall' att that tyme

* [illegible] corrected from the other MS.
[illegible] the other MS. [illegible] Counts.
* [illegible] the house of Austria

accomplished wyth' the candilstickes a fore reh'sid, lx. tortettes, and all' the fore said tablez sett wt div'se metes. Furst, a grett plat' sett wt dyv'se meetes af' the man' of the countray: and ev'y messe an Olyfaunte beryng his castell' wt a subtilite: a swanne rostid and silv'de marvelusly, standyng in a tarrage; a pecocke in lyke forme, ev'y pecocke havyng a mantell' of armys of thorther[1] of the fleese, and a unicorne beryng trussinge cofers fulle of counfestes: an harte charged wt a basket fillid wt orengez and many other disshise of delicattes, mervelous to me. And so frome mese to messe, the high table a foresaide, egally throwe the hall'; att ev'y other mese a tortez a broche the chaundelers of silvere. And att the saide bankett iiij ystoriez of Erculez, countenauncyng and noo speche: the ystory of the Duckes grett chambre was of the mariage of the doughtr of Kyng Clotte of Fraunce, and the Kynge of Burgoyne, and what iseue that they hadde; right riche arras: and aft' that other chambrez hanged [wt] arras silke and tapstre, [to the noumbre of] xxxij chambre.

And on the Sonday the viij day of the fest att bankettes was iiij stories of Arculez. The first was how he chastisede the thevez wt his owne handez: the ijde was how he slew the bore: the iijde how he chastised the wyld meñ of the wildernez: the iiijthe how he sett pillers in the see.

The Bankett oñ Munday at nyght, the Duc and the Duchez wt estates of the Lordes and Ladyez, come into the halle; the table accomplisshid as ensueth'. xxxti taragges, and ev'y taragge a tre of golde wt grene levez and blossomez of div'ce fruttes ripe, as orenges, applez, perez, rosez whyte and redd, pomgarnadis, hawthornez blowyñ, and div'ce othir thynges marvellously wrought. The tarage before rehersid watelid wt gold, wt in the watelyng a boute the sayd tre; and ev'yche of hem' fillid wt meetes dyv'ce, grett abundance; the whiche treez sinyfied[2] xxx Abbayez und' the Duckis obeisaunce; and uppoñ ev'y tre a penoñ of the Dukis armis, and the name of the Abbaye: betwyxte ev'y tree a bakemete kov'ed wt a vyne beryng grapez, tortettes a broch tortes standyng oñ a chaundeler' of silv'. To ev'y tree throw the hall dyv'ce subtilitez, drawyng to the numbre of lx, as meñ and wemeñ, som' two meñ beryng a barow betwene hem' lodyñ wt subtilteez; and uppoñ som' barow a baskett lood in like wise: [som lyke wyfes] as they come to the markett ward, wt a baskett oñ hur hed and añ othir in hur hande; and some as laborer beryng a grett baskett oñ his backe, wt bothe his handez; and some as maydyns spynnyng; and some as gentilwomeñ beryng a gentille manys hatt in bothe the handes, lode in

[1] *Th'order* has been farther corrupted in the other MS. to "the brother."
[2] This word is over-written *specified*; the other MS. reads *signified*.

like forme; some as gentilwomen beryng fannes, londe in like forme, some as gentilwomen in the Duche man', afore hur in hur kerchell of hur hedd, subtilitez, and soche dyv'ce other, mo than I cunne wryte of, the countinaunce of hem' was so straunge, and the dyv'ce array. And uppon the hygh table afore the astate, was made a goodely towre w' iij towrettis curyely wrought, and on the myddys of the saide towre there was a grett glasse stondyng uppon a shafte of goolde; the glasse accompasshid w' baytayllyng of goolde and pynnacles; and on the roof an ymage of a man beryng a penon of the Dukys armys of Burgoyne; and before the gatis of the said towre, an arbare walledd and craftely made w' flourys and herbes, and in the myddes of the arbare a fontayne made viij square, and over eche other quare a ban' of the Dukes armys, and on the roff a litille ymage of a profett holdyng upp his hande, and oute of his forefyngre rynnyng a myghty streme of wat' of Damaske.

To wryte of the Justes that dayly was, durying the foresaid xx dayes, in the markett place of Bruggis, ye ov longe a thyng to be writtyn in this Abbreviate. Gart' the Kyng of Armys hathe it in Frenche,[1] and for that cause I leve to wryytt but of the Turney and Justes of the last day of the fest, [it] was so enouyth. The Duc adressed hym horsed and armyd tryhumphously, accompayned w' Lordes unto the felde, xij coursours folowyng hym richely bessen in dyv'ce trappers, none lyke a nother.[2] And there the said Duc found in the felde, the Lorde that kepte the Pace, redy horsed and armyd; and they ranne curagiously to gethres. And the Duc brake uppon the said Lorde vj sperez, and aft' that he hadde sso don, went to his loggyng that was assigned by the Lorde of the Pace, and as a felow unto hem of them' of the said pace, as all other that before hadd justed w' the said' of the pace, dede sso in on compayny adressed hem to the felde to the turney. The numbe' of hem of the party w' in, was xxvj, and thay aunsward xxvj' comers of the party w' oute, and all' thay of the pty w' in, hadd di trappers up-

[1] Vertot, in his Ordre of Souvre, Garter King of Arms, Register of the Order of the Garter, [illegible], says, that he was at Bruges on this occasion, "and wrote an Account of the Justes, at that time." His authority was the Harleian MS 169, f. 41, where the above passage in this expressed — "ever longe a thynge to be writtyn in this Abbreviate. Garter the Kyng of armes hathe yede it in frenche, and for that cause I leve to wrytt it." As the word *yede* is not found in any dictionary, it is [illegible] conjecture, and the inference drawn by Ancient [illegible] Journal of days passing, written by OR de la Marche, [illegible] as that part of his Memoires commences [illegible] Perhaps a copy of a challenge and answer by a knight of the Lion of the [illegible] was the name of the "pas" or jousting, [illegible] dated on the [illegible] July, in the Lansdowne MS. 285.

[2] "Nor like to the other." Other MS.

[illegible] MS. [illegible] the pace.

poñ ther horsez, purpill' w^t^ treez of gold enbraudred; and so the[y] enranged them in feyre baytaile, and opositt the xxvj^ti^ commers, and by the Juges ther assigned by the compayne of the Lorde of the tree of golde, delyv'ed sperez egally, and swerdes, the poyntes of the egys rebatid. And when that thei were reddi, soo enranged before the Pryncez of the fest in the said markett, there was ordayngned that ev'y mañ had spere and swerd' at his avauntage; and that w^t^out strake w^t^ the sowne of a trumpe, shulde be ther chargyng to gedres. And evyn in mediately the trompe sownyng, sperez fast in reste, the speres brokeñ, the temyng of sadelis, the hewyng oñ bassynettes w^t^ blont swerdes, the strokes innumerable: for the Jugez that satte, nor the Pryçesse of the feste w^t^ dolorous countenauns wavyng hir kerchef, tooke nott upp' the sportt, tille att the last it pleesid the Prynce that was thoo in the compayne that had yeveñ many grett buffettes and myghtyly defendent, to com' to the Jugez, and thay in any wyse besoughte hym' that he wolde in noo wyse contenew the turnay, for w^t^ oute that it lyked hym to be rehelmede, and so w^t^ opyn face to charge hem to sease, it was lyke to grow to a grett inconvenyence. And theñ in my gugyment ev'y mañ had ynough', the pleye was so combors.[1] And thañ the Duc unhelmyd hym' and w^t^ a grett staff, his psone charged peece in payne of dethe; and soo w^t^ grett labor he drove the ptyez a sundre. And theñ the certayñ of the said ptiez founde them agr[e]ved, [and sayde,] O my Lorde, twayne of hem sett uppoñ me crewelly; and som' oñ that other side, iij chargid oñ me un lawfullye. The Duc charged that they shuld echmañ kepe his ranke till' he had spokeñ w^t^ the Jugez: and soo the Prynce and the Jugez joyned thre ayenst other three that were aggreved; and to to ij, and contynewed the play til thei were satisfide. And in the tyme of ther turneyinge, com' in xij coursers; yif it like yow to remembre, y spake of xij coursers, but I spake nott of thez xij. for theiz were of a sute in crymsyñ velvett enramplisshid w^t^ grett campeynnes of fine golde; and then adressed hem to the Bankett a fore reherssede, the last day of the fest.

The pryce[2] *of the Turney hadde Sir John' Wydvyle,*[3] *brother to the excellent Elsabeth by the grace of God Quene of all' Britons Yslys and Fraunce.*

The pryce[2] *of the Justes had my Lord Dargewe, brother to the Prynce of Orange.* *Deo Gracias.*

---

[1] In the other MS. *comlrous.*

[2] This word is written *prynce* in the Cottonian, and *price* in the other MS. Chaucer wrote *pris* for the modern *prize.*

[3] When only twenty years old, he was married to Katherine Duchess of Norfolk, in the early part of 1465; and shortly after was knighted on the Ascension day before his sister's coronation. He was beheaded with his father, August 12, 1469.

THE WILL

OF ANTHONY EARL RYVERS, [illegible]

The [illegible] present an account of the [illegible] Lord Scales, [illegible] the time when he reached the summit of [illegible]. His Will, which will be now inserted, requires a continuation of [illegible] respecting him will show [illegible] and the public esteem, until [illegible] Richard the Third.

On Friday, the [illegible] day of the marriage feast already described, he entered the lists [illegible]. The Bastard of Burgundy, who was the [illegible] defendant, "considering that they were [illegible] against each other [illegible] Clarence [illegible] Lord Scales to the lists, with a great number of [illegible] knights and gentlemen, and his relatives of the family of Saint Pol. Lord Scales rode on a horse covered with cloth of gold, [illegible] pages were [illegible] arrayed. He fought [illegible] eleven [illegible] adversary [illegible].

He returned from Bruges about the end of July [illegible], and was afterwards [illegible] to serve the King with [illegible] fifty five men-at-arms, two [illegible] hundred and [illegible] and one thousand [illegible]. The command of [illegible] was given [illegible] in company with Lord M[illegible] the Duke of Bretagne against the French [illegible]. In the meantime, the Duke [illegible] England [illegible] made a league with the enemy, [illegible] went away [illegible] expected [illegible] with [illegible] the French King [illegible] the Duke of Burgundy, who came [illegible] at Rouen. The [illegible] was put in action in a few days [illegible] Queen Margaret lay at Harfleur ready to invade England. Lord Scales was [illegible] two large ships [illegible] and [illegible], kept [illegible] the weather being very tempestuous [illegible] Isle of Wight, of which Lord Scales was governor.

[illegible] towards the Earl Rivers, [illegible] year, when being [illegible] Earl of Warwick [illegible] chief

[illegible] M[illegible]

[illegible] — Harleian, [illegible] 232.

W. Wyr[illegible] attached to the [illegible] as trustees, though it [illegible] was said to have prevented, [illegible] MS. Arundel, [illegible] 171, [illegible] in Anglam cum [illegible] states the intent of the [illegible] of [illegible] — Rymer, xi. [illegible]

enemy, he was beheaded at Northampton with his second son, Sir John Widvile,[1] on the 12th of August 1469. Anthony, being heir, succeeded to his father's earldom, and became possessed of the office of Constable of England, the reversion of which had been granted to him on the 24th of August 1467, when the office was bestowed on his father, it being resigned by the Earl of Worcester:[2] but he waived his right in favour of the Duke of Gloucester.[3] He was commanded on the 14th November 1469, in conjunction with the Dukes of Norfolk and Suffolk,[4] to hold the county of Norfolk in array against insurgents: and it was perhaps about the same time, that in the King's name he entered Castre-Fastolf Castle, which had been besieged and taken by the Duke of Norfolk not long before; and it was held by his servants about the space of half a year.[5]

In the midst of these disturbances, he went to Southampton, and defeated the Duke of Clarence and the Earl of Warwick, who had fled thither and attempted to carry off a great ship, and drove them into France;[6] but the Earl returning with a strong force, and raising the country in favour of Henry VI., the King was forced to fly into Lincolnshire, and with difficulty escaped from Hull to Flanders, where he found a welcome reception at his sister's court; and being supplied with forces, he returned early in the spring, and landed at Ravenspur, having been constantly attended by Lord Scales.[7] His services were rewarded by being made Governor of Calais and the Marches for the term of seven years; and he was made Captain-General of all the King's forces. In 1471, when the bastard Falconbridge went from London into Kent with his rebels, "Lorde Scales, with faire wordes, found meanes, with Nicholas Faunte, Mayre of Cantorbyri, that he causid Falconbridge to returne to Blakeheth yn Kent, where in the night he stale from the hoste with six hundred horsemen to Rochester, and so to Sandwich, where he abode the Kinges cumming: the which was to the confusion of hym and his; for not long after was Falconbridge behedid by the Duke of Glocestre yn Yorkshire, notwithstanding that he had his pardon."[8] In these services he was attended by thirty of his own men of the county of Kent, wherein he held lands acquired of Thomas Young, Esq.; and in the same year he appointed Sir William Haute, a Kentish gentleman who was related to him,[9] his attorney to enter the same, perhaps for the purpose of giving seisin to his brother Sir Richard Wydvile; for no notice of them appears in his will, and a feoffment of these and other

---

[1] Dugdale, ii. 231.—Every advancement of the Ryvers family gave offence to Warwick; and his reconciliation at Coventry in January 1467, must have been very slight and hypocritical.—See W. Wyrc. pp. 505—512.

[2] Rymer, xi. 581-3.—Tiptoft was made Constable 7th February 1462; (Harl. 4410, f. 8.) He published ordinances relative to justing and feats of arms, on the 29th of May 1466, which have been printed in Harington's Nugæ Antiquæ by Park, and in Meyrick's Ancient Armour, ii. 179—186. On being made Deputy to the Duke of Clarence, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, (Dugdale) he sold all the offices and lands in England that he held of the King's gift. (W. Wyrc. p. 510.) On the 14th of March 1470, he was made Constable a second time, (Rymer, xi. 654.) The fate of this nobleman was much lamented by his printer Caxton: he was beheaded on the 18th of October following, during the restoration of Henry VI.

[3] The patent granted to Gloucester is in Julius, B. XII. f. 145—7; but being unfinished, the date does not appear.

[4] Rymer, xi. 649.

[5] W. Wyrcestre, Itinerarium, p. 323.

[6] Leland, Collect. i. 719.

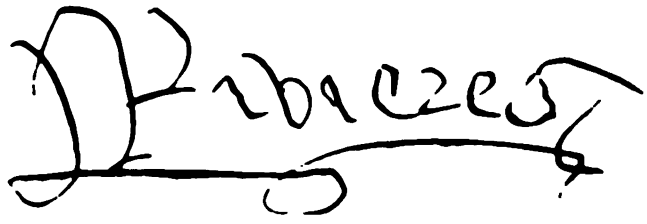
[7] Dugdale, from Holinshed, p. 675.

[8] Leland, Coll. i. 725.

[9] See page 249.

lands was made eight years after by the said Sir Richard, then Earl Rivers.[1] As that document, dated on the 1st of May 1475, is signed with the Earl's own hand, it may be interesting, with a facsimile of his autograph.[2]

"Sciant [illegible] presentes me Antonium Comitem de Rivers & Dominum de Scales & de Newlle [illegible] & in hac parte [illegible] [illegible] Willm Haute Militem [illegible] & legitimam [illegible] & intrandi & in omnibus [illegible] & [illegible] quas [illegible] fuerunt Thome Vergo Armigero in parochia de Mongeham [illegible] Kant. [illegible] & [illegible] & [illegible] Armigero [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] appunt. Dat' per [illegible] die Mensis [illegible] Regis Edwardi quarti post conq'm Angl' [illegible]"



In the following year, Earl Rivers was appointed ambassador to the Duke of Bretagne to procure a truce, and had with him a thousand men-at-arms. When the King's son, Edward, was created Prince of Wales, he was appointed governor to the royal nephew, and the celebrated John Alcock,[3] then Dean of St. Stephen's chapel, and afterwards successively Bishop of Rochester, Worcester, and Ely, was the Prince's instructor. He was at the same time made Chief Justice of England.[4]

In July 1473, he sailed from Southampton, to visit the shrine of St. James in Galicia, where a chance was given to him to celebrate [illegible] and there it was that Lord de Bretaynes [illegible] to him the book of the Les Dictes Moraux des Philosophes, to passe the time agreeably at sea, which he afterwards translated while attending on the Prince, and caused Caxton to print in 1477.[5] From Spain he seems to have passed into Italy, where he visited Rome, and made many pilgrimages.

Richard, the King's second son, was born and created Duke of York on the 28th of May 1473, when [illegible] were held. Among the challengers were Thomas Dymoke, Richard Grene, Sir Edward Woodvill, J. Tyrrell, W. Ferris, [illegible]. The Earl Rivers bore a conspicuous part, as will appear from the following [illegible] —

"[illegible] Rivers. At which Justes there were certain gentlemen [illegible] the King's at the feast [illegible] was [illegible]

---

[1] A [illegible] to John Vavasour, Justice of the [illegible] Rivers, dated [illegible] of December, 5 Hen. VII [illegible] letters, marked [illegible]

[2] [illegible] Harl. [illegible] of Letters, no. [illegible] 59. The small [illegible] seal appended. A fac-simile autograph, as Lord "Scales," may be found in the same [illegible] Plate I.

[3] Bios. Hist. p. 212. [4] Dugdale, ii. 232.

[5] See Dibdin's British Typographer, p. [illegible], and his Life of Caxton in Bibl. Spencer. [illegible] Kippis [illegible]

that yf they shuld entre the feeld to hys honnour and to thonnour of hys Realme the charges wold bee to moche for theym to bare, & besoughte the Kynge that they myghte be at sume Resonable fyn. Wherapon for that tyme yt was ordened by the Juges and composycion made in man' folowynge that is to saye and Erll' shuld paye for that tyme of hys Entre to thoffyce of armes x markes a baron iiij li. a knyght xl s. & a Esquier xxvj s. viij d. of whych' composicion thofficers of armes were but soo contented. & where as the noble lord Therll' of Ryv^rs was taxed by the Juges at .x. markes he sent of hys benevolence to thofficers of armes .xx. markes lyke a noble man & desyred theym to be contented for hym and hys hermytage to whom God sende good lyff and longe amen. and the trumpettes had for their dewte halff of the sume appointed for herauldes accordynge to ev'y estate and degree as before hys reherced."[1]

In the same year, (14 Edw. IV.) he again made a contract with the King to serve him in France with forty men-at-arms, and two hundred archers: and probably he was present at the interview between the Kings of England and France, on the bridge over the Somme. A full pardon was granted to him on the 29th of June 1475, for all feudal transgressions before the 25th of May last past: which probably referred to the estates of his mother, Jacquetta Dowager Duchess of Bedford and Countess Ryvers,[2] who dying on the 30th of May 1472, left him her heir, he being then above thirty years old.[3]

In the interval of comparative tranquillity which followed, Ryvers seems to have been a frequent attendant at court; and from his official character he was concerned in state affairs. He was excused from attending the feast of St. George, in 1474 and 1475; but on the 10th of May 1477, he was present,[4] in which year he led the daughter of the Duke of Norfolk, when she was married to the infant Prince Richard.[5] His absence from the ceremonies of the Order of the Garter was again excused on the 26th of August 1478, and on the 16th of May 1479.[6] On New-year's day, 1479, he was present at Greenwich, when the style "Du Conte de Rivers, Sr de Scales et de Lisle du Wighte," was proclaimed:[7] and on the 10th of February, he named nine candidates at an election of Knights of the Garter, among whom his brother, "Dom. Ed. Woodvyle," does not appear, though he was proposed by the Duke of Suffolk. He was excused on the 23rd of May in 1480; and on the 26th of October, he performed the duty of installing the Duke of Ferrara, whom he had nominated, assisted by the Earl Douglas and Sir John Astley.[8]

---

[1] This extract is from the Lansdowne MS. 285, f. 57, as a note in the list of contents (though the article was never written in the volume) under this title—"The Chalange of vj gentylmen at the creacion of Richard Duc of York son of Kynge Edward' the iiij^the."' Their names are given above, from a copy of the challenge in the Harleian MS. 69. f. 1.

[2] Her autograph was in the Cotton. MS. Otho, D. II. which was burnt. Smith's Catal. p. 75.

[3] Inquis. post mortem, cited by Sandford and Dugdale. From a similar pardon to that above quoted, bearing date the 20th of May, 3 Edw. IV. it would seem that he married the heiress of Lord Scales before the 4th of November 1461, if not before the accession of Edward. See Lansd. MS. 270, f. 158, where both are extracted from the Memoranda of the Exchequer.

[4] Anstis, Order of the Garter, ii. 189, 200. [5] Sandford, p. 416.

[6] Anstis, ii. 203, 204. [7] Additional MSS. in the Brit. Mus. 6113, f. 111.

[8] Anstis, ii. 206, 209, 210. He was excused also, May 20, 1481. Several particulars relative to robes, etc. for him, may be found in the Wardrobe Book of the 20th of Edward IV. lately printed from the MS. Harl. 4780, f. 47-8; and about his brother Edward, f. 49^b, 50. 8vo. 1830.

image of the Virgin Mary in the Carmelites' church at Doncaster, in remembrance of his devotion. Of the virtue and piety of this nobleman, considering the age in which he lived, there can be no doubt; his contemporaries all contributing the highest testimonials of approbation. That of Caxton, who knew him well, may be used with advantage in concluding this memoir:—it is at the end of the book entitled the *Cordyal*, translated by the Earl in 1477-8, and printed in 1479.[1] "This book is thus translated out of Frenshe into our maternal tongue, by the noble and vertuouse Lord Anthoine Erle Ryviers, Lord Scales and of the Isle of Wight, Defenseur and Directeur of the causes apostolique for our holy fader the Pope in this Royaume of Englonde, Uncle and Governour to my lorde Prince of Wales, which' book was delivered to me William Caxton, by my saide noble Lorde Ryviers, on the day of purificacion of our blissid Lady, fallyng the Tewsday the secunde daye of the moneth of Feverer, in the yeer of our Lord M.CCCC lxxviij. for to be enprinted, and so multiplied to goo abrood emong the peple, that thereby more surely myght be remembred *The Four Last Thyngis* undoubtably comyng. And it is to be noted that sythen the tyme of the grete tribulacion and adversite of my saide Lord, he hath been ful vertuously occupied, as in goyng of Pilgremagis to Seint James in Galice, to Rome, to Seint Bartylmew, to Seint Andrew, to Seint Mathew, in the Royalme of Naples; and to Seint Nicholas de Bar in Puyle, and other diverse holy places. Also [he] hath procured and goten of our holy fader the Pope, a greet and large indulgence and grace unto the chapel of Our Lady of the Piewe, by Seint Stephens at Westmestre, for the relief and helpe of Cristen sowles passed out of this transitorie world; which grace is of like vertue to thindulgence of *Scala Celi*. And not withstonding the greet labours and charges that he hath had in the service of the Kyng and of my said Lord Prince, as wel in Wales as in Englonde, which' hath be to him no litle thought and besines bothe in spirite and in body, as the fruit therof experimently sheweth; yet over that tenriche his vertuous disposicion, he hath put him in devoyr at all'tymes when he myght have a leyser, whiche was but startemele, to translate diverse bookes out of Frensh' into English'. Emong other passid thurgh myn honde, the booke of the *Wise Sayinges or Dictes of Philosophers*, and the wise and holsom' *Proverbis of Xpristine of Pyse*, set in metre. Over that [he] hath made diverse *Balades* ayenst the seven dedely synnes. Furthermore it semeth that he conceiveth wel the mutabilite and the unstablenes of this present lyf, and that he desireth with a greet zele and spirituell love, our goostlye help and perpetuel salvacion, and that we shal abhorre and utterely forsake thabhominable and dampnable synnes, which comunely be used now a dayes; as pride, perjurye, terrible swering, thefte, murdre, and many other. Wherefore he took upon hym the translating of this present werke named *Cordyale*—whiche translating, in my jugement is a noble and a meritorious dede. Wherfor he is worthy to be greetly commended, and also singulerly remembered with our goode prayers." With these and other commendations, the father of English typography has immortalized the estimable character of Earl Ryvers; of whom, as a public personage, Sir Thomas More declares, that he was "Vir, haud facile discernas, manuve aut consilio promptior."

[1] Wednesday, 24 March, 19 Edw. IV. See Biog. Brit. iii. 361-2. The errors of the extracts in that work have been avoided by a collation with the original black letter.

Testm̃ dni Antonij nup dni de Ryvers.

In the name of our Lord, Amen. I, Antony Widevile, &c. in hole mynd and fresh memory, in the Castell of Shryfhoton the xxij day of Juyn, and the vigill of Seint John Baptyst, the yere of our Lord M' cccclxxxij, make my testament and last will in the forme followyng. Furst I bequeith my soule unto the grete mercy of Jhu Crist, and to his dere moder our Lady Seint Mary, and to the glorious company of heyvn; and my hert to be had to our Lady of Pewe beside Seint Stephyns College at Westmynster, there to be buried by thadvyse of the Deane and his brethern; and if I dy beyond Trent, than to be buried before our Lady of Pewe aforesid. Also I will that all such lond as was my lord my faders, remayne holy to his right heyres, w' my cupp of gold of columbyne, which was lefte me by bequest to that entent it shuld remayne to the right heires of my seid lord my faders; and such londes as were the Lady Scales my fyrst wyfe, be unto my brother Syr Edward and to his heyrs male, for faut of such heyres male, unto the right heyres of my seid lord my fadre. This is my will and entent therin, to take effecte as ferre as conscienc and law will, and that to be sene and determyned by ij doctours of London and ij of Oxford and of Cambrigge, or doctors at the lest, w' ij of the cherfe Jugen and ij of theldest sjauntes of the lawe; and if they fynde that this myn entent may not with conscience and lawe, and any part therof, that it be guyded after their demyng; and if they think that my seid brother may have it all, or for faut of hym ony of my seid lord my fadre heires, he that shal have the lond to pay or be have pmrmnce v. c marcas, that to be employed for the soules of my last wyfe Lady Scales and Thomas her brother, and the soules of all the Scales blode, in helping and refressing hospitalles and other dedes charitable; and if all the land may not be so lad, than to pay but aft the rate of such lond as I may bequeith. Also I will that all my goudes goo to the paying of my dettes. And all my fee simpull lond, that is to sey the maner of Tyrington hall in Middylton with the hundreth of Freborigge, the man' of Wolvyton w' thadvowson in the counte of Norfolke, the maner of Rokey in Barway in the counte of Hertford, to be sold to the same entent, and for to make an hospitall at Rowchestyr for xiij poor folkes, and other dedes of charite, as to pay prisoners fees and small dettes, to visett the prisones of London, and help to bury the dede, w' other werkes of mercy. And as for my dettes I knowlege I owe to the bishop of Worcester lx li which I will he be truely paid. Also I knowlege that I owe a somme of mony to Lemaner maiour of London, as it wele apperith both by his billes and by my boke in my closett at London, which I will be content after conscienc. Also I knowlege that I owe sbought xl li to Oldes Mayer goldsmyth, on Bursyde of London and Griffith my servaunt can tell, which Cedes I will be truely content. Also I knowlege that I owe to the Mayr of Lynne,

and to divers creditours in Norfolk, and to Abrey drap of Norwich, s'teyn' sommes of money, as apperith by warauntes signid by my hand to Fynch^a^m myn' receyvo^r^, which shuld pay theym of my lyvelode and fees in Norfolk and Suffolk growing from Mychelmas last passid; which warantes I wilbe paid in any wyse. Also I remembre there was a preest claymid to be executo^r^ to a boucheer of London' callid Lamye, as Andrew Dymmok knowith, and that I shuld owe the same bocheer money, which I will in any wyse be paid; and that therbe a preest founde a yere at our' Lady of Pewe, to pray for the sowle of the seid brocherer and all Cristen soules; and an other for the sowles of Syr Henry Lowes; and a preest to be fowde to syng at the Chapell of the Rodes in Grenewich, to pray for my soule and all Xp'en sowlys: and that my wyfe have all such plate as was the same Henry Lowes, and other of my plate to the valure of asmoche thing as I hadd of his; also that she have all such plate as was geven hyr at our' mariage, and the sparver of white sylke w^t^ iiij peyre of shetes, ij payre of fustians, a federbed, j chambring of gresylde; and (except that stuffe) all other stuffe of howsehold in the Mote and at my place in the Vyntree, to be to my seid lord my faders heyres, advising theym on Goddes behalve that thabbot of Seint Jamys beside Northampton', and the Nonnes beside Caunturbury, be allwey dewley answerd of their' claymes, and Syr Joh'n Gilford to [be] contentet, as it apperith by the evidences that Richard Haute hath. Also I will that Seint Mary of York have my grete gilt basons, and such a somme of money as myn executours shall think goode, to pray for my soule. Also I owe to Syr Thomas Vaugh^a^n cc marc' wherof I have paid xx^ti^ marc' here in the north, and he hath to plegge my balys in colombyne with v. perles. Also I will that all my household serv'ntes in the chekyr roll' have trewly ther wages for Mydsom' quarter, and every one a blak gowne. And as I remembyr I owe Will^a^m Butler xx.s' which I will he be paid. And as for myn evidences, Andrewe Dymmok knowyth them, and canne shewe how all my lond standith: and if Will'm Aubrey, which was Coferer to the Kyng which now is whan he was Prince, Thomas Wytman, the seid Andrew Dymmok, Butsyde, and Joh'n Gryffyth, know any moo dettes that I shuld owe, I require them for to shew it: and I will myn executours in any wyse to pay to whom it be owyng; and I desire on Goddes behalve that no man int'rupt my seid executours in fulfilling this my will', as they will answere at the dredefull day of dome: geving to my seid executours power by this my seid will, to take a rekenyng and levy all such sommes of money as is owyng me, of my lyvelod, fees, annuitees, or otherwyse; and they to employe such goodes as shall come to their' handes, after this will and moost consciens, for the wele of my soule. And I will that all myn aray for my body and my horse harnes, be sold, and with the money therof be bought shyrtes and smokkes to pouer folkes: and my gowne of

tawney cloth of gold I geve to the Priour' of Royston', my trapper of blakk cloth of gold I geve to our' Lady of Walsingham. Also I desire and charge on Goddes behalve and upon' payne of damnacion', that my feoffes make none estate nor release, ne my tenauntes make no rete'ne but according to theffect of this my last will. Also I will that all such lond as I purchased by the meane of Syr Jamys Molaynes preest, remayn' still w' the man' of Grafton' toward the fynding of the preest of tharmitage; also the londes that I purchased beside the Mote, to remayne to my lord my faders heyres. Also I will that my Lady Willoughby, late the wyfe of Syr Gervers Clyfton', be comond w' all by myne executours, touchyng such stuffes as Syr Ewan pann' of Wolverton' and other my serv'ntes had away from hyr place, and she to be delt w' therin and answerid according to goode right and conscience. And I will in no wyse that the Nonnes of Blakborough be hurt in such londes of theirs as lieth w in the Roche Fenne of Myddylton, which I late closed. Also I will that Syr Jamys Molaynes, and Emson late Attorney of the Duchrie of Lancastre be comond w, and that it be sene if so be that I have occupied Bradon' w'out good right, that myn executours se the contentacion' and refo'myng therof according to right and conscience. And I will that thadrowson' of the parish church of Bewdeley remayne the patronacion' therof to the right heires of my lord my fadre, theym to present to the benefice, whan it shall fawle voyde, an able preest to pray for the soules of my seid lord my fadre, my Lady my modre, my brother Sr John, me, and all Cristen soules. Also I will that Wattyngton College of London' have a summe of money to pray for my soule, and myn executours see that such tythes as I owe to have made, be answerid in the most lowlyest wyse for my soule. Also I will that Tybold my barber' have a mark. And I will my sweet Jesus [illegible] have [illegible]. Also I make myn executours the Bisshop of Lincoln' Chancellor of Englond, the Bisshopp of Worcestyr, Hens the Chief Justice of the Kingys Benche, Bryan the Chief Justice of the Comon Place, Willm Tunstall, Robert Poynes, Richard Harte, Willm Catesby, Andrew Dymmock, and Thomas Thayshe, to which all and at the lest to thre of them, I geve full auctorite and power, and prey them at the reverence of Ih'u, to see this my will may be fulfilled. Over this I beseech humbly my Lord of Glocestyr in the reliqu of Cristes passion and for the merrite and sake of his soule to comfort help and assist, as supvisor' (for very trust) of this testament, that myn executours may w' his pleasur' fulfill this my last will [illegible] I have made the day aforesaid. In witnesse, Syr Thomas Grey knight, Willm Tunstall, Doctor' Lovell, Syr John' Langwold vicar of Shavyngton', Syr Willm Teyrsdale, Thomas Wawer, preestes, and Richard Lexton gentylman'. My will is now to be buried before an Image of our blessid Lady Mary, w' my Lord Richard, in Pomfrete, and Ih'u have mercy of my soule, &c'.

MARRIAGE SETTLEMENT

OF WILLIAM HAUTE OF KENT, ESQ. WITH JOAN DAUGHTER OF RICHARD WYDEVILLE OF THE SAID COUNTY, ESQ.

18TH JULY 1429.

As an example of a marriage settlement of persons of the rank of Esquires, in the fifteenth century, the following document would be deserving of publication; but its interest is increased by one of the contracting parties being nearly connected with the family, even if he was not the grandfather, of Queen Elizabeth Wydeville, consort of Edward the Fourth. Its chief value, however, is the illustration which it affords of the word "chamber," as applied to a bride.

William Haute, the descendant of an ancient Kentish family, had, it seems, been previously married and had issue. It is a singular, as well as unjust stipulation, after settling lands of the value of 100 marks as a jointure on his intended wife, Joan Wydeville, with remainder to her heirs, that he should consent to defeat the settlement on his issue by his first wife in any manner that the counsel of his new father-in-law might devise; and the only good feeling which Haute evinced on the subject was, by insisting that he should not be obliged to force his daughter into a convent; a reservation which proves that it was a common practice to provide in that way for portionless girls. The bride's dower was 40*l.* per annum, and her marriage portion 400 marks. The ceremony was to take place at Calais; all the expenses attending it were to be defrayed by the lady's father; and Wydeville agreed to give to his son-in-law and daughter "her chamber," as a gentlewoman ought to have according to the situation in life of her father.

"The chamber" was, properly speaking, the bride's personal ornaments, jewels, &c. though it sometimes meant the furniture of the apartment particularly assigned to a wife, or even to a man; but Roquefort defines it to be "ce qui est accordé à la femme comme meubles après la mort du mari." In the negociation for the marriage of King Henry the Sixth with the daughter of the Count of Armagnac, in 1442, the word is used in a manner which explains its import. Sir Robert Roos, one of the ambassadors, in a letter to the Count of Armagnac's minister pressed him to come to him and his colleagues to conclude the treaty, adding, "And to render the business more efficacious, you should be instructed with regard to the dower, and also of the paraphernalia, or female ornaments commonly called *the chamber*:" and the same passage is repeated in a subsequent letter. In 1361, Humphry Earl of Hereford, by his will, gave his niece Katherine, the wife of Sir Thomas Engaine, 40*l.* for *her chamber*; and Thomas Lord Burgh bequeathed his *son* in 1496, 40*l.* to *his chamber*, the one half in plate, the other in household stuff. The term "chamber" seems, however, to have been sometimes used in a more enlarged sense, as Elizabeth, the consort of Henry the Seventh, was enabled by act of Parliament in 1487, to sell and grant leases independent of the King, in consideration "of the great expense which she must bear in *her chamber* and otherwise.[1]

As the marriage was to be solemnized at Calais, it might be inferred that Richard Wydeville was the person of those names who was lieutenant of that town 5th Hen. VI. were it not that Dugdale says that individual was knighted 4th Hen. VI. and that he was the father of Queen Elizabeth. The pedigree of the Wydeville family has never however been accurately traced; and there are, it is presumed, many errors and omissions in Dugdale's account of it.

---

[1] Rot. Parl. vi. p. 387.

This endenture maide betwene Richart Wydeviff esquyere of þe Counte of Kent one þe tone pte and Will'm Haute esquyer of þe said Counte on þe toþ pte berith witteneme þ' þe said Richart and Will'm bene accordet in þe forme þ' foloweth þ' is to saye þat þ' said Will'm shall have and with þ' grace of gode wedde to wyffe Jahn Wydeviff the doughtre of þ' saide Richart in þ' forme and opon þ' covan'nttez þ' folowen here aftre.

First þ' þ' foresaide Will'm shall make gyffen in joynture to hym and to þe foresaide Jahn and to þ' heyrez of hym landez or rentez to þ' valewe of an C. markß yerly þ' wheeh he saith he haith in fee-symple.

Also as touchyng þ' landez þ' bene entailet to þ' foresaid Will'm and to Mergrete his wyffe þ' wasse and to þ' heyrez of her bodez lafully begoten and of any of landez þ' bene entailet to hym in any wyse he pmitteth and shall discontinue or make discontinue and defeet or make defeet be warantie or warantise collaterale or in any of wyse þ' foresaid taile or tailez as lafully and in als strangge wyse as þe Counceff of þ' foresaid Richart and Will'm can best devyse and gyff hym informacion except that he shall not be desiret to make his dought a woman of Religion.

Also þ' said Will'm shall gyff or make gyffen to þ' said Jahn in name of doure time of hir lyve landez or rentez to þ' valewe of xl yerly of þ' best and þ' surest þ' þ' said Will'm haith to be chosyn by þ' devyse of þ' foresaid Richart Wydeviff and be his Counceff

Wherefore þ' foresaid Richart Wydeviff graunteth to þ' foresaid Will'm Haute in mariage of þ' foresaid Jahn his dought iij C markß to be payet at þ' day of þ' said feofement aft þ' devyse and þ' counceff of both þ' ptie

Also þ' foresaid Richart shall make and paye all maner of costez of þ' day of mariage betwen þ' said Will'm and Jahn þ' dought of þ' said Richart at Calevs

Also þ' said Richart shall gyffen to þ' foresaid Will'm and to Jahn his dought hir Chambre as a gentlewoman aught for to have and aftre þ' astate of þ' foresaid Richart Wydeviff.

And in wytteneme of þ' wheeh thyngez þ' ptie afore said to þese present Indenturez have set to þeyre seeles. Writen þ' xviij day of þ' moneth of Jull þ' yere of kyng Henr þ' vj after þ' conquest of ynglond þ' vij.

Harleian Charter, 80 I 37, in the British Museum.

MONSTERS

WHICH APPEARED IN THE TIME OF HENRY III.

In the thirteenth century, a *lusus naturæ* was regarded as an omen of evil import: in our own time it becomes a lucrative exhibition. The bi-corporal sheep and the female with two heads of the age of Henry the Third, may be contemplated by successive ages in juxtaposition with the Siamese twins and the lady with a beard, of the age of George IV.

Both the following passages are extracted from a MS. entitled "Liber de Antiquis Legibus," and the engraving is an exact facsimile of the animal as there represented.

De Agno monstruoso.

Anno eodē scilicz in exitu anni M°· CC. septuagesimi mense Marcii ꝗtigit in pago de Grenewyz juxta Lond qd quedā ovis peperit qddā animal monstuosū habens duo corpora agnina & unicū solū capd. cui capiti illa corpora p colla adheserūt. qdlibz v° corp⁹ habuit qtuor pedes & unā caudam. capud v° fuit agninū habēs duas auriculas. & nescitr si illud pdigiū alicuj⁹ infortuniū significaret. set notorium ē qd dns illi⁹ tenemti ui pdca ovis pepit. sanus & incolumis & sufficient sobri⁹ & in potu & cibo modest⁹. eodem anno sbito & inopinate cecidit in paralisim amittēs usum loqndi & officiū man⁹ sue dextᵉ.*

De q°dam Monstro.

Erat olim in cōfinio Britannie & Normannie quoddam mōstrū hns duo capita feminina & brachia & omia alia mbra geminansq; ad umbilicū. Inferi⁹ aut solumm° duo crura duos pedes et cta sicut uni⁹ mulieris. qualibet ridebat comedebat loquebatr flebat esuriebat tacebat. ore gemino manducavunt & biberunt. set uno meatu digerebatr. postremo aut una defūcta est et supvixit alta et portavit fere tiennio viva mortuam donec mole ponderis & fetore cadavis ipa quoq; defecit.

* In his (Hen. III.) time a child was born in Kent, that at two years old cured all diseases. Also, in the fifty-sixth year of his reign, a lamb was yeaned at Greenwich beside London, that had two perfect bodies and but one head. Baker's Chronicle.—There is a tradition that two females were born at Biddenden in Kent in 1100, joined together by the hips and shoulders, who lived in that state thirty-four years, one surviving the other six hours.—See Hasted, &c.

CONFLAGRATION OF NORWICH CATHEDRAL

RIOTS AT NORWICH, DURING WHICH THE CATHEDRAL WAS CONSUMED, [illegible] HENRY III.

[illegible]

7 Sept. 1272. [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

the riot, were delivered over to the Bishop for trial. W. de Brunham the Prior was obliged to resign his dignity, in consequence of the popular clamour against him. The convent demanded 4000 marks as recompense, which in the third year of the reign of Edward I. 1275, was moderated by compromise[3] to 3000 marks, and the city was charged with a *pix* for the host, of massive gold, equivalent to £100. in silver. The Bishop took off the interdict in 1275. The King restored the city liberties (which had been suspended), and a general absolution was obtained from the Pope in 1276.

The account now first printed, is extracted from a MS. entitled "Liber de Antiquis Legibus," and will be found to differ materially in several respects from the accounts of the historians of that period. The blame of the transaction is here thrown upon the Prior. It recites, that by his consent the boys and servants of the Monks very frequently entered the city, committing many assaults upon the men and women, both within and without their dwellings, and perpetrating many evils; and that the Prior endeavoured to exercise an undue authority. It happened about the feast of the Trinity, that the servants of the monks beat, wounded, and killed certain citizens at their annual fair, and were in no wise willing to make recompense, but continued so persevering in their malice, that the citizens in self-defence congregated together, and prepared to resist force by force: which the Prior understanding, caused a vast multitude of

---

catallorum quæ habeatis in regno nostro nullatenus omittatis. Et taliter et tam efficaciter in executione præsentis mandati nostri vos habeatis ne propter negligenciam omissionem vel defectum vestrum ultionem prædicti facinoris in personam vestram, quod absit, oporteat retorqueri, quod fieri faciemus si negocium istud per vos aliquatenus retardari contingat. Et habeatis ibi hoc breve. In cujus, &c. Teste Rege apud Sanctum Edmundum quinto die Septembris. 5 Sep. 1272.

Item eodem modo mandatum est vicecomiti Cant' et Hunt', quod habeat ibi die prædicto de Comitatibus prædictis viginti et quatuor milites et libere tenentes habentes viginti libratas terræ et amplius. (Rot. Pat. 56 Hen. III. m. 4.)

[3] Compromissum Episcopi Norwicensis, Prioris et Conventûs ejusdem loci, et Civium Norwicensium.

Cum super actionibus et quærelis quas venerabilis pater R. Norwicensis Episcopus, Prior et Conventus ejusdem loci ex parte unâ et Communitas Civium Norwicensium ex alterâ asserebant ad invicem se habere, ratione combustionis Ecclesiæ et Prioratûs Norwicensis ac dampnorum datorum occasione combustionis ipsius hinc inde et aliâ ratione quâcumque, mediantibus Decano Sarum et Thoma de Clare tractatus pacis inter partes fuisset habitus; fuissentque per dictos Episcopum, Priorem et Conventum pro omnibus supradictis quatuor milia marcarum petita à Communitate predictâ ac ex parte Communitatis ejusdem duo milia marcarum oblata pro bono pacis. Tandem prædicti Episcopus et Prior pro se et Conventu suo, et Adam de Toftys, Willelmus de Rollesby, Henricus le Chaucer, et Rogerus de Tudenham, Cives Norwicenses pro dictâ Communitate, super prædictis omnibus in dominum nostrum Regem tamquam in arbitrum, arbitratorem et ordinatorem alte et basse compromiserunt: ac volentes quod ipse inter dicta quatuor milia marcarum et duo milia scindere et ordinare, et terminos ad solvendum statuere, ac omnes actiones et quærelas prædictas sopire valeat pro suæ libito voluntatis, promiserunt se quicquid idem Rex inter ipsas partes dicendum, arbitrandum, vel ordinandum duxerit pace vel judicio super præmissis inviolabiliter servaturas et facturas per dictum Conventum et dictam Communitatem in omnibus observari, ad quæ compelli per potestatem regiam concesserunt.

Dictum Regis super eodem compromisso.

Unde nos Edwardus Dei gratiæ Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, et Dux Aquitaniæ, habito super præmissis prudentum virorum consilio, In nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritûs Sancti dictum nostrum dicimus et proponimus in

[illegible] to come from Great Yarmouth, who in the disturbances of the kingdom had been thieves, robbers, and malefactors, and who all came to water [illegible] the city [illegible] the Castle, and [illegible] as a castle, [illegible] so that no one could pass through the [illegible] to the monastery without being [illegible]. The citizens perceiving [illegible] to be acting contrary to the King's [illegible] and [illegible] and [illegible] there forced the [illegible] with arms and [illegible] the gate of the Castle, which being [illegible] and [illegible] broken, they set on fire. The fire gaining strength, the [illegible], and all the dwellings of the Monks, and as some say, the Cathedral with all the relics of the Saints, books, and ornaments of the church, were consumed, [illegible] the Monks, and all who were also [illegible] were [illegible].

The King [illegible] proceeded in retirement within to the city, and [illegible] the suspected [illegible] and imprisoned in the Castle, he caused [illegible] without the city to be [illegible], without [illegible] the truth of the affair [illegible] the King to Bishop of Norwich [illegible] MS [illegible] the Prior [illegible] and [illegible] the King's request for the [illegible] and [illegible] and [illegible] and [illegible] part [illegible] the King [illegible] and [illegible] the city [illegible] that the Prior

[illegible]

[illegible] Prior [illegible] A [illegible] Norwich [illegible] Prior [illegible] declared [illegible] Prior [illegible] Rot. Claus. [illegible]

* [illegible] Chauncy, a Monk, [illegible] of the infirmary and the vestry by [illegible] the fire with their [illegible]

and his accomplices were the origin and cause of the misfortune; nor that the citizens had suffered so many losses and evils through the Prior: inquisition only was made as to persons present in the conflict, and all these being indicted were condemned to death. About thirty youths of the city were drawn and hanged, and after death their bodies burnt. A priest and two clerks were manifestly convicted of robbery in the church, and delivered over to the secular power for judgment.

It was afterwards found by an inquisition of forty knights, that the Church was burnt by the Prior, and not by the fire of the citizens. Certain smiths had been secreted beneath the tower of the church, and employed by him to make weapons to be used against the city; who, when they saw the belfry alight, fled, and did not extinguish their fire, which caught to the tower and church. It was also found that the Prior had most maliciously proposed to burn the city, and had caused the same to be fired in three different places. Some of the citizens attempting to vindicate his wickedness, implicated him the more, inasmuch as by the same fire they set the door of the priory alight. The Prior was convicted of homicide, robbery, and innumerable cruelties and iniquities personally committed by himself and his accomplices. The King, therefore, caused him to be taken and delivered to the Bishop, that he might be put into safe custody, and produced "coram Rege" at the King's command. The Prior, however, purged himself "more ecclesiastico," and thus passed unpunished; but half a year afterwards, divine vengeance overtaking him, he died miserably.

This narrative which was probably written immediately after the disaster, as it mentions the event only without its termination, exhibits the circumstances more favourably towards the citizens than the other accounts; and the plain matter-of-fact manner in which the details are told, is indicative of greater authenticity than the laboured *ex parte* statements of most of the historians, who being chiefly ecclesiastics, naturally, and without reservation, inclined to their "order." Godwin must be excepted from this observation: his statement exhibits no unfair bias, and a remarkable agreement with the document now published.[4] The Prior is only incidentally mentioned by Mat-

[4] Ad portam cœnobii Cathedralis nundinæ sunt celebratæ; in quibus forte fortuna contentione inter nescio quos exorta, à verbis ad verbera perventum, et à Monachorum famulis civium aliquot sunt interempti. Magistratus quem Coronatorem appellamus, (cujus est arbitris adhibitis, pronunciare de cæde, utrum casu vel data opera perpetrata videatur) post rem cognitam, lictoribus mandat, ut homicidas, si forte prodire contingat comprehendant. Qua re nunciata Monachi in cives excommunicationis fulmen ejacularunt; et occlusis portis, non contenti vim prohibuisse, ultro intulerunt, crebris balistarum ictibus convulnerantes cives prætereuntes; ac deinde portis effusi, plurimos obtruncantes, ædes quoque nonnullorum diripientes, ac per totam noctem circa vicos civitatis petulantissimè debacchantes. Qua propter, urbano prætori consultum visum, populum ad arma convocare, qui tanto numero confluxere, ut exercitum justum confecerint. Neque contineri poterant, Ecclesiasticorum injuriis provocati, quin valvis cœnobii igne illato, vi irrumperent. Ingressi urbani numero potiores, Monachos locorum angustiis se tueri conantes, magna vi invadunt. In eo conflictu multi utrinque ferro absumpti. Sed cives tandem superiores evaserunt; et injuriarum pridie illatarum memores, postquàm cædibus vindictæ cupiditatem explessent, ad rapinas conversi; quicquid pecuniarum, argenti cælati aut supellectilis reperissent quod possent asportare, eripuerunt; ne à libris quidem aut ornamentis ecclesiasticis sacrilegas manus abstinentes. Flamma interea paulatim repens non tantùm portas, sed hospitia pauperum, Monachorum cellas, Prioris stabulum ac pistrinum, deindè etiam campanile

[illegible] Paris,' who suppresses all that could lead to the scandal of the [illegible]. The event is but briefly recorded by Hemingford, Trivet, and Matthew of Westminster.

An account furnished by Bartholomew de Cotton, a Monk of Norwich, in the 'Annales Norwicenses,' is a curious specimen of [illegible] the taste of a time-serving partisan. After recording the destruction of the church in a strained and apparently exaggerated manner, together with the measures adopted for the preservation of the relics, which it became necessary to remove, were, according to the [illegible], the Convent, in modestly undertaken the defence of the Priory at the expense of impeaching every one else.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] Matt. Paris.

[illegible]

Blomefield in his History of Norfolk examines the whole circumstances with much research and fairness; but he does not appear to have been aware of the existence of any historical relation of this event similar to the present. An old roll in the Book of Charters, fol. 127, is quoted by him as giving the following account of the origin of this quarrel.

"At the fair then held on Trinity Sunday before the monastery gates, in a certain void place, late a church-yard, the same day after dinner, came the young men of the town on horseback, as they used to do, and ran with their spears at the quintyne; and there for the truncheons of the spears, arose a contention between the Prior's men and the men of the town, so that many of the townsmen were killed in the fray; wherefore the coroners of the city took an inquest, and found the Prior's men guilty, and made out a precept to take them, if they came within the liberty of the town; and not long after, two were taken in the city liberties, whereupon arose this great envy and discord between the Prior and townsmen.

"For this inquest the Prior got the citizens excommunicated, pretending it a breach of his privileges, which increased the malice between them till August, so that the Prior's men shut up their gates, and hung out over them scutcheons, targets, bucklers, and cross-bows, with which they wounded many that went by: and on Sunday before St. Lawrence, the Prior's men came out by night armed, and robbed a merchant called Alfred Cutler, to £20. value and more, and then broke open Hugh Bromholm's tavern, and proceeded in the manner as is before related."

1272.]—Hoc anno (lvi° Hen. III.) mense Augusti apd Norewycū accidit qddam pessimū infortuniū & inſ xpianos inauditū qd ecca Cathedalis in honore Sce Tinitatis ab antiq° ibidē fundata cōbusta est p ignē volūtaī impositū/ cū oibus domibz Monachoꝝ infra claustuī dce ecce cōstuctis & hoc fuit p supbiā illi9 qui tunc tēpis fuit pior illi9 cenobii sicut in subseqntibz cōgnosci potit. Nam p assensū & cōsensū illi9 pioris garcōes & servientes Monachoꝝ sepissime intverūt Civitatē verberantes & wlnſātes hoīes &

Willielmo de Brunham tunc temporis Priori. Propter quæ liberatus fuerat carceri Domini Episcopi, et omnia maneria spectantia ad Prioratum seisita fuerunt in manum Regis, scilicet ea quæ inventa fuerunt in custodiâ suâ. Tota etiam civitas et omnes libertates eidem civitati concessæ captæ fuerunt in manu Domini Regis; et Rex assignavit custodes ad custodiendum civitatem nomine suo. Quamplures etiam de civitate, timentes adventum Regis, fugerunt extra civitatem; qui ferè postquam Rex recesserat, omnes reversi sunt. Et erat dolendum, quod in prædicto facinore quamplures Sacerdotes et alii Clerici infra sacros et extra existentes, quamplures etiam forinseci de patriâ, fuerunt consentientes et agentes. Dolendum est insuper, quod xlviii milites decepti per aliquos de ipsis majores muneribus corrupti, dixerunt falso et malitiose, quòd ecclesia fuit combusta per ignem intus existentem male custoditum. Dicebant tamen, et *hoc verum*, quòd cives fecerunt insultum, et apposuerunt ad portas et ad alia loca, &c. . . . . Sub eodem tempore vi kal. Octobris recessit Rex à Norwico; et in crastino frater Willielmus de Brunham renunciavit Prioratum Norwici sponte, purè, et absolutè in manibus Episcopi apud Thorp tunc infirmi.—Anglia Sacra.

feminas infᵗ domos suas & exᵗ & multa mala facientes. Et ille p'or exᵗere a cōmuna Civitatis homes de libtate nitebat' ut essent sub dominio suo sepatia cōmuna. Et cū Cives heant singul annis unā feriā p antiqua cōsuetudine, contigit hoc anno circa festā Sce Trinitatis vehementibus Civibus cū meimonnis suis ibidem & cū major pars eorū i fine nundinar reversi fuīt ad ppa, ceperunt Monachos illos qui remanserūt neqt insultantes vberaverunt vulnerāverūt & q sola intfecerūt & sup hoc nūcqᵗ nīlā emendam fāre curavert set semp in malicia & nequcia sua perstantes, verum Cives ona mala ppetᵗvert. Cives aut tot mala & tantam violencias ferre amplius nō valentes, cōgregaverūt se & ad arma ppararverūt ut vim vi repellerent, qd ille pessimᵗ Prior intelligens fecit venire de Gernemuta magnam multitudinē malivolos qui tēpe turbacois regni extitant fures raptores & malefactores qui ōes venerūt p aqᵗs ad illd cenobiū ascendentes sup berefridū ubi cāpane dependebant munientes illū cū armis veluti castᵗ & inde texerūtᵗ ad cū arcubus & balistis, Ita qd nullu' p vicos vl venellas ppe cenobiū tensire potat nisi fuisset vulnat' Hanc violencia Cives videntes arbitᵗti sūt illos malificos ce manifeste cōtra pace dni Regis qui fecūt Castrū ad ultimū in Civitate sua. Qui congregati disponentes illos cōprehende & adducē ad justiciā Regis, arma se munierūt qui appingentes ad portam curie clausam nō valentes intᵗre ppt municom hoīnū armatos igne impposito portam cēdebat succenderūt q igne invalescente berefridus succendit & ōia domicilia Monachos & eciam ut qdā dicūt Cathedᵗlis ecia p dolor. cū oib; reliquis suos libris & ornamentis exce. Ita qd q eqd coburi potat deductu est in cineres excepta quadā Capella que incombusta remansit Monachi vero & ces qui potat pservare se in fuga evaserut set in quadā ex utᵗq parte intfecti sūt.

Domin' aut Rex audiens hos pessimos rumor valde cōdolebat q' in furore & in ira vehementi pfect' est ad illam Civitatē & veniens ibi fecit capi de Civib; q tq t fuerūt suspti & incarcerari in Castello suo & fecit summoneri homines extᵗ Civitatē pdicam manentes. Volens p eos juratos scire huj' rei veritatē, quib; vehementib; cora Justiciar p dnm Regē ad hoc electis accessit Epc illi' loci Rogius nōe no degeriam a nequcia & cōdelitate p'oris sui n' cessans ad religiōm ordinis seu dignitatis sue ut carens oī pietate & mia cupiens p posse suo ces Cives mere

* Sic in orig.

dāpnare:/ Corā ōi populo excōicavit ōes q^i^ favore m̃cede pietate seu m̃ia alicui de Civibʒ partʒ ne t^a^nsisset p judiciū. Ita qd̄ p^9^ latā sñam dñs Rex nulli aliquā gr̃am voluit cōferre licet fuisset req^i^situs p multos viros religiosos manentes infra Civitatē & ex^a^. Et tūc nichil allocatū fuit Civibʒ qd̄ p^i^or & cōplices sui fuerūt origo & causa toci^9^ illi^9^ infortunii n^c^ dāpna n^c^ tot mala que Cives passi sūt p ꝓdc̄m p^i^orem & suos/ set t̃modo fc̄a est inquisic̄o qui fuerūt ī illo cōflictu/ qui ōes de hoc indictati p juratoř morte dāpnati & adjudicante Laurenc̄o de Brok' qui est Justiciari^9^ apd̄ Neugate ad gaolā deliḃandā qui tunc fuit ibidē ꝓsens. fuerūt juvenes de Civitat̃ num̃o c^i^rciť t^i^ginta crudelissima morte dāpnati. Scilicʒ det^a^cti suspēsi & corpa post mortē igne c^e^mata. Quidā v^o^ sacdos & duo clerici manifeste sūt cōvicti fecisse roberiā in illa ecc̄ia qui t^a^diti sūt ep̄o ad judicandū s̃cd̄m cōsuetudinē Sc̄e Ecc̄e.

Postea p verissimā inq^i^sicōm xl. milit' ppe Civitatem manensiū cōptū est qd̄ illa ecc̄a cōbusta fuit per illū maledc̄m & nō p ignem Civiū. Ille nāq; occulte venire fecat fabros sursū in Turrī ecc̄e qui fecer̃t ibi tela & pila ad t^a^hēd̄ cū ill̃ cū balistis in Civitatē. Q^i^ vero fabri cū vidissent berefridū cōburi sicut presc^i^ptū est:/ posuerūt se in fugam & nō extīxerūt ignem suū/ quo igne invalescente accensa est t^r^ris & ecc̄a cōbusta. Cōptū est et' qd̄ ille nequissim^9^ p^i^or ppositat totā Civitatē cōburere/ unde ip̄e p q^o^sdā cōplices suos fecit ignē poni in t^i^bʒ locis Civitatis. Quidā v^o^ de Civibʒ volentes malū suū vindicare illd̄ pessime augmentaverūt. Nam ip̄i illo eodē igne succenderūt portā de ꝓdc̄o p^i^oratu de q^a^ supi^9^ mencio fc̄a est. fuit et' ille nequā Prior cōvict^9^ de homicidio de roḃia & aliis innumerabilibʒ c^u^delitatibʒ & iniq^i^tatibʒ & p eū psonalit̃ & p iniq^o^s cōplices suos fc̄is. Et ideo dñs Rex fecit eū capi & t^a^didit illū Ep̄o suo ut illū salvo custodiret in p^i^sona sua & pducet corā Rege ad mandatū suu. Postea ille p^i^or coram ep̄o suo q^i^ nimis erat ei favorabilis p^r^gavit se more ecc̄astico & ita ille neq^i^ssim^9^ de c^i^mine ei impōito p dolor impuniť remansit/ q^i^ p^9^ea infra dimid̄ annū px^o^ seqnte divina ultone supvēiente ut credo ille neq^i^ssim^9^ miṡabilit̃ mortuus est.

ANNE BOLEYN AND LORD ROCHFORD.

TRANSLATION OF A LETTER FROM A PORTUGUESE GENTLEMAN TO A FRIEND IN LISBON, DESCRIBING THE EXECUTION OF ANNE BOLEYN, LORD ROCHFORD, BRERETON, NORRIS, SMETON, AND WESTON.

The following extremely interesting Letter, which has been translated and obligingly communicated by Viscount Strangford, from the original in the *Cartorio* of the Monastery of Alcobaça, in Portugal, conveys an account of the execution of Anne Boleyn and her presumed accomplices, by, probably, an eye-witness.

Several letters from Sir William Kingston, the Lieutenant of the Tower, to Secretary Cromwell, have been printed,[1] which afford minute information on the conduct of the unfortunate Queen, from the time of her committal to the Tower until the day before her execution, together with notices of Lord Rochford, whose request to receive the sacrament was thus alluded to —

"I have told my Lord of Rochford," says Kingston, on the 16th of May, "that he be in readiness to-morrow to suffer execution, and so he accepts it very well, and will do his best to be ready, notwithstanding he would have received his rights [i. e. the sacrament] which hath not been used and is especial here."[2]

From the same letter it is manifest that the Queen still entertained hopes of mercy, as Sir William Kingston adds—"Yet this day at dinner the Queen said that she should go to Antwerp, and is in hope of it." Her desire to go to Antwerp may be ascribed to its being the residence of many persons of the reformed religion, some of whom she had rendered some service.[3]

Lord Rochford suffered on the next day, Wednesday, the 17th of May, but the letter now printed contains a fuller account of his execution than has hitherto appeared. On Thursday the 18th, Kingston wrote again to Cromwell, and as the letter illustrates the former, it is here given, and will be inserted at length.

"Sir, [illegible] I have received your Letter wherein you would [illegible] the Tower and so that he by the [illegible] of Richard Cromwell, & William Loke, & Wriothesley, but the 'number' of strangers [illegible] Hotte and the minstrel of the emperor had [illegible] Sir of we have not answer an hour [illegible] I trust 'here' within but few and I [illegible] suppose she will declare [illegible] for the King at the end of her death, for [illegible] I forget be with her at [illegible] as she remained [illegible] I shall here by [illegible] the [illegible]

[1] Ellis's Original Letters, First Series, vol. ii. p. 53—64.
[2] *Ibid.* p. 61. [3] *Ibid.* p. 60.
[4] This passage appears to mean that she requested Kingston to be present when she received the sacrament, "good Lord" being probably used in the

for me, and at my commyng she sayd M. Kyngston I he[ard say I shall] no dy affore none, & I am very sory ther fore; for I thowth . . . . be dede . . d past my payne. I told hyr it shuld be now payne it w[as so sotell] . . . . . hard say the execut^r was very gud and I have a lyt[tel neck and put he]r hand abowt it lawyng hartely.

I have sen . . . . . also wemen executed and [th]at they have bene in gre . . . . . ige. Thys Lady hasse meche joy and plesur in dethe . . . . . newaly with hyr and hasse bene syns ij of the co . . . . . the effect of hony thyng that ys here at t . . . . . well

Your . . . .

WILLM KY . . . . ."[1]

To Mast^r. Secretory.

The next morning, Friday the 19th of May, a little before noon, Anne Boleyn was brought to the scaffold. Though they agree in the main points, there is some variation between the speech assigned to her by Hall and Bishop Burnet, and that which this letter attributes to her; but if the two reports be estimated according to what it is *probable* she would have said, the letter is certainly entitled to most credit. The allusion to her head, and her affecting address to her waiting-women, are not noticed by Burnet or Hall. Not a word occurs of the romantic story told by a modern writer,[2] that Anne refused to allow her eyes to be bandaged, and that the executioner was so affected by their tender glances as to be incapable of performing his office until he had recourse to a stratagem to attract her attention to another part of the scaffold. On the contrary, this writer expressly says, that her eyes were bandaged by one of her ladies.

In the fact of her being executed with a sword instead of an axe, all writers agree; but the author of this letter adds, that it was the first time that method was used in England. Bishop Burnet says each of the persons implicated in the charge against Anne Boleyn was beheaded, excepting Smeton, who was hanged; but according to this writer he also was decapitated.

That this Letter is of the highest interest is certain; and as the communications of the Lieutenant of the Tower close on the day preceding Anne Boleyn's execution, it is also very valuable as being perhaps the most authentic narrative of the affair which is now extant.

HAVING within these few days discoursed largely to your good Lordship, touching the manner in which the Queen of England had been found guilty, and the sort of punishment which the King's Council did doom her to suffer, as also how his said Majesty had willed that the brother of the Queen should be put to death; And having likewise fully discoursed to you concerning that person, who more out of envy and jealousy than out

sense of "Bon Dieu") that he might witness her declaration of innocency at that solemn moment.

[1] MS. Cotton. Otho C. x. fol. 223. Printed in Ellis's Original Letters, First Series, vol. i. p. 65.

[2] D'Israeli's Curiosities of Literature, vol. ii. p. 297.

of love towards the King, did betray this accursed secret,* and together with it, the names of those who had joined in the evil doings of the unchaste Queen, it now seemeth proper, and, in truth, mine especial duty, to write to you all the circumstances which belonged to that act of cruel justice.

When that sorrowful day came, which was to bring their last hour to those unhappy wretches who had bought a brief pleasure with a dreadful peril, even the peril of their life and honour, a scaffold was built up before the Tower of London, on a Wednesday, which was the 17th day of May. And then they led out of the Tower wherein they had been imprisoned, the Queen's brother and the four accused gentlemen, all closely guarded as they are wont to guard those guilty of such things. And my Lord of Reujafort, [Rochford,] for that was the name of the Queen's brother, said, three several times, with a loud voice, to the whole city there gathered together—"O ye gentlemen and Christians, I was born under the law, and I die under the law, forasmuch as it is the law which hath condemned me." And then he proceeded to speak in this wise: "Ye gentlemen here present, I come not hither to preach unto you, but to die. Nor do I now seek for any thing, in the sorrowful plight in which I here stand, save that I may soon bathe my dry and parched lips in the living fountain of God's everlasting and infinite mercy. And I beseech you all, in his holy name, to pray unto him for me, confessing truly that I deserve death, even though I had a thousand lives, yea even to die with far more and worse shame and dishonour than hath ever been heard of before. For I am a miserable sinner, who have grievously and often times offended, nay and in very truth, I know not of any more perverse or wicked sinner than I have been up until now. Nevertheless, I mean not openly now to relate what my many sins may have been, since in sooth it can yield you no profit, nor me any pleasure here to reckon them up, enough be it that God knoweth them all. And ye, Gentlemen of the Court, mine especial and ancient familiars, I beseech you, of all love, that ye take heed not to fall into the error of my ways, and that ye be warned by my example, and I pray to the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, Three Persons in One God, that ye may wisely profit by the same, and that from my mishap ye may learn not to set your thoughts upon the vanities of this

* [illegible]

world, and least of all, upon the flatteries of the Court, and the favours and treacheries of Fortune, which only raiseth men aloft that with so much the greater force she may dash them again upon the ground. She in truth it is who is the cause that, as ye all witness, my miserable head is now to be dissevered from my neck; or rather, in greater truth, the fault is mine, and it is I who ought to be blamed for having adventured to lean on Fortune, who hath proved herself fickle and false unto me, and who now maketh me a sad example to you all and to the whole world. And do ye all, Sirs, take notice, that in this my sorrowful condition, I pray for the mercy of God Almighty, and that I do moreover forgive all men, with all my heart and mind, even as truly as I hope that the Lord God will forgive me. And if so be that I should in aught have offended any man not now here present, do ye entreat him, when ye chance to meet him, that he also may of his charity forgive me; for, having lived the life of a sinner, I would fain die the death of a Christian man.

"Nor must I fail (while it be yet time) to tell you all, gentle and simple, now hearkening to me, that I was a great reader and a mighty debater of the Word of God, and one of those who most favoured the Gospel of Jesu Christ.[1] Wherefore, lest the Word of God should be brought into reproach on my account, I now tell you all, Sirs, that if I had, in very deed, kept his holy Word, even as I read and reasoned about it with all the strength of my wit, certain am I that I should not be in the piteous condition wherein I now stand. Truly and diligently did I read the Gospel of Christ Jesu, but I turned not to profit that which I did read; the which had I done, of a surety I had not fallen into so great errors. Wherefore I do beseech you all, for the love of our Lord God, that ye do at all seasons, hold by the truth, and speak it, and embrace it; for beyond all peradventure, better profiteth he who readeth not and yet doeth well, than he who readeth much and yet liveth in sin."

Having made an end of speaking, he knelt down upon his knees, and his head was stricken off. And so befell it likewise to the other four gentlemen; one was called Monsire Nestorn, [Weston]; another Breton, [Brereton]; another Norris, Chamberlain to the King's Majesty; and the fourth of this sorrowful company was Mark [Smeton]; the which said no more than

[1] *Que eu fuy grande ledor e argumentador da palavra de D^r. e eu fuy hũ daquelles q' m^to favorecerad̃ ho Evangelho de I. C.*

that they besought the bystanders to pray for them, and that they yielded themselves to death with joy and exceeding gladness of heart.

After this, on the next Friday, which was the 19th of the same month, the Queen was beheaded according to the manner and custom of France, that is to say, with a sword, which thing had not before been seen in this land of England. And a scaffold, having four or five steps, was then and there set up. And the unhappy Queen, assisted by the Captain of the Tower, came forth, together with the four ladies who accompanied her, and she was wholly habited in a robe of black damask, made in such guise that the cape, which was white, did fall on the outer side thereof. And she then besought the Captain of the Tower that he would in no wise hasten the moment of her death, until she should have spoken that which she had in mind to say; which he consenting to, she said as followeth:—

"Good friends, I am not come here to excuse or to justify myself, forasmuch as I know full well that aught that I could say in my defence doth not appertain unto you, and that I could draw no hope of life from the same. But I come here only to die, and thus to yield myself humbly to the will of the King my Lord. And if in my life I did ever offend the King's Grace, surely with my death I do now atone for the same. And I die not by the sword, nor any other manner of person, nor any thing save the good law of the land by which I die. But let this, and let what else they may, I beseech you all, good friends, to pray for the life of the King my Sovereign Lord and Master, who is one of the best princes on the face of the earth, and who has always treated me so well that better could not be. Whereto I commit my death with a good will, humbly and [illegible] world."

Then, with [illegible] own hands, she took her coife[1] from her head, and delivered them to one of her ladies, and then putting on a kind of cap[2] to cover her hair withal, she said, "Alas, poor head, in a very brief space thou wilt roll in the dust on the scaffold, and as in life thou didst not merit to wear the crown of a queen, so in death, thou deservest not a better doom than this. And you, my damsels, who, whilst I lived, ever showed yourselves so [illegible] in my service, and who are now

[1] [illegible] *Parisiensem espada*, [illegible] *Inglaterra*.

[2] [illegible] *de la cofia*.

to be present at my last hour and mortal agony, as in good fortune ye were faithful to me, so even at this my miserable death ye do not forsake me. And as I cannot reward you for your true service to me, I pray you take comfort for my loss; howbeit, forget me not; and be always faithful to the King's Grace, and to her whom with happier fortune ye may have as your Queen and Mistress. And esteem your honour far beyond your life; and in your prayers to the Lord Jesu, forget not to pray for my soul."

And being minded to say no more, she knelt down upon both knees, and one of her ladies covered her eyes with a bandage, and then they withdrew themselves some little space, and knelt down over against the scaffold, bewailing bitterly and shedding many tears. And thus, and without more to say or do, was her head stricken off; she making no confession of her fault, and only saying, "O Lord God, have pity on my soul;" and one of her ladies then took up the head, and the others the body, and covering them with a sheet, did put them into a chest which there stood ready, and carried them to the church which is within the Tower, where, they say, she lieth buried with the others.

The Council then declared, that the Queen's daughter was the child of her brother; and that as the child of a private person, the child be forthwith removed from that place; and that the King should again receive that Princess who was the daughter of the former and the true Queen, as his own and real daughter, and as being his successor in the kingdom; and the King did so receive her with the utmost graciousness. Other matter have I not to write to you, saving that I kiss your hands, and do recommend myself humbly to your favour. From London, the 10th day of June, 1536.

"*Acha-se no Codex* 475, *e nao no Codex* 275 *Alcobacense, donde foi tirada fielmente esta Copia; o q' attesto sob o attestado de q^m a leu e fez copiar. L^ra* 28 *de Março de* 1830.

FR. JOAQUIM DA CRUZ, *Prot^r Genl da Cong^m de S. Bernardo.*"

This is found in Codex 475, and not in 275 of the Alcobaça MSS. from which this copy was faithfully extracted, as I certify on the attestation of him who examined and caused it to be copied.

Signed (as above.)

The above is an attestation of the fidelity of the copy from which this translation is made. The original exists in the valuable Conventual Library of Alcobaça, and is erroneously referred to Codex 275 of the MSS. there, in the catalogue printed in the *Memorias da Literatura Portugueza*, tom. v. p. 356.

CONVENTION

[illegible] KING EDWARD I
[illegible] WITH OTHER [illegible] MENTS,
[illegible] TO THE HOLY LAND
[illegible]

[illegible]

Henry III. was favourable to this expedition, and contributed such assistance as the political disturbances of his kingdom allowed. A twentieth was granted—"Magnatibus et militibus, quam aliis laicis hominibus, de bladis et aliis bonis suis mobilibus," as a subsidy for the crusade to the Holy Land.*

Memd qd die Martis ante festū Sci Laur' Dominus Eadwardus recessit a Londoñ ad peticōem Regis Francie ut ēet ad parliamentū suū in Francia, qui cū venisset navigando apd Graveshen, īvenit ibidē hospitatū Regem Alemannie avūculū suū qui veñat de ꝓra sua, unde Domin⁹ Eadward⁹ hospitav^t se apd Norflete. In c^a stio v^o ꝑdcus Rex & ꝑdcus Domin⁹ E. habuerūt inꝑ se magnū & longū colloq^ū sup t^ansfretacōe dci E. & rebz aliis. Postea dcus Domin⁹ E. ꝑfect⁹ est ꝓsu⁹ Doꝓiam. Dict⁹ aut Rex die Jovis p^ox' seqūte venit Londoniis & Regina sua cū eo q^am nup despōsaꝓat in partibz Alem'† filia cuj⁹dā nobil de ꝓra illa. Postea p^ox' die ante vigil Assūpcōis be Mar' Virginis Domin⁹ Eadward⁹. Domin⁹ Henr' de Alemannia. Domin⁹ Rogꝑus de Leybo^rne. Domin⁹ Rob't Walrand. Domin⁹ Gasto de Byerne & plures alii milites & servientes t^ansfretaverūt.

6 Aug. 1269.

7 Aug. 1269.

13 Aug. 1269.

Postea dict⁹ Eadward⁹ in festo Nativitatis be Mar' p^ox' seqūtis applicuit apd Doꝓiā rediens a ꝑdco parliamento ubi inꝑ ꝑdcm Regē Francie & ipm cōvenerat sicut in hoc libro Gallicis verbis sub notat^r.

8 Sep. 1269.

Guidone filio Simonis de Monteforti occiditur, in ultionem viriliter paternæ mortis. 4 id. Martii, an. 1271. Mat. Paris. Hemingford.

* See Rot. Claus. 54 Hen. III. and Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. passim.

Pro servientibus Regis ad arma.

Rex Thesaurario et Baronibus suis de Scaccario et Camerariis suis salutem. Cùm dilectis nobis Simoni de Andrewyk, Johanni de Berkham, Tassardo de Cluse, Johanni le Romeyn, Elye de Eshwell et Willielmo de Makecayn servientibus nostris ad arma, quorum quilibet de nobis percipientes per diem duodecim denarios pro vadiis suis, unde breve nostrum de liberate ad Scaccarium nostrum residet de recepta, de eisdem vadiis aretro sint sexies viginti libre ut accepimus; Nos pro eo quod prefati servientes nostri cum karissimo filio Edwardo primogenito nostro de licencia nostra profecturi sunt ad Terram Sanctam, in subsidium ejusdem de arreragiis predictis modis omnibus eis in brevi satisfieri volentes ut tenemur: Vobis mandamus quod si dictis servientibus nostris in predictis sexies viginti libris de eisdem arreragiis teneamur, tunc eis aliqua clara debita sexies viginti librarum de debitis nostris assignari, et eadem debita sine dilatione levari, et prefatis servientibus nostris habere faciatis. Ita quod eas promptas habeant in Octab' Sancte Trinitatis proximo futur' ad ultimum. Et ita quod pro defectu ejusdem pecunie Iter servientium predictorum cum prefato filio nostro, cum dictus filius noster illud arripuerit, in dicti filii nostri et ipsorum dispendium et dedecus manifestum nullatenus retardetur. Teste apud Westm' xxviii die Maii. (Rot. Claus. 54 Hen. III. m. 7.)

28 May, 1270.

In a Letter Patent which recites that "Edwardus primogenitus noster, negocio crucis quam humeris suis assumpsit, invadiare dimittere seu ad firmam tradere proponat custumas suas Burdegaliæ tam majores quam minores," Henry fully confirms whatever may be done. (Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 6.)

† Beatrix de Falquemort, niece to Conrad Archbishop of Cologne.

Lowys* par la grace de Deu Roys de France a tous ceus q ceste lettres verunt saluz. Nous ws fesons asaver ke entre nous & nostre trecher Cusin mun seinur Eadward aisne fiz du noble Roy de Engletere sunt fetes de comun acord sur sa voye dun pelerinage de outre Mer icceles cuvenaunces. Nus devums pr' a devandit Edward seisaunte & dis Mile livere de Tunoys cunteres en ceste sume vint & cinc Mile liveres de Tunoys les queles Gastons viscounte de Bearne devent aver de nus p' lui e pur son passage e pur sa genz ke il devent mener en pelerinage de outre Mer ovecke nus le quel le devandit Edward ad receu celi Gastons e sa genz en sa cumpaine e de ices seisante dis Mile livres dent estre baillez pur chevaus p' irandes p' nefs e p' passage de celi Edward ce ke mest luy sera e serra pave par nos genz ou par ceus que nus i meterons a ceus de qui les choses desus dites serunt pures ou achatees p' cely Edward par la veue de ces genz ke il avera a ce aturne. E si remenant ia il sera delivre a icelli Edward la ou nus serums outr' Mer aps ce ke il sera venuz a n'. E les devandit deniers icelli Edward est tenu a rendre a nus cest asaver chescun an dis Mile livres a deus times desus escrites jekes a tant ke nus soyons entierignement payez de tuz les seisante dis Mile livres. E cumencera la primere paye cest a savoir de cinc Mile livres en mi Mars lan del incarnacion nostr seinur Mil deus cens e seisante treze. Et lautre paye des autres cinc Mile livres a la Nativite Seint Johan Baptiste jehem suant. E issi de an en an a ices times jekes atant ke nus serus par payez. E serut payez ces deniers chescun an a Paris au Temple dedeinz la quarsine aps les times desus nomees du paage de Burdeaus par la mein du Cunestable de celi Edward ou par celi ke tendra sun lieu en de lur mandement. E veut icelli Edward ke de cel paage a chescun [illegible] nus en autre usage jekes atant ke nus aurums en entierignement la paye de chescun time le quel paage le devandit Edward nus ad assene en la devandite manere. E obligee e temoigne en sa lettre ke il nus ad baille ke ce est par volente nostr' cher cusin le Roy de Engletere son pere p' la cuse de deniers devant dis. E veut ke nus enseyums payez chescun an des lors en il est desus dit sanz faihr. E de cest assegurement e obligement icelli Edward nus dent fere avoir les lettres nostr cher cusin le Roy d'Engletere son pere devandit ovecke les suen lettres.*

* St Louis IX. [illegible] the feast of the Invention of St. Stephen [illegible] Philip le Hardi, his son. Hist. de la France par P. de Decan. See also Joinville.

* Henry accordingly issued an obligation to the same effect, treated at Westminster on [illegible] to the feast of St. Michael 1269. Foedera, N. E.

E si il avenoit avant ke les denſs devandis fusent paye ke ce li Edward tenist plus de ſre ke il ne tient au tens de ore en Reaume de France iceli Edward veut ke ele seit ausi oblige p^r la paye desusdite. E oveke tut ce il n^o oblige p^r la paye devandite si defaute i avoit ces biens mubles e nō mubles les queus porunt estre truvees en nostre Reaume. Apres il nus ad ꝑmis ke il serra au plustart dedens lassūpc̄on nosſ dame prochein avenir au port d'Eque-Morte aparaile de passer se il ne avoit tele ensoine par quei nus la tenisums escuses. E ensi estoit ke il ne venist a nus p^r le assoine devāt dite dūt Deus le defende/ il veut e otreye ke de ces choses les queles sa gent aꝟunt achatees de denſs desus dis ke nus en reteignons e pregnons ce ke il nus plera par la pris ke il averunt este achatees e le remenant soit vendu par ces gens f^a^nchement sanz encūbrement de nuly e les denſs ke en ist^u^nt serūt renduz a nus ou a nostre cumandement en aquitance du ꝑst avandit. E ce ke demur ad a parfere du payement de la some devandite sera p^l^s sus le assenement avandite sulū la resun des ſmes devandis. E ad ꝑmis uncore iceli Edward ke il t^a^valiera en bone fei de passer e de venir au plus tost ke il pora la ou nus seroms. E autre si il ad ꝑmis en bone fei ke nule grev^e^ances ne damages ne fra par luy ne par les soens en nostre ſre ne en la ſre de nos freres ke il unt en nostre Reaum ou de hors en alant en sun pelerinage e en demorant & en retornant. E tant cū il sera en sun pelerinage oveke nus il nus obeyera en bone fei ausi cū uns de nos baruns de nosſ Reaume p^r fere le service nosſ seinur. E totes ces choses devandites iceli Edward nus ad jurees par seintes Ewangelies a gard fermemēt & a tenir liaument & a parfere en bone fei enterinemēt e especiaument p^r cest article cest asaꝟ p^r venir au port devandit & p^r passer la ou n^o ferons sicū il est desus dit. Iceli Edward deit balier a Paris un de ces fiz en Ostage dedeinz la ꝑchein Chande-lur a nus ou a nosſ cumādem̄t/ le quel sun fiz sera tut q^i^tes & delivres de cest ostage si tost cū iceli Edward vendra la ou nus serūs. E nus le ferums q^i^te deliverer a iceli Edward son pere. E si il aveneit ke li devandit Edward murust avant ke il venist a n^o ou autre assoine li avenist/ dunt Deus defende/ par quei nus le tenisoms assoine sicū il est desus dit li enfanz sera tot q^i^te delivres a luy ou a sa mere ou a sun cumandemēt ou au Rei de Engleterre sun pere ou a la Reyne sa mere ou a lur

vol. i. p. 481.)—A truce for five years was also concluded between Henry and Louis. (Fœdera, N. E. vol. i. p. 482.)

mandement si il avenoit issi ke la mere al enfant murust avant. E a ceste deliverance sumes nus tenuz & nost heir. E en temoigne de ces choses icelì Edward nus a fet bailler ces lettres pendans seles de sun sel. E ovecke tot ice nost cher cusin Henri fiz aunzne le Rei de Alemaine. Gastons viscunte de Byarne. Thomas de Clare frere le Cunte de Gloucestre. Rog' de Leyburn. Rob't Walerand chevalers ont jurees a Seintes Ewangeliaes a la requeste du devandit Edward ke il en bone fei t'enalurst & mettrut haument cunseil e peine ke li devant dit Edward garde acomplise les cuvenances devatdites. E unt ajounte as lett's de celì Edward lur seaus ovekes le seel icelì Edward en temoigne de tutes ces choses devandites. E nus en temoine des chuses desusdites avons a ces presentes lettres fet mettre noster seel. Ce fu feet a Paris le Mercredi apes la feste Seint Barthelmeu lapostre
28 Aug. 1269. En lan de nost seinur. Mil & deu cens & sesante & noef.*

In the new edition of the Fœdera there are two documents containing some of the persons who, having taken up the Cross, obtained the King's letters of protection during their absence from England with Edward. The following extracts, from similar records, which include the most influential persons of the time, are which not included in that publication. Appended are the abbreviated letters of protection printed in the Fœdera, in which the names are mentioned complete, and [illegible] to the reader. The importance of these documents is great, as of many those who were absent from England on the crusade, and who were, in consequence, [illegible] from the commotions of the concluding part of the reign of Henry the Third. By reference to the chronicles and other records of the time, the Parliamentary writs, it will be seen that many [illegible] and took an active part in the affairs of the reign of Edward the First.

---

* [illegible] and although its contents [illegible] it was found necessary to print the whole, [illegible] the numerous [illegible] document was drawn up separately.

[illegible] Edward [illegible] at Kalendes as Kalendes —

[illegible] Edward [illegible] a [illegible] Roi d'Engleterre [illegible] Paris. [illegible] cher cusin Lorens par la grace [illegible] Mercredi [illegible] Le dit Roi de France [illegible] Lorens de Lorens [illegible] Paris le Mardi [illegible] Seignurs Mil deus cens [illegible]

[illegible] Edward is dated on the Tuesday after St. [illegible] of Lorens is dated the day following. [illegible] Edward [illegible] the resolutions of the covenant, which Lorens agreed to, and confirmed by the above document.

[Rot. Patent. 54 Hen. III. m. 15. d.]

Rex omnibus &c̃ salt̃m. Cum dilectus et fidelis noster Robertus de Ufford crucesignatus nobiscum et cum Edwardo primogenito nostro profecturus sit ad partes transmarinas in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ, suscepimus in protectionem & defensionem nostram eundem Robertum, homines, terras, res, redditus et omnes possessiones suas. Et ideo vobis mandamus, quod ipsum Robertum, homines, terras, res, redditus et omnes possessiones suas manuteneatis, protegatis et defendatis, non inferentes eis vel inferri permittentes injuriam, molestiam, dampnum seu gravamen. Et si quid eis forisfactum fuerit, id eis, sine dilatione, faciatis emendari. In cujus rei testimonium, has litteras nostras eidem Roberto fieri fecimus patentes, a festo Pasche proximo præterito per quadriennium proximo sequentes duraturas. Volumus eciam quod idem Robertus a tempore quo iter prædictum arripuerit, per tantum tempus, quod extunc superfuerit, ad perficiendum quadriennium prædictum sit quietus de omnibus placitis et quærelis, exceptis placitis de dote unde nichil habet, assisa novæ disseisinæ et ultimæ præsentationis, præsentibus minime valituris, si contingat ipsum iter prædictum non arripere, nec postquam citra prædictum quadriennium redierit de partibus supradictis. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium xij die Maii. 12 May, 1270.

Similar letters of protection were issued on behalf of the following persons.

Alyanora Consors Edwardi filii Regis.
Thomas Maudut.
Johannes Lovel.
Ricardus de Aston.
Thomas de Clare.
Johannes le Parker.
Ranulphus de Arderne.
Ricardus de Brus.
Walterus de Percy.
Willielmus de Huntercumbe.
May, 1270. Elyas de Rolleston. Dated 10 May.
Willielmus le Latymer.
Johannes de Peyton.
Galfridus de Geynvill'.
Nicholaus de Sedgrave.
Willielmus Peche.
Hamundus de Gayton.
Rogerus de Leyburne.
Willielmus Giffard.

Edwardus filius Regis primogenitus, per quinquennium. Tested at Westm' 23 May. 23 May, 1270.
Laurencius de Sancto Mauro. Tested at Westm' 25 May. 25 May, 1270.
Willielmus Geneville.
Johannes de Arden'.
Robertus de Turberville.
Willielmus Leoyn de Brampton.
Robertus le Keu.
Alanus de Castell, Civis London.
Hugo de Berewic.
Ricardus le Eyr. Tested at Westm' 26 June. 26 June, 1270.
Robertus de Marisco.
Willielmus le Mareschal.
Walterus de Biblesworthe.
Thomas Tredegold.
Galfridus Payne.

	Walchelinus de Bloet	Galfridus Gacelyn,—tested at Westm. [illegible] June, for four years, from St. John the Baptist
	Petrus filius Roberti, Comes R. Lincoln	Galfridus de Middleton
	Walchelinus de Columbis, personal [illegible] de Bassingham	Walchelinus de Wahelburg
	Radulphus de Sancto	Swardus de Magna Burham
	Robertus de Clerk, valletus A. Comitis Edwardi	Walchelinus Pavers
	Alexander de Lascelle	Alexander, [illegible] de Wem de Regis
	Nicholaus Crok	Nicholaus Pyssum
	Johannes de Engaldestorpe	Johannes de Parker
	Robertus de [illegible] de Way	Johannes de Engayne
	Benedictus de Crok, [illegible] de Abbatissa	Petrus de [illegible]
	Radulphus Barre	[illegible] de Mortimer
	Johannes de Arcy	Willelmus de [illegible] Comitis Edwardi
	Adam de Norgate, Burgensis Westmon.	Johannes Rok
	Henricus filius Galfridi de Horsele	Magister Johannes de Bellesgent
	Robertus de Crok	Magister Robertus de Mortimer
	Henricus filius Henrici de Sancto [illegible]	Ricardus de Pirie
	Johannes de [illegible], personal [illegible] de Westmon.	Walterus de Gaverel
	Thomas de Sancto [illegible]	Robertus de la Mare
	Johannes de Rotherby	Willelmus filius Willelmi de [illegible]
	Gilbertus Pirie	Willelmus de Marci
	Simon de Kewent	Johannes de Sancto Johanne
	Galfridus de [illegible]	Henricus de [illegible]
	Johannes de la Bere	Radulphus de [illegible]
	[illegible] de [illegible]	Johannes de [illegible]
	[illegible] de [illegible]	Willelmus de Yeve
	Ricardus de [illegible]	Robertus de Pavers
	Robertus de Redham	Robertus de Bonjour
	Radulphus de [illegible]	Simon Pirie
10 June, 1272	Robertus de [illegible] Westmon.	Johannes de [illegible]
	[illegible]	Johannes de [illegible]
	[illegible]	Walterus Pater
	Robertus de [illegible]	Willelmus de Wateringe
	Simon de Sewardi	Johannes de Bassevill'
	Robertus [illegible]	Galfridus de Sancto [illegible]
	Johannes de Yorkeswe	Willelmus de Nortone
	Henricus Hax	[illegible] Pontefracto
	Radulphus de Wodehouse	Ricardus de la Gardenche, [illegible]
		Rot. Pat. 56 Hen. III. m. 13 d.
7 May 1272	Willelmus Gaverel Robertus de Wateringe	Tested at Westm. 7 May
2 April 1272	Robertus de Sancto [illegible] Dominus [illegible] de Aveneis	Tested at Westm. 28 April Rot. Pat. 56 Hen. III. m. 14.
[illegible] April 1272	Dominus de Lacy [illegible]	Tested at Westm. 30 April Rot. Pat. 56 Hen. III. m. 1[illegible]

Letters of protection for the following persons were issued, tested at Westm. 20 February. per quadriennium. 20 Feb. 1270.

Henricus de Allemannia, nepos regis.
Adam de Monte Alto.
Walterus de Wygeton.
Johannes de Monte Alto.
Petrus de Chaumpayne.
Elyas de Rabeyn.
Simon de Monte Alto.
Willielmus Belet.
Eustachius de Balliolo.
Bertramus de Draycot.

Galfridus Gacelyn. Tested Westm. 3 March. 3 March 1270.
Julius filius Walteri Hok.
Hubertus de Rolly.
Ricardus de Salebyr'.
Goduinus.
Robertus de Mitteford.
Brianus de Brampton.

Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 21.

Will's de Fenes, p' quinquennium.—Tested at Westm. 24 Jan. 24 Jan. 1270.

Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 24.

[Fœdera, N. E. vol. i. pp 482, 483.—Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 7.]

Rex omnibus, &c. salutem. Cum Edmundus filius noster karissimus, cruce signatus, profecturus sit ad partes transmarinas in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ, suscepimus in protectionem et defensionem nostram prædictum Edmundum, homines, terras, res, redditus et omnes possessiones suas, &c. (ut supra.)—Teste Rege apud Westmon' XIX die Octobris. 19 Oct. 1269.

Similar letters of the same date were also issued on behalf of

Hugo de Aungervill.
Robertus de Boyvill.
Johannes de Romundeby.
Robertus de Brus.
Willielmus filius Warini.
Willielmus filius Radulphi.

[Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 11.]

Rex omnibus, &c. salutem. Cum dilectus fidelis noster Johannes Tybetot, cruce signatus, nobiscum et cum Edwardo primogenito nostro profecturus sit, &c. (ut supra) a festo Paschæ proximo præterito per quadriennium duraturas, &c. Teste Rege apud Westmon. xiii die Julii. 13 July 1270.

The following also obtained similar letters of protection.

Robertus Tybetot.
Hugo de Plugenet.
Robertus la Warr.
Johannes Tybetot.
Willielmus Thurebert.
Rogerus de Portes.
Ricardus de Boys.
Johannes de Gayton valettus Edwardi primogeniti Regis.
Johannes filius Thomæ de Wrastulingwrth.
Johannes Ferre.
Olyverus de Punchardun.
Willielmus de Everle.
Walterus filius Hildebrondi.
Ricardus de la Rokele.
Stephanus de Lond' persona ecclesiæ de Lugwardin.
Walterus de Camhou.
Ricardus de Sauvage.
Johannes de Weston.
Gerardus de Fanencurt.
Laurentius de Luversal.
Ricardus de Aston.
Robertus de Marton.
Henricus Waleys.
Robertus de Neuton.
Rogerus de Clyfford.
Alexander Lutterell.
Laurentius de Lovershale.
Willielmus de Bevill.
Johannes de Portes.
Eudo filius Warini.
Johannes de Verdun.
Willielmus le Graunt.
Johannes Peshun.
Hugo filius Ottonis.
Willielmus filius Roberti de Wilgheby.
Ricardus de Saundon balistarius Edwardi filius Regis.
Rogerus atte Clyve.
Ricardus de Aston.
Galfridus de la Hyde.
Thomas de Clare.
Willielmus filius Laurentii de Naffreton.

Johannes Lovel.	Willelmus de Pagham.
Bartholomeus de Brisson.	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]

ATTEMPTED ASSASSINATION OF EDWARD I

AT ACRE

[illegible]

The attempt to assassinate Edward the First [illegible] has [illegible] upon the subject. The [illegible] from a Ms. of [illegible] with [illegible] Matthew of Westminster.* [illegible] Matthew Paris [illegible] attributes the [illegible] Hemingford [illegible] after the event.

* [illegible]

and was removed from the presence of her husband by the order of the physician. The Soldan, upon hearing of Edward's recovery, sent "tres principes magnos," excusing himself, and attesting before God "Quod per se vel ex ipsius scientia non est factum hoc."—Speed appears to be one of the earliest historians who mentions the devotion of the wife of Edward.* It is to be feared that the incident must be deprived of one of its most interesting features, for this simple but conclusive reason,—the want of evidence.

Quod dñs Edward⁹ fuit vulnerat⁹.

Memorandum quod c^i^ca mensem Maii ꝑx° ꝓcedente cōtigit in ꝯra Sc̄a apud Acoñ scilicet quod quidam Saracen⁹ malefic⁹ proditor ⁄ sciens loqui gallice ⁄ accessit ad curiam d̄ni Edwardi et fecit se ibidem domesticum velud esset de familia sua qui vero q^a^dam die venit ad eū dicēs quod ip̄e vellet secreto de bono et promoc̄one sua loqui cum eo. Domin⁹ aut̄ E. nimis credul⁹ et ult^a^ modum credens ꝑditori ⁄ recepit eum in cam̄a sua nemine ibidem remanēte q^i^ neq^a^m clauso hostio cam̄e accessit ad dñm E. q^a^i locutur⁹ cum ip̄o & statim ext^a^cto q°dam cutello texicato volēs eum occide ⁄ dedit ei q^a^tuor vulnꝶa pessima & fere mortalia. Ip̄e v° E. virilit̄ erigens se in manu forti illum maleficum ꝑst^a^vit in ꝯra & ꝑp^i^o cutello ꝑditoris ip̄m frust^a^tum dilaniavit benedc̄s d̄s et occidit. p⁹ea notum fuit quod Soudan⁹ illum mis̄at ad dñm E. int̄ficiend̄ sicut vet⁹ de Montanis h̄t in usu. q^i^ tempe reg' Ric̄ Anglie fecit ꝑ duos ꝯvientes int̄fice Marchisum de Munferat apud Tyrum in ꝯra sc̄a sic̄ narrat^r^ in hystoria ꝓdicti Reg' Ric̄i.

---

absque metu repentè irrueret in aliquem Principem adversariorum suæ sectæ: tanquam percepturus pro tali facto, licet perimeretur, denuò vitam novam et gaudium paradisi. Hic ad Eduuardum veniens vice quadam, prout sæpè consueverat cum quibusdam literis, finxit se velle sibi quædam secreta referre. Cunctis igitur exclusis à camera Eduuardum ad fenestram appodiantem, et aspectum extra dirigentem ex improviso, extracto cultello toxicato, vulnerat bis in brachio et tertio sub acella: quem mox Eduuardus pede percussum prostravit ad terram, extortoque de manibus ejus cultello nebulonem cum eo peremit. Sed in extorsione cultelli, violenter se ipsum in manu vulnerat et in fronte: vulnera vero ejus, grassante veneno, multis variis adhibitis remediis vix curantur. Dicunt quidam, quòd cùm Edwardus vulneratus inopinate fuisset et nihil ad manus habuisset, cum quo posset se defendere, arripuit tripodem quæ supportabat tabulam et ganeonem excerebravit. Deinde convocatis suis familiaribus, infortunium demonstravit: jubens ribaldi corpus suspendi super muros civitatis, adjuncto sibi cane vivo, ut hoc spectaculo cæteris metus incuteretur, &c.—Mat. Paris.

* Tyrrel observes, that Camden in his Britannia, (Middlesex) is the first that mentions it, and from him Speed has transcribed it in his Chronicle. Both of them quote Rodericus Toletanus; but that Archbishop, as he says himself, finished his History in the year 1243, twenty years before this accident happened. Rapin's History of England.

PREPARATIONS FOR THE CORONATION OF

EDWARD I

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

De nobilitate attornata 9ª coronacõm đni Eadwardi Reg' fiť r. Henrici fiť. r. Johis.

Memorand qđ õis ꝑr' a vacua que fuit īfª clausturā pallacii sui apđ Westmoñ extitit nobilissime edificata domibus & aliis officinis. Ita qđ nulla pars possit ibi vacua inveniri. extiterūt ibi in parte austªli vetis pallacii sui cõstructa multa pallacia undiqꝫ qºtqºt ibidē posset edificari in quibʒ erecte sunt mense in ꝑra firmiter fixe supꝑ quas mensas magnates & pⁱncipes & nobiles debent refici in die Coronacõis sue & ꝑ qⁱndecī dies p' suā coronacõem. Ita qđ ões tam paupes qꝫª divites ad solēpnitatē Coronacionis sue adveniētes gªtis recipiantʳ & nullu⁹ expellatʳ.

Edificantʳ et' infrª dčam clausturā tot coqⁱne in quibʒ victualia debent ꝓparari 9ª dčam solēpnitatē de qⁱbʒ nō est numus & ne ille coqⁱne sufficissēt ut illa victualia ī eis nō possint ꝓparari posita sūt ibi vasa plūbea exª coqⁱnas innumabilia ī quibʒ carnes coqui deberent. & memorand qđ illa magna coqⁱna ī qua volatilia & alia debēt assari igne est tota discoꝑta ī sūmitate sua uᵗ õimodus fum⁹ possit exire.

De aliis utensilibʒ quibʒ necesse est ad tā magnā Cur' sustinend nõ potest aliqⁱs ī scⁱptis redigꝑe. De vinis nescit aliqⁱs dolea que ad hoc ꝓparata sūt numare.

Et ut õia cõcludā nūcqꝫª aliis tēpibʒ retºactis tā magna plenitudo de deliciis & õibʒ bonis q̃ ꝑtinēt ad nobilissimā Cur' celebªndā fuit ꝓparata.

Iť magna aula & parva dealbate sūt de novo & depicte. ita qđ oculi infra illas intªnciū & tantam pulcⁱtudīem intuenciū pleni⁹ deliciis & gaudio repleātʳ. Et si aliqⁱd infª clausturā pallacii đni Regis ꝑ vetustatē vł aliquo alio modo fuꝫit fractū vł detioratū ī bonū statū reparatū est.

NOTICES

OF ISABELLA, QUEEN OF EDWARD THE SECOND.

That Isabella, the consort of Edward the Second, better known as the paramour of Hugh de Mortimer, although guilty of adultery, treason, and murder was not destitute of charity, is evinced by the following extract from the accounts of William de Beaudon, the Keeper of her Wardrobe, preserved in the Cottonian Library, Nero C. viii. fo. 140.

P'vo Thomelino Scotico orphano cui R' mota cordis pietate caritative concessit victum & vestitum de elem' ipius R' in pcio iiij' uln blanketti et unu' tapeti empt' p lecto ejusd Thomelini p manus Johis de Stebenherb mcator London apud Westmon ix die Octobr	vj' vj'
Eidem de consih elem' ejusdem R' in pcio iiij' uln panni mixti ad unam robam inde faciend p man' Willi de Croydon ibidem iij' die January	viij' ij'
Eidem misso London ad morandum cum Agnete uxe Johis Organiste gallici ad discend litteraturam de eadem p expn oris sui a festo s'ci Michis anno pseuti quinto usq idem festum anno rex [illegible] xl' Et p minutis ncess empt' ad opus ejus [illegible] una cum scabie capitis sui deponenda xij' viij' de esth elemosina ipius R' p manus dce Agn recipientis den in gard R' apud Eltham xvij Aug anno vj'	liij' viij'

IMPRISONMENT

OF ELEANOR COBHAM, DUCHESS OF GLOUCESTER.

[illegible] History of the Kings of England, says, that Eleanor [illegible] Duchess of Gloucester, after her condemnation for treasons and [illegible] under the ward of Sir Thomas Stanley [illegible] Mortimer [illegible] that she was, at least for some [illegible] In 1447, a Sir John Stanley [illegible] Sir John [illegible] Sir A[illegible] his will, by which it seems that he was [illegible] Calais, in the mother church of [illegible] Henry VI. Research [illegible] war, and his day the Duke of Bedford, had given him, together with [illegible] Sir Thomas Cresll to assure [illegible] Duchess of Gloucester, gave the other [illegible] Norfolk and Suffolk, and [illegible] Robert, and to his mother Alice [illegible] was given him by Queen Katherine on the day [illegible]

[illegible] was [illegible] of the Royal house of Stanley, [illegible] of Stewart, or Steward, which flourished for many generations in Norfolk, Suffolk, and the neighbouring counties.

SATIRICAL VERSES

REFERRING TO POLITICAL EVENTS IN THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SIXTH.

In a former page some satirical verses, describing the state of parties about the 28th Hen. VI. 1449, and reflecting chiefly on William de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, were inserted.[1] The following were probably composed by the same writer; but, unfortunately, the principal person, who is alluded to as "the fox," cannot with certainty be identified.

That individual was evidently suspected of the murder of the Duke of Gloucester, who was assassinated at Bury in 1446; and he appears to have been committed to the Tower about the time when these verses were written, as the Author says—

> "Now is time of Lent, the *Fox is in the Tower*,—
> This *Fox at Bury slew our great gander*."[2]

Though the Duke of Suffolk was suspected of murdering Gloucester, and was subsequently sent to the Tower, it is manifest that he is not the person designated as the "Fox," because he is spoken of in the next line by his usual appellation of "Jack Napes with his clog,"[3] and is again accused of having tied Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, "our gentle dog."

It is impossible to identify two of the other persons adverted to, from there being no record of the badges used by Peers in the reign of Henry the Sixth. "Salisbury" was perhaps Richard Beauchamp, who was Bishop of Salisbury from 1450 to 1482. "Beaumont, that gentle Rache," was John Viscount Beaumont; but "the fox," and "the black dog with the wide mouth," must for the present be left to conjecture.

Now is the fox drevin to hole. hoo to hym hoo hoo.
For and he crepe out he will' yow all' vndo
Now ye han fouñd pfite love well' yor game
For and ye reñ couñtr' theñ be ye to blame
Sū of yow holdith w^t the fox and rennyth har'
But he that tied talbot our' dog' euyll' mot he far'
For now we mys the black dog' with the wide mouth
For he wold haue ronne' well' at the fox of the south
And all' gooth bacward and doñ is in the myr'
As they hañ deserued so pay they th^r hir'
Now is tyme of lent the fox is in the towr'
Th^rfore send hym salesbury to be his confessour'
Many mo th^r beñ and we kowd hem knowe
But woñ most be gyñ the dauñce and all' com' arowe
Loke that yor hunte blowe well' thy chase
But he do well' is pt I beshrew is face

[1] See p. 160. [2] See p. 161, where the Duke of Gloucester is designated as "the Swan." [3] P. 161.

This fox at bury slowe our' grete gander'
Therfore at tyborn many moti ou' hym wonder'
Jack napys with his clogge
Hath tied tallbot our' gentill' dogge
Wherfore Beamount that gentill Rache
Hath brought Jack napis in an evill' cache
Be war' al men of that blame
And namly ye of grete fame
Spirituall' and tempall' be war' of this
Or els hit will' not be well I wis
God saue the kyng' and god forbede
That he suche apes any mo fede
And of the pill' that may be fall'
Be war' Dukes erles and barons all'.

Gens erit australis Rector Regni gen'al
Et Regit iniuste periet quoq' postea iust'.

Cotton. Charters II 23

STATE PAPERS AND ORIGINAL LETTERS

I.

LETTER FROM HENRY THE SIXTH TO THE CHANCELLOR, COMMANDING HIM TO ISSUE LETTERS OF PARDON TO THOMAS KERVER

The following letter contains the commands of Henry the Sixth to the Archbishop of Canterbury, then Chancellor of England, to issue Letters Patent under the Great Seal, containing the Royal pardon to Thomas Kerver, who had been found guilty of high treason. This document is remarkable for the manner which it bears, that the King's mandate on the occasion should not convey the usual form of a pardon, as the Chancellor was directed to introduce into the instrument a clause, stating that in any future case of treason, let the party whom he might, the penalty of the law would be carried into effect, and also to take care that the fact of treason was made generally known. It is deserving of remark, that the letter was dated with the signet of the Duke,* in consequence of the Privy Seal not being at hand, and his Majesty commanded to send the Chancellor a regular authorised warrant as soon as it arrived.

The date of this letter does not appear, but it may probably be assigned to the 23 Hen. VI. 1447, as it is the 14th of July and 11th of October in that year. Thomas Herbert of Gloucestershire, one of the servants of Humphrey Duke of Gloucester, who had been found guilty of treason, were pardoned by letters patent, which recite the following letter as the motive for granting them, and in consequence of a clause, stating that it should not form a precedent for similar treasons.† It is probable that Thomas Kerver was also one of the servants of the Duke of Gloucester.

* An engraving of this signet, with some remarks on it, will be found in a note to the Journal of Hobart Beaumont, Esq. 1828.

† Fœdera, Tome xi. p. 190.

By the King.

Right reverende fader in god right trusty and right welbeloved We grete you wel and howgh be it that Thomas Keruer is founde by fore oure Juges gilty of the detestable and factious crime of high tresoñ touching oure Royal persone and adjuged accordyng his demerytes to be drawen hanged and qwarterd/ yet we for certeyñ consideracons mevynge us be advysye to tempre in this cas mercy with rigoure and namely in this tyme approching the solepne fest of thassumpcon of oure lady moder of mercy at the whiche our holy fader hath nowe of newe thorough the mercyful grace of oure most blessid creature grauntid gret indulgence with playñ remissioñ to alle oure subjectis deuly visityng oure college of oure lady of Etoñ in the seide fest and so have pdoned hym after the seide drawyng' and hangyng' don his life comittyng' hym natheles unto p'soñ there to abyde til hit shall like us othir wise to ordeyñ for hym wherfore we wol that ye do make unto the seide Thomas oure lettres of pdoñ under oure grete seal beyng' in youre warde after the fourme afore seide and do them to be delyered un to our' fvaunt John Say to whom we wol that ye yef feith' in þat he shall sey to yow in this be halfe latyng' you wite that what tyme oure p've seal shal come into contre we shal send you youre sufficient warant in this be halfe and more over we pray you that in oure seide lettres of pdoñ ye do set sueche a clause be the whiche we wol that it be opynly knowen to all oure subjectis of what estat or degre they be of and though þey were next of oure blood if þey falle in cas semblale þ' god for bede/ we shal not shewe theim noþ? favo' nor grace but do þem dewly to be punysshed after thexigence of þeire trespas And þat þis oure pdoñ be in no wyse opynly noysed but kept as secret as ye may/ wherin ye shall do us right singuler plesir'. Yeven at Wycombe under þe signet of thegle iiij day of August.

To the right reverend fader in god/ oure right
trusty & right welbeloved tharchebisshop
of Canterbury our' Chancellr of Englande.

II.

CONFESSION OF SIR ROBERT WELLES.

This confession throws some light on the conspiracy of the Earl of Warwick to place his son-in-law, George Duke of Clarence, on the throne, in March 147[illegible]. Having raised an army in Lincolnshire, the Earl gave the command of it to Sir Robert Welles, son and heir apparent of Richard Lord Welles. With these forces Sir Robert drove Sir Thomas Burgh, a Knight of the King's body, out of that county, pulled down his house, and despoiled his goods, his followers, according to Stow, shouting "King Henry!" The moment Edward the Fourth was aware of the insurrection, he sent for Lord Welles the father, and Sir Thomas Dymock, who had married his sister. Lord Welles pleaded sickness and infirmity as his excuse for not delivering the command, but finding this only increased the King's suspicions, he proceeded to London accompanied by Dymock. On their arrival, Edward's displeasure was represented to them as being so great, that they became alarmed, and threw themselves into sanctuary at Westminster. Upon promise of pardon, however they quitted their place of refuge, and Lord Welles, at Edward's desire, wrote to his son, commanding him to attend to the Earl of Warwick's cause. In the mean time the King marched against the rebels, and was encountered at the chantry of Sir Robert Welles, that his Majesty forbidding the engagement with his father, [illegible] Dymock to be beheaded, "for the terrible example of [illegible] Henry, who had put their confidence in the promise of a person." Dymock, [illegible] the royal army, accompanied Sir Robert Welles, [illegible] the Earl of Warwick. But courage and revenge predominated over prudence, and [illegible] the royal forces. A [illegible] took place at a village near Stow, [illegible] the rebels were, when, in their eagerness to save themselves, threw away their coats, whence the battle was named "[illegible]." Sir Robert Welles was taken prisoner, and immediately afterwards, [illegible] March, he was beheaded. Ten thousand men are [illegible] the narrative of hostilities, and Sir R[illegible] many interesting facts. It appears that the Duke of Clarence [illegible] more active part in the cause, since than a general [illegible] which attended the multitude was chiefly the fear of the King's displeasure; that a servant of Clarence's was in the battle, and affirmed Welles [illegible], that when Lord Welles went to London [illegible] the King's [illegible], he desired him, in the event of his hearing that he was [illegible], to assemble with as many followers as possible [illegible] was to place the crown on Clarence's head [illegible] Clarence and Warwick had, for some time, been [illegible] Lord Welles [illegible] their cause.

After the defeat and execution of Sir Robert Welles, the Duke of Clarence and Warwick, with their respective families and servants, fled to Calais, protesting and declaring the effect of their insurrection to be as follows:

Albeit Candelmasse last a chapelein of my lord of Clarence called maistr John Barnby, & with him ſ John Clare, prestſ.

cam̃ to my lord my fad̃ & me to Hellow wt ẗres of credence yeven to the sayd maist̃ John which he opned in this wyse. that my lord of Warwik was at London wt the King, wherupon for thair both suerties he praied us in bothe thair names to be redy wt all the felaship we couth or might make & assemble of the com̃ons what tyme soeꝗ my sayd lord of Clarence shuld send us word. Nathelesse he willed us to tary & nott stur to such time as my lord of Warwik wer com agayn from London for doubte of his destruccon. And anone aft̃ my lord of Clarence sent me a patent of the stewerdship of Cawlesby in Lincolnshire by the said ꝯ John Clare.

The cause of oure grete rising att this time was grounded upon this noise raisid amongꝗ the peple, that the King was com̃ing downe wt grete power into Lincolnshire, where the Kingꝗ juggꝗ shuld sitte and hang & draw grete noumbr̃ of the com̃ons. Wherfore wt as many as we might make be att̃ meanes possible we cam to Lincoln upon the Tuseday. And upon the Wenesday a ꝑvantꝑ of my said lord of Clarence callid Walt̃ . . . . yoman of his chawmbr̃, by his cõmaundment told us the same, & that the gentilmen of þe contre shuld passe upon us in such wyse that nedely gret multitud must dye of the com̃ons. therupon desiring us to arise and ꝓcede in our purpose as we lovid ourselfꝗ/ And for that my lord my fad̃ was att London & ꝓaventur shuld ther be endaungered, which he ne wold, for that cause him self wold go to London to help excuse my sayd lord my fader & to delaye the Kingꝗ coming forth.

The said Walter . . . . ꝑvantꝑ of my lordꝗ of Clarence went wt me to the feld & toke grete parte of guiding of or hoost, nott depting from the same to the end. And afore that as sone as I com to Lincoln I sent ꝯ John Clare to my lord of Warwik to have und̃standing from him how he wold have us guidid forthwardꝗ, but for us semed he taried long. we sent hastily aft̃ him oon John Wright of Lincoln for the same cause, and therupon I depted wt our hoost towardꝗ Gꝑnthꝑm. And in the way aboute Temple Brewer ꝯ John Clare mett wt me, saing of my lord of Warwikꝗ behalve that he grett us well̃ & bad us be of gode comforth, for he & my said lord of Clarence wold araise all þe peple they couth in att̃ hast & com̃ towardꝗ us & utt̃ly take such ꝓte as we shuld take, saying oꝗ þt he saw my sayd lord of Warwik lay his hand on a boke that he wold so do, and so the said ꝯ John Clare oftentimes declared afore the peple.

The Sunday aft cam John Wright to G'nth'm & brought me a ring fro my said lord of Warwik, & desired me to go forward, budding me & us all be of gode comfort, for he was in arrasing all that he might make and wold be at Leycest on Monday night w' xx m men and joyne w' us. Wherfore he willed me to suffre the felaship that cam w' the King fro by south to passe northwardf and geve hem the way, to thentent he and we might be betwix them and pe south

Also when my lord my fad went to London, he charged me that if I undf stode him att eny tyme to be in jupartye, I should w' all that I might make com to succour him

Also my lord of Clarencf sv'nt Walter . that cam to us to Lincoln, stured & moved often times our hoost and in many places of the fame that att such tyme as the matir should comm nerr to the point of batell they shuld calle upon my lord of Clarence to be king, and to distroye the King that so was aboute to distroye them and all this realm so ferforthly that at such time as the King was before us in the feld, he toke a spur in his hand & said he wold ther w' as frely reune agains pe King as agains his & his maiste mortall enemy

Also I have well undf stand by many messaggf as well fro my lord of Clarence as of Warwik, that they entendid to make a grete rising as ferforthly as ev I couth undf stand, to thentent to make the duc of Clarence king, and so it was oft & largely noised in o hoost.

Also I say that in had bene the said Duc & Erles provokingf we at this tyme wold in durst have maid eny commen or sturing but upon their comforthf we did that we did

Also I say that I and my fad had often times lres of credence from my said lordf of Clarence & Warwik of thankingf for our devoirf, & praied us to continue our gode hertf & willes to the above said purpose One that broght fro my lord of Clarence was called William Workf; one that broght letf's from my lord of Warwik was called Philip Strangways, of the otherf I remem'r not the names The credence in substance rested only in this saying of thankf, praing to continue, and to stur and move the pple to do the same Which letf's be to be broght forth

Endorse: The declarasyon of pe Lorde Wellys
Lord Welles his Confessyon
Is inge charged w' Treson
E. 4 in parliament [Harl MS No 283 fo 2]

III.

LETTER FROM MARGARET COUNTESS OF RICHMOND, MOTHER OF KING HENRY THE SEVENTH, TO THOMAS BOTELER EARL OF ORMOND, CHAMBERLAIN TO THE QUEEN.

One of the most pleasing traits in the character of Margaret Countess of Richmond, was her affection for her son King Henry the Seventh, and for his wife and children. Her letters to him evince the utmost tenderness; and it is but just to say, that Henry repaid her attachment with equal regard. With the Queen, the Countess passed the greater part of her time; and notwithstanding the statements of historians who represent the King's conduct to his wife as being cold and severe, there is ample proof that he lived with all his family in the greatest harmony.

The subjoined letter corroborates that impression. It was addressed by the Countess of Richmond to the Earl of Ormond, the Queen's Chamberlain, apparently whilst the Earl was abroad on some embassy. After thanking him for a present of gloves that were too large for her hand, which she thinks arose from the ladies of the country where he then was being as large in their persons as they were high in rank, she acquaints him that the King and Queen, and all "our sweet children," were well. The Queen, she says, had been indisposed, but would, she hoped, speedily be quite restored: at least, this seems to be the import of the last part of the passage, which is obscurely expressed.

My lord Chambyrlayn̄ y thanke yow hertyly that ye lyste soo sone remēbyr me wt my glovys the whyche wer rygħt good save they wer to myche for my hand, y thynke the ladyes ȳ that partyes be gret ladyes aħt, and acordyng to ther gret astate they have gret personage, as for newes her y ame seure ye shaħt have more seurte then̄ y can send yow, blessed be god the kyng the quen̄e and aħt owre suet chyldryn be yn good hele, the quen̄ hathe be a lytyħt crased but now she ys weħt god be thankyd, her sykenes ys soo good as y wuld but y truste hastyly yt shaħt wt godde grasse whom̄ y pray gyve yow good sped ȳ your gret maters and bryng yow weħt and soone hom̄e, wretȳ at Shene the xxv. day of apreħt.

To my lord
The quenys
chambyrlayn̄.

[Miscellaneous Letters in the Tower.]

IV.

TWO LETTERS FROM WILLIAM BLOUNT, LORD MOUNTJOY, AT TOURNAY, TO KING HENRY THE EIGHTH

The two following letters are from William Blount, Lord Mountjoy, whom Lieutenant of Tournay, to which situation he was appointed by Henry the Eighth towards the end of the year 1514,* and were apparently written in March 1516.

The first letter is interesting from the notice of Henry's having been chosen King of the Popingay of Tournay, and from the allusion to the birth of the Princess Mary, which took place in February 1516-6. The second letter contains an account of the French monarch and his consort, and other persons of consequence in the French court, together with some political intelligence.

Please hit yo' grace to understond that wherras yo' grace [signified] unto me yo' lieuten^nt here^ that yo' pleasur was that yo' s[vants] Cristofer Knevet Jamys and Antony shulde enjoye all the possessions landl(tentl(rentl(and moveables lately belongyng unto John de Tables and John de Malynes yo' rebellf(I certifie yo' grace that according to yo' mynde I have doon asmoche as I may, and wherras ellf(we shulde have gerded agaynst [them] according to the tenor of the lawes here in the courte of M . . . but shulde be a long processe. For the shorter expedicion of yo' said sv^ntf(I have called the matter affore me and yo' le[rned] councell And according to yo' lawes in thier pcess have so ordered the matter that yo' comaundement is fulfylled on e^y behalf and yo' said sv^ntf(put in possession ac[cordingly] Wherof Antony Knevet this berer shulde have made yo' grace long or this relacion. but for that he hathe tarryed a good season after his beyng in possession of yo' grace(graunte to see the best way for the pfett of hym and his bredern how hit myght be solde or lett whiche as yet he hathe but . . doon Notw^standyng he woll tary noo lengar from yo' grace, and in his absence ther shalbe doon asmoche pfett for hym and his bredern as may be doon w^ right

Furthermore to advtise yo' grace among yo' sad and wyghty matters what good fortune ye have had sens my comyng, Hit is acustumed her that as the yere goythe aboute the second day of Marche ther is a gret shoting at the popyngay w^out the gate(whiche popyngay is shoote at by a brederhed of Seynt George. And furst thay shoot the oon for yo' grace and afterward all other [for the] fclowship and he agayne as the course comyth aboute.

* Hall. Ed 1809, p 583

The last yere I appoynted the ꝑvost of the towne to shoote for yor grace whiche as the fame was he shoot not in a crosbowe xx^ti yere affore/ Neꝑtheless he strake the popyngay/ and soo yor grace was kyng for that yere of the popyngay. And thys yere I appoynted ꝑ^r John Tremayle porter of thys yor towne to shoote for yor grace in likewise whiche the . . . . . before appved hym self a . . . . . shooter in the crosbowe . . . . . at the buttꝑ. Natw^tstanding he strake hit downe in likewise/ And soo is yor grace king of the popyngay for this yere/ And yf soo be/ hit be stryken by any man for yor grace the next yere yor grace shallbe Empo^r wherunto ther longgithe many gret roialties. Thys matter is not worth the writyng unto yor grace save that, that here noo man can remember/ that of . . . . . did shoote affore for the Frenche king, had neꝑ [like] fortune/ Wherfor hit is moche merveled of/ and eꝑy [one] takith hit for a good luck unto yor grace. I wolde have [shot] thereat my self for yor grace saving hit was on Sond . . masse/ and also that yf I had goon forthe owte of the [town] many wolde have desired to have goon w^t me.

Other . . . or matters I have not to write unto yor grace as in . . . . unto suche tyme as I shall agayne be adꝑtised of yor gracꝑ pleasur of suche causes as I have written unto yo . . . aswell of yor Citadell making/ as of other causes concernyng this garnyson. And thus Ihu ꝓꝯve yor most noble grace besechyng o^r Lorde to send you asmoche rejoysing of my . . . . princes and make you as glad a fader as eꝑ was, . . . and after this good begynnyng to send you many fayre [children] to yor gracꝑ comfort and all yor true subjectꝑ. Wrytten from yor citie of To^rnay the vth day of Marche.

Yo^r humble subject and ꝯv^ant

W. MOUNTJOY.

[Cott. MS. Calig. E. II. fo. 67.]

Please hit yor grace that forasmoche as of the Frenche king her̃ hathe contynewed of long season a gret rumo^r sum saying that he is dede And sum the contrary that he is not ded but not best in his wyt/ After I had gotten a man mete for the purpose I sent hym forthe to bring me the certente whiche is reto^rned agayne to this citie as yesterday the viij^th day of this monethe And sayth furst that betwene Pares and Lyons he had worde that the Frenche king intendyd to sende into Scotland a grete nomber bothe of horsemen and fotemen/ For whiche cause

he drewe to Vycount . in Overne, where at the Duchess of Albancy lyethe but when he cam ther he couldc not prove that hit was of a truthe So he cam to Lyons the xxiij^th day of Marche which was the Monday in Esterwecke and made his abode ther unto the Sat day ensuyng Where at he sawe the Frenche king in that season goyng a pression And besidc that many tymes uppon the water of Som w' his young noblemen castyng orengt owte of one bote into an other and usyng many other pastymes w' theym He saith also that hit was comynly said ther that the pression was for to pray for the victory agayne the Empro And the day of the pression the King did were a gowne of silv tynell and that he wente bare foote

He sawe also the Quene sytyng at hir dyner for he had suche acqueyntaunce that brought hym

Also he sawe the kingt moder callyd the Regent whiche lady w' my Lady of Borbon hath the name they be rulers My lady of Vandosme dyd also at the tyme but nowe she is not so moche in favo betwixte the lady regent [and] the lady of Borbon . . . a displeasure for theire goyngt and astate . . . Counsellers the Chaunceller and Mons' de L . . . . . for other of the kingt mygnyons for pastyme . . . of Rouse Therie of Poryon nowe of . . . Shavers and Mons de Bagnerse are unto [the] Lord Prance Mons Denvers was well in for a season, but nowe he is not so his wyldenes is owteragyns

The day afore his deptyng from Lyons whiche was the Fryday the xxvij day of Marche cam worde [to the] Frenche king that the Empro was before W . . . w' a grete armye Whereuppon divs gentilmen [rode] in poste towardes the Mountayns And as my reporter herd of one of the Frenche kingt . . . he sware a grete othe he wolde agayne in prise hym self And S all that the Empro [doth] hit is layde by the Frenche men to no grace They say he wer out of power And they dou loke that yf the Empro peper be wil make into Borgoyne And likewise no grace into France. He saith also he sawe ther a bisshop ambassato to the Pope And also Don Diego ambassato to the King of Spayne nowe, whiche Dondego forasmoche as he knowe this man whiche I sent thydder he toke hym a letter for to delyv w' dylygence to the lord Shavers from hym And another letter he had also from Dondegos Secretary unto a frende of his at Monse in Henaude in which letters he supposed there were grete newes. Notwithstandyng I wolde in noowise opyn theym but sent theym unto

Master Pouyngꝗ yor graces inbassato^r in those ꝑtes desyring hym that at the delyꝗance of the lord Shevers letter he wolde shewe unto hym that I had hit uppon a prest in serchyng of hym when he cam from Lyons.

Ferthermore S^r he saith that in repassyng from Lyons he cam by many places whe̅r at garnysons were wont to be kept/ but all the men of warre lay in villagꝗ abowte etyng and pyllyng the . . . . that pyteous hit is to se. And saith that he heard of a certente that the men of warre wont to ly in garnyson be owyng for a xij monethes wagꝗ and they that be on the otherside of the Mountaynes and suche as be comyn thens be owyng for vj monethes.

Also a man of this towne whiche is a spye for me at Pares/ this day brought me worde that the Frenche kyng borowith at Pares a grete some of money that the̅r they make genßall ꝑcessions in likewise he was in a howse where at he herde a letter receyved from John de Taples, wherin was contayned that the King his master ꝑvided soo for yor grace that you shuld fayle of yo̅r purpose/ Also he saith that at his lo[dgings] ther he dyned w^t the Master of the Post. The master shewyd him that the̅r shulde come there v^c werkemen and ij m̄l peoners/ And thus I . . . . . yor moste noble grace. Written at To^rnay the . . . . of Aprell

Yo^r most humble subjecte and ꝯv^ant
W. MOUNTJOY.

[Cott. MS. Calig. E. II. fo. 70.]

V.

LETTER OF THOMAS DORSET, CURATE OF ST. MARGARET'S, LOTHBURY, TO THE MAYOR OF PLYMOUTH AND OTHERS, CONTAINING NEWS OF THE METROPOLIS, MARCH 1537.

Letters containing the news of the metropolis at early periods often afford interesting, if not valuable information. The annexed from Thomas Dorset, a clergyman, to his friends at Plymouth, written on the 13th March 1537, gives an entertaining account of the examinations of a religious enthusiast, and of a person suspected of heresy, by the Archbishop of Canterbury, and the Bishops of Salisbury and Worcester; together with other ecclesiastical and some political intelligence.

The expressions imputed to the celebrated Hugh Latimer, Bishop of Worcester, in his sermon at Paul's Cross, are not a little extraordinary; but they do not occur in either of his Sermons which are printed. In the 28th Hen. VIII. an Act was passed for the continuance of the statute of the 22nd Hen. VIII. relative to vagabonds and beggars, which is probably the Act alluded to.

Privilege of sanctuary was taken away in cases of high treason, by Stat. 26 Hen. VIII. c. 11, but other criminals were protected by it until the 21 Jac. I.

Dr. Heynes mentioned in the letter, was Dr. Simon Heynes, Master of Queen's College, Cambridge, who is frequently noticed by Strype.

[1537. 13 March.]

To the right worshipfull M. Horsewell maior, M. Elyete M. Hawkyns and Willm Ashrygh of Plomourthe, theyre bownden & beholdyn Thomas Dorset, curate of S. Margrete in Lothbury in London, sendith gretyng and good helthe in o lord Jhu Criste. Amen.

On the morowe aftre that Master Hawkyns departid from hens, I havyng no thyng to dow as an idler went to Lambhethe to the Byshops place to see what newis. And I toke a wherry at Pawls wharff wherin also was all redye a Doctor namyd Doctour Cronkehorne w was sent for to come to the Byshop of Cantbury. And he before the iij Byshops of Cant of Worcestre and Salesbury confessed that he was rapte into heven where he see the Trinite settyng in a pall or matell or cope, call it what you please of blew color and from the midle upward they were thre bodyes and from the midle were they clowd all thre in to on bodye they were but on havyng also butt ij feete nor butt ij leggs and he spake w' our Ladye and she toke hym bye the hande and bad hym serve her as he had dowe in tymes passed and bad hym to preche abroide that she wold be honorid at Eppswiche and at Willisdon as she hath bee in old tymes, ne forte this he saide he wold abyde bye. Then my lord of Canterbury apposid hym merre & he made but weke answer and was bade to departe and come agayne the second day aftre. So did he but at the laste he denyed his vision. Then he wold prove purgatory by a certayne vers in the Saulter but when it was betin well to hym he could nott byde bye it. The Byshops asked hym what shold move hym to take hande faste bye that place . . . . he my lord of London saide that it made well for it what place in the Saulter it was I cannott tell.

Then was there on Lamberte w'in a viij^e dayes and lesse aftre that w' was detecte of heresie to the iij Byshops. His articles was this, that it was syn to pray to saintis. Then came he to his answer. And the thre Byshops could nott saye that it was necessart or nedefull but he myght nott make syn of it. And yf he wolde agree to that, he myght have byn goon bye

& bye but he wold nott/ Then was he comaunded to warde in the Porter lodge & remayne there from that Monday tyll Fryday nyght. Then he was sett at large to goo whether he wolde. He came thether backe agayne the morow to knowe the Byshopes pleasure whether he were all free or nott & then there apposid hym agayne. And he byde bye it/ yet cowde they fynde it bye no scripture that we owght to do it./ The Byshope of Worcestre was most extreme agaynst hym so was he sent to ward agayne/ And on the next mornyng wᶜ was Sondaye they sent bothe hym & his articles to my Lord Chancelloʳ and there he remaynyth in prison yet/ my lord of Northefolke the erle of Essex & the Cowntꝭ of Exforthe wrote to this Byshopis agaynst hym/ and for that cause men suppose they handelid hym so to please theym to geate favoʳ. wᶜ thyng hathe wᵗin this litle whyle don great hurt to the truthe but what shall come of hym God knowith onlye.

Doctoʳ Heyms prechithe before the Kyng as he is appoynted eꝟy Wedynsday this Lent and on Wedynsday in the Ymbre he saide in his sermone that God hathe brought the truthe of his worde to light and princis be the ministeris of it to gyve comaundement that it shold goo forward and yet is nothynge regarded and make of hym but a Cristmas kyng.

On Tewisdaye the same weke the Byshope of Rochestre came to the Cruched Fryers and inhibite a doctoʳ and iij or iiij mo to here confessionis and set in Cardmaker & oder in their placis. then came the Byshope of London is aparitor came and raylid on thother Byshope & saide that he nor no suche as he is shall have jurisdiccon wᵗin his lordꝭ ꝑcincte Then was the Byshope of London sent for on Thursday make answer to it but he was sike and myght nott com/ Then on Fryday the clergye sate on it in the Convocacion howse at aftre non a long tyme & lafte of till a nodre daye & the meane tyme all men that have takyn any hurt losse or wrong at his hande must bryng in their byllis & shall have recompence.

On Sondaye last the Byshope of Worcetre preched at Paulis Crosse and he saide that byshopis, abbatis, pᵗoris, parsonis, canonis resident, pristis and all were stronge thevis, þe dukis lordis & all/ the kyng qd he made a marvell good acte of parliament that certayne men shold sowe eꝟy of theym ij acres of hempe/ but it were all to litle were it so moch more to hange the thevis that be in England. byshopis abbatis wᵗ sooche other shold not have so many ꝑvᵃntꝭ nor so many dysshes/ but

to gos to their first foundacon & kepe hospitalitye, to fede the nedye people, not jolye f[illegible] w' goldyn chaynes & velvet gownys; nedyr let them not ones come in to the howse of religion for repaste; let them call knave byshope knave abbat knave prior; yet fede non of them all nor their horses nor their doggis nor ye sett men at lylbertye. Also to eate flesche and what mete in the Lent, so that it be don w'out hurtyng of weke consciences & w'out sedition; & lykewise on Frydaye & all dayes.

The Byshope of Canterbury sayde that the Kyngis grace is at a full poynte for fryers and chauntry pristis, that they shall awaye all that sayyng tho that can preche; thanne one sayde to the Byshope that they had good trust that they should serve forthe their lyff tymes. And he sayde they shulde see it cast at cart then for any other sayce they should have bye that.

On Saterdaye in the Ymbre weke the Kyngis grace came in amonge the burgeis of the parliament & delyvered them a bylle and bade them loke upon it and wayd it in conscience for he wold nott he sayde have them pass on it nor on any other thyng but a rese his grace goyth in the bill but they to see yf it be for a comyn wele to his subjectis and have an eye thederwardis and on Wedynsday next he will be there agayne to here their mynd. Ther shalle a pyse made poore people. The gayes shalle ryde, the faditye shall dye, and the eaire shalle acquyte bye proclamacon or bye jure and shalle set at libertie & pave no fees and sturdye beggaris & suche prisonaris as can nott be sett a worke shalle sett a worke at the Kyngis charge some at Dover and some at the place where the water hathe broken in on the lande and other mo places. Then yf they fall to idelness the idelers shalle lad before a Justice of peace & his faute written then yf he be taken idle agayne in another place he shalle knowne where his dwellyng is and so at the second mony cum he shalle bar and in the lande & yf he fayle the iij^de tyme he shall dye for it this said Burges of the pliament. Men saye that the sayntuary shall afte this settyng of the parliament hold no man for debt murder nor felonye nor for none other cause nor Westmynster nor S. Martyns nor seint Katyns nor none other sayntuary.

Other news knowe I none is knowyth our Lord who set kepe us all. Written in haste the xxj^ti day of Marche by yo' owne to lyttle power.

(See MS. Cotton. B. iv. fo. 110 a.)

THE LADY ANNE OF CLEVES.

Of Anne, daughter of John Duke of Cleves, the fourth wife of Henry VIII., little is recorded by historians, excepting the particulars of her marriage to that monarch, and a notice of her divorce six months afterwards. In Sir Nicholas Wotton's despatches to the King,* he being one of the ambassadors sent to treat with her mother and brother for the marriage, she is described as "of verye lowlye and gentyll condicions," and through her excellent temper very much endeared to her friends. Beyond the exercise of the needle, and reading and writing her own language, her accomplishments were few, even, according to the German fashions at that time, to the exclusion of music.

The preliminaries of the marriage were settled at Windsor, in the end of September 1539, between the King and the Chancellor of the Duke, her brother: and thereupon great preparations were made for her reception. She arrived at Calais on the 11th of December, and landed at Deal on the 27th. The King had a private interview with her at Rochester; and on the 3rd of January she was most splendidly received at Greenwich, where she was married three days afterwards.

Of these matters a very minute account has been preserved by Hall;† but there is no account of what passed in the six months following, except that in honour of this marriage, which had been procured chiefly by the persuasion of Sir Thomas Cromwell, the King created him Earl of Essex on the 18th of April, 1540. Henry soon evinced his dislike of his new wife, whom he coarsely styled "his Flemish mare," her portrait, painted by Hans Holbein, having pleased him more than the original; and she was never crowned. The Chronicler above referred to, says, that on June 25th, "the morowe after Midsomer daie, the Kyng caused the Quene to remove to Richemond, purposyng it to bee more for her health, open ayre, and pleasure: but the sixt daie of July, certain Lordes came doune into the neither house, whiche expresly declared causes that the mariage was not lawfull, and in conclusion the matter was by the Convocacion clerely determined, that the Kyng myght lawfully mary where he would, & so might she: and so were thei clerely devorsed and seperated, and by the Parliament enacted and concluded, that she should be taken no more as Quene, but called the Lady Anne of Cleve." ‡

The particulars of this transaction, as they appear on the Journals of the House of Lords,§ show in a striking manner the artfulness and injustice of the King, and the slavishness of his ministers and subjects. On Tuesday the 6th of July, the Chancellor, the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Dukes of Norfolk and Suffolk, the Earl of Southampton, and the Bishop of Durham, stated to the House, that they, having been commissioners in procuring this marriage, but now entertaining doubts of its validity, would move the House to consider what might be best done, and to join with the Commons in an address to the King

* Dated 11 August, 1529.—Ellis's Original Letters, First Series, ii. 121-2.
† Chronicle, ed. 1550, ff. 237—242. ‡ Hall, fo. 242b.
§ Vol. i. pp. 153, 154, 155.

* * * * *

"The iij day of August my lade Anne of Cleyff sum ty*me* wyff unto Henry ye viij^th cam from Chelsey to ber*yal* unto Westmynster w^t all ye chylderyn of Westmynster & *many* prest & clarkes & then ye gray ames of Powlles & iij crosse*s* & ye monkes of Westmynster & my lord bysshope of L*ondon* & my lord abbott of Westmynster rod together next y^e *monkes* & then ye ij sekturs ser Edmond Peckam & ser Prest*on* cofferer to ye quen of England & then my lord admerall my [Lord] Darce of Essex & mony knyghtes & gentyll mē & a for her servandes & after her baner of armes & then her gentyll mē & her hed offessers & thē here charett w^t viij baners of armes of dyver armes & iiij baners of images of whytt taffata wroght w^t fyne gold & her arm*es* & so by sant James & so to Charyng Crosse w^t a c torchys bornyng her s'vandes beyryng them & ye xij bed men *of* Westmynster had nuw blake gownes & thay had xij t*orchys* bornyng & iiij whyt branchys w^t armes and then lad*ies* & gentylle womē 'all' in blake & horsses & a viij haroldes *of* armes in blake & ther horsses & armes sad a bowt ye he*rse* behynd & be for & iiij harolds baryng ye iiij whyt baners & at chyrche dore all' dyd a lyght & ther dyd reseyvyd ye good lade my lord of London & my lord abbott in ther myteres & cope seusyng her and ther mē dyd bere her w^t a canepe of blake welvett w^t iiij blake stayffes & so browth in to ye herse & ther tared durge & so ther all nyght w^t light bornyng.

* * * * *

"The iiij day of August was the masse of *requiem* for my lade prenses of Cleyff & dowther to Jo*hn* Duke of Cleyff & ther my lord abbott of We*stminster* mad a goodly sermon as ever was mad & . . . . the bysshope of London song masse in ye myter. *And after* masse my lord bysshop & my lord abbott mytered dy*d cense* ye corsse & aft' ward she was cared to her tom*b where* she leys w^t a hers cloth of gold' ye wyche lyys *over her* & ther all' her hed offesers brake ther stayffes *and all* her hussears brake ther rodes & all' they *cast them* in to her tomb ye wyche was covered her c . . . . w^t blake & all ye lordes & lades & knyghtes & ge*ntlemen* & gentellwomen dyd offer & aft' masse a grett *dinner* at my lord & my lade of Wynchesstur was ye cheyff *mourner* & my lord admeroll' & my lord Darce whent of ether *side of* my lade of Wynchester & so they whent in order to *dinner*."

WILL OF THE LADY ANNE OF CLEVES.

T. Dñe Anne filie Joñis Duc℄ Cleveñ Anglice conceptū.

In the name of God Amen The xij^th and xv^th daies of Julie in the yere of our Lorde God one thowsande five hundreth fiftie seveñ, we Anne the daughter of Johñ late Duke of Cleves and sister to the excellent Prynce Wiłłm nowe reignynge Duke of Cleave Guligh' and Barre &c' sicke in bodie but hole in mynde and memory, laude and prayse be unto Almightie God, doo make ordeyñ and declare this o^r laste will and testament in manner and fo^rme followinge. Firste we give and bequeth our sowle

to the holie Trynytie, and our bodie to be buried where it shall please God. Secondarlie, we will moste hertelie prayes o executors under named to be humble sewters for us and in our name to the Quenys moste excellent Matie that our debtes maye be trewlie contentid and paied to every of o creditors and that there will see those same justlie answerid for o discharidge, beseechinge also the Quenys Highnes of hir clemency to graunte unto o executors the receipt of o landes accustomed to be dew at Michaelmas next ensuynge this date towardes the payment of o said creditors for that o firste half yeris rent is not the moyte of o revenues nor payable hedie at that tyme nor yet habile to answer the chardgis of o household and spealy this yere, the price of all cattailes and other ware exceedinge the wide rate. Thirdlie, we doe earnestlie requyre o said executors under named to be good lordes and masters unto all our poore servants, to whome we give and bequeth every of them bringe in o charide roll aswell to o officers as others takinge wages either from the Quenys Highnes or of us one hole yeris wage to every of them accustomed from the firste of this currant monneth of Julye exclusive untill the firste of this same monneth next whiche shalbe in the yere of o Lorde God one thousande five hundreth fifte eight exclusive. And also to every of o officers so moche blacke clothe as will make every of them a gowne with the hoode and coste of xiijs. xiijd the yeardes. And in likewise to every of o gentilmen waiters and gentill women accordinge. And to every of our women, grooms and children two yeardes blacke clothe of xx^s the yeardes. Also we give and bequeth to every of o gentilwomen of o prevy chamber for their greate paynes taken with us, to Mr Wyngfield xx^li to Susan Broughton towardes her marriage c^li to Dorothe Carew to her marriage c^li to Mr Haymond xx^li to Jane Whittington xl^li to Dorothe Potter xl^li to Maude Tattersall l^li to Jane Browdhall xl^li to Elizabeth Gulford xl^li to Mary Browdhill xl^li to Anne Egerton xl^li to Mary Hall xl^li to Katherine Clare and Anne hir daughter lxx^li xiijs iiijd to Elyzabeth Wright and Anne her daughter xl^li and to o laundres Elizabeth Lutton xl^li and to Mother Lovell for hir attendance upon us in our sickness xl^li. Item we give and bequeth to every of o gentilmen daily attendante upon us over and beside o former bequestes xl^li that is to saie to Thomas Blackgrave xl^li to John Wymbyshe xl^li to Edmunde

Foster x li. to Thomas Vaughan x li. to Nicholas Clerk x li. to Arnolde Ryngleburry x li. to Rowlande Sprott x li. and to Nicholas Pope x li. Also we give and bequeth unto eᵛy of our yomen̄ and gromes over and besidᵉ oʳ former bequest xl s̄. the pece, and to eᵛy of oʳ children̄ of oʳ house xx s̄. the pece over and besidᵉ oʳ form̄ bequest. And we give and bequeth to the Duke of Cleaves oʳ brother a rynge of golde wᵗʰ a fayre dyamonde like unto a harte wᵗʰ sundrie square cuttᵉ in the same. And to oʳ sister the Duches of Cleaves his wief a rynge havinge therein a grete rocke rubye and the ringe beinge blacke enamelid. Also we give unto oʳ sister the ladie Emely a ringe of golde havinge therein a fayre poynted dyamond. And to the ladie Katheryne Duches of Suffolke a ringe of golde havinge therein a fayre table dyamond somewhat longe. And to the Countesse of Arundell a ringe of golde wᵗʰ a faire table dyamonde havynge an .H. and añ .I. of golde set under the stone. Moreover we give and bequeth to the Lorde Pagett lorde prevy seale, a rynge of gold havinge therein a three cornerd dyamond. And to oʳ cowsen̄ the Lorde Waldecke a rynge of golde havynge therein a faire grete holowe rewby. Moreover oʳ mynde and will is that oʳ plate jewellᵉ and roabes be solde wᵗʰ other of our goodᵉ and cattallᵉ by oʳ executoʳs towardes the payment of oʳ debtᵉ funeralles and legaces. And we doo further give and bequeth unto Doctoʳ Symondᵉ our phisicon̄ towardes his greate paynes laboʳs and travayles taken often tymes with us xx l. And to Alarde oʳ surgeon̄ and ꝑsrv̄nte iv l. More we give and bequeth unto our ꝑsrv̄nte John Guligh over and besides his wagᵉ x l. And to eᵛy of our almes children towardes their educacon̄ xl s̄. the pece to be delyverid by yᵉ discrecon̄ of oʳ executoʳs or their assignes. Also we woll and bequeth unto the poore people in Richemond, Blechinglegh, Hever, and Dartford, foure poundᵉ to eᵛy of theym and to be delyverid by the churche wardeyns of eᵛy of the saied ꝑsshes by the advyce & in the presence of one of oʳ sʳvᵃntᵉ thereboutᵉ dwellynge. And to oʳ chapleyns Sʳ Otho Rumpello and to Sʳ Dennys Thomo either of theym to praye for us v li. and a blacke gowne. And to oʳ poore sʳvᵃnte James Powell xl s̄. And to Elyn̄ Turpyn̄ our olde lawndres to praye for us foure poundᵉ. And to oʳ late sʳvᵃnte Otho Willicke xx l. Moreover oʳ will and pleaser is that oʳ sʳvᵃnts Sʳ Otho Rumpello, Arnolde Ryngleburry, John Guligh, John Solenbrough, Dericke Pasman̄,

Arnoldie Holgens, George Hagdas, and James Powelle, being our servantt and countrymen, and myndinge to depte out of this realme of Englonde shall have towardes their expence xx s. of the vm xl s. Furthermore we give and bequeth to our servant Thomas Percyvall ii and to Thomas Hawe our clerck compteller xl li and also to Michaell Apsley our clercke of our kitchen xl li for their paynes wth us taken sundry wayes over and besides their form wages by us to them given and bequethed. And our will and pleasure is, that our said officer who hathe disbursed money for us for the mayntenance of our estate and howsehold, shall be trewly answerd and paied by our executours. And in likewise all other of our servantt that hathe disbursed any money for us at any tyme whereof he or they be not yet answerd. The residue of all our goodt plate jewellt residue cattallt and debtes not given nor bequethed, our funerallt debtt and legacyes answerd before as hereafter yeven being trewly paied and answered, we give and bequeth to the right honorable Nicholas Heathe Archebishoppe of Yorke and lorde Chancellor of Englonde, Henry Erle of Arundell, Sr Edmonde Peckham and Sr Richard Southwell knight, whome we ordayne and make our executors of this our last will and testament. And our moste dearest and entyrely beloved soveraigne lady Queene Mary we earnestly desire to be our overseer of this our said last will and testament, with humble hartly request to see the same pformed as to her highness shall seme best for the healthe of our soule. And in tokeyn of our entyre trusty and affyance wch we have in her grace we doe give and bequeth unto her moste excellent Matie for a remembrance a ring jewell being in her highness that our poore servantt may receive such small gifte and graunt as we have made unto them in consideracion of their long service done unto us, being in no poyntt to receive the fruyte of our house by her Maties favour restored to us by our dearly Kinge Henry the Eight, for that his Matie of his princelyness that he would accompte us and his owne child, his servant and subjecte as to his highness, and therefore we beseche the Queene Matie to accept the same in the tyme of the restoration of our house. Moreover we give and bequeathe to the Lady Elizabethe our graceous seconde daughter jewell wch Harry our sonne sent to us and that our said sister one of our poore servantes called Dorothe Carson. And we doe also give and bequeathe unto our executors before named towardes their paynes xx li. Item I doe Chancellor gives a faire bedd of

golde with a cover, to the Erle of Arundell a mawdlyn standinge cuppe of golde with a cover, to Sr Edmonde Peckham a jugge of gold wth a cover or a cristall glasse garnyshed wth gold and sett wth stone, and to Sr Richard Frestone oure best gilte boll with a cover or els that pece of golde plate whiche Mr Peckham leavith if it be his pleasure, moste hertelie beseachinge theym all to praye for us and to see or bodie buryed accordinge to the Quenys will and pleasr and that we maye have the suffrages of the holie Churche accordyng to the Catholicke faithe wherein we ende or lief in this transitorye worlde. These beinge wittnes Thomas Persse or cofferer, Thomas Hawe or clerck comptroller, Michaell Apsley our clercke of the kytchen, John Symynge doctor in phesicke, Alard Blundey, John Guligh, with others, and also Dorotive Wyngfeld widowe, Susan Boughton, Dorotive Curson, and Anne Hayman jentilwomen of or prevy chamber, with many others. p me Thomam Persse, p me Thomam Hawe, p me Johanem Symyngℓ, Alarde Blonde, p me Michem Apsley, p me Dionisiu Thomow capellanu et confessorem istius ꝑnobilis Dne Anne Clivensis, Dorothe Wyngfeld, Dorothe Curson, Anne Heyman, Susan Boughton.

Probatum fuit hmoi testamentum coram magro Willmo Cooke legu doctore, prerogative Cant custode sive commissar apud London secundo die mensis Septembris anno Dni millmo quingeno lvijo jurament' Edmudi Peckham et Rici Freston militum executor in hmoi testament' noiator ac approbatu &c. Et comiss fuit administraco omniu bonor predce defuncte prefatis executoribz de bene et fideir administrand eadem &c. ad sancta Dei Evangelia jurat resrvat' ptate similem comissionem faciend reverendissimo pri Nicho Eboracen archiepo & dno Henrico Comiti Arundell executoribz etiam in hmoi testament' noiatis eos cu venerint &c admissur.

In Dei nomine Amen Duodecimo et decimo quinto Julii anno Dni millmo quingeno quinquagesimo septimo, Nos Anna filia Johis nup Ducℓ Cleviæ sororq; Gulielmi Principis illustrissimi jam regnantis et Ducis Cleviæ Gulichie Barreq; &c corpore egrota animo vero sana mentisq; compos, oipotenti Deo laudes gratiæq; sint, nostrum hoc testamentum ultimamq; voluntatem put sequitur condim9 et ordinamus. In primis animam nram sanctissime Trinitati damus legamus, corpus vero nrm sepulture ubicuq; Deo placuerit. Deinde executores nros etiam atq; etiam oramus et obsecramus, ut p nobis nroq; noie supplices apud ex-

cellentissimam Regiam Majestatem interpellatores interessemus, sint, ut creditoribus nris juste satisfieri possit, et ut ipa quoq; ad nram libertatem eadem debita juste etiam persolvi curent. Regiam insup Majestatem supplices obtestamur ut executoribus nris pradicto nostroq; reditus ad festum sancti Michaelis post consignationem presentis pxime sequens nobis solvi solitos quo melius creditoribus nris satisfacere possimus pro solita sua in nos clementia pipse concedat, quandoquidem dimidij jam pterit anni proventus redditum nroq; nec media pars sit nec hoc quoq; tempore solvendi neq; etiam hoc pxtum anno (cum frumenti scilicet pecudes ceteraq; victualia ora solitū excedant pretiū) familiae nre alendae impensis adaequare possint. Tertio executores nros submoatos etiam oramus ut famulis nris benignos se perhibent dominos et eor' unicuiq; quos nosa in secretij nri rotulis continent tam ipsi quam qui officia gerunt q'q; ceteris etiam ordinis inferioris qui vel a Regia Majestate vel a nobis etiam stipendia capiunt, unius integri anni stipendia a primo Julij jam currentis inclusive usq; ad primum ejusdem mensis qui in anno Dni millesimo quingentesimo quinquagesimo octavo cadet exclusive, una cum consortibus damus legamus. Uniciuiq; eor qui officia gerunt pannum nigri coloris, pretij 13 solidor' et 4 denariorum in singulas virgas, ad conpandam sibi togam lugubrem cum cucullis et tunicis damus legamus. Etiam uniciuiq; generosorum generosarumq; quae nobis inservit ministratq; tantundem dam' legamus. Ceteris vero ex inferiori ordine tam viris q'm pueris duas virgas panni nigri pretij novem solidor' in singulas virgas damus legamus. Feminis quoq; generosis quae nobis in secreto nro cubiculo inservierant pro innumeris suis quos pro nobis susceperunt laboribus damus legamus put sequit, viz Dorothea Wyngfield 20 libras, Susanna Boughton in dotis suae partem centū libr, Dorothea Cursen in dotis suae partem centū libr, Anne Havenmate 20 libr, Jane Whittington 40 libr, Dorothee Potter 40 libr, Magdalene Tresham 40 libr, Lucie Bruidenell 40 libr, Elizabeth Gaudford 40 libr, Marie Bruidenell 40 libr, Anne Egerton 40 libr, Marie Hall 40 libr, Catharine Clare et Anne filie 60 libr 13 solidor et 4 denarior, Eleanore Vaughan et Anne filie ejus 60 libr, Elizabeth Elliot et Isabel nre 10 libr, et nutrici Lovell dilectae [illegible] ejusdem regotaremus in nos usa est 40 solidos damus legamus. Preterea viro cuiq; generosae quotidie nobis inservienti preter ea quae superius ei dedimus legavimus 10 libr insuper damus legamus, videlicet, Thome Blagrave 10 libr, Johanni Wardbyde 10 libr, Edmundo Foster 10 libr, Thome Vaughan 10 libr, Nicholao Clerk 10 libr, Arnoldo Rangelbury 10 libr, Rogero le Spicer 10 libr, Nicholao Pope 10 libr. Unicuiq; etiam [illegible] preter ea quae superius ei dedimus legamus insuper 40 solidos damus legamus. Pueriq; etiam [illegible] preter ea quae superius ei dedimus legavimus insuper 20 solidos damus legamus. Preterea damus legamus Deo

Clevie fratri ñro adamantem instar cordis cū multis quadratis incisuris fabricatum aureoq̃ insertum ānulo. Et sorori ñre Ducisse Clevie aureū annulum magno rubino nigroq̃ colore ornatum damus legamus. Dñe Emilie sorori ñre pyramydalem adamantem aureo insertum anulo damus legamus. Dñe Katharine Ducissæ de Suffolke adamantem quadrangularem sed aliquantulū oblongū aureo similiter insertū ānulo damus legamus. Comitissæ de Arundell quadrangularem quoq̃ adamantem aureoq̃ insertū ānulo cum duabus quoq̃ literis .H. viz et I. lapidi suppositis damus legamus. Dño Pagett secreti sigilli custodi triangularem adamantem aureo insertum ānulo damus legamus. Et cognato ñro Dño Waldeck aureū quoq̃ ānulū magno concavoq̃ ornatū rubino damus legamus. Volumus preterea vasa ñra argentea, monilia, vestes pretiosas reliquaq̃ bona ñra mobilia per executores ñros venū ire, quo creditoribus satisfacere, exequias peragere, legataq̃ psolvere possint. Preterea damus legamus Doctori Simonis medico ñro ob ingentes quos sepius ñro noĩe suscepit labores 20 libr̃, Alardo chirurgo famuloq̃ ñro 4 libr̃, et Johi Guligh preter stipendiū suū 10 libr̃. Preterea damus legamus singlis pueris ñris elemosinarijs quo melius enutriant^r 40 solid̃ eis pro executoꝝ ñroꝝ seu ab eis substituor' prudencia solvendos. Pauperibus etiam qui Richemond Blechingleigh Hever et Dertford incolunt sing̃lis dico villis, 4 libras damus legamus, quam pecuniæ summam per ecclíaꝝ custodes presente tamen aliquo famulor' ñroꝝ qui circa ea loca habitant ejusq̃ consilio inter pauperes distribui volo. Preterea damus legamus capellanis ñris Othoni Rumpello et Dionisio Thomow unicuiq̃ inq^a3 eoꝝ 5 libr̃ nigramq̃ togam ut pro nobis orare dignent^r. Jacobo Powell famulo ñro 40 solid̃, Helene Turpyn olim lotrici ñre 4 libr̃, Othoni Willick nup famulo nostro 20 libr̃. Quoniam autem Otho Rumpello, Arnoldus Ryngleburye, Johes Guligh, Johes Solenbrough, Theodorus Pasman, Arnoldus Holgens, Georgius Hagalas et Jacobus Powell famuli conteraneiq̃ ñri ex hoc Anglie regno discedere in animo habeant, eoꝝ unicuiq̃ ad iter suū 40 solidos damus legamus. Preterea famulis ñris Thome Persse thesaurario ñro, Thome Hawe contrarotulatorio ñro, et Michaeli Apsley rei ñre culinarie prefectui, pro immensis quos sepius ñro noĩe susceperunt labores preter stipendia sua ceteraq̃ que illis dedimus legavimus singulis insuper 40 libr̃ damus legamus. Volumus quoq̃ ut executores ñri thesaurario ñro ꝑnoĩato qui non parvam pecuniaꝝ sūmam ad dignitatem ñram tuendam alendamq̃ familiam ñro exposuit noĩe ceterisq̃ omnibus qui ullas pro nobis pecuniaꝝ sūmas exposuerunt quibus hactenus satisfactum non est abunde psolvant satisfaciantq̃. Quod reliquū vero erit bonoꝝ omniū nostroꝝ mobilium quoꝝcūq̃ vel qualiūcūq̃ que supius nec dedimus nec legavim^9, exequiaꝝ impensis, legatis, debitis tam superius q^a m inferius noĩatis pro equo et bono

[illegible] solutis, reverendissimo Nicolao Heth Eboracen Archiepo [illegible] Anglie Cancellario, Henrico Comiti de Arundell, Edmundo Peckam et Rico Preston militibus, damus legamus [illegible] etiam hujus nri testamenti ultimæq voluntatis executores [illegible] nro nomine put et ac eis optimo visum fuerit rem omnem administrabunt instituimus. Reginam quoq Mariam etiam [illegible] etiam oramus ut hujus nri testamenti supervidendi [illegible] recipere non dedignetur pro illusq suppliciis ab ea [illegible] dimus ut hanc nram ultimam voluntatem put Celsitudini [illegible] optimo visum fuerit ad animæ nostræ salutem adimplendam curet. In signum igitur spei certissimæ quam in ejus Celsitudine fixam et [illegible] catam habemus quod inter moniliaria nra pretiosissima [illegible] tanq; amoris nri specimen excellentissimæ Majestati ejus [illegible] legamus, eandem obsecrantes ut famulis nris concedat legata exiguis quidem illis frui, quæ in ministerii diutini [illegible] tionem eis dedimus, præsertim cum a prosapia celeberrimæ [illegible] Rege Henrico ejus nominis octavo, quo tempore primum [illegible] mesticam instituebamus, eos ministeria nobis delegabantur. Maximum invictissimus ille Rex ducebat se famulos nros tanq; [illegible] putaturo eosq ministeria nobis prestita non minoris q; [illegible] Celsitudini prestita fuissent estimaturo. Regiam itaq Majestatem obtestamur ut pari modo eosdem extremo [illegible] tatis tempore suos quoq reputet. Præterea damus legamus Dominæ Elizabeth unum ex monilibus nris quod post Regis electionem optimo inter cetera judicaverit, eandem una cum obsecrantes ut Dorotheam Curson ancillam nram inter [illegible] ancillas nomq recipere dignetur. Præterea damus legamus executoribus nris pro laboribus quos pro nobis susceperunt [illegible] viz Deo Eboracensi Archiepo eidemq summo Cancellario [illegible] eam operando [illegible] Comiti de Arundell aureum [illegible] operando [illegible] Marie Magdalene [illegible] presti fabricatum, Edmundo Peckham [illegible] cyathum [illegible] suo operando [illegible] vel aliam crystal. [illegible] obsecrantes, et Radulpho Preston [illegible] optimam [illegible] cubo deauratum paterum vel id auri vasculi quod Edmundo Peckham [illegible] post electionem reliquit [illegible] etiam [illegible] pro nobis orare, et [illegible] Regina [illegible] supplicando orare, ut suffragia [illegible] sancte [illegible] Cathedralem in qua jam in hac [illegible] transitum [illegible] nobis [illegible] dedignetur. Hujus testibus [illegible] presentibus, Thomas Pe[illegible] obsecrantes [illegible], Lucas de Hase contrarotulator or, Michael Apsey [illegible], Johes Swayne medicus noster, Alexander [illegible], Johes [illegible], Dominus Thomas capellanus confessor noster, Dominus Wyngfield vicarius, Susanna Bengh[illegible], Dorothea Curson et Anna Hermans, cum multis aliis.

Probatum [illegible]

THE FUNERAL.

THENTYREMENT of and Buryall of the Right highe & noble Pryncesse the Ladie Anne, doughter to the highe & myghtie prynce Joh'n Duke of Cleave, &c. and Sustre to the woorthie & puyssant Willm Duke of Cleave Gulyghe & Geldresland, M'quys of Berge, Erle of Zutphen, & M'ke & Erle or Lorde of Ravenstene or Ravensperge, who deptid this present lyefe at the Kinge & Quenes ma^tie place of Chelsey beside London, in the countie of Myddlesex, on frydaye the xvj^me of Julie, abowt iij of the clocke in the mornynge. A° 3 et 5 of K. Ph. & Q. Marye, 1557, the dimīcall l're C.

In prymis, her bodye was tramelled, bowellid, spyced, sweete oylled, cered in lynnen clothe x folde, & then chestyd, by Joh'n Cressye, waxe ch^a undeler, with thelpe of Thomas Grenell, Thomas Dey, and Roberte Thrower, who were pteners of the waxe woorke there.—It'm her bowells were buryed afore the highe awltre in the churche there, wheron was leid a pawle with a white crosse of clothe, & a tapre, with daylie s'vyce till they buryall.—It'm then hyt was browght forthe into a uttre chambre at the steyre heade, where in the myddest hit was sett cov'ed with a ryche pawlle of clothe of golde, garnisshid with vj schoocheons of her armes, and on the myddle a greate gylte crosse betwene ij greate tapres, and at ev'ye corner one greate tapre sett on greate highe candlestyckes of wood gylte, burnynge day and nyght; and afore the corps one awltre with ij tapres, wherat was masse & *dyrydge* daylie seid; where hit remayned till Tuesday was a sennenyght aftre; wch daye hyt was removid downe into a lowe chambre adyoynynge to the halle, wch was hangid to the ground with ij breade of brode clothe garnysshid with scoocheons, with awltre & all thinges as afore, where hit remayned till the daye of her buryall.—It'm the halle was lykewise hangid, garnysshid with schoocheons.

It'm in the myddle of the square platt betweene the highe awltre & the quere at Westm', was ordeynid a sumptuous hersse of vij pryncipalls, vij fote dī betwene ev'ye pryncipall, & so the compasse abowte xvij yardes dī.—Fro the grounde to the joystes, wch were bourdid, hyt was iij yardes, & fro the bourdes to theade of the pryncipall.—And the lengthe of the Ratchemente betwene ev'ye pryncipall was iij yardes q^ter.—And fro thuttre rayle to the ynnr rayle in the narrowest place was v fote. And in the forpte a greate large roome, becawsse of thawltre wch was sett therin, adyoynynge to thuttre rayle, wch rayle was compasse abowte xxxij yardes dī, furnysshid w'th a greate payre of trestles, a table & ix joynid stooles garnysshid as followeth, & to ev'ye stole one quyssheon of clothe another of velvett.—It'm all

the grounde within thattre A vnd' rayles was cov'ed with cloth of A
the seid rayles A stoles hanged double with blacke penvelet gar-
nysed with [illegible] in mettall on buckram.—Item the [illegible]
awtre within the [illegible], A the vj pesyes, were covered with velvet, A [illegible]
[illegible] Armes on buckram.—Item a mate of vj [illegible]
double tapyetes lined with buckram wrought with the [illegible] A
vij bannyrolles in fyne golde with a valance of lyke tapheta ymbrod.
of the lengthe of xx yardes di A in breade v qter wrought with [illegible]
armes A [illegible] in [illegible], wherof did hange one fryngge of
Spanyshe silke of the breade of ij nayles di.—Item the valance of
the [illegible] was of double sarcenet likewise wrought of the
lengthe of xx yardes A in breade ij nayles, the fryngge ij nayles.

Item to cov' the bedye in the Charyott, & alexandre therone, was
ordeyned one pawle of blacke velvett of the lengthe of v yardes A [illegible]
ij breades of velvet with one breade of white sattyn for the [illegible]
lined with buckram, velvett xxv yardes, A sattyn ix yardes di, with [illegible]
[illegible] wrought in mettall on sarcenett.—Item one Cassyn of
blacke velvett of ij breades A in lengthe [illegible] yardes, the valance of
the same velvett frynged with sylke of a qter breade, velvet xxij yardes,
fryngge x yardes di, with ij blacke staves with knoppes & pynnes to
fasten it for the voyage.—Item the charyott was made open, all [illegible]
[illegible] with velvett frynged with sylke.—Item ij [illegible] covered
with blacke [illegible] velvett. The pesyes, [illegible] leather [illegible]
breade, with [illegible] Armes, A lykewise the yate bendeis &
draughtes [illegible] the charyott covered with [illegible]
[illegible] Item [illegible] was a [illegible] in his breade on his
heade.

Item at the [illegible] was a [illegible] bannyrolles [illegible] by heraldes,
vide the Emperoure, Ryche [illegible], our Ladye, Yorke, St George, Lan-
caster, A St [illegible], Bowchamp.—Item at the chary ott was [illegible]
[illegible] A [illegible], and at the ende kneled Edward
[illegible] Vaughan, [illegible] Henry Vaughan, [illegible]
[illegible] A [illegible] Lord [illegible] man mourner, his heade on his heade.

[illegible] the Knyghtes of
armes, [illegible], A [illegible] with vj [illegible] bannyrolles [illegible]
[illegible] A the seid officers of armes A bannyrolles [illegible]
[illegible] with [illegible] wrought
with [illegible] A [illegible].—Item
[illegible] Kyngs of Armes, Steward, Barer, A Coun-
[illegible] A M [illegible] trappyd.—Item
[illegible] A [illegible] with out trapper for
[illegible]

[illegible] grace Reeve', was appointed
[illegible] St [illegible] Knight, Knight Chambre-
[illegible] Reeve, her grace Cofferer,
[illegible] Hare, her grace Clerke Controller,
[illegible] Auditor, as Controller
[illegible] M R [illegible] W [illegible] appointed Clerke of the Kytchyn
[illegible] M Appe[illegible] A [illegible] A Carved

It'm bothe the walls fro the highe awltre to the foote of thersse hangid with ij breade of penystoñ garnysshid with schoocheons.—It'm thalle within thabbaye & the greate chambre fro whence they ꝑceadid to & fro the churche & dyned in, was also hangid & garnysshid with schoocheons, wch howsse dyd latelye belonge to the lorde Wentwoorthe.

It'm l. yeomen in blacke to carry l^te staffe torchis abowte the bodye all the waye lightid on eyther side, & to stande withowt abowte thersse in the churche whēn they com' thether.—It'm the poore beademen of Westm' in blacke gownes of theyre owne to carrye torches goinge with the formost crosse on ether side the waye.—It'm the Busshoppe of Londoñ, Doctor Edmond Bonner, & Doctor Fecknam, Abbott of Westm' with xxx^te monkes, to fatche the corps at Chelsey; & when they com' nere the churche, the Busshoppe & Abbott to go in afore, to prepare them selfes in theyre *pontificalibus* & receave yt at the west dore.—It'm the crosse & whole quere of Powles to fatche the corps at Chelsey.

It'm on Sonday afore in ꝑyshe churchis was geven warnynge to all the poore people to staye at home, for that there shulde be no dole, but the money browght them home, wch was done for the heate of the wether.

To beare the bann' of Armes: Nich'us Pope, gentleman.—To beare the canape at tymes accustomyd, with theyre hoodes on theyre heades: Rauphe Haymond, Rychard Potter, Thom^as Penryddocke, Joh'n Freeston, gentlemen all of one height.—To beare the bann'olls fro the charyott to the hersse, & there to holde them, with theyre hoodes on theyre heades: Robert Hare, Thom^as Wentwoorthe, Thom^as Stafferton, Nich'us Rutland, Joh'n Brakenburye, Joh'n Kayes, Edmond Ayre, Roger Dey, gentlemen.—To beare the corps at tymes accustomyd, with theyre hoodes on' theyre heades: Joh'n Fenner, Thomas Chayre, Arnold Ringleberghe, Pynner, Nych'us Fayrefaxe, Joh'n Babh^am, Thom^as Sterne, Bosgrave, gentlemen of one heyght.—Assyst^aunces to the corps when hyt was borne: John Gulyghe, Allard Blundye, John Morgan, Pryce, gentlemen.—The ladie Mord^aunte rydde as a morner, but when she lightid bare the trayne, & Mrs Wingefild was the ix morner.—Chapleyns iiij, with typpetts & gownes: Sr Dennyce Thomowe her confessor, apoyntid for Almenor to geve money by the wey; Sr Otho Rumpello, Sr George Mounsoun, Sr Leonarde.

Conductors in the stidde of the ij pourters in blacke cotes & blacke staves: Joh'n Johnson, Regnolde Woodgate.

It'm fro the day of her deathe till her buryall was contynewall watche daye & nyght, by gentlemen, gentlewomen, & yeomen.

Torche bearers yeomen, l.—Morgan Gryffythe, Joh'n Mylner; Thom^as Bonde, Thom^as Rowley; Petre Somer, Joh'n Beche; Joh'n Clerke, Joh'n Bonde; Thom^as Harroden, Thom^as Pembreton; Richard Bellomye, Will^am Wylson; Richard Craycrofte, George Browne; Thom^as Talbott, Joh'n Walloys; George Brydge, John Gubberte; Joh'n Ryggs, Anthonye Balbye; Adam Tacye, George Hagolas; Richard Bradburye, Will^am Bryckes; Thom^as Stratfilde, Richard Stratfilde; Richard Sundreforde, Will^am Undrehill; Thom^as Greene,

Thomas Coverte, John Saxbye, Raphe Welles, Edmond [illegible] Roberte Layton, William Bassett, John Halle, William Code, [illegible] [illegible] John Dorrington, John Mer-cer, [illegible] Anthonie Foster, [illegible] Thomas [illegible]

[illegible] prepared with [illegible] [illegible] Duchess of Norff & the [illegible] [illegible] & knyghtes.

The [illegible] of the herse

[illegible]

[illegible] 15.

[illegible] 56

[illegible]

[illegible] all, 649 [illegible] under a crowne, [illegible]

[illegible] in paper of [illegible]

It'm betwene ev'ye bowght of the ij greatter whyte br^a^unches was sett one scoocheon of her armes in payste.

It'm abowte the seid hersse was bestowid xx^tie^ dooss' of pencells in sengle cotes of her armes, vid'z on the chiefe pryncypall 21, & on ev'ye other pryncypall 18, on ev'ye ratchement 10, and on ev'ye square or side 8 or 9.

It'm hyt was likewyse garnysshid with 8 bann'olls, together with 8 more holden, iiij whyte bann's of sayntes, and the greate banner.

Thordre in ꝑceadinge fro Chelsey the horsse wey to Charinge Crosse & so to thabbaye at Westm' with the corps of the seid noble pryncesse, on Tuesdaye the iij^d^ of Auguste 1557.

Fyrste the bodye leid within the charyott furnisshid with all thinges accordinge to thordre afore taken, cam' & was browght to thuttre gate, fro whence ev'ye man beinge in his place apoyntid accordinge to his chardge, abowt ij of the clocke in thaftre none they ꝑceadid in mann' followinge.—And at the bridge next Chelsey where they ij ꝑysshes do ꝑte, the quere & crosse of St. Martyns (by Charinge Crosse) mett the seid corps, doinge theyre ceremonyes, & thēn that crosse joynid with the crosse of Chelsey & so ꝑceadid joynctlie together to Westm'.

* In primis. Joh'n Johnson' & Regnold Woodgate in blacke cotes & blacke staves for the conductors of the waye.

Then the crosses of St Martyns & Chelsey.

Then all the Childerne ij & ij, of Westm'.

Then all Clerkes ij & ij.

Then the crosse of Powles ij & ij. And at Charinge Crosse the ij gretter whyte br^a^unches mett yt, & was borne on eyther side with ij Clerkes in ij surplesses.

Then all the seid quere ij & ij.

Then xxx monkes ij & ij.

Then her graces iiij Chapleyns amonge whom Sr Dennyce delte the almes by the waye, all wch afore went on foote.

Then rodde Edmond Bonn' Busshoppe of London, and thabbott of Westm' on his right hande.

† Then all gentlemen in gownes with hoodes on theyre shulders ij & ij, xxxvj^tie^.

Then Mr Symondes her phicysicōn, & Mr. Wymbushe Clerke of the kytchyn.

Then Sr Roberte Oxenbridge, Constable of the Towre of London, & Mr Doctor Cooke, Will^a^m in the steede & for Sr Arthur Darcie, who shuld have byn there, but cam on the morrowe to s'vyce.

* The following note is written vertically in the margin of the MS. "Here on ether side went poore men in blacke gownes with torches."

† "Roudgecrosse & Roudgedragon to geve ordre, theyre horsses cov'ed & garnysshid as afore."—*Ibid.*

Then S[illegible] John Mordaunte, & S[illegible] Richard Southwell M[illegible] of the [illegible] [illegible], & of the Queenes Counsell.

* Then the Steward, Thr[illegible]er and Controller with theyre [illegible] staves, & hoodes on theyre shoulders in demye trappes.

Then S[illegible] Edmond Peckham and S[illegible] Richard Freeston C[illegible] of the Queenes howse, & of the Queenes Counsell, & [illegible] hoodes on theyre shoulders & theyre horsses havinge demye trappes.

Then M[illegible] P[illegible] with the [illegible] of her armes, his horse furnyshed as the heraldes store, his hoode on his head.

Then M[illegible] Carter, with the Knight Chamberlayne, his hoode on his shoulder, and a demye trappe.

* Then the charyott drawen with my horsses garnyshed as aforesaid with my henchemen settinge on them, theyre hoodes on theyre [illegible] the coffyn covered with the velvet pall, & the charyott [illegible] myshed & garnyshed with bannerolles as of ryghte appertaynyth [illegible] anye presentacion. And at the iij corners the iij heraldes bere [illegible] iij whyte bann's of Saynte, and at the ab & feate sate and [illegible] Edmond Foster & Edward Adams, theyre hoodes on theyre heades & whyte roddes in theyre handes, as gentlemen ushers.

Then followed Nycholas Clerke M[illegible] of the horse, with a hoode on his shoulder, barcheadyd, & his horse a demye trappe, leadinge the horse of estate, bearinge a fayre whyte pultrey with a syde saddle & harnesse covered with crymesyn velvet fryng[illegible] with gylde fryngs.

[illegible] M[illegible] of Wyn[illegible] as chiefe mourner [illegible] S[illegible] William Howarde lorde Admyrall & S[illegible] Lorde Darcy of Cayche, with hoodes on theyre [illegible], & [illegible] the church they put them [illegible] they [illegible] in theyre places agayne.

[illegible] mourners

[illegible] wyde to the L[illegible] Admyrall, and [illegible] Northe.

[illegible] Anne, wyde to S[illegible] Henrye Capell, and [illegible] S[illegible] M[illegible] Knight.

[illegible] wyde to S[illegible] Edmond Peckham [illegible] Chayeyer of Chesshamb[illegible] [illegible] Bara[illegible]

[illegible] mourners

[illegible] wyde to S[illegible] Arthur Darcy, [illegible] S[illegible] Nycholas Carewe.

[illegible] wyde to S[illegible] Robert Oxenbridge, [illegible] wyde to S[illegible] Weymond Carewe.

[illegible] trappel clene to the pastron

* [illegible] wyde [illegible] the wide.* —*Ms.*

* [illegible] M[illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] —*Ibid.*

Of her pryvie Chambre, 4.

Then M^ris Dorothe, late wiefe to Joh'n Wingfield doughter to Fytzherbert of Berkshere, and M^ris Susan doughter to Bowghton of London.

Then M^ris Marye, wiefe to Raphe Haymonde, doughter to Nawnton, & M^ris Dorothe, doughter to Cursson of Lecestreshere.

Maydens of honour, 4.

Then M^ris Lucye, doughter to Sr Richard Brudnell of North^amptonshere, and M^ris Elizabethe, doughter to Sr Joh'n Gwyldforde of Hempstid in Kent.

Then M^ris Marye Brudnell, sustre to Lucye, and M^ris Marye, doughter to Halle, late Controller of Callyce.

Chamberers, 4.

Then M^ris Jane, doughter to Whytington, and M^ris Mawde, wiefe to Totton, sustre to Dorothe Cursson.

M^ris Anne Edgerton & Dorothe Potter were sykke at home.

Extraordinarye, 4.

Then M^ris Katheryn, wiefe to Thom^as Chayre, a Dutche woman, & M^ris Hamond.

Then M^ris Elizabeth, wiefe to Joh'n Tyteley, doughter to Rastell of the Vache in Buckingh^amshere, & all thes had paryshe heades & hoodes of blacke clothe, with typpettes, the saddles of theyre horses cov'ed w'th blacke clothe.

Then my L. m'quesse iij women, as M^ris Cockerell, M^ris

My L. Howard ij. My L. Northe ij. My L. Capelles j, M^ris Anne Capell, doughter to Edward Capell. My L. Mord^auntes j. My L. Peckh^am ij, vid'z Marye, doughter to More late S^rgeante of the Catree, and Marye, doughter to Babh^am of Buckingh^amshere. My L. Darcyes j. My L. Oxenbridges j. My L. Carewes j. All thes in pyshe heades without hoodes.

Then all yeomen & other in blacke, iij & iij, and of them her graces men formost, & aftre all other in ordre.

And in this ordre they pceadid ov' the fyldes by Charynge Crosse till they cam' to the Churche at Westm', where at the west dore ev'ye man lightid & the bodye was taken owt of the charyott, borne, assystid, with the canape caryed ov' yt with the bann'olls & bann's of Seyntes borne accordinge to the former apoynctment, the Busshoppe & Abbott receavinge yt: in wch ordre they pceadid to the hersse, the chiefe morner beinge assystid w^ther Assyst'unces and her trayne borne by the ladie Mord^aunte assystid by the knight Chambrelayne, his hoode on his heade; all havinge theyre hoods on theyre heads, wch theyre did execute anye chardge, durynge the tyme of theyre chardge.

[illegible] they mourners placed, the assystants were placed in [illegible] at the door the sou, where dis[illegible] the Duchess of N[illegible] the [illegible] with blacke with quyshions to leane & kneele [illegible] & [illegible] placed [illegible], makinge theyr obeysance first to the [illegible] & [illegible] to the corpse.

Then Rouge dragon at the upper quere dore bade the herodes [illegible] with

> Of yo[illegible] charyte pray for the soule of the Right Hygher & Excellent prynsesse the Lady Anne, daughter to the hygher & mysty prince John late Duke of Cleves, [illegible] whose soule & all [illegible].

And so the *Dirige* proceded, the Bisshoppe and Abbott at Magnus & *Benedictus* [illegible] the corpse [illegible] with the yon [illegible] but not the [illegible]. Then *Dirige* done, when the quere sang the [illegible], the mourners & other departed in order as they cam into the Chaunsell except the bann[illegible] & so proceded into a greate [illegible] where that was ordeyned for them, where the wyne was prepared and [illegible] Westminster hallesse.

A little wyne taken of my gentlemen and my women but so [illegible] that they were not well at ease to watche the corpse all nyght. And like order taken for ladyes & gentlewomen to [illegible] the Chaunsell by xij of the clocke in the morynge at the [illegible] with [illegible] to beare the traynes, with the gentlemen to [illegible] the [illegible] and the rest of the ladyes & ladies to be there by [illegible] clocke, they departed at their pleasure for that nyght.

[illegible] *Dy*[illegible] & also at the [illegible] masses on the morrowe, [illegible] the horse but [illegible] without the barrowes of [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] of [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] of the tymes.

Wednesday the [illegible] of August.

[illegible] clocke in the morynge, the iij Executors, the [illegible] & [illegible] cam fro Chelsey to Westm[illegible] & so [illegible] & proceded to the herse as [illegible] & [illegible] Then [illegible] M Carter & the gentlemen usshers [illegible] assysted with S[illegible] Edmond [illegible] & S[illegible] Richard Lister in white trayne borne by M[illegible] [illegible] Chamberlayne, all havinge there [illegible] M[illegible] Wengeande & M[illegible] Boughton [illegible] M[illegible] & M[illegible] Then M[illegible] Lucie Brudnell & M[illegible] & M[illegible] Marie Brudnell & M[illegible] Whetington [illegible] masses. Then all the rest of [illegible] order they proceded to the herse & take

theyre places accordinglie; ev'ye man goinge to his place, they heraldes & gentlemen holdinge theyre banners and bann'rolls.

The masse of our Ladie went forward, executid with deacoñ & subdeacoñ. And at thofferinge, the gentleman ussher leinge the blacke clothe and quyssheon, takinge thassaye, the chiefe morn^r went uppe assystid & her trayne borne as afore, all thother viij morners followinge conductid with thoffyce of armes, she offerid a pece of golde, delyv'ed her with thassaye by M'ris Wingfild, & so none to offre but she: they returnid & toke ev'y one theyre place, & there staidd till masse was endid, songe by the p'our of the place.

Then, ev'ye bodye keapinge theyre place, the Trynytie masse ymmedyatlie begoñ, executid by thabbott *in pontificalibus* w^t^his croysyer, deacoñ, and subdeacoñ & iij assyst^a^unces, at the wch they offeringe was in all poyntes as afore: & then masse endid, they returnid in ordre as they cam' to the greate chambre afore namyd, by wch tyme the rest of the lordes & ladies were comeñ, & breakfast beinge doñ, they returnyd to the churche in ordre in all poyntes as the nyght afore, & there toke theyre places & chardges accordinglie, ev'y bodye ordrelye, fyrst makinge theyre obeyss^a^unce to the awltre & aftre to the corps.

Then Roudgedragoñ, as at other tymes accustomyd, bade the beades. And then the masse of *Requyem* began, executid by the Busshoppe of Londoñ w^t^his croysyer, deacoñ, & subdeacoñ & iiij assyst^a^unces, wherewithall he ꝑceadid till he cam to thofferinge, & then he turnyd hym; and hit was doñ in mann' followinge.

Fyrst the clothe with quyssheoñ leid & assaye aftre taken ꝑceadid uppe all gentlemen & knightes, then theade offycers, then offycers of armes, then executors, then Mr Garter with the gentleman ussher. And then the chiefe morner betwene her assyst^a^unces, with her trayne borne, the reste of the morners followinge her ij & ij, at wch she offerid a pece of golde, & so returnyd and toke her place & the rest toke theyres, the offering d'd' unto her by the ladye Howard with assaye. Then the chiefe morner rose agayne, & all estate lefte withowte ether assyst^a^uncys or trayne borne, clothe or quyssheon, but onlye conductid by one offycer of armes, went & offerid for her celfe & then toke her place. Then rose uppe & went to thofferinge the ladie Howarde & the ladie Northe, conductid by ij offycers of armes, and returnid and toke theyre places. Then rose up & wente to thofferinge the ladye Capell & the ladie Peckh^a^m, conductid as afore. Then the ladie Darcie & the ladye Oxenbridge, as afore. Then the ladie Carewe and M^ris^ Wingefilde, as afore. Then the ij lordes Assyst^a^unces, as afore. Then the Dutches of Norffolke with one offycer of armes. Then the ladie Mord^a^unte who bare the trayne, with one offycer of armes. Then the ij Executors & thother knightes, with one

[illegible]

[illegible]

liefeten^{a}unte, and theruppon askyd yf foranye mann' of cawsse he myght delyv' a pryson' or no, as fyrst, yf he were a heretyque; ij^{de} if he were a scysmatyque not belevinge in the hoolye see of Rome; iij^{dlie} yf he were a manqueller & not penytent, or a thefe & wold not delyv' the goodes being in his custody to the owner, but keepe them & spend them; fourthlie if for the tryall of the trewthe, havinge the Quene & councells war^{a}unte for his redelyv'ey, yf he sawe cawsse, he myght delyv' him or no, assuringe that for one of thes cawsses he did yt, but they shuld not be so pryvie to knowe w^{ch}, willinge them to content them celfes herewith, seinge, althowghe he did asmuche esteme that wholye pryvilege & as rev'entlie wold use yt as ev' did man, yet therin he wold do as he sawe cawsse, &c.*

The Sermond endid, they ꝑceadid forthe with the masse, and at *Verbum caro factum est*, the bann' of armes was offeryd to the Busshoppe with a offycer of armes before yt. And at *Libera me*, the morners & other havinge no chardge abowte the buryall, deꝑtid in ordre as they cam' into the greate chambre within thabbaye.

Then the Busshoppe & Abbott censinge the corps, with other ceremonyes don, as to suche a estate appertenethe, the corps was taken from undre thersse & convaied by the bearers & assyst^{a}unces afore namyd with the canape ov' yt & the bann's of Seyntes at the iiij corners, to the place of sepulture, wch was there a lytle above on the sowthe side betwene the seid hersse & the highe awltre, where with iij towells (prepared by the gentlemen usshers) hyt was lett downe into the sepulture; and when the Bushoppe putt on the molde, theade offycers, as Chambrelayne, Steward, Thr'er, Controller, gentlemen usshers, & yeomen usshers & ij pourters, brake (on theyre owne heades) theyre staves & roddes, castinge them into the sepulture with lamentacōn, & so the ceremonyes beinge doñ, ymmedyatlye was ij trestles & a table sett ov' yt cov'ed with a ryche pawle of clothe of golde, & theroñ a crosse & ij whyte braunches, ther the hersse standinge hole still with a presentacōn & the velvett pawle theroñ together with a crosse betwene ij whyte br^{a}unches, wch so did stand untill Monday was a fortnyght, aftre that hit was taken downe.

Then ev'ye man who hadde anye chardge or did anye s'vyce there, wente into thabbaye to dynn', where was prepared for them a sumptuous dynn' at the coste of thexecutors, and aftre dynn' at theyre pleasure they deꝑtid, ev'ye man beinge consyderyd for theyre paynes.

* The following notice of this transaction occurs in the Cottonian MS. Vitellius, F. vii. f. 76^{a}. "The xxix day of Julij was fechyd owt of Westmynster by ye constabull' of ye towre of London ye wyche ys constabull' & browth on Waxhan ye wyche he brake owt of ye towre & was browth thrughe Londō." Strype adds the following passage. "On the 14th of August this man broke out again at midnight; and took sanctuary again. He was one of a company that had robbed Sir Edward Warner, now or late Constable of the Tower."

STANDARDS.

(Continued from page 170.)

JOHN MITTON de Weston under Lyzeardie in com. Staffor.

A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a bull's head Sable, horns, ears, and tongue Or, charged on the neck with three annulets of the last. (Remainder imperfect.) *Motto*, Spes mea in Domino est.

Arms – Quarterly, 1. and 4. Per pale Azure and Gules, an eagle displayed with two heads Or, beaked and membered Argent. 2. and 3. Argent, a cross flory Sable, on a canton Gules a lion's head erased of the field, ducally crowned Or.

SYR CHRISTOPHER BAYSHAM

White. A on a wreath Or and Azure, a lamb statant Sable, semee of estoiles Or, legs from the knees, and ears, Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto*, Da mihi lucem.

Arms. Quarterly, 1. Gules, on a chevron between three bull's heads caboshed Argent, armed Or, a crescent Sable for difference. 2. Gules, on a bend Ermine a talbot current. . in chief a crescent Argent, 3. Vert, six goutes d'Or, two, two and two; 4. Or, a fess between six cross crosslets Gules.

THOMAS DENYS, alias DAUES, de Holcombe in Devon.

Four stripes Gold and Blue. A on a wreath Arg. and Azure, a dragon's head quarterly Argent and Gules. (Rest imperfect.

Arms – Ermine, three poleaxes Gules.

JOHN FREMYNG de Southampton.

Four stripes White and Red. A on a wreath Or and Azure a demi-seahound Sable, scaled Argent, fins Or. (Rest imperfect.

Arms.—Gules, a chevron between three owls Argent, beaked and membered Or.

M. THOMAS UMFRYS

White. A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a demi-greyhound couped Sable, collared Or, holding in the mouth a broken spear point upwards Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, on a fess engrailed Or, between three spearheads Argent, a greyhound current Sable. 2. and 3. Gules, two chevrons Argent, in the dexter canton a martlet Or for difference.

MAYSTER WYLLYM HALSEMYR de Sauthkelsey en la contey de Lyngcoll.

Gold. A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a falcon, wings expanded Azure, outer feathers Gules, beaked Or, with three wreaths Argent and Sable thereon three cubit arms erect, sleeves per pale Or and Azure, cuffs Gules, hands proper holding a mullet Argent. (Besides similar arms (two arms.—*Motto*, Pour bien commencer.

Arms. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, three mullets Argent. 2. and 3. Gules, a cross pattee flory Argent, in the dexter canton an escallop of the last.

JOHN MORE de More in Oxenford

Red. A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a demi-lion rampant

Gules, armed of the second, charged with a fess dauncette, paly Gules and Sable. (Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, Pour bien je indrvde.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a fess dancette gobonated Gules and Sable, between three mullets of the last; 2. and 3. Argent, a fess between three annulets Gules.

JOHN PERESALL de Chekeley in Cheshyre.

Blue, A on a wreath Or and Sable, a demi-wolf couped Argent, charged with a fess flory counter flory Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto,* Bien venu ce que ad viendra.

Arms.—Argent, a cross flory Sable, on a canton Gules, a wolf's head erased of the field.

ROBERT LENACRE de Br'mpton Darbyshyre.

Red, A on a wreath Or and Purpure, a greyhound's head erased quarterly Sable and Argent, charged with four escallops counterchanged. (Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, A droit emploier.

Arms.—Sable, a chevron between three mullets Argent; on a chief Or three greyhounds' heads erased.

MATHEW BASQUER de Flytte in the Ile of Whyght in Hamshyre.

A on a wreath Or and Sable, a greyhound's head erased quarterly Argent and Azure. (Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, Pour evs svyvir.

Arms.—Per bend Or and Argent, a lion rampant queue forchée Azure, on a chief Gules, a cross pattée, fitchéd at the foot, between two mullets of the second.

JOHN ZOWCHE de Codnore in com. Darby.

Red and Green, A on the stump of a tree Or, branching Vert, a falcon, wings elevated Argent, charged on the breast with a crescent Gules; in the dexter lower corner an ass's head erased and haltered proper, charged with a crescent Argent; in the sinister lower and dexter upper corner a badger Argent, encircled by a cordon, of which the ends are passed through a ducal coronet all gold. B, an ass's head, as in A; C, the badger and ass's head as before.—*Motto,* Grace serra le bien venv.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Gules, ten bezants, two, two, three, and three, on a canton Ermine a crescent; II. and III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Barry of six, Argent and Azure; 2. and 3. Or, three piles Gules, a canton vaire.

SIR THOMAS MASSYNGBERD de Gunby in comyt. Lyngcol.

Four stripes Red and Gold, A on a wreath Or and Gules, a lion's head erased Azure, charged with two arrows in saltire, between four goutes all Argent, with three similar saltires, two on the dexter side and one on the sinister. B and C, in each two similar saltires. (Motto wanting.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, three quatrefoils Or, in chief a boar statant of the last, the last charged with a cross Gules; 2. Quarterly, Or and Argent, on a cross couped Gules, between four lions rampant Sable, five escallops of the second; 3. Sable, three helmets within a bordure engrailed Argent; 4. Ermine, a fess Gules.

Sir Richard Wentworth of Netylstede in Suff

Red. A griffin statant Argent, fore legs Or, ensigned per pale Or and Argent, with three covered cups, with ribbons attached to the handles of the last, and four annulets per pale on the collar. B and C, in each the cup between two annulets as before.—*Motto*. Pensez à bien.

Crest.—Quarterly, of six pieces, 1 Sable, on a chevron between three leopards faces Or, a crescent Gules for difference. 2 Quarterly Argent and Gules, in the second a fret Or over all a bendlet Sable, charged with three mullets of the first. 3 Argent, a saltire engrailed Gules. 4 Argent, a fess between two bars gemellas Gules. 5 Or, three bars Azure, a canton Ermines. 6 Azure, three helmets lauriated, two in chief and one in base Argent, between as many cross crosslets fitchée Or.

Sir Piers Edgecombe

Red. A wreath Or and Purpure, a demi-eagle issuing from four pieces Gules and Argent, with three antlers Or, with three boars heads couped and erect Argent, armed Or, issuing from a laurel wreath Vert. B and C, in each the boar's head as before.—*Motto*. Au plesir fort de Dieu.

Crest.—Gules, on a bird Ermines, collared Or, three boars heads couped Argent.

Sir William Tyrell

Four stripes, White and Blue. A lion on a wreath Argent and Azure, a demi-leopard gardant crased Or, issuing from 4 pieces charged on the shoulder with a crescent, and issuant therefrom a cross pattée fitchée Gules, with three [illegible] crescents and crosses. B and C two crescents and crosses as before.

Motto.—Nous [illegible].

Crest.—Sable, on a fess Or between two leopards statant gardant Argent, pelletée, a cross pattée between two crescents Gules.

Barr Scrope

A lion on a wreath Or and Vert, a greyhound's head crased quarterly Argent and Gules, charged with four gouttes counterchanged. Ro[illegible] for difference.

Crest.—Quarterly 1 and 4 Argent, ten torteaux, four, three, two, and one; a bend of three points Azure. 2 and 3 Gules, three [illegible] with crowns Argent.

Sir John Shakerley of Gaggehill Essex

A lion on a wreath Argent and Azure, a wolf's head crased per pale Sable and Or, gorged with a ducal coronet counterchanged.

Motto.—[illegible].

Crest.—Argent, three eagles heads crased Sable, breaked Gules, charged with a [illegible] rock Or, all within a bordure Azure besantée.

Sir William Fairfax of Lamponsy in Berkshire

Red. A [illegible] Argent and Sable, an eagle's head erased per pale Or [illegible] crased at the thigh Gules. Ro[illegible] for difference.

Motto.—De tout mon [illegible].

Crest.—Quarterly 1 and 4 Azure, a chevron engrailed Or [illegible] between three eagles displayed Argent. 2 and 3 Sable, [illegible] Or between three crescents Ermines [illegible] for difference. Quarterly, 1 and 4

Argent, a crescent Gules, on a chief Or, a fleur de lis of the second; 2. and 3. Ermine, a chief per pale dancette Or and Gules.

EDWARD BELTNAP.

White, A a lizard, tail nowed Vert, ducally gorged and lined Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, three eagles in bend between two cottises Argent; 2. Gules, a fess gobony Argent and Sable between six crosses patée fitché in the foot Or; 3. Or, two bends Gules; 4. Barry of ten Or and Azure.

THOMAS PALMAR.

A on a wreath, a demi-panther rampant gardant Argent, incensed Gules, semée of pellets and torteaux, holding a branch Vert with fruit Gules, apparently a vine branch. (Imperfect.)

Arms.—Or, two bars Gules, each charged with three trefoils slipped Argent; in chief a greyhound current Sable.

SYR CHRISTOFFER GARNYS.

A on a wreath Argent and Gules, an arm erased below the elbow and erect proper, holding a falchion Argent, pomel and hilt Or, the blade imbrued in three places Gules. (Imperfect.)

Arms.—Arg. a chevron Azure, between three escallops Sable.

SYR RYCHARD WYNGFELD.

Four stripes, Red, Gold, Blue and Gold, A on a wreath Or and Azure, an eagle's head couped Argent, beaked Gules, wings elevated above the head, and between them an estoile of sixteen points also Argent. (Remainder imperfect.)—The cross of St. George in this standard is charged with a figure crowned and encircled with glory, and standing on a crescent.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Argent, on a bend Gules cottised Sable, three pair of wings conjoined in lure points downwards of the field; II. Quarterly, Sable and Or; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Barry of six Or and Gules, a canton Ermine; 2. and 3. Chequy Or and Azure, in the fess point a star of eight points.

JOHN HERON, CHEVALYER, Tresorier de la Chambre du Roy.

Red, A Gules, a falcon Argent, charged with three bars Sable, on the first, one; on the second, two; and on the third, three bezants; preying on a partridge Or, with three herons' heads erased Argent, beaked and ducally gorged Or; B one, and C three herons' heads as before.—*Motto,* Verite le demonstre.

Arms.—Sable, a chevron Ermine between three herons Argent.

THERLL OF ARUNDELL, THOMAS.

Blue and Red, A in front of an oak tree, eradicated Vert, fructed Or, a horse courant Argent, in his mouth a branch of oak as the first; with six like branches, four of them surmounted with a fret Or; B and C, in each two like branches, one of them being surmounted with the fret as before.—*Motto,* Cause me oblige.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a lion rampant Or; 2. Barry of eight Or and Gules; 3. Sable, a fret Or.

SYR JOHN HUNGERFORD.

Red and Green, A out of a ducal coronet Or, a garb of the last charged with a mullet between two sickles erect Argent, handles Gules, banded Or, with three similar sickles, each charged on the blade with a mullet; B three like sickles interlaced around a mullet; C three like sickles interlaced as in B, between two erect, each charged as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, two bars Argent, in chief three plates; 2. Argent, a lion rampant Sable, crowned . within a bordure Azure; 3. Or, a saltire engrailed Sable.

On the standard and arms is written "defaced for treason."

HENRY LEYSH'M de Tydmarche in com. Barkshy.

A on a wreath Or and Gules, a greyhound's head couped per pale Azure and Argent, holding in his mouth a stag's leg erased of the last. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, six fleurs de lis Or, three, two, and one; 2. and 3. Gules, a bend lozengy Argent, a chief Or

ROBESEYE.

A a boar's head couped Sable, armed Or, charged with a label of three points Azure. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Or, three eagles displayed Purpure, a label of three points Sable.

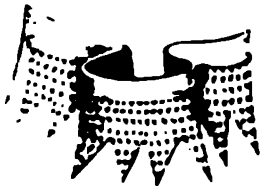
FRANCEYS HASYLDES de Gyldon Mardon Cambrygeshyre.

A on a wreath a bull's head Sable, armed Or, on the nose several ermine spots Argent. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Argent, a cross patonce Sable, charged with a mullet; II. Sable, three battle-axes Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a lion rampant Or, a label of three points Azure; 2. and 3. Arg. a lion rampant queue fourchee Gules.

POOLE MONTAGUE.

Four stripes Blue and Red. A on a wreath Or and Sable, an eagle, wings elevated of the first, holding in the dexter claw a fish Argent with three bearings as here represented.



B and C in each two like bearings.

Arms.—Quarterly of eight pieces. 1. France and England quarterly. 2. Per pale Or and Sable, a saltire engrailed counter-charged. 3. Gules, a saltire Argent, a label of three points Azure. 4. Gules, a fess between six cross crosslets Or. 5. Chequy Or and Azure, a chevron Ermine. 6. Argent, three fusils in fess Gules. 7. Or, an eagle displayed Vert. 8. Quarterly, I. and IV. Or, three chevrons Gules; II. and III. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, in the second a fret Or, over all a bendlet Sable.—This shield is scratched over and written above, "as a proved traitor atainted of high treyson."

YEO of Heampton in Devon.

A on a wreath a peacock. B and C, the same.

Arms.—Quarterly of six pieces. 1. and 6. . . . . a chevron between three drakes Sable. 2. three crosslets bent, with three arrows each in colours. 3. Argent, two chevrons Sable. 4. Gules, a chevron Ermine between three pineapples Or. 5. Vert, a lion rampant gardant Ermine, debruised by a fess Gules.

HILLERSDON of Memlaue in Devon.

A on a wreath a squirrel sejant, cracking a nut. B and C, ditto.

Arms.—Quarterly, of eight pieces: 1. and 8. Argent, on a chevron Sable three bulls' heads caboshed of the field; 2. Argent, a chevron between three boars' heads erased Sable; 3. Sable, a lion rampant Argent, debruised by a bendlet Gules; 4. Argent, three escallops within a bordure engrailed Sable; 5. Argent, three battle-axes Sable; 6. Argent, a lion rampant Ermines; 7. Azure, a chevron Ermine between three lions rampant Argent.

SYR RYCHARD GRENEVILE, KNYGHT.

A on a wreath Or and Gules, a griffin's head, wings erect Or. B and C, the same.

Arms.—Quarterly, of fifteen pieces: 1. Gules, three clarions Or; 2. Gules, a chevron Ermine between three lions jambs erased Argent; 3. Argent, on a bend Sable three bezants; 4. a cross fleury (no colours); 5. Argent, on a bend Azure three mullets Or; 6. Argent, a chevron Gules, between three boars' heads erased Sable; 7. Argent, a bull passant Gules, armed Or; 8. Argent, on a chevron Gules, three bezants; 9. . . . . a chevron between three drakes Sable; 10. Gules, a man's head, couped at the neck, in profile Argent; 11. Barry wavy of six Or and Gules; 12. . . . . a chevron Sable, between three torteaux; 13. Argent, a lion rampant Gules; 14. Gules, a bend between six lozenges Or; 15. Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points Gules.

RYCHARD HALS of Kenedon in the county of D'von.

A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a griffin sejant, wings elevated of the first. B and C, the same.

Arms.—Quarterly, of nine pieces: 1. Argent, a fess between three griffins' heads erased Sable; 2. Or, three torteaux, a label of three points Argent; 3. Argent, a fess between three birds Sable; 4. Argent, two chevrons Sable; 5. Gules, a cross patonce Or; 6. Argent, on a bend Azure three bezants; 7. Argent, a cross flory engrailed Sable; 8. Argent, on a bend Sable three mullets Or; 9. Arg. a chevron Gu. between three boars' heads erased Sable.

WYLLIAM HOLAND of Weare in the county of Devon.

A out of a ducal coronet a plume of feathers disposed in form of a cone, and on the sinister on a wreath issuant out of flames a cubit arm embowed, grasping an eagle's claw erased Or. B out of a ducal coronet a plume of feathers. C the arm as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, of eight pieces: 1. Azure, semée de lis a lion rampant gardant Argent; 2. Gules, ten torteaux, two, three, two, two, and one, a canton Ermine; 3. Quarterly, Or and Gules, four escallops counterchanged; 4. Azure, three bendlets Argent; 5. Ermine, a bend Gules; 6. Gules, a chevron Argent, between three plates; 7. Gules, a fess nebuly Argent; 8. Gules, a chevron between three martlets Argent.

BAMFELD of Poltemore in Devon.

A on a wreath Or and Gules, a lion's head erased Sable, ducally crowned of the second; B and C, the same.

Arms.—Quarterly of eight: 1. Or, on a bend Gules, three mullets Argent; 2. Argent, a maunch Gules; 3. Argent, a lion rampant Sable; 4. Argent, on a fess Sable three cross-crosslets Or, within a bordure Azure bezantée; 5. Argent, a bend Gules between three lions' heads erased Sable, ducally crowned of the second; 6.

Semée of cross crosslets a lion passant gardant (no colours). 7. Argent, two chevrons Gules, a label of three points Azure. 8. Azure, semée de lis, a lion rampant Argent.

SYR ANDREW WYNDESORE.

Red. A an unicorn statant between two stags' heads couped, all Argent. B two like stags' heads and C one ditto.

Arms.—Quarterly of six pieces. 1. and 6. Gules, a saltire Argent, between twelve cross crosslets Or. 2. Argent, on a bend cottised Sable, three mullets of the field. 3. Azure, a cross moline Argent, charged with a crescent of the field; 4. Argent, on a cross Sable five bezants. 5. Gules, five lions rampant in cross Or.

MAYSTER DYMMOCKE.

White. A two swords sheathed erect Sable, point downwards, garnished Or, pomel and hilt of the last, with four wreaths Or and Gules, on each a pair of hare's ears. B a like sword between two pair of ears. C two swords and two pair of ears as before.

Arms.—Quarterly, of six pieces. 1. Sable, two lions passant Argent, crowned Or. 2. Or, a lion rampant queue fourchée Sable. 3. Gules, a fess dancette between six cross crosslets Or. 4. Barry of six Ermine and Gules, three crescents Sable. 5. Vairé, a fess Gules, fretty Or. 6. Ermine, five fusils in fess Gules.

MAYSTER ARROSDYLL.

Black. A a wolf statant Argent, with three swallows of the last. B and C, in each two like swallows.

Motto.—Faictes le ligerement.

Arms.—Quarterly. I. Sable, six swallows Argent, three, two and one. II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, four fusils in fess Ermine. 2. and 3. Gules, three arches, the two in chief compassed Argent, with the capitals of the columns Or. III. Gules, an unicorn chion within an orle of martlets Argent; 4. Azure, a bend Or a label of three points Gules.

THE LORD LAWARE ALEYNS.

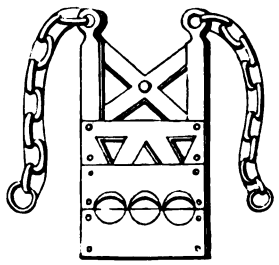
Gules and Azure. Semée of crampets Or, with the arms here represented.

No device on the crosslets heads. The cross of St. George is charged in the middle with the Virgin and child.

Arms.—Quarterly. I. Argent, a fess dancette Sable. II. and III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, semée of cross crosslets fitchée and a lion rampant Argent. 2. and 3. Azure, three leopards heads reversed, passant de lis Or. IV. Barry of six Or and Azure, an escutcheon Argent on a chief of the second two palets between a many gyrons of the first.

THE LORD CHAMBERLAYN HARBART'S.

Three stripes Azure, Argent, and Gules, A a panther Argent, incensed proper, collared and chained Or; in the dexter chief a portcullis of the last debruised by a bendlet, and in the sinister chief and dexter base this bearing.



B a portcullis as in A; C a portcullis with a bearing as above.

Motto, Faire le doy.

Arms.—Quarterly, France and England within a bordure gobony Argent and Azure; on an escocheon per pale Azure and Gules, three lions rampant Argent.

THE LORD CHAMBERLAIN.

Green, A the bearing represented above, with, on the sinister side, a portcullis debruised by a bendlet; B and C, in each a portcullis as in A.—*Motto,* Faire le doy.

THE LORD DACRE FYNNYS of the Sowth.

White, A a bull saliant Gules, ducally gorged and chained Or, armed and unguled of the last, between four repetitions of the ciphers T and D, connected by the Dacre knot, all Or; C and D in each the cipher twice repeated as before.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, three lions rampant Or; 2. Gules, three escallops Argent; 3. Azure, three chevrons interlaced, and a chief Or.

THE LORD HASTYNGGIS.

Purple and Blue, A a bull's head erased Sable, ducally gorged and armed Or, with three representations of this badge, viz. a sickle erect Argent, handle Or, and a garb of the last, connected by a knot; B three sickles interlaced, with the badge as before; C the badge repeated as in A.—*Motto,* Lame tiondray.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. A maunch (no colours); 2. Sable, two bars Argent, in chief three plates; 3. Argent, a griffin segreant Gules, beaked and membered Azure; 4. Paly wavy of six, Or and Gules.

LORD THOMAS DOCWRA, Lord of Sant John's.

Gold, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a demi-lion rampant, queue forchée Sable, gutté d'Or, holding in the dexter paw a plate charged with a pale Gules, with three wreaths, on each a lion's jamb Sable, gutté d'Or, holding a plate as before; in B one, and in C two like jambs.—*Motto,* (on each bend) Saneboro'.

Arms.—Sable, a chevron engrailed Argent, between three plates, each charged with a pallet Gules.

SIR THOMAS SHEFFIELD, Trezorer of Sant John's.

Blue. A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a boar's head erased Or, armed Argent, with three garbs Or, in B two, and in C four like garbs — *Motto*, Save the le otheos.

Arms — Quarterly, 1. Argent, a chevron between three garbs Gules, 2. Azure, a fret Argent, 3. Argent, fretter Azure, a chief of the last; 4. Gules, a bend gobonee of six pieces Azure and Argent, the former pieces charged with a leopard's head Or, between two lions' heads erased of the third, all within a bordure gobonee Argent and Azure.

SIR THOMAS NEWPORT, Baley of the Egle

Red. A a stag trippant Or, ducally gorged and lined of the last, with three vine branches Argent, in B and C one, and in D three like branches — *Motto* Esperance me grandement comforte

Arms — Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, on a chevron between three phenons Argent, as many mullets Gules, 2 and 3 Or, on a cross Sable, five bulls' heads caboshed Argent.

THE LORD DACRE, FYNNYS of the South.

Gules. A a wolf-dog statant Argent, collar spiked, chain with a log at the end Or, between four ducal coronets of the last issuant from each a wyvern Azure, in B one, and C two wyverns issuant from the coronet as before

Motto, De moy nul mot sy rayson neve veit.

Arms — Quarterly, 1. Azure, three lions rampant Or, 2. Gules, three escallops Argent, 3. Azure, three chevrons interlaced and a chief Or, 4. Vaire, a fess Gules. *Crest* On a wreath Argent and Azure, an eagle's head couped Or, holding in the mouth a ring of the last jewelled Sable. *Supporters* Dexter, a wolf-dog Argent, with spiked collar and chain Or. Sinister, a bull Gules, armed unguled, ducally gorged and chained Or, the tuft of the tail of the last

MAYSTER NYCOLAS BARYNGTON de Kyngishatfeld in com. Essex

Four stripes Argent and Gules. A crest of Barrington, viz a capuchin friar affronte proper, couped below the shoulders, habited paly of six Argent and Gules, between, in the dexter chief and sinister base, on a wreath Argent and Gules, a demi heraldic tiger Or the tuft of the tail Gules, B and C the tiger as before.

Motto, Tout a bon quarteron

Arms — Quarterly, 1. Argent, three chevrons Gules, a label of three points Azure, 2. Gules, an inescutcheon Argent, within an orle of martlets Or, 3. Argent, three fusils conjoined fesewise between as many cinquefoils Gules, 4. Vert, an escallope Argent, two, one, two and one

WILLIAM PARKER de Norton Leys, Darby

A on a wreath Or and Azure, a stag's head erased quarterly Sable and Argent charged with four mullets counterchanged. Remainder imperfect

Arms — Argent a chevron Gules, between three mullets Sable pierced, on a chief Azure, as many stags' heads caboshed Or.

MAYSTER LUCAS

Azure. A on a wreath Or and Purpure, a dexter arm embowed couped below the shoulder and covered with tufts of hair

Argent, and charged with five pellets, grasping a cross buttonée fitchée Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Argent, a chevron Gules, between three pellets, on a chief Azure, a cock between two cross-crosslets fitché Argent.

WYLL'M POOLE, in Wherhall, Chestershyre, of Poole.

Argent, A a stag's head caboshed Gules, armed barry Or and Azure, between, in the dexter and sinister base, two griffins' heads erased Azure, ducally gorged, beaks and ears Or; B and C, in each two similar griffins' heads.—*Motto,* A vostre peril.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, semée of fleur de lis Or, a lion rampant Argent; 2. and 3. Argent, a chevron Sable between three stags' heads caboshed Gules.

M. RAUFFE EGERTON de Rydley, Cheshere.

Argent, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a lion's jamb Gules, holding a sword Argent, pomel and hilt Or, with five pheons Azure, each charged with a crescent; B and C, in each two pheons as in A.—*Motto,* Fin faict Tout.

Arms.—Argent, a lion rampant Gules, charged with a crescent between three pheons Sable.

JOHN ZOWCHE, sone and heyre of the Lord Zowche.

Sable and Purpure, A on the branch of a tree Or, sprouting Vert, an eagle rising Argent, gorged with a label of three points, with three asses' heads erased Argent, haltered Or, and charged with a like label; in B two asses' heads, and in C three asses' heads as before.—*Motto,* Virtute non Vi.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters; I. and IV. Gules, ten bezants, two, two, three and three, a canton Ermine; II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, two chevrons Gules; 2. and 3. Or, semée of cross-crosslets, a lion rampant Azure; III. Gules, three leopards' heads reversed jessant lis Or; over all a label of three points Argent.

MAYSTER EDMOND BRAY de Stoke Dabornun.

Four stripes Argent and Vert, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a lion statant gardant Or, between two wings endorsed vaire, and three hemp-brakes Or, each charged on the side with a lion passant Vert; B one hemp-brake; C three hemp-brakes as in A.—*Motto,* Seray come a Diev plaira.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a chevron between three eagles' legs erased Azure; 2. and 3. Vaire, three bendlets Gules. An escocheon of pretence quarterly of four grand quarters: I. Or, on a bend Gules three goats statant of the field; II. Sable, a chevron engrailed between three bulls' heads caboshed Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a fess gobonée Argent and Sable, between six cross-crosslets of the second; 2. and 3. Or, two bends Gules; IV. Sable, a cross between four bees volant Or.

MAYSTER HENRY LONG, Wiltes.

Azure, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a lion's head couped Argent, in his mouth a dexter arm erased below the elbow Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto,* Fortvne soies eurevx.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, semée of cross-crosslets and a lion rampant Argent; 2. Argent, on a chief Gules a bezant between two stags' heads caboshed Or; 3. Gules, two wings reversed Or.

Mayster John Gyffoord de Chelyngton in Staffordsh

Azure. A lion's head erased Argent, and Gules, a tiger's head erased Or, spotted various, flames issuing from his mouth Gules, between two stirrups Or. In B two, and in C three stirrups as the arms. *Motto.* Progno ad ame.

Fig. Azure, three stirrups with straps Or.

John Mayswarine de Peyar in com. Chester Armiger

Gules and Or. A lion's head erased Sable, between Argent, with a smaller representation of the same in the dexter base, and in the dexter chief a scythe Argent. B. Gules, the lion's head, and in base the scythe as before. C. the lion's head and scythe. D. nothing. *Motto.* A la Contesse de Ferrers.

Fig. Quarterly, 1 and 4 Gules, two bars Argent. 2 and 3 Gules, a scythe in bend sinister Argent.

John Cressson de Crowsal in Derbyshy

Or. A cockatrice, wings elevated, tail nowed and crossing a dragon's head Gules. Remainder imperfect.

Motto. Bene cure me comforte.

Fig. Quarterly, 1 and 4 Azure, on a bend between two lions rampant Argent, three popinjays Vert, collared, beaked and membered Gules. 2 Vairy, Or and Gules, on a chief Sable three horse-shoes Argent. 3 Gules, on a bend Or three martlets Sable.

Mayster Anthony Wynsfeld of Letherington in Suff

Gules. A lion's head statant quarterly Sable and Or. Imperfect.

Fig. —Quarterly of four grand quarters. I and IV Argent, on a bend Gules, cottised Sable, three pair of wings conjoined Argent. II Quarterly Sable and Or. III Quarterly I and 4 Barry of six Or and Gules, a canton Ermine. 2 and 3 Chequer Or and Azure.

Syr Gyles Cadell de Stebbyng in com. Essex

Or. A [illegible] Gules barwise, the ring Or between in the dexter chief and sinister base two pessants [illegible] proper. B. Gules, and in C three [illegible]. *Motto.* Pour entre tous.

Fig. Gules, a lion rampant between three crosses crosslets Or [illegible] three pents.

[illegible]

Or. A [illegible] Argent and Sable, a lion's head erased Gules [illegible] arrow point downwards. Remainder [illegible].

Fig. Quarterly, 1 and 4 A vulture rising between four [illegible] 2 [illegible] three pents [illegible] head [illegible] 3 Argent [illegible] Azure between three lions [illegible] Or [illegible].

Syr Rasherd [illegible] Ipswich

Or. A [illegible] Argent and Sable, a bear's head erased of [illegible] Gules, charged with [illegible] Argent. Remainder [illegible].

Fig. Quarterly, 1 and 4 Argent, two bars Sable, the upper [illegible] 2 and 3 Argent, a chevron [illegible] Gules.

MAYSTER JOHN FORTESCU.

Vert, A an heraldic tiger passant Argent, maned and tufted Or, with two antique shields Argent, each charged with the word "fort," and four mullets pierced Sable; B a similar shield between two mullets; C a shield and three mullets as before.

Motto, Je pense loyalement.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Azure, on a bend engrailed Argent, cottised Or, a mullet pierced for difference; II. and III. Argent, fretty Sable, on a chief . . . . three roses Gules. An escocheon of pretence, Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a chief dancetté Azure three martlets Or; 2. and 3. Gules, a chevron Ermine between three fleurs de lis Argent.

SYR ADRYAN FORTESCU.

Vert, A an heraldic tiger passant Argent, maned and tufted Or, charged on the shoulders with a crescent Sable between, in the dexter base and sinister chief, two antique shields Argent, each charged with the word "fort," and three mullets also Argent, charged with the crescent as before; B the shield and mullet; C the shield and three mullets, as before.—*Motto,* Loyalte Pensee.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, on a bend engrailed Argent, cottised Or, a mullet Sable; 2. and 3. Argent, fretty Sable, on a chief . . . . three roses Gules; in middle chief point a crescent for difference. An escocheon of pretence, Quarterly of five grand quarters, two in chief, and three in base; I. Azure, two bars dancetté Or, a chief Argent; II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a saltire Argent, with a label of three points; 2. Argent, a fess fusilly Gules; 3. Or, an eagle displayed Vert; in fess point a crescent for difference; III. Gules, a cross engrailed Argent; IV. Argent, a saltire engrailed Gules; V. Argent, on a canton a cinquefoil.

MAYSTER WHYAT.

Or and Gules, A on a wreath Argent and Azure a demi-lion rampant Sable, holding an unplumed arrow Or, and charged on the shoulder with a pheon of the last, between four barnacles barry Argent and Or, closed and banded Azure; in B two, and in C three barnacles as before.—*Motto,* Oublier ne pvis.

Arms.—Gules, on a fess Or, between three boars' heads couped Argent, a lion passant between two pheons Sable.

MAYSTER RATLEFFE.

Light Azure, A a man tiger Purpure, with feet as well as the head human, on the latter a chapeau Or, turned up Ermine, and suspended round the neck by a chain of gold, a sun of the last, and beneath a padlock Or, between, in the dexter chief and sinister base, two bulls' heads erased Sable, armed, ducally gorged and chained Or, and in the sinister chief and dexter base two estoiles of the last. B an estoile, C a bull's head and three estoiles as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a bend engrailed Sable, a crescent for difference; 2. Or, a fess between two chevrons Gules; 3. Argent, three bars Gules.

THE LORD FYTZ WATER.

Azure, A a man tiger Purpure, with feet as well as the head human, on the latter a chapeau Or, turned up Ermine, between in chief two estoiles Or, and in base two garbralles Argent, buckles gold; B an estoile, C a garbralle and two estoiles as in A.

Motto. Je garderay

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Argent, a bend engrailed Sable. 2. Or, a fess between two chevrons Gules. 3. Argent, a lion rampant Sable, crowned Or, within a bordure Azure. 4. Arg. three bars Gules.

SIR EDWARD DARELL de Lytyllcott, Wyltshyre.

Azure. A out of a ducal coronet Argent, a Saracen's head in profile, couped at the shoulders proper, bearded Sable, on his head a cap Gules fretty Or, tied with a ribbon Argent, between three lions' heads erased Or, ducally crowned Argent. B and C, as each two lions' heads as before.—*Motto.* Si je puys je le feray

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a lion rampant Or, crowned Argent. 2. and 3. Argent, two bars Gules, in chief as many lions rampant

HARLESTON

Argent. A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a buck's head couped Gules, armed Argent, tops of the antlers Or, and hanging on the dexter antler, the branch of a tree Vert, with four cipher resembling a quatrefoil voided. B one, and C two similar cipher.

Motto. Regard et souven

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters. I. and IV. Argent, a fess Ermine, cottised Sable. II. and III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a cross moline Or. 2. and 3. Lozengy, Ermine and Gules.

JOHN VILLIERS de Brokesby in com. Leyc.

Or, a wreath, a buck's head erased Sable, billetty Or, armed of the last, with three cocks Gules, winged of the first. B and C, as each cock is in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a cross Gules five escallops Or. 2. Per pale, Gules and Sable, a lion rampant Argent. 3. Sable, a fess between three cinquefoils Argent.

THOMAS VERNON de Stokesay in com. Salop

Four stripes Argent and Azure. A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a boar's head erased of the last, tusks and ears Gules, charged with a crescent Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly of six. 1. Argent, a fret Sable. 2. Azure, three lions passant Argent. 3. Argent, a lion rampant queue fourchée Gules, collared Or. 4. Barry of six, Or and Azure. 5. Argent, a fret Sable, a canton Gules. 6. Azure, semée of cross crosslets, and two pipes in saltire Or.

JOHN HARTWELL de Preston in com. Northampton

Four stripes Or and Sable. A on a wreath Or and Azure, a stag lodged proper, Gules, wings endorsed Argent. (Imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly. 1. and 4. Sable, a stag's head cabossed Argent, between two attires, a cross patée of the last. 2. and 3. Gules, eight lozenges Argent, five in chief, and three in base.

RICHARD CORRIEY de Roughwey in com. Sussex.

A on a wreath Or and Gules, a demi-buck couped quarterly Argent and Sable, armed Or, charged with four crescents counter-changed. B [illegible] (imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly. 1. Argent, a cross moline Sable, charged with a crescent. 2. Quarterly, Sable and Argent. 3. Or, a lion rampant [illegible] fourchée Sable. 4. Barry of six, Ermine and Gules, three crescents Sa[illegible]

WILL'M GERY de Berkeway.

A on a wreath Or and Azure, a demi heraldic antelope couped quarterly Argent and Sable, charged with a crescent Or, between four mascles counterchanged. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Gules, two bars Argent, each charged with three mascles of the field; on a canton Or, a leopard's face Azure; in the fess point a crescent Or for difference.

SYR THOMAS INGELFELD.

A an eagle displayed with two heads per pale Gules and Azure, having on either side the crest of Ingelfeld, viz. on a wreath Argent and Azure, a cubit arm erect, habited pér pale Azure and Gules, cuff Or, hand proper, grasping a branch Vert; B and C, in each the same crest repeated.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Barry of six, Gules and Argent, on a chief Or, a lion passant Azure; 2. and 3. Sable, a fess between six martlets Or.

SYR RYCHARD CHOLMONDELEY.

Gules, A a helmet per pale Or and Argent, charged with five torteaux between four birds rising Or, the inside of the wings Sable; in B two birds, and in C one bird as before.

Motto, De cueur entier.

Arms.—Gules, in chief two esquires' helmets Argent, and in base a garb Or, in the fess point a fleur de lis, within the horns of a crescent Ermine.

SIR ARTUR PLANTAGENET.—No bearings on the Standard.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. France and England quarterly; II. and III. Or, a cross Gules; IV. Barry of six Or and Azure, on a chief of the first, two pallets of the second between as many gyronnies of the first; over all a bendlet sinister Azure; an escutcheon of pretence quarterly of six: 1. Barry of six Argent and Azure, in chief three torteaux; 2. Barry of ten Argent and Azure, an orle of martlets Gules; over these two first coats a label of three points Gules; 3. Gules, seven lozenges conjoined, three, three and one Or; 4. Gules, a lion rampant within a bordure engrailed Or; 5. A fess between six cross-crosslets; 6. A lion statant guardant crowned; no colours.—A helmet and mantling, over which his crest, viz. on a cap of maintenance Gules, turned up Ermine, and inscribed in front with the letter A, a genet guardant per pale Sable and Argent, standing between two broom-stalks proper.

SIR WILL'M TYLOOR, KNIGHT.

A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a demi-leopard rampant, erased Or, charged on the shoulder with a cross patée and a crescent for difference, both Gules.

Arms.—Sable, on a fess Or, between two leopards statant guardant Argent, a cross patée between two crescents Gules.

RAYNOLD ROCHE of Corwell.—No bearings on the Standard.

Arms.—Gules, three roaches naiant in pale Argent.

SIR WILLAM EVEES, KNYGHT.

A on a wreath, a cat-a-mountain statant guardant quarterly Or and Azure. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, Gules and Or, on a bend Argent three escallops Sable; a label of three points Azure.

ROCHE of Lincolnshire.

(No bearings on the Standard.)

Arms — Sable, three roaches naiant in pale Argent.

SIR EDWARD BAYNTON, KNIGHT.

A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a griffin's head erased of the last. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms — Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, a bend lozengy Argent, 2. Gules, two lions passant Argent, 3. Azure, three roaches naiant in pale Argent.

KATISSIN.

A a leopard passant guardant Or, armed Gules. Imperfect.

Arms — Quarterly, 1. Argent, two lions passant Sable, armed Gules, langued and crowned Or, 2. Bendy of eight Azure and Or, a bordure Gules, 3. Or, two bars Gules, a bend Azure, 4. Gules, a fret Or, and chief Argent.

RUSSELL.

A a goat courant Argent, horns wreathed Or and Azure. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms — Quarterly, I. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a lion rampant Gules, on a chief Sable three escallops of the first, 2. and 3. Azure, a castle Argent; II. Gules, three herrings hauriant Argent, III. Sable, a griffin segreant between three cross crosslets fitchée Argent, IV. Sable, three chevronels Ermine, a crescent Or for difference.

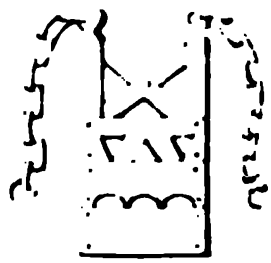
THE LORD CHAMBERLAYN.

Gules, A issuant from the midst of a rose Gules, barbed Vert, a cubit arm habited bendy sinister Argent and Azure, hand Sable, grasping an arrow Or, barbed and pointed Argent, between two portcullisses, each debruised with a bendlet sinister, B and C in each a similar portcullis. *Motto*, Faire le doy.

No Arms.

THE LORD CHAMBERLAYN.

Vert, A.—The bearing here represented—



with on the sinister side a portcullis debruised with a bendlet B and C, a portcullis as in A. *Motto*, Faire le doy.

THE LORD CHAMBERLAYN.

Azure, A a portcullis Or, debruised with a bendlet sinister. Remainder imperfect. — *Motto*, Faire le doy.

No Arms.

THE LORD CHAMBERLAYN.

Argent, A a goat statant Sable, collared and chained Or, bearded, armed, and unguled also Or, between four roses Gules, and issuant from each a cubit arm habited bendy sinister Argent and Azure, hand Sable, grasping an arrow Or; B a rose and hand as before, C the same with the motto repeated round the arm.—*Motto,* Faire le doy.—(No Arms.)

MAYSTER HOWGAN.

Or and Sable, A a cockatrice Gules, between four martlets counterchanged; in B two, and in C, four like martlets.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, on a chief Sable three martlets of the field; 2. and 3. Paly of six, Or and Azure, on a fess Gules three mullets Argent.

MAYSTER HOPTON.

Gules, A a griffin passant Argent, wings erect Or, beaked, and tufted of the last, grasping in the dexter claw a pellet. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto,* Leyalté sansein.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Ermine, two bars Sable, each charged with three mullets pierced Or; 2. Argent, a chevron Azure, a label of three points Ermine; 3. Argent, on a bend Gules three mascles Or; 4. Gules, a griffin segreant.—(No colour.)

MAYSTER JOHN MORDANT.

A on a wreath Or and Azure, a Moor's head affronté, couped at the shoulders Sable, vested of the last, fimbriated Or, wreathed Or and Purpure, with three eagles' heads erased Argent, ducally gorged Gules, and charged with three estoiles Sable, holding in the beak a cinquefoil Argent, slipped Vert; B and C, in each two eagles' heads as in A.—*Motto,* Lucem tuam da Nobis.

Arms.—Quarterly of six: I. and VI. Argent, a chevron between three estoiles Sable; II. Gules, a cross patonce Or; III. Gules, an eagle displayed Argent, within a bordure engrailed Or; IV. Argent, on a bend Sable a hawk's lure Or; V. Quarterly, per pale indented Or and Gules, in the 1. and 4. five lozenges conjoined in cross Gules.

MYSTER GILYS STRANGWEYS of Stynyford in Dorsetshyre.

Four stripes Argent and Purpure, A issuant from a ducal coronet Or, a boar's head Sable, armed Argent, between two wings erect Azure, billety Or, with three like boars' heads issuant from the coronet, but without the wings; B and C, in each two boars' heads as the last.—*Motto,* Espoir me confort.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, two lions' passant paly Argent and Gules; 2. and 3. Or, a chevron Gules, within a bordure engrailed Sable.

SYR THOMAS BULLAYN, KNYGHT.

A a bull's head couped Sable, armed Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly of eight: 1. Argent, a chevron Gules between three bulls' heads couped at the neck Sable, cornued Or; 2. Quarterly, Sable and Argent; 3. Azure, a fess between six cross crosslets Or; 4. Azure, three sinister hands couped at the wrist and erect Argent; 5. Ermine, on a chief Azure three crosses patée Argent; 6. Azure, a fret Argent and chief Gules; 7. Argent, a bend wavy Sable; 8. Azure, three mullets Or, a chief dancetté Argent.

Sir Edward Bellasis, Knight.

Or and Gules. A cock [illegible] Or. Crest: [illegible] Or. Motto: [illegible] Vert, [illegible] Or. Remainder imperfect.

Date. Quarterly: 1, Azure, three eagles in bend between two cottises Argent; 2, Or, two lions Gules; 3, Bend of ten Or and Azure; 4, Gules, [illegible] Argent and Sable, between six crosses patée [illegible] Or.

Sir John Pretty, Knight.

Date. A [illegible] wreath Or and Sable, a [illegible] head couped Ermine, ducally crowned Or, with three [illegible] Argent, each charged with the letter E, B and C, on each two [illegible] A.

Motto.—Azure, [illegible] Ermine [illegible] Or.

Sir Thomas Archer, Knight.

Or and Sable. A [illegible] head affronté couped at the shoulders Argent, crined Or, vested Gules, fimbriated Or. Remainder imperfect.

Date. Quarterly: I and IV, quarterly, 1 and 4, Argent, two bars Azure, within a bordure engrailed Sable, a [illegible] 2 and 3, Or, three water bougets Sable; II and III, Azure, three [illegible] interlaced in a chief Or.

George Wainwright, Master of the Stud.

Four stripes Gules and Or. A [illegible] Argent and Gules, a lion rampant [illegible] Sable, [illegible] the [illegible] Or, charged with two [illegible] of the first between three [illegible] pale [illegible] three representations of the crest [illegible] a wreath Argent and Gules, [illegible] quarterly Argent and Azure, the hand grasping a shortened sword [illegible] and resting on a mount Vert. B and C, on each the last-mentioned crest.—*Motto.* [illegible]

Date.—Gules, [illegible] Or, between a goat's head couped [illegible] three [illegible] Argent, [illegible] Azure, [illegible] the [illegible] engrailed [illegible] the [illegible]

La Sommerie, Duke de Gaeta, and Chevalier de Trani, Knight of the Order of Jerusalem, Lieutenant des Maréchaux de Bourbon, Lieutenant-Colonel.

Four stripes Or and Azure. A bend parcel Gules, [illegible] gorged [illegible] Or, with the badge of Dauphin four times repeated [illegible] Argent, and a staff raguly [illegible] Argent, [illegible] by the Dauphin knot Gules. B the like badge twice repeated; C the badge twice repeated as before, and in each [illegible] the [illegible] of St. George and the badge.

Motto. [illegible]

Date.—Quarterly: 1, Gules, three escallops Argent; 2, Chequy Or and Gules; 3, Argent, two bars Gules, on a canton a [illegible] of Legard; 4, Azure, [illegible] fleurs de lis Or.

Sir Antony Bonsanos.

Argent. A [illegible] Purpure, collared and chained reflected over the back Or, with [illegible] "gray," between four representations of the [illegible] crest, viz., on a wreath Argent and Sable, a demi-dragon [illegible] expanded Gules, in B [illegible], and in C [illegible] crests. *Motto.* [illegible] on each band, "Foy et tout."

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, ten torteaux, four, three, two, and one, a label of three points Azure; 2. Argent, a fess vairy Gules and Or, between three water bougets Sable; 3. Argent, a chief Gules, on a bend Azure, three escutcheons of the first, charged each with a chief of the second.

SYR MARMADUC CONSTABLE of Everyngham, Ebor.

Gules, divided by one motto bend only, A an ancient three-masted ship, headed with a dragon's head and sails furled Or, charged with a crescent Sable, with three anchors erect Or, ringed at the crown and charged with a like crescent; B, three anchors as before.—*Motto,* Soies ferme.

Arms.—Quarterly, Gules and Vaire, a bend Or, charged with a crescent Sable for difference.

THOMAS SWYNARTON de Stafford.

Gules, A standing on a mount Vert covered with daisies, a boar Argent, collar Azure, charged with six bezants, with five tufts of daisies Argent; in B two, and in C seven tufts, as in A.

Motto, Spes mea in Deo.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a cross patée fleury Sable; 2. and 3. Argent, a cross as before, within a bordure engrailed Gules.

SYR JOHN KERKH'M of Blakedon, Devon.

Gules, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a lion's head erased Argent, with three similar lions' heads without the wreath; in B two, and in C three heads as the last.—*Motto,* Ever to be trew.

Arms.—Argent, three lions rampant Gules, within a bordure engrailed Sable.

SYR JOHN GYFFORD de Chelyngton in com. Stafford.

Four stripes Or and Azure, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a demi-archer looking towards the sinister, couped at the knees, in armour proper; from his middle a short coat paly Argent and Gules, at his left side a sword, and at his right a quiver of arrows Or, in his hands a bow and arrow drawn to the head of the last; between, in the dexter chief and sinister base, two representations of the following crest, viz. on a wreath Argent and Azure, a leopard's head guardant erased Or, spotted Azure and Gules, vomiting flames of the last; in B two, and in C three leopards' heads, as in A.—*Motto,* Preigns alaine tires fort.*

Arms.—Azure, three stirrups with leathers and buckles Or.

SYR RYCHARD WESTON.

Or and Vert, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a Saracen's head affronté, with a band round the neck Or, couped at the neck proper, wreathed about the temples Argent and Azure. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto,* (on each of the two bends,) Ani boro.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Ermine, on a chief Azure five bezants; 2. and 3. three camels statant. (No colours.)

MAYSTER ASSECU.

Gules, A an ass's head erased Argent, maned Or, with three lions' gambs erased of the last; in B two, and in C one gamb, as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, a fess Or, between three asses statant Argent, maned of the field; 2. Argent, on a saltire Gules a

* The original grant of this Standard is still in existence.

trefoil slipped of the field, charged on the 2nd thereon three escutcheons of the first, 3rd Gules two chevrons within a bordure Or. 4 Azure a cross gobony Argent and Gules.

THE LORD FRANCIS KNYGHT OF THE GRAVE

Argent and Gules. A griffin rampant Argent, [illegible] gorged Or, with the cross charged as represented in the accompanying sketch [illegible] crushes Or. B the bearing as before.

C three horseshoes

[illegible] Quarterly 1 and 4 Argent a cross fourchée [illegible] three torteaux. 2 and 3 Vairy Or and Gules.

SIR JOHN CAIO KNYGHT

Or. A [illegible] from [illegible] Argent [illegible] Gules [illegible] Argent [illegible] Azure [illegible] Argent. B [illegible]

[illegible] Barry [illegible] Or and Gules [illegible] Argent [illegible] Sable [illegible] three points of the third.

SIR EDWARD GRIFFYTH KNYGHT

Or. A [illegible] Argent and Azure [illegible] Sable [illegible] Argent. B [illegible]

[illegible] Quarterly 1 and 4 Sable [illegible] Or and Azure. 2 Ermine [illegible] gobony Or and Azure. 3 Quarterly per bend indented Argent and Azure [illegible]

EDWARD JOHNSON ESQUIRE SHERIFF OF SUFFOLK

A [illegible] Argent [illegible] Sable [illegible] Azure charged with [illegible] Or, [illegible] Gules. B [illegible]

[illegible] Quarterly 1 and 4 Argent three bucks's heads Gules. 2 and 3 Or [illegible] Or and Argent.

THOMAS BOSCOMBE ESQUIRE LYNGES

A [illegible] Or and Azure [illegible] Ermine, [illegible] Or charged with a chaplet of three points between [illegible] crowned and [illegible] with gaunt [illegible] Argent [illegible] Or [illegible] B [illegible]

[illegible] Quarterly 1 and IV Azure three fleurs de lis Ermine. II Quarterly 1 and 4 Or a lion rampant Azure. 2 and 3 Or three points Sable. III Gules on a chevron Or three [illegible] Sable [illegible] three points.

SIR SIMON COMPTON DEVISES

[illegible] Azure A [illegible] Or a child swaddled [illegible] Or [illegible] proper of the last, between four [illegible] issuing at the sinister and dexter Or. B and C, as each as [illegible] last.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a bend Azure three stags' heads caboshed Or; 2. Or, on a chief dancetté Azure, three plates; 3. Checquy, Or and Azure; II. and III. Gules, three armed legs in triangle and conjoined in fess Argent, garnished Or; IV. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, two lions passant Argent; 2. Argent, a fess and canton Gules; 3. Or, a cross engrailed Sable; over all, on an escocheon Azure, a lion rampant Argent.

SIR RYCHARD GARNON of Canndyshe.

Four stripes Gules and Argent, A on a wreath a wolf's head Sable, collared Or, between nine pellets; B the blade of a scythe and four pellets; C semée of pellets.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Paly wavy of six Argent and Gules; 2. and 3. Sable, a chevron Or, between three cups Argent; 4. Barry of six Sable, gutté d'eau and Ermine.

SYR WILL'M BARENTYN.

No bearings on the Standard.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Sable, three eaglets displayed Argent; 2. Azure, a bend between six cross crosslets fitché Or; 3. Argent, on a chief Gules two stags' heads caboshed Or; 4. Ermine, on a fess Gules three . . . . . Or.

MAYSTER MANWARYNG de Ichtfelde.

Or, A on a wreath an ass's head erased Sable, haltered Argent, charged with a crescent of the last. (Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, Devant si je puis.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, two bars Argent, that in chief charged with a crescent for difference; 2. and 3. Chequy, Argent and Sable.

SYR CHARLES BRANDON VYCOUNT LYSLE.

Four stripes Gules and Argent, A on a rock Azure an eagle Or, wings elevated Azure, outer feathers Or, beaked and legged Purpure, holding in the dexter claw a bird Or, with three lions' heads erased of the last gutté de larmes, and ducally crowned Argent; in B two, and in C one lion's head, as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Barry of ten Argent and Gules, a lion rampant crowned Or; II. and III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a cross moline Or; 2. and 3. Lozengy, Argent and Gules.

MAYSTER WARBURTON de Warburton in Chesshy.

Argent, A a Saracen's head affronté proper, couped at the neck, wreathed about the temples Argent and Gules, and issuing from the wreath a plume of three ostrich feathers Or, between four cormorants' heads erased Sable; in B two, and in C, three cormorants' heads as before.—*Motto,* Je vouldroie avoir.

Arms.—Argent, a fess between three cormorants Sable.

SIR JOHN VERE, KNYGHT, ERRYLL OF OXINFORD.

A a boar statant Azure, armed, unguled, and bristled Or, charged with a crescent Argent between three mullets of the last, each charged with a crescent Azure; in B two, and in C three like crescents.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. quarterly, Gules and Or, in the first a mullet Argent; 2. Argent, a saltire Sable, between twelve cherries Gules, slipped Vert; 3. Argent, three chevronels Sable; 4. Argent, a lion rampant Gules, debruised by a fess Or, charged with three crosses patée fitchée Azure.

Bousser Lord Barnes.

Or and Vert. A on the branch of a tree placed in fess and sprouting towards the dexter an eagle rising Argent, armed Or under-feathers of the wings Gules, with three representations of the Boucher knot, in B two, and in C four knots as in A.

Motto. Bien je espoyre.

Crest. — Quarterly, I and IV. Quarterly, I and 4 Argent, a cross engrailed Gules, between four water bougets Sable; 2 and 3 Gules, a fess Argent, between fifteen bilets Or, ranged in three and six in base, 5 4 3 2 1, over all a label of three points Sable, II and III Quarterly, Or and Vert. Crest, on a wreath Or and Vert, a man's head in profile proper, couped at the neck and crined Sable, having on his head a ducal coronet Or and issuing therefrom a long cap hanging forward Gules, tasselled Or.

Comes Northumberland.

Three stripes Russet, Or and Tawny. A lion passant Azure in chief the badge of Poynings, viz. a key erect Argent, wards crowned Or, between two badges of Percy, viz. the crescent Argent and the shackle-bolts, in base the crescent as before between the shackle-bolts, and the badge of Bryan, viz. a bugle-horn unstringed Azure, garnished Or. B the badge of Fitzpayn, viz. a falchion sheathed Sable garnished Or pommel and hilt of the last. C, two crescents and two shackle-bolts as in A.

This banner is accompanied by eleven smaller cases, of one compartment only, viz.

Argentsons. Three stripes, Gules, Or, and Russet, a lion passant Azure, with three crescents Argent.

Poynings. Three stripes, Russet, Or and Tawny, a lion passant Argent, ducally gorged and lined Or, with three crescents Argent.

— Three stripes, Russet, Or, and Tawny, a bear statant Argent, ducally gorged and lined Or, with three crescents.

Percy. Three stripes, Russet, Or and Tawny, a leopard statant Argent, semée of fleurs de lis and hearts, and crowned Or, with three crescents Argent.

Poynings. Three stripes, Russet, Or and Tawny, a key erect, wards towards the dexter Argent, ducally crowned Or.

Bryan. Three stripes, Russet, Or and Tawny, a bugle-horn unstringed Azure, garnished Or.

Four stripes, Or and Russet, a crescent Argent.

Percy. Gules and Sable, a crescent Argent.

Gules, Or and Sable, within the horns of a crescent Argent, a pair of shackle-bolts Or.

Gules and Sable, a pair of shackle-bolts Argent.

Fitzpayn. Russet, Or, and Tawny, a falchion sheathed Sable, garnished Or, pommel and hilt of the last.

Arms. Quarterly of five pieces, two in chief and three in base. I Quarterly, 1 Or, a lion rampant Azure, 2 France and England quarterly within a bordure gobony Argent and Azure, 3 Gules, three lions passant Argent, 4 Barry of six Or and Vert, a bendlet Gules, II Azure, five fusils in fess Or, III Barry of six Or and Vert, a bendlet Gules, IV Gules, three lions

passant Argent, debruised by a bendlet Azure; V. Or, three piles' points meeting in base Azure.

SIR EDWARD KYNGELEY.

Argent, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a wolf's head erased paly of four Sable and Or, ducally gorged of the last, in his mouth a broken spear point, Argent, between two smaller crests of the same; B and C, in each two crests as before.

Motto, Je doibve servir.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a fess engrailed Sable, between three lions' heads erased Gules, three bezants; 2. and 3. Quarterly, Ermine and Gules, a bordure engrailed Azure; in the fess point a crescent Or for difference.

MR. BASSET of . . . . .

Gules, A a boar's head couped Argent, armed Or.

Arms.—Or, three piles meeting in base Gules, a canton vairy. Argent and Sable.

THE LORD COBHAM.

A a man's head in profile, wreathed round the temples Argent and Sable. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Gules, on a chevron Or, three lions rampant Sable.

THE LORD GRAY, ERLE OF KENT.

Gules, A a wyvern, wings endorsed Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Barry of six Argent and Azure, in chief three torteaux; II. and III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a maunch Gules; 2. and 3. Barry of ten Argent and Azure, an orle of martlets Gules.

MAYSTER MARCAM.

Azure, A a lion of St. Mark, tail twisted round the leg and reflected over the back Or, supporting in his fore-paws a lyre unstringed of the last. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, on a chief Or a demi-lion issuant Gules; 2. Argent, on a saltire engrailed Sable nine annulets Or; 3. Argent, a lion rampant queue fourchée Sable; 4. Argent, three pilgrims' staves in fess Gules.

ROBERT COSSYN de Londrys.

Argent, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a cubit arm erect, habited Or, charged with two chevrons Azure, cuff Argent, hand proper, grasping a bunch of filberts Or, leaved Vert, between two mounts of the last, on each a columbine Azure, and leaping thereat a coney Sable; B and C, in each a mount Vert, and thereon as before.—*Motto,* Ne trop ne moins.

Arms.—Ermine, a chevron per pale Or and Sable.

THOMAS GRENEWAYE de Comptons, Bouckyngh'm.

A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a griffin's head Azure, erased Gules, holding in the mouth an arrow, point downwards Or, feathered Argent. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Barry of four Or and Gules, in chief three griffins' heads erased Azure, and in fess a covered cup (no colour), all within a bordure gobony Argent and Sable.

JOHN BYRD de Thorphyll, Northamton.

A on a wreath an eagle's head per pale Gules and Azure, beaked Or, and charged with a pheon Argent.—(No Motto bends.) —(No Arms.)

William Evans de Milton in com. Elsor

A [illegible] statant quarterly Or and Azure [illegible] Gules [illegible] Milton [illegible]

1st Quarterly Gules and Or, on a bend Argent three [illegible] Sable.

Darcy Essex

Four escutcheons Argent and Gules. A on a wreath Ermine and Gules [illegible] proper [illegible] Or [illegible] proper [illegible] Azure [illegible] the dexter hand a quarterer supported Or [illegible] supported Gules the white one gorged with a [illegible] Gules. M. Dunette de Essex.

1st Quarterly [illegible] 1 Argent three [illegible] Gules. 2 Argent two barulets Sable between three [illegible] Gules a goat rampant Argent armed and [illegible] Or. 4 Argent a chevron Sable [illegible] the dexter chief [illegible] 5 Argent a tree between six leaves slipped Gules. [illegible] on the dexter a man habited proper, under the [illegible] goat Argent [illegible]

George Wyrwas, Esq.

A on a wreath Argent and Azure, [illegible] Or [illegible] Sable [illegible] Gules from the [illegible] Remainder [illegible] perfect.

1st Argent a chevron Azure between three [illegible] Gules on a chief Sable three [illegible] Or.

Sir Henry Vinson

Argent [illegible] Or. A on a wreath Argent and Azure [illegible] Sable [illegible] Or [illegible] Gules between [illegible] Sable [illegible] Or.

1st Quarterly [illegible] 1 Argent a fret Sable. 2 Azure three [illegible] Argent. 3 Argent [illegible] rampant [illegible] Gules [illegible] Or. 4 Barry [illegible] Or and Azure. 5 Argent a fret Sable [illegible] Gules. 6 Azure [illegible] and two sackbuts [illegible] Or.

Cark

Four escutcheons Tawny and Or. A a buck's head couped Argent [illegible] Argent [illegible] Or [illegible] Argent [illegible] Azure [illegible] Argent [illegible] Or [illegible] Azure [illegible] Argent [illegible] Or [illegible] as before.

M. P. Dunette de Cark.

1st Gules [illegible] a chevron Argent three estoiles Sable [illegible] Or [illegible] for Difference.

William Isaac Reggio, Esq.

Gules. A on a wreath Argent and Sable a boar's head erect Argent [illegible] Or [illegible] the last with three [illegible] representations [illegible] Azure [illegible] each two boars heads [illegible] A. M. Le Dent de Reggio [illegible]

1st Quarterly 1 and 4 Sable [illegible] Argent. 2 Argent a chevron between three [illegible] heads erased Gules. 3 Gules a [illegible] rampant Argent within a bordure parted by [illegible] Or and Sable.

SYR WYLL'M CAREW, KNYGHT, de Devon.

Four stripes Sable and Or, A on a wreath Or and Sable, issuant from the round top of a ship Or, a demi-lion rampant Sable; in the dexter chief a similar round top on a wreath, and in base two falcons collared and jessed Gules, bells on the neck and legs Or; B a falcon in chief and round top in base, as in A; C a falcon between two round tops as before.—*Motto,* Felix qvy poterit.

Arms.—Quarterly of six: 1. Or, three lions passant Sable; 2. Argent, a fess Sable, charged with a crescent of the field for difference, between three boars statant of the second; 3. Gules, four fusils in fess Ermine; 4. Gules, three arches (the two in chief conjoined) Argent, capitals and bases Or; 5. Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points Gules; 6. Argent, three chevronels Sable.

THE DUC OF RYCHEMON AND SOMERSET.

Three stripes, Argent, Azure, and Or, A a lion passant guardant ducally gorged and chained between three roses per fess Gules and Argent, stalked and leaved Vert, and issuant from the midst a demi-lion rampant Argent, ducally gorged and chained Or; B and C, in each a rose and demi-lion, as in A.

Motto, Debvoir me oblige.

Arms.—Quarterly, France and England debruised by a bendlet sinister, within a bordure quarterly Ermine and counter gobony Or and Azure; on an escocheon of pretence quarterly, Gules, and Vairy Or and Vert, a lion rampant Argent, a chief Azure, thereon a castle Argent, between two stags' heads caboshed of the last attired Or.—*Supporter* (on the sinister side only) a goat Argent, semée of bezants, ducally gorged, chained and cornued Or.

SYR THOMAS WHARTON de Westm'land.

Four stripes Gules and Or, A on a wreath Or and Gules, a bull's head erased Argent, armed and maned Sable, ducally gorged per pale Gules and Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Sable, a maunch Argent.

SYR HENRY CLEFFORD, KNYGHT.

Argent, A a wyvern, wings endorsed Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Checquy Or and Azure, a fess Gules, a label of three points Argent.

SIR EDWARD FERRYS, KNYGHT.

Vert, A an unicorn courant Ermine, charged on the shoulder with a crescent Sable, between six mascles Or; B and C, in each two mascles.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Gules, seven mascles conjoined Or, three, three, and one; 2. Or, a saltire engrailed Sable; 3. Or, a cross patonce Gules; 4. Azure, six bendlets Or.

M. KOKYN.

Argent, A a cock Gules, between four flowers called "cokyll" Gules, slipped Vert; in B one, and in C two like flowers.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, three cocks Gules; 2. and 3. Argent, two bars Vert; II. Argent, a fess between three crescents Gules; III. Argent, a fess Gules, between three horseshoes Sable; IV. Argent, three stags courant Sable.

SIR RALPH ALDERCAR

Or, A cock Sable, (web-footed, beaked and combed Gules.) (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms. Quarterly. 1. Azure, a fret and chief Argent. 2. Ermine, a cross patonce Gules. 3. Argent, a saltire Sable, between four cinquefoils Gules. 4. Argent, three birds as on the standard.

THE LORD HAWTHE of Ireland.

Four stripes Argent and Gules. A wolf statant of a "dark tawny," with fins along the back, belly, and upon the hind legs, of a "water color."

Arms.—Gules, two swords in saltire Argent, points upwards, pommels and hilts Or, between four roses of the last.

SIR GY WOOLSTHROPE of Yorkshyre.

The standard marked Or, Gules and Argent, but not divided by lines. A on a wreath Or and Vert, the animal here represented Sable, purfled Or, the instrument between its paws Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)

Motto. (on the first band only) Tout ma joure.

Arms. Azure, a chevron between three lions passant guardant Argent.

SIR RICHARD CROMWELL, alias RICHARD WILLIAMS, KNIGHT.

Argent and Sable. A on a wreath a demi lion rampant quarterly gules and Argent, charged with three goates Sable, holding in the paws a mace. Azure, hands Or, the like crest in B, in C nothing.

Motto. Je attende fortune.

Arms. Quarterly of six. 1 and 6. Sable, a lion rampant Argent, armed and langued Gules. 2. Sable, three spear heads Argent, imbrued Gules. 3. Argent, a chevron between three fleurs de lis Sable. 4. Argent, three chevronels Gules. 5. Argent, a lion rampant Sable, armed Or, and langued Gules.

SIR FRANCIS BRYAN, KNIGHT.

Gules. A wild beast called a "caretyne," having the body and horns of a bull, and the head of an heraldic tiger Sable, armed of Or, armed, maned, armed and tufted Or, between three beacons, B three like beacons. One band only.—*Motto.* Ja tens Gram.

Arms. Quarterly. 1 and 4. Argent, three piles wavy, meeting in base Vert, within a bordure engrailed Azure, besanty. 2 and 3. Sable, a stag's head caboshed Argent.

SIR JOHN BARNEWYS, Chief Justice of the Common Place for the Kyng Mayste.

A wolf Argent, armed in the back by five arrows the points Argent, regardant, and grasping the same in his mouth. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Party per pale, baron and femme: Baron, Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, six oak leaves, in three pairs, slipped Sable; 2. and 3. Ermine, a fess checquy Or and Azure: Femme, Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a fess between three cormorants' heads erased Sable; 2. and 3. Bendy of six, Or and Azure, a bordure Gules.

WALWAYNE, Awdito[r].

A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a wyvern, wings expanded Argent, langued Gules, pierced through the mouth with a spear Or, pointed Argent. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Gules, a bend charged with three ermine spots, and a mullet Sable for difference, in chief a talbot passant Or, all within a bordure of the second.

No name; but the quarterings are those of DUDLEY DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND, K. G.

Gules, A a lion passant guardant Argent, ducally crowned Or, in the dexter chief a staff raguly erect Or; B and C, in each two staves as in A.

Motto, Vng Diev vng Roy servir Je doy.

Arms.—Quarterly of eight: 1. Or, two lions passant Azure; 2. Barry of six Argent and Azure, in chief three torteaux, a label of three points; 3. Gules, a lion rampant within a bordure engrailed Or; 4. Checquy Or and Azure, a chevron Ermine; 5. Gules, a fess between six cross crosslets Or; 6. Gules, a chevron between ten crosses patée, six in chief and four in base Argent; 7. Or, a fess between two chevrons Sable; 8. Gules, a lion passant guardant Argent, crowned Or: the shield encircled with the Garter, and surmounted by a Duke's coronet.

BLOUNT.

Argent, A a wolf passant Sable, langued and armed Gules, between four eyes encircled with rays Argent; in B one, and in C three eyes as in A.

Motto, Povr par venir.

Arms.—Quarterly of six: 1. Barry nebuly of six Or and Azure; 2. Argent, two wolves passant Sable, within a bordure Or, charged with ten saltires Gules; 3. Or, a castle triple-towered Azure; 4. Vaire; 5. Argent, three fleurs de lis Azure; 6. Argent, a fess, and in chief three covered cups Gules.—*Crest,* On a wreath a ducal coronet Or, thereupon a wolf statant between two . . . . . .

BAGOT.

A on a wreath a goat's head erased Argent, collared and cornued Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Argent, a chevron Gules, between three martlets Sable.

LOVEDAY.

Or and Argent, A a wolf courant. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Per pale, Argent and Sable, an eagle displayed per pale Azure and Argent, beaked Or.

Query HEWES.

A a dragon's head erased. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Argent, fretty Gules, a canton of the field.

Query Twyford.

A a lion rampant charged on the shoulder with a fleur de lis. (Remainder imperfect.

Arms.—Argent, two bars Sable, on a canton Gules, a cross, [illegible] Or.

Sir Thomas Saunder of Charlewood in Surrey, Knight.

Four stripes Sable and Argent. A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a demi bull, per pale Gules and Sable, armed Or, bearing a slip Vert budding Or. B the same. C the same.

Motto. Deum spero servum.

Arms.—Sable, a fess Ermine, between three bulls' heads caboshed Argent.

Skevington.

Gules. A a mermaid proper crined Or, comb, mirror, and fins of the last, charged with a label of three points Gules, and beneath a crescent of the same; and on either side a tun Or transfixed in pale by five arrows points downwards Argent. In B two, and in C three tuns transfixed as in A.

Motto. Lenaite manteint amor.

Arms.—Argent, three bulls' heads couped at the neck Sable, langued Gules, a label of three points, and beneath it a crescent of the last.

Sir John Williams, Lord Williams of Thame.

1. Argent. A a greyhound courant Gules, collared Sable, between in chief and in base two cockle baskets placed in fess proper. In B two, and in C one basket as in A.

Motto, on each of the motto bands. A tous venant.

2. White. A a dragon statant Gules. B on a wreath Or and Gules, two lions gambs Gules, tufted Or.—N.B. Each of the bearings appears to be debruised by a bendlet sinister, but the drawing is very imperfect.

Arms.—Azure, two organ pipes in saltire between four crosses patée Argent.

Sir Richard de Pensyeos.

Argent. A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a griffin statant Sable, armed Or. (Remainder imperfect.

Arms.—Quarterly of eight. 1. Argent, three Cornish choughs proper. 2. Argent, a lion rampant Azure within a bordure [illegible]. 3. Argent, a crescent Gules. 4. Barry of six Argent and Sable. 5, 6, 7, and 8. defaced.

Sir Philip Herbert.

Argent. A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a lion sejant Sable, armed Gules. (Remainder imperfect.

Arms.—Quarterly of eight. 1. Azure, a chevron Argent, between three [illegible] Or. 2. Sable, a fess Or, between three [illegible] Argent. 3. Azure, a chevron [illegible] defaced. 4. Argent, a chevron [illegible] between three escallops Sable. 5. Vairy Argent and Gules, a chief Sable. 6. Argent, three bendlets Azure, a canton Sable. 7. Or, on a chief Gules, three plates. 8. Gules, a bordure Or, defaced. 9, 10, and 11. defaced.

THE WILL

OF WILLIAM LONGESPEE, EARL OF SALISBURY.

On the Close Rolls of the 9th Hen. III. is entered the Will of William Longespee Earl of Salisbury, natural son of King Henry the Second by the "Fair Rosamond," daughter of Walter de Clifford. He was a celebrated soldier, and derived his name from the unusual length of his sword.[1] By his marriage with Ela, daughter and sole heir of William D'Evreux Earl of Salisbury, he acquired that Earldom. In midlent 1225, Longespee was about to go into Gascony in the King's service, on which occasion he made his Will; and on the nones of March following, 7th March, 10 Hen. III. 1226, he died, being, it was supposed, poisoned by Hubert de Burgh.

By this instrument, which is now for the first time printed entire, he ordained, that the debt he owed the King at his last reckoning that year before the Barons of the Exchequer at Westminster, should be discharged out of the proceeds of his wardships, except such part of it as his bailiffs could show was overcharged. He desired that all his other debts should be paid out of the proceeds of the land of William de Vescy, which he had in his wardship, except the manor of Cathorp, out of which he gave 200*l.* to the building of St. Mary of the Essart of Bentlewud; after the payment of which 200*l.* the manor was to be applied in discharge of his debts, till the heir should arrive at full age. He assigned to make satisfaction for prizes unjustly taken out of war-time by himself or his men, the moiety of all proceeds from the wardship of the land of the heir of Earl Hugh le Bigod; and the other moiety to reward those who had served him, except the manor of Acclee, out of which he gave two hundred marcs for the new building of the Church of Salisbury; after the payment of which two hundred marcs, the manor was to be applied in discharge of his debts till the full age of the heir. He ordained for the building of the house "Locus Dei," of the Carthusian order,[2] all proceeds from the wardship of the land of Idonea the daughter and heir of Richard de Camvill, who married William de Longespee the testator's eldest son, of which wardship he was seised till his own heir became of age. He gave also to the same house a cup of gold with fine emeralds and rubies, and a pix of gold with pearls, and two goblets of silver, one of which was gilt, and his *grand chapel*[3] (or the vestments and reliques that were used in his chapel on grand occasions) viz. a chasuble of red silk or satin, and a choir cope of the same, a tunicle, a dalmatic of yellow taffeta handsomely worked,[4] an alb with ornaments, an amice and a stole, a fanon[5] with towels, and all his reliques. To the same house also he gave 1000 ewes, 300 rams, 48 oxen, and 20 working cattle.—He gave to the house of St. Mary of the Essart of Bentlewud, the vestments, &c. used in his chapel on holidays, and which, besides the two silver goblets given with the grand chapel aforesaid, he was accustomed to carry about with him: to the same house his book called "portehois;"[6] and also 20 cows, 300 ewes and 100 rams, 32 oxen, 30 goats, and 100 hogs.—The rest of the will consists of bequests of cattle, in various proportions, to the following religious houses: viz.—Bradenestok, Bernecestr', Terrente, Kinton, St. Helen's in London, Monasterio Hederoso,[7]

[1] His son bore on the reverse of his seal a sword with the belt attached. His arms were, Sable, six lioncels rampant Or. An engraving of his seal occurs in Sandford's *Genealogical History*.

[2] To this house, of which Longespee was the founder, he had given in 1222 the manor of Hethorp, Aitherop, or Locus Dei, co. Glouc. But these religious, after some few years' stay, prevailed with the countess Ela to remove them to Henton in Somersetshire. Mon. Angl. i. 960; ii. 341. 931.

[3] *Chapelle* se dit de l'argenterie et des ornemens qui servent aux divins mystères—sacra supellex argentea vel aurea. Grand Dictionnaire Fr. & Lat. par Danet. 1710.

[4] Efforciato, from *s'efforcer*, elaborare.

[5] A scarf-like ornament worn about the arm of an officiating priest.

[6] Portoos, *portiforium*, the ancient name for a breviary.

[7] Ivy Church.

[illegible]

✠ In Nomine [illegible] Hoc est testamentum Willi Longesp Com Sar [illegible] media qdrag ab incarnacione dni anno M CC [illegible] Ego Willus Longesp comes Sar [illegible] dno Regi post [illegible] Baronibz de [illegible] Westm [illegible] Willi de Vesci [illegible] de Benthewrd [illegible] Item ego assigno [illegible] guerre captis [illegible] Sar [illegible] de Audley [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] Canterbury.

[illegible] Baker's History of North[illegible] Hugh de Audley Earl of Glou[illegible] Nevile of Raby [illegible] Edw. II [illegible]

cū ptiñ reꝑtet' ad dĉa debita mea psolvenda ut ꝓdĉm est usq; ad plenā etatē ħedis dĉi coñ H. le Bigod. Iť ego assig^a^vi ad edificacōem dom^9^ Loci Dei ordinis Chartuš omes pvēt^9^ custodie ꝑre ħedis Riĉi de Campviłł unde m^o^ sū saisitus usq; ad plenā etatē ħedis mei. Iť ego assig^a^vi eidē domui loci dei ordin' Chartus unū calicē de auro cū pulcris esmeraldł & rubetis & pixidē. .j. de auro cū pliis & duas fialas de argent q^a^ꝗ una est deaurata & alta plana est. & magnā capellā suā scilt unā casibulā de rubeo samito & unā capā chori de rubeo samito. unā tuniculā unā dalmaticā de croceo cendallo bene efforciato. unā albā c̄ puris .j. amictū & .j. stolā .j. fanonē c̄ twałł & omes reliquias suas. Itē ego assig^a^vi eidē domui mille bidentes īnrices & trescentos multones. & xlviij. boves & xx. aꝑros. Iť assig^a^vi domui sĉe Mar̄ de assarto de Bentlewud capellā meā ferialē quā mecū ferre 9suevi ꝑt dĉas duas fialas de argento q̄ assig^a^te sūt cū magna capella ut ꝓdĉm est. Et assig^a^vi eidē domui librū meū qui vocat' portehois. Iť eidē domui assig^a^vi xx. vaccas. c.c.c. oves īnrices & centū multones & xxxij. boves & xxx. cap^a^s & centū porcos. Iť assig^a^vi domui de Bradenestok t^e^scenť bidentes mat^i^ces & x. vaccas. & vii aꝑros. Iť assig^a^vi domui de Bernecestr̄ c.c. bidentes mat^i^ces & .x. vaccas & viij boves. Iť assig^a^vi domui de Terrente c. bidentes mat^i^ces & viij. boves & septē aꝑos. Iť assig^a^vi domui de Kinton .c. bidentes mat^i^ces & sex vaccas. Iť domui de sĉa Helena de Londł x. vaccas. Iť domui de monastio Hederoso assig^a^vi L. bidentes mat^i^ces & x. vaccas. Iť domui sĉi Johis de Wiltoñ assig^a^vi v. vaccas. Iť domui de Brūmoꝗ assig^a^vi L. bidentes mat^i^ces & iiij^or^ vaccas. Iť domui de Bradeleg assig^a^vi c. bidentes īnrices & x. vaccas. Iť assig^a^vi domui de xp̄i ecclia L. bidentes mat^i^ces. Iť assignavi domui de ferleeg^2^ .c. bidentes īnrices & x. vaccas. Iť assig^a^vi doīn de Bruyntoñ .c. bidentes īmat^i^ces & x. vaccas. Iť assig domui de sĉo Dionis ex^a^ Sudhātoñ L. bidentes mat^i^ces & x. vaccas. Iť Lepsis hospitał Sarr̄ .v. vaccas. Iť Lepsis hospit̄ de Wiltoñ v. vaccas. Itē domui de Hundleslawe^3^ x. vaccas. Iť assignavi hospitali sĉi Bartoł de Londł viij boves.^4^ Itē assignavi doīn sĉe Radegundł ex^a^ Dovr x^ce^ boves.

Huj^9^ aut̄ testamīti mei executores 9stitui videłt. Veñ Pat^e^s dñm S. Cant̄ archiepm. dñm Bathł dñm Linē & dñm Sarr̄ epos ad ordinandł & 9firmandł & ad tuendū testamīntū ꝓsc^i^pt̄ Iť et viros veñabiles & amicos meos dñm W. Mar̄ coñ Penbꝗ. dñm W. de Waudł Decanū Sarr̄ & magr̄m Edm̄ Thesaur̄ Sarr̄ ecclie ad 9servandł & 9sulendł^8^ & ut firmit assistant execucōi dĉi testamīti 9stitui. Iť et dilĉos & fideles īmos dñm Adā de alta Ripa militē & dñm I. Bonet clicū ad dĉm testamīntū fidełr exeq̄ndū p 9siliū & auxił ꝓdĉoꝗ viroꝗ 9stitui. Ad majorē autem huj^9^ testamīnti sec^r^itat̄ & testimoniū. dñs Rex ad petitionē meā huic ꝓsenti sc^i^pto sigillū suū una cū sigiłł ꝓdĉoꝗ viroꝗ & una cū sigillo īmo apponi fecit.

Two copies of this will occur on the rolls: the principal variations are:
[1] amitam. [2] forleg'. [3] Hundeslawe. [4] vaccas. [5] ad confidend' & ad conservand'.

INVENTORY

OF THE LIBRARY, PLATE, JEWELS, MONEY, TAPESTRY, LINEN, AND OTHER GOODS, BELONGING TO THE HEIRS OF THE COUNT OF ANGOULEME, TAKEN AFTER THE DECEASE OF THE SAID COUNT, 20 NOVEMBER 1496.

[illegible] Arts, as well as the [illegible] age, are [illegible] MSS [illegible] The [illegible]

[illegible] MS [illegible] Jean, was [illegible] eldest daughter of [illegible] Margaret, [illegible] Henry d'Albret, King of [illegible]

L'an mil CCCC quatrevingts et seize le vingtiesme jour du mois de novembre. Nous francois Corlieu licencie en lois [illegible] et puissant seigneur [illegible] et puissant prince Monseigneur le Duc d'orleans [illegible] princesse madame [illegible] administracion de monseigneur [illegible] et madamoiselle sa seur enffans de [illegible] apres l'expedicion des [illegible] dame [illegible] par le roy [illegible] elle avoit este [illegible] enffans. Et de leurs biens en [illegible] leur avoit par [illegible] par les [illegible] et bail de [illegible] survenus puis le deces de feu monseigneur Charles en son vivant Conte d'angoulesme [illegible]

[illegible] MS [illegible] of the Baron de Joursanvault [illegible], and [illegible]

desdits mineurs A cause de ses obseques execucion deson testament et autrement en plus^rs manieres elle navoit encores peu faire vacquer A l'inventoire des bien meubles apparten' a elle et mes^rs s^rs ses enffans ce quelle desiroit tresfort defaire et nous a requis comme juge ordinaire dupais que voulissions proceder a faire led' inventoire et en ce faisant mettre et reddiger par escript tous et chacuns lesdits biens meubles demourez dudeces et trespas dud' feu seigneur Lesquelx elle offroit nous monstrer ou faire monstrer et exhiber offrant en oultre desa part faire garder eyer les sollempnitez requises et tout ce quil appartiendra par raison Laquelle requeste par nous ouye avons dit et fait response a mad' dam'e que voluntiers procederions au fait dud' inventoire Et que pour icellui faire prandrions adjoinct ou greffier avecques nous O ce que prealablement mad' dam'e nous feroit le serment en tiel cas requis et acoustumé Laquelle se consentit et accorda ace Et par ce apres que eusmes esleu et choisi pour greffier et adjoinct maistre helies dutillet notaire royal mad' dam'e nous jura et fit serment de bien et loyaument nous monstrer et faire monstrer et exhiber tous et chacuns les biens meubles lettres tiltres et enseig'mens quelle avoit ou pouvoit avoir devers elle ou autres de son sceu et adveu apparten' a mes^rs s^rs ses enffans ou esquieulx ils ont part sans en receller aucuns et apres ce tout incontinant et en ñre pr'nce commanda a nobles personnes helies de polignac s^r de fleac et geoffroy dupindufon s^r damailloux illec pñs de assister avecques nous et nous faire monstrer et exhiber lesdits biens et chouses pour les mettre et emploier aud' inventoire auquel led' jour avec led' dutillet et en pñce des s^rs depolignac et dupindufon avons commance de proceder et continue les jours ensuivans en la forme et maniere qui sensuit.

Et premierement nous transportasmes en la chambre de la librairie dud' feu monseigneur le conte en laquelle ont este trouvez les libvres et volumes qui sensuivent.

Cest assavoir le libvre de Jehan boucasse escript en parchemin et ala main historie et tourne a or et azent couvert de veloux cramoisi garny de fermoere aux armes lun de monseigneur et lautre de madam'e.

Item le libvre de day[1] escript en . . . . . et en ytalien et en francois couvert de drap de soy broche dor ouquel y . . . . . nuits . . . feu mondit seigneur . . . . et historie.

Item le libvre des problemnes delaristote escript alamain et en francois historie couvert de veloux cramoisi a deux fermouers de lecton dore lun aux armes de feu mondit seigneur et lautre aux armes de madamme.

Item le libvre de Vallere Legrant en francois en parchemin escript a la main historie couvert de drap dargent avecques deux fermouers lun aux armes de mond' seigneur et lautre aux armes de madame.

[1] There was a Lady of Avignon, named Aye, who was an authoress; possibly this book might be part of her works. M. Barrois attributes all the works, supposed to have been written by her, to Huon de Villeneuve.

Item le libvre des augueres historie escript en parchemin alamain convert de veloux cramoisi figure sans fermouers.

Item le libvre de larbre des batailles imprime en parchemin historie convert de veloux cramoisi a deux fermouers lun aux armes de mond seigneur et lautre aux armes de madicte damme.

Item le libvre des merveilles du monde en francois escript en parchemin et ala main et convert de veloux cramoisi a deux fermouers lun aux armes de mond[illegible] et lautre aux armes de mad[illegible] dame.

Item le libvre Du Regyme du monde historie escript alamain en parchemin convert de veloux cramoisi sans fermouers.

Item ung petit libvre de lordre en papier escript a la main couvert dune peau rouge.

Item les paraboles de Salomon Les espistres sainct Jehan Les espistres sainct pol et lapocalipse. Le tout en ung volume escript en parchemin et a la main et en francois couvert de veloux changeant et a deux fermouers lun aux armes de mond seigneur et lautre aux armes de mad[illegible] dame.

Item les histories de godeffroy de bulhon escript a la main et en parchemin et historie a deux fermouers lun aux armes de mond seigneur et lautre aux armes de madit dame.

Item [illegible] ethiques politiques et yconomiques [illegible] en francois escript en parchemin et ala main a ung fermouer de leyton.

Item [illegible] livre de croyzet en francois escript ala main et en parchemin [illegible] et azeur convert de drap dargent a deux fermouers lun aux armes de mond[illegible] et lautre aux armes de mad[illegible]

Item la legende doree escripte en francois et ala main en parchemin historie couverte de drap dargent a deux fermouers lun aux armes de mad[illegible] dame et lautre aux armes de mond seigneur.

Item [illegible] autre legende doree en latin escripte en parchemin et [illegible] couverte dune peau noire.

Item [illegible] de pontifices en latin escript ala main et en parchemin [illegible] couvert dune peau rouge.

Item [illegible] volume de lancelot dulac historie imprime en parchemin [illegible] couvert de veloux changeant a deux fermouers lun aux armes de mond[illegible] et lautre aux armes de mad[illegible] dame.

Item [illegible] des croniques de france historie imprime en parchemin [illegible] couvert de veloux cramoisi a deux fermouers lun aux armes de [illegible] et lautre aux armes de madamme.

Item [illegible] des dames escript en francois en

[illegible] Flores.

[illegible] about the year 414. [illegible] St Jerome, and [illegible] the coming of the world up to the [illegible]

parchemin et ala main couvert de satin viollet a deux fermoers dargent aux armes de mad' dam'e.

Item le libvre des nobles femmes escript a la main et en parchemin historie couvert de veloux cramoisi a deux fermoers lun aux armes de mond' seigneur et lautre aux armes de mad' dam'e.

Item le premier volume de la table ronde de lancellot du lac historie imprime en parchemin couvert de veloux changeant a deux fermoers lun aux armes de mond' s^r^ et lautre aux armes de mad' damme.

Item le second volume des cronicques de france historie imprimée en parchemin couvert de veloux cramoisi a deux fermouers lun aux armes de mond' seigne^r^ et lautre de madicte da . . . . . .

Item le premier volume de . . . . . imprimie en pchemin couvert de velloux . . . . . .

Item le libvre de la ymytacion de Jhucrist et mesprisement du monde et leschalle de paradis escript ala main et en parchemin historie couvert de satin violet sans fermoers.

Item le libvre du triumphe de Renommee historie escript ala main en parchemin couv't de veloux changeant a deux fermoers lun aux armes de mond' s^r^ et lautre aux armes de mad' damme.

Item le libvre des parabolles maistre alain historie imprimie en parchemin couvert de drap dargent a deux fermoers aux armes de mond' s^r^ et de mad' damme.

Item le libvre de la dignite et excellance Royal en francois historie escript ala main en parchemin couvert de veloux cramoisi a deux fermoers aux armes de mesd' seigneur et dam'e.

Item le libvre de boece de consolacion historie escript ala main en francois et en pchemin sans fermoers couvert de satin noir.

Item le libvre delart de faulconnerie historie imprimie en parchemin couvert de satin viollet et sans fermouers.

Item le libvre de meditacions de lymage de vie escripte ala main en parchemin historie couvert dune peau rouge a deux fermoers aux armes de mesd' s^r^ et dam'e.

Item faretra domini bonavanture ordinis minorum en ung petit libvret en parchemin couvert decuir rouge.

Item larboliste historie escript ala main en parchemin couvert de satin verboche adeux fermouers aux armes de mesd' seigneur et dam'e.

Item lologe de sapience historie imprimie en parchemin couvert de veloux changeant aux armes de mesd' seigne^r^ et dam'e.

Item le libvre de mazoiet en francois historie escript a la main en parchemin couvert de velloux cramoisi a deux fermoers aux armes de mond' s^r^.

Item le libvre du songe du vergier historie escript en francois en parchemin et ala main couvert de drap dargent aux armes de mesd' s^r^ et damme.

Item le livre de la bible des poetes . . . . historiee imprimee en parchemin couvert de velioux violiet . . . . aux armes de messire [illegible] et damme

Item six petitz livrez trois couvers de cuir vert ung de satin noir ung autre de satin tanne et lautre de velioux noir tous escripts en parchemin et ala main.

Item le livre du myroer des dammes escript ala main en parchemin et en latin couvert de cuir rouge

Item les cinq livres de vincent historial speculum doctrinale morale ystoriale naturale en deux volumes imprimez en papier et couvers trois de cuir rouge et deux de cuir tanne.

Item ung petit livre des cronniques de france escript en parchemin et ala main couvert de cuir noir

Item le livre appelle fasciculum temporis en francois imprime en papier.

Item le livre de boucasse des femmes escript en papier et ala main couvert de cuir bleu.

Item le regyme des princes escript en papier et ala main couvert de cuir blanc et tanne

Item le livre de la mer des histoires imprime en papier couvert de cuir rouge.

Item le livre de metamorfoze en francois imprime en papier couvert de cuir vert.

Item les facecyes de pongie imprimees en papier et en francois couvert de cuir vert.

Item le livre des cent nouvelles nouvelles imprimee en papier couvert de cuir noir

Item le plaidoye de la mort de monseigneur le duc [illegible] escript en papier et ala main

Item le myroier de la Redemption humaine imprimee en papier couvert de cuir rouge

Item les livres de vita xpi en deux volumes imprimez en papier couvert de cuir vert

Item le livre de la peregr[illegible] de la terre saincte imprime en papier en francois couvert [illegible]

Item soixante trois petits livres et traictez de diverses choses les aucuns en papier les autres en parchemin les aucuns en ala ma

[illegible] Pierre, Duke of Bourgundie, [illegible] of Lawe, [illegible] of the twelve [illegible] [illegible] the first doctrines of Tyrant [illegible]

autres en francois les aucuns reliez atables les autres couvers de simples couvertures desquieulx na este fait inventoire plus ample par ce que on les reppute depeu de valleur.

Item les oraisons et meditacions sainct Anteaume[6] en latin escriptes en parchemin et ala main couvertes decuir rouge a deux fermoers dargent dorez a deux ymages.

Item la somme rural imprimie en papier couvert de cuir vert.

Item boce deconsolacion en latin escript en parchemin et ala main historie couvert decuir rouge.

Item le libvre de la ressource de la xpriante sur lentreprinse de napples en latin escript ala main en papier historie couvert de cuir rouge.

Item le libvre des trois pellerinaiges en parchemin escript ala main couvert de cuir jaulne.

Item plus quarante trois petis libvres les aucuns reliez les autres coulzuz les aucuns en papier les autres en parchemin aulci divers traictez dont ne est fait plus ample inventoire parce quilz sont repputez de petite valleur.

De xxime jour de novembre lan susd'
En ung coffre en salle vert.

Ung grant libvre de muzicque en parchemin en grant volume couvert de drap dor.

Item ung livre appelle le myroer du monde escript a la main en parchemin historie couvert de veloux cramoisi.

Item ung libvre appelle le racional . . . . . office en parchemin escript ala main en francois couvert . . . . . a deux fermours aux armes de mond' . . . . . .

Item ung libvre nomme lordinaire des crestiens imprimie en parchemin historie couvert de veloux tanne a deux fermeurs aux armes de mesd' s^r^ et dam'e.

Item ung autre petit libvre nomme le chemin deparadis escript ala main en parchemin historie couvert de drap dor sans fermeurs.

Item ung livre appelle virgesses des establissemens dechevallerie et aussi le testament de maistre Jehan de mun[7] couvert de drap dor sans fermeurs escript ala main en parchemin.

Item ung autre petit libvre en parchemin decacornon[8] escript ala main en francois historie couvert de veloux tanne sans fermouers.

---

[6] Anthelmus, Bishop of Bellay, and previously Prior of the Monastery of La grande Chartreuse, in 1141. He died in 1178.

[7] Clopinel, or Jean de Meun, a wit of the court of Philippe-le-Bel, translated "Boethius de Consolatione" into French, and finished the celebrated "Roman de la Rose," begun by Guillaume de Lorris.

[8] In the "Bibliothèque Protypographique," by M. Barrois, 4to Paris, 1830, at p. 56, is the following article, numbered 87. "Un livre appellé Decacornum, couvert de cuir vermeil à empreinte, petit volume."

Item le libvre appelle la vie des anciens peres en parchemin escript ala main historie couvert de veloux tanne.

Item ung libvre appelle du corps de police escript ala main en parchemin couvert de veloux tanne.

Item le grant boece de consolacion en francois imprime en parchemin historie couvert de veloux tanne.

Item le libvre de mandeville en francois historie escript en parchemin et ala main couvert de veloux tanne.

Item le libvre des cronicques defrance en parchemin escript ala main couvert de drap dor

Item ung libvre appelle le libvre dynde autrement le livre dugrant kan escript ala main en parchemin couvert de drap dor

Item le premier volume du libvre de tristan chevalier de la table ronde imprime en parchemin couvert de veloux tanne

Item le libvre de charles legrant escript en parchemin couvert de drap dor

Item le second volume du libvre de [illegible] Chr de la table ronde imprime en parchemin historie couvert

Item ung grant libvre de lancellot du lac ancien et caillé en plusieurs lieux historie escript ala main couvert de cuir blanc

Vaisselle dargent.

Item en ung autre coffre en salle vert une grant nef dorée. Deux grans potz neufz godronnez dorez. Deux grans potz [illegible] godronnez dorez et a marguerites. Ung grant brocq neuf plain. Deux flacons godronnez dorez. Deux dragoirs lun neuf et lautre vieux dorez godronnez. Deux petitz godronnez dorez. Une esguiere plaine. Une eschauffarete. Six tasses godronnees dorees neufves. Trois tasses neufves planes. Cincq tasses plaines vieilles. Trois tasses martelees dont une est sans pie. Deux pots de tasses rompues. Seize cuillieres. Deux tranchoirs dorez dans coffre. Le tout dargent pesant ensemble deux cens trente six marcs une once a gros. Pour ce [illegible]

Item une coupe azurée avecqs le couvercle garny dargent a pie et les bors

En lacoustume

Trente sept platz dargent dont en y a quatre grans. Item trente sept escuelles aussi dargent. Le tout desd' platz et escuelles pesant trente cinqz marcs. Pour ce [illegible]

Item trente petitz [illegible] soixante sept livres

Le [illegible] garde a la femme de Jarnac en ung coffre en la petite salle

Premierement deux draps de lit de toile de colande de quatre toilies chacun. Item huit draps de trois toilies chacun assez de fine

[illegible] D. Carpentier, fol. [illegible] [illegible] derived from "[illegible]"

[illegible] a peculiar form, and [illegible] alemade d'esquer

ollande. Vingt draps de trois toilles de fin lin. Deux grans draps de toille crespe. Trois douzennes de tabliers moitie grant et moitie petiz de fin lin ouvrez. Vingt trois douzennes de servietes de fin lin. Treze orilliers de duvet ensoillez de futayne.

Linge estant es mains de la nourisse de madamoiselle en ung coffre ou galletas.

Premierement quarante huit draps de lyt de lin de trois toilles. Item dix sept autres draps de lin de deux toilles et demye. Dix draps de lin de quatre toilles. Dix sept draps de lin de quatre toilles. Quatre draps de toille hollande de trois toilles et demye. Seize draps de chanure de deux toilles et demye. Douze draps de toille hollande de trois toilles. Seize draps de chanure de deux toilles.

Linge de table.

Dix grans tabliers ouvrez defin lin ch'un de quatre aulnes de long et de deux aulnes de large. Item quatre autres tabliers ouvrez de fin lin ch'un de . . . . . de long et une aulne et demye de large. Sept tabliers de fin lin. Deux tabliers presque usez. Trez nappes dechanure toutes neufves qui sont encores a orler.

En la petite chambre de madame en ung coffre de cuyr ferre

A este trouve une croix dor en la quelle y a ung gros dyament ung ruby caboche[11] et deux emerauldes quon dit avoir couste le tout quatre mil cent escuz. Item ung ruby enchasse en une bague dor quon dit avoir couste six cens ducatz. Ung autre ruby caboche enchasse en une autre bague dor que on dit avoir couste trois cens escuz. Ung dyament en cueur a faces enchasse en une bague dor que on dit avoir couste quatre cens cinquante escuz. Une turquoyse enchasse en une bague dor que on dit avoir couste la som'e de huit vingtz escuz. Ung carquant dor ouquel y a atache ung gros dyament en cueur qui cousta la somme de mil escuz. Une grosse perle ronde qui fut achaptee mil escuz. Ung dyament . . . . . poincte qui fut comme lon dit achapte trois cens escuz.

En une boiste estant en ung petit coffre en lestude de feu monseigneur leconte en la petite chambre de derriere ont este trouvees les pieces et especes dor et monnoie qui sensuivent.

Premierement trois cens ung noble trois quars de henry. Item cent douze nobles ung quart ala rouze. Huit cens tant escuz vieulx royaulx francs apye que acheval. Neuf vingts lyons. Quarante huit angelotz et demi. Soixante six henricques et demye. Dixneuf alphoncins. Cent deux riddes et demye. Deux moustons. Quatre magdelenes. Et en une poche en plus^rs monnoies la somme de vingt livres tourn'.

Autres biens meubles trouvez en angoulesme desquieulx Jehan bouscheron taillendier et varlet dechambre de feu mond' seigneur a lagarde et gouvernem't Et mis par inventoire le xxiiie jour de Nouvembre lan susd'.

Et premierement ou chasteau dud' angoulesme en coffre de la salle basse la tappicerie de la menue verdure qui fut achaptee alyon comprins le ciel des presses treze pieces. Item plus cinq pieces

[11] Boiste thus interprets the word caboché—" poli sans être taillé."

verdure menue achapter alyon serm . . . . . [illegible] qui sont six pieces mis en ung coffre en la grant salle . . . . . comprins le ciel Pour ce vingt pieces pour le tout.

Item la tappicerie des bucherons unze pieces en lagrant salle aud coffre. Neuf pieces dorfevrir comprins le ciel Dalexandre des messes cinq pieces Sept pieces de verdure deffandres avecques deux banchiers assembliez en ung Sept autres pieces de verdure plus vieille deffandres et autre feuillage Deux banchiers de verdure assembliez en ung dymagerie. Ung autre banchier de [illegible] mazanne Ung autre banchier dimagerie assemblie Ung ciel de volierie de sarge rouge Ung pavillon et deux riddeaux de sarge rouge et vert. Ung petit pavillon de taffetas noir et jaulne Deux riddeaux de taffetas blanc et tanne Deux riddeaux de taffetas vert et jaulne. Deux tappiz veluz. Trois mentes et trois [illegible] blanches. Une mente blanche fourree de renard Deux vieux riddeaux rouges Deux couvertures vertes fort usees. Trois riddeaux bleuz et blanc vieulx Ung ciel . . . . . de [illegible] avecques les pendans. Cinq chaires de fer garnies de [illegible] de lecton dore lune couverte de drap dor lautre de drap dargent [illegible] de velouux cramoysi et deux de satin figure Douze [illegible] et [illegible] garniz de unze traversiers seulement Quatre poeles rondes Quatre posies a queulle deux noires et deux blanches Deux grilles et ung fouguet. Trois grans potz de fer. Deux rotisseurs Dix grans broches de fer. Dix pieces dartillerie faulcons gros et menus avecques leurs montures garnies de roubes et chevaletz. Ung gros canon monte sur roubes et chevaletz. Vingt une paire et demie de landiers de fer Cinquante sept platz dix sept escuelles et quatre grans potz ietout destaing posant deux cens quatre vingt huit [illegible]

En la maison de Jehan bouscheron tailleur et variet de chambre de feu mondit seigneur en angoⁿᵉ

A este trouve une fourrure de martres et rougerieux. Item une fourrure de vaultours Une autre fourrure de queulles de martres Une fourrure de bonnes martres sabelines dune R Deux manteaux de gris daumusses et deux vieuxes Ce gris valant ung cent de gris Letout desd fourrures estime par plusieurs marchans pelletiers qui les ont veues a la somme de cinquante escus valant la somme de viii lxxv f

Il est a noter que en ce pnt inventoire ne n'est riens compris des livres et lettres mais sont declairez en autre inventoire appart qui est longe et prouxe Aussi est a noter que des debtes deues aud feu seigneur et demeures qui devoit ne pareillement des bles vins et autres provisions qui estoient autemps de son deces na este riens mis ne couche par inventoire parce que letout pourra estre veu par les comptes des tresoriers argent et autres officiers comptables de sa maison.

CORLIEN. DUFILLEY.

[illegible] "petit gris," and which [illegible]

LETTERS

RELATING TO THE STONOR FAMILY.

Some letters written to Sir William Stonor by Simon Stalworthe, acquainting him with the news in London on the usurpation of Richard the Third, will be found in pages 14—16. The following, from the same collection, though not of equal importance, deserve insertion as illustrative of the private history of the family. The first is a letter from Alice Duchess of Suffolk, wife of William de la Pole Duke of Suffolk, to William Stonor. The Duchess, as being the granddaughter of Geoffrey Chaucer, is an object of interest. The Poet's eldest son is said to have been Thomas Chaucer, who became Speaker of the House of Commons, and was a very eminent person in the reigns of Henry the Fifth and Sixth. His only child Alice married William de la Pole, Earl, Marquess, and Duke of Suffolk; but her issue became extinct in the reign of Henry the Eighth, when all the descendants of Geoffrey Chaucer failed. Their son John de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, had a natural daughter, Johanna, who married Thomas Stonor, and had issue by him Sir William, Thomas (from whom descended the Stonors of Stonor), and two other sons, who died without issue.

The next two letters are to Sir William Stonor from his wife. One is dated at London, on the 6th March 1477-8, anno 18 Edw. IV., and the other on the 5th October in that year. They are chiefly remarkable as being part of the few domestic letters of the fifteenth century extant; but in the first, Lady Stonor acquaints her husband that Robert Stillyngton, Bishop of Bath, had been sent to the Tower. The arrest of the Bishop of Bath probably arose from a suspicion of his being connected with the treasonable attempts of George Duke of Clarence, who, about that time, was attainted and executed; but the fact of the Bishop's being in any way implicated, or that he was sent to the Tower, is not noticed by historians. Lady Stonor was, it appears, a cousin of her husband's; and had a son by a former husband, whose name probably was Betson. She alludes to her mother and brother Stooker; and must have been Sir William's second wife; for by a pedigree in the College of Arms it appears that he was first married to Anne, eldest daughter of John Neville Marquis Montacute, and had issue by her two children: John Stonor, who married Mary, daughter of Sir John Fortescue, and died without issue, and Anne, his sister and heir, who became the wife of Sir Adrian Fortescue, who was beheaded in 1539.

The last letter, from *Th. Stonor* "to his well beloved brother William Stonar," which is, unfortunately, without date, appears to be addressed to the before mentioned Sir William Stonor, though his title is omitted in the superscription. The writer jocosely tells his "right worshipful brother and sister," that he is great with the King, for he had been brought up to London by warrant of privy seal. It appears that he was in confinement in the Fleet; and he says he had great need of their counsel, for all the Judges and Serjeants were against him, and no man dared be with him for fear of their displeasure, so that he was in a worse situation than a thief, for a thief, on appeal, would be allowed counsel. From the passage "God send never wras tyryngys [qu. worse tryings] to England!" and other expressions, it may be inferred that the writer considered himself subject to some arbitrary exercise of authority. Yet the close of his letter is in a cheerful strain, for he tells his friends he intends

to keep his grete tyme in the country, and desires that he may not come till he has been there.—Some obscure passages occur in the last three letters, but they have been carefully collated with the originals.

I.

Right trusty and entirely beloved ffrende we grete you hertely well desiryng' & prayng' you all excuses layde apart that incontinent this lettur seyne ye come to us to Ewelme for certayne grete causes concernyng' our wele and pleasur whiche at your comyng' ye shall understond more pleynely. And theruppon ye to departe aven at your pleasur so that ye fayle not here ynne at this tyme as our' parfait trust ye to us. And as in grettor cas we wolle be gladde to do for you that knoweth our lorde, who have you evyn governaunce. Written at Ewelme the v day of Marche.

Alyce

To our Ryght trusty and entirely
beloved ffrende Wyllyam Stonor

II.

Thus to my Lxxvj

Ryght reverent and worschypffull and in terly best beloyede husbonde I recomaunde me unto you in the most hartyeste wise hever more desyryng to her off your gonde welffare the wyche I pray God longe to contune unto your hartys desyr'. ¶ I resayved a tokyn ffrom you by Tawlow my lorde Lowys sarvant and ¶ I have sent my lorde Lovyll a tokyn and my ladye as ye comaunde me to do schuche as schalle plese them. ¶ ye schalle understonde that ye beschope off Bathe ye bresthe me to the Towre ynne yon departyd all so ¶ ye schalle understonde

[illegible] Paston Letters, Expenses of Henry VIII. 1532, [illegible] the King during the last grete [illegible] Lady Lisle writes, "My Lord continued at Southwark [illegible] of greater time, both of which passages refer to the month of [illegible] grete is written greate. "For taking the King's [illegible] greate

that þe wolle henys departe as to morw as ffor as I understonde I pray Ihu by thayr' goode spede and goodard departys all so. and I pray you that ye wylle sende me som off your sarvantys and myne to wayte apone me ffor now I ame ryght bare off sarvantys and þt ye know well. & I sent you hallffe a honder' wellkys by Gardenar' and I wollde have sent you som hoder' desys but truly I cowde not get none but and I cane get hony to morow &. Wyllm salle bryng hyt wt hym. & I pray you that I may be recomaundehyde unto my masterys your moder' and unto all goode ffrendys. no more unto you at thys tym but þe blesyde Trenyte have you in hys kepyng now and ever Amen. at London þe vj day off Marche.

Cossen I was crasyd yt the makyng off thys lettr but I thanke God I am right well amendyd blesyd by Ihu.

By your owen wyff
ELYSABETH STONORE.

To my ryght reverent and worschyp-
ffull cosyn & Wyllm Stonor knyght.

III.

Ihu Ao xviijo.

Right best and hartely welbelovid husbond I recomaund me unto you wt all myn hart lettynge you wete that I am right well amendid I thanke god þroff & on sonday last past I was at the chirche at my ffadyrs deryge & soppid wt my modyr the same nyght and & yeff I had ones done my pilgramages I reke nat how sone I were wt you at Stonor. and þffore gentyll & I pye you þat ye ffayll nat to send me myn horsse on settyrday next. and also I pye you to remembr the matter I spake to you off at your deptynge. ffor wtowte that I can nat wt your worshipe and myn depart London. ffor Cobbe call apon me dayly ffor money. & the bere wyffe wt oþ as I told you. and also I pye you to remembr my sonne Betson. ffor he hath mych a doo wt money now. and he trustith veraly to your pmesse. ffor God sake & lett hym nat be forgotten. my modyr & my brodyr Stooker recomaundē hem both right hartely unto you. & ffull ffayn they wold þt ye had bene here. yff it myght have bene your ease, and as ffor me I wold nat that ye were here ye know it well enowgh. nevthelese ffor soth what som ev I wryte I wold I were at Stonor ffor truly I am veray wery off London ffor my son Betson intendē to ryde in to the countre, now whenne I come home, and he is ffast ryggynge hym þffore so that many tymes I am post a loyne, and that causeth me to thynke the more,

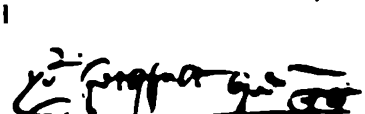
ellynger and ffore good I remember myn horse on wednesday whowte ffawte. my son Betson and his wiffe recommaunde them unto you and he told me that he hath bought here in London seth ye departid a sacr Cottt ffor a part redy money and the rest at mydsom next I undyrstond it is a good bargayn God send grace who pryse you ev in Vtu & longe helth to God pryse the v day off octobr

By yoi oune wyff
D ELYSABETH STONOR

To to ryght reverent and worschyppe-
fuff cosyn f Wyllm Stonor knyght in the
maner at Stonor thys lett be delyverd dd

IV.

Rygth worchypfull brod and sust aft dew recommendacion plesse yt you to hund stonde yat I have a grett mysse of you thys time. And I lett you whitte I am grette w the kyng for I com hoppe be preve self and grette mede I hadde mse of you and of yo counsell for ther ys no mo a counsell a gynes me but all the juges and ffaunttes and no man dare be w me for dispyse syng of them. so I am in wars cause then a theffe for a theffe in appell shall have counsell I purpose to se my sust as sw com out of Devysshyre yf I may for the flete but were I fere and ye shall fynde me in the flete when ye com out of Devysshyre gode sende ley wras tyrvyngys to englonde fene I wolde have tell yat I should be sende fore to be yo gosshippe but yt yo tolde me ye stryke flatte more ov sust remeb my pursuyse and my pesse and yat I have the terme of them sende me shortely apon pene yat wolf fall there on. wat ys yat trow ye lossyng yo lordeshypp Sir quod karmanes for the indyngs com of a peace ys dethe no more to you at thys tyme but Ih have yo and yo sys in keping more ov I entende to kepe my gross tyme in yat countre where fore I wolf yat no man hunte tyll I have bere ther pyes not for ov mans fee no coveng for I wolf have but w Wm my men and my wife and se yat my wyne be kowgd



To my well belovd brod Wllm Stonar
thys lett be delyvd in hast

SATIRICAL VERSES

REFERRING TO POLITICAL EVENTS IN THE TIME OF KING HENRY THE SIXTH.

Examples have been already given in this work* of the practice of writing satirical verses upon persons whose political conduct rendered them obnoxious during the reign of Henry the Sixth. As it is presumed that articles of this nature are rarely to be met with, and as they sometimes afford historical information, another specimen is now inserted.

The following verses are addressed to William Boothe, who became Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, or as the Diocese was then more generally called, Chester, in April 25 Hen. VI. 1447. They were apparently written about 1451, when, in consequence of his being one of the partizans of the Duke of Suffolk in Henry's council, the Commons petitioned the King that he, with several others, might be removed from his presence during their lives, the grounds alleged being that of "misbehaving" about his Majesty's person "and in other places, by whose undue means your possessions have been greatly amenused, your laws not executed, and the peace of the realm not observed or kept." Henry only partially complied with this request, as he excepted the Peers mentioned by the Commons, and a few others, but banished the remainder from his Court for one year.†

As might be expected, severe reflections are made upon Boothe's character in these verses. He is accused of having obtained his See, not by his learning and abilities, but through the influence of his family connexions, and by simony and usury,—a charge which enables the writer to indulge in the taste of the age by a pun—"By simoni and usur' bild is thy *bothe*:" which also occurs in another place, "Breke up thy *bothe*."

The Bishop is reminded of the fall of Rome, and warned that such will be the fate of England, if the abuses which then existed were suffered to continue. The proverb, that "the voice of the people is the voice of God," is cited in support of the author's remonstrance. It is doubtful who is meant by "the Judge that is unjust." Trevilian was included in the petition of the Commons which has been noticed, and he is specially mentioned in other verses on the subject.‡ De la Pole Duke of Suffolk is particularly alluded to, and a pun is made upon his name—

> "The *pool* is so perilous for men to pass
> That few of the *bank* royal can escape."

For example, "Humphrey" [Duke of Gloucester], of whose murder the Duke was suspected, "Henry," [King Henry the Sixth,] and "John" Duke of Bedford.

Bp. Boothe was translated to York in July 1452, and died Sept. 20, 1464.

> Booth be war' bisshoppe though' th^{u} be
> Sith that Symoñ hym selff set the in thy sete
> Petur his pagent pleyed not w^{t} the
> Caro & Sanguis did pryuely plete
> Thy good and thy catell' made the to mete
> With the churche of Chest^{r} whiche crieth alas
> That to suche a mafflard marryed she was.

---

* See pages 160. 279. † Rot. Parl. v. 216. ‡ See p. 160—162.

Prese not to practise o the puete
Of peaces power but pluk at the plough'
Cayme th at Cart er ratty to lo
Medd' the no further for that is y nough'
Thow hast gotyn gret good th wost wen how
By Sy[illegible] [illegible] tell is thy bothe
All the world wote wen thes cawys be sothe

The Psalm of the [illegible] or Sy[illegible] boke
Austy or Ambrose or other tretyes th are
But tell o the lessons last the to loke
Be not to b[illegible] but be th wewar'
The wit of this world wanto y war'
And likenyd to lewdenes lor in my lore
Shame sewth one who syn gosth by fore

Sn' scrny [illegible] and sorow they dos sethe
Sy is th Sorangers so what I say
Loke o this lesson and lor [illegible] sethe
Thy sonle for to sene w [illegible]
The pnte of a prey westh the thy way
And chewth by thy [illegible] to sey the th sothe
Th [illegible] and Broke up the bothe

Cast in thy [illegible] to knowe
P [illegible]
To [illegible] trewly trowe
The R[illegible] Rome may dy ge
In bo[illegible]
And [illegible] wel wot wen thes wer
To th [illegible]

But wh [illegible] to cerese
To pre [illegible]
D [illegible] peace
W [illegible]
L [illegible]
D [illegible] and pat them to be [illegible]
R [illegible]

Ja[illegible]
Fredom [illegible] of Ewete
R[illegible] and [illegible] no refute
Th[illegible] and toky [illegible]
R[illegible]
D[illegible] escape
B[illegible] but a jape

And [illegible] last
F[illegible] they teryn
B[illegible] the bete
[illegible] the sharp sheres
[illegible] Rome on threwe
W[illegible] extreme *

* [illegible]

These made ther enmyes theñ to su'myse
And put fro ther power' with shenshipp' and shame
Cronicols this causis craftly cañ devise
And telleñ how trechery brought in the blame
Hit is not in Englond now the selff same
Discusse it with diligens and tell' iff hit be
This pagent is pringnant sir pilat pde

And ye in your' olde age put in pres
And pecus the plious your' pfettes to play
And pray for the pty to make his pees
That alle the world crieth oute on sotly to say
The voyse of the pepill' is cleped vox Dei
Hit is a gayns grace and a gret griff
To mayñtayñ a mat^r of suche myscheff'.

Vox oppressor' oñ the p'nce playnyth
And oñ the p'ste eke be warr' yow off wreche
Juggement and Justice tho that theym waynyth
Serche out and se well' sorow they seche
The Juge that is vniuste is a shrewed leche
Tent to the tale of Treviliañ
And fynde by his falsed what worshipp' he wan.

Be war' of this warnyng and wayte well' a boute
I ꝯouñsell' the corse not ne blame not the bill' [1]
Yt is myche lesse harme to bylle thañ to kyll'
Be no more blynde but weynyth your' will'
To set yow in sewrte holde vp your' honde
God saue the kyng his lawe and his londe.

Meñ seyñ that your' secte is opynly knowyñ & asspied
Concluded in conciens woñ of the [2] tweyñ
That ye be ychone with tresoñ alied
Or els hit is lucr' that maketh yo^u to leyne
Pite for to her' the people complayñ
And riken vp the ragmañ of the hole Rowte
That seruyth siluyr' and leuyth the law oute.

Se alle the set that for the swayne sewe
Whether mony or mede make yow to mewe
Try out the trouthe myght he be trewe
That Couetise hath caused this gret myscheff
By rapyne of richese put this in prefe
Muse oñ this mat^r and be no more blynde
Be faithefull' and feynte not fawt^u to fynde.

God kepe our' kyng ay and gide hym by grace
Saue hym fro Southefolkes and from' his foois all'
The Pole is so plyus men for to passe
That fewe can ascape hit of the banck riall
But set und^r sug^r he shewith hem gall'
Witnes of humfrey henry and John'
Whiche late were oñ lyve and now be they goon'.

[1] A line seems to be wanting here. [2] The word 'the' is repeated.

And mony other that nedith not to tell'
Su' ben ago and su'me abiden here
Hit is a shrewd pole pounde or a weil'
That drownyth the dowghty and bryngeth hem a boure
And all' is for the lordan lovith no per'
Practyse his preff of all' that I sey
God kepe our' Kyng and hym to convey

Bridell' yow byshopp' and be not to bold
And biddeth your' bewperes se to the same
Cast awey couetise now be ye bold
This is all' ernest that ye call' game
The beell' Sire ye be the more is your' blame
Trowth tellith the tale and will' it not hide
Youre labour' for lucr' is playnly aspied
God for his mercy all' this reme gyde.

Cotton Charters, II. 21

The following verses were written about the same period, and in reference to the same political affairs as the preceding, but they are more deserving of attention.

Daniel is again alluded to, together with Say, and James Fiennes Lord Say and Sele, who was beheaded by the rebels in 1450. Say was probably the John Say, Esq. whom the Commons, in their petition to the King in 1451, prayed might be removed from his presence. The allusion to "Heresy" referred to Lollardism, which was the subject of a curious contemporary poem.*

Ye that haue the Kyng to demene
And fraunchesses gif theym' a geyne
Or els I rede ye fle'
For ye haue made the Kyng so pore
That now he beggeth fro dore to dore
Alas hit shuld so be

Tom' of Say and Danell both
To be gyl. be not to loth
Then shall' ye haue no shame
Who will' not be shall not chese
And his life he shall' lese
No reson will' ye blame

Trowth and pore men ben appeased
And my schell is nothing redressed
The Kyng knowith not all'
Thorow out all' England
On tho that holde the false band
Vengeance will' cry and call'.

* [illegible] Rolls Accounts [illegible] 63, and Turner's History of England, iii. 156

The trayto^{rs} wene they beñ so sly
That no mañ can hem aspy
We cañ do them' no griffe
We swere by hym that hairwed hell'[1]
'They shall' no leng^{r} in eresy dwell'
Ne in th^{r} fals beleve.

So pore a Kyng a Kyng was neu^{r} seeñ
Nor richer' lordes all' by dene
The cōmvnes may no mor'
The lorde Say biddeth holde hem dowñ
That worthy dastard of renowñ
He techith a fals loor'.

Suffolk Normandy hath swold
To gete hyt a gayñ he is bold
How acordeth pese to in oñ
And he wenyth with oute' drede
To make the Kyng to avowe his dede
And call' h^{t} no tresoñ.

We trow the Kyng be to leer'
To sell' both meñ and lond in feer'
H^{t} is agayñ resoñ
But yef the cōmyns of Englond
Helpe the Kyng' in his fond
Suff' woll' ber' the crowñ.

Be war' Kyng' Henr' how th^{s} doos
Let no leng^{r} thy traito^{rs} go loos
They will' neu^{r} be trewe
The traytours are sworñ all' to geder'
To holde fast as they wer' brether
Let he' drynk as they hañ brewe.

The Chauñseler' that last was hath staffes take
Blanke charters to doñ vs wrake
No nombr' of them h^{t} is ferd.
He woll' not suffr' the clerkes preche
Trowthe in no wise he will' not teche
He is the deuels shepard.

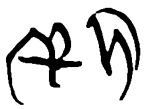
This bill is trewe who will' say nay
In Smythfeld syng' he a day
And the helpe of the Rode
That traitours shall' provid
More resoñ cañ not be mevid
Th^{r} shall hit be made good

O Rex si rex es Rege te vel eris sine re Rex
Nomen habes sine re. nisi te recte regas.

Cotton. Charters, II. 23.

[1] i. e. harrowed, spoiled or subdued.

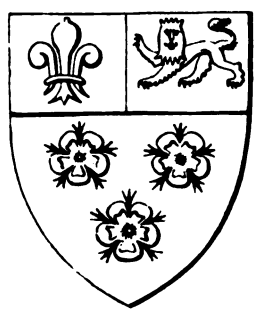
KING'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE *



Rex Oxnaby, ad quos &c. salutem. Scitis quod [illegible] precipuum incognitis hominibus, charis [illegible] precipuam monstrantes [illegible] singularem reboradet [illegible] gloriosum studium [illegible] presertim cum ex precipue gracia liberalissime concessa [illegible] gloriosum [illegible]

* Pages 69, 69

libꝫ muneribꝫ invitatus ad alciora capessenda virtutum fastigia reddat^r alacrior. Hinc est qđ oculis gracie nře gratanter intuentes nře fundacionis Collegium ad honorem omnipotentis dei intemerate virginis & matris sue Marie gloriosiq̃ confessoris sc̃i Nicl̃i in Cantebrigg' solempniť inchoatum/ inq̃ ꝑpetuū divine laudis ornamentum quatenus cum deo vota nr̃a conveniant in secula ꝑmansurum priores itidem nr̃os pocius in benificencia vincere q^a^m illis parificari cupientes iꝑmq̃ manuū nr̃aꝫ opus suꝑ alia dignitatum fascibꝫ adornari/ non fecim^o^ iꝑi nob̃ satis quominus ultra largiciones regias quarum liberali copioso q̃ splendore constat esse solempne supadderemus que non parum decoris & clare nobilitatis titulos lr̃aꝫ studia clara signia non ambirate & ꝑ genus faciunt multo ꝓ cendus nobilis qui & prudēcie locut^r volentes Coleo ꝓsentes & ꝑpequo fervencius ad

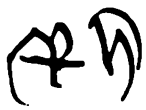


adicere possent Sane mereri nobilitatis ingim^o^. nam si inveteducte divicie nobiles stancior est & vere diin sciencia thesauris ples invenit^r^. Nos igilegium iꝑm nr̃m et in tuo futuros collegas sciencia adipiscendas divicias animent^r^ in suaꝫ crementa dignitatum generose claritatis titulis redimiri dc̃o q̃ Collegio ñro cum ꝑsonis inibi per sc̃la lr̃aꝫ studiis diligenť vacaturis suꝑ honoribꝫ privilegiis & dignitatibꝫ graciam ñram impartiri. nobilitamus nobile q̃ facimus & creamus/ Assignamus itaq̃ pro Armis & Armoꝫ insigniis in campo nigro tres rosas argenteas habentes in animo ut in secula duraturū jam fundatum Collegium cujus perpetuitatem stabilitate coloris nigri significari volumus flores lucidissimos in omni sciencia genere redolentes ꝑturiat ad honorem & devotissimū cultum omnipotentis dei intemerate q̃ virginis & matris gloriose cujus sicuti in aliis & in hac potissimū fundacione nostra flagranti cum animo internam & admodum vehementissimam gerimus devocionem quibꝫ item ut aliquid regie nobilitatis impartirem^r^ qđ vere regium & celebre declararet opus ꝑcellas Armorum que nobis in regnis Anglie & Francie jure debentur regio in summo scuti locari statuimus partitum principale de azoreo cum francorum flore deq̃ rubeo cum peditante leopardo aureo hec igitur Armoꝫ insignia presentibus inserta litteris cum libertatibus immunitatibꝫ privilegiis franchesiis juribus & aliis quibuscumq̃ nobilitatis locis aut ꝑsonis debitis & con-

sunctis in signum nobilitatis perpetue eidem Collegio nostro pro perpetuo damus & concedimus p̃ presentes. In cujus rei testimonium &c. Teste Rege apud Westm &c.

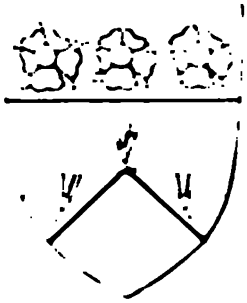
Inrotlment — P. R. apud Westm primo die Januarii.

Memorand qd ista bulla lib'at' fuit dno Cancellar Ang' apud Westm primo die Januarij anno xxviij ad exequend.



Placeat supremo Domino nostro Regi de gracia sua ejusq; concedere humili et fidei servitori suo magistro Nicholao Clam literas suas patentes tenorem subsequentem in debita forma continentes.

Rex omnibus ad quos &c. salt'm. Satis qd cum pertinet cujuscumq; interest et decet suos subditos precipue illos qui sibi servicia impendant honoribus privilegiis et dignitatibus premiare et decorare ut ad laudes servicia impendend excitentur et fiant promptiores. Nos considerationem habentes ad grata et laudabilia servicia que dilectus et fidelis noster Nicholaus Clam clericus multipliciter et diversimode nobis tam in operacione nostris edificacionis Collegij nostri Regalis beate Marie et sancti Nicholai de Cantebriggia q'm alias impendit et impendit cotidie Volentes eidem Nicholao super predictis honoribus privilegiis et dignitatibus gracam nostram impartiri eundem Nicholaum tamq'm benemeritum et nobis gratum nobilitamus et nobilem fecimus et creamus et in signum hujusmodi nobilitatis insignia in predictis armis et armoribus hic depicta cum libertatibus, privilegiis franchesis juribus et habitatibus debitis et consuetis imperpetuum per presentes absq; fine vel feodo nobis inde causa solvendo. In cuj' rei &c.



Mel qd xxv die Januar' ista bull' lib'at' fuit Canc' Angl' apud Westm exequend.

SIEGES IN NORTHUMBERLAND, 1462.

The following document presents a contemporary account of the state of the sieges in Northumberland in December 1462, differing in several particulars from a passage in Stowe's Annals.[1] It is preserved among the Cottonian Charters, marked XVII. 10; and is written on a quarter of a sheet of paper cut lengthwise. A similar document was quoted by Dugdale,[2] to prove that Lord Scales was at the siege of Alnwick. The most authentic account of these transactions, that is in print, is in the Annals attributed to William of Worcester, pp. 493—9: the facts, as related by another contemporary but inedited chronicler, are subjoined from the Arundel MS. 5, fo. 179.

My lord of Warwik lieth in þe Castell of Werkworth and with hym þe lord Crumwell þe lord Grey Cotnore and my lord Wenlok/ At þe siege of Awnwyk lieth my lord of Kent my lord Herry my lord Scalys and many oþ' knightꝯ & squiers/ And at þe siege of Donstanburgh lieth þe lord Fitz hew & þe lord Scrop & þe lord Greystok & þe lord Powes/ At þe siege of Bamburgh þe Erle of Worcestr' the lord Mountagu the lord Strange & the lord Say the lord Grey of Wyltoñ/ the lord Lumley the lord Ogill/ In Awnwyk Castell is þe lord Hungford & Thomas Fynderñ and & Robt Whitingham and wt hem þe noumbre of v or vjC frensshmen/ And in þe Castell of Dunstanburgh is & Richard Dunstall Doctor Moretoñ & Philip Wentworth and wt hem a vj or vijC/ In the Castell of Bamburgh is þe Duke of Somrs' the lord Roos & & Rauf Percy & wt hem to þe noumbr' of ij or iij hundred. Our' meñ be in all by estimacioñ by tweñ .xxxti. & .xltv. thousand wt out þe Kyng & his host.

"Eodem anno circiter festum omnium Sanctorum, percurrente rumore de adventu Regine Margarete, cum copiosa multitudine Francigenarum Scottorum et Anglorum sibi adherentium: precessit festine prenobilis ille belliger Comes de Warwik, cum suis, et subsecutus est Rex Ed. ut eam cum complicibus suis effugarent; que, fuga inita, tuciora quesivit presidii loca. Rege Edwardo in partibus illis residente, obsessa sunt per nostrates, castra illa de Bamburgh', Almwyke, et Dunstanburgh'; quorum duo reddita sunt in manus Comitis Warwic, circiter festum natalis Domini: subjeceruntque se Dux Somersetie et dominus Radulphus Percy, cum suis, domino Regi, et in graciam recepti sunt. In aurora epiphanie venerunt Scotti cum Francigenis, aciebus densatis, ad tercium castrum (s. Almwyke) nostris non audentibus eis resistere; et secum tulerunt multos (illic inclusos) de consociis suis; et sic in brevi redditum est illud castrum in manus nostrorum, Francigenis remanentibus gratis abire permissis. His peractis, recessit dominus Rex Edwardus, relictis ibidem ad tutelam patrie, Comite Warwic. etc."

[1] 1631, fol. p. 417.

[2] Baronage, ii. 231.

WILL OF KING EDWARD THE FOURTH

[illegible]

R E

In the name of the most holy and blessed Trinity, the Father, the Sonne and the holy Goost, by and under whom all Kings and Princes reigne. We Edward, by the grace of God King of England and of France and Lord of Irland, remembring and weeying that we as other creatures in this world be transitorie and have our abidinge therin uncertain, considering also that we be now upon our journey and in taking our passage by God's sufferance and assistence toward our Reame of France, for the recouveringe of our undoubted right and title unto the same. Willing therefore to dispose us in our things to the pleasure of God, for the health and relief of our soule, as forthwith as we by his grace and assistance can come to our royale, the xx day of Jayn, the yere of our Lord God M cccc xxxiii and the xxii yere of our Reigne, the xxi leaving a child of body, if Thou of mayst be thanked be Lord for all, our Tower of Sandwich, the Chaplaynes of Windsor and Westminster in the manere and forme hereafter ensuing.

First we bequeth our soule to Almighty God and to his gracious Mother our Lady Saint Mary, Saint George, Saint Edward and all the holy Company of heven, and our body to be buried in the Church of the College of Saint George within our Castell of Wyndesore by us begun of newe to be buylded in the place of the same Church by us ordeined and appointed and declared to the Reverende Father

[illegible]

in God oure right trusty and welbeloved the Bisshop of Sarum, where we will oure body be buried lowe in the grownde, and upon the same a stone to bee laied and wrought with the figure of Dethe with scochyne of oure Armer and writings convenient aboute the bordures of the same remembring the day and yere of oure decease, and that in the same place or nere to it an Autre bee made metely for the rome as herafter we shall devise and declare.

Item we wol that overe the same Sepulture ther bee made a vawte of convenient height as the place wil suffre it, and that upon the said vawte ther bee a Chapell or a Closet with an Autre convenient and a Tumbe to bee made and set there, and upon the same tumbe an Image for oure figure, which figure we wil bee of silver and gilte or at the lest coopre and gilt, and aboute the same tumbe scripture made convenient remembring the day and yere of oure deceasse.

Item we wol that nere to our said Sepulture ther bee ordeigned places for xiij personnes to sit and knele in, to say and kepe such observance divine service and praiers as we herafter shall expresse and declare.

Item we wil that all oure debtes that can bee proved due bee contented and paid afore all things excepte the costs of oure buryeing; and where as it is ordeigned by auctorite of oure Parliament last holden at oure Palois of Westm^{r} that all debtes due by us to eny personne wherof assignation or assignement was made for contentation therof by letters patents tailles debentures or billes or otherwise before the furst day of Decembre in the xth yere of oure Reign, that he to whoom eny such assignation or assignement was made shuld appiere before the Barons of oure Eschequier in his personne or by his attourney or servant afore certain daies limited there to shewe and prove the sommes of money specified in such assignation to bee due unto him upon a trewe grownde or cause at the making or rearing therof shuld after that doon have assignement made unto him for paiement of the same duelie to bee had unto him his executours or assignes in xx yeres, and that all assignations made by lettres patents taille or bille not soo shewed before the saide daies limited shuld bee voide and we therof acquited and discharged, as more at large and more clerely is expressed in the said Act: We wol and in the straitest wise charge oure son Edward the Prince or such as shall please almighty God to ordeigne to bee oure heires and to succede us in the Corone of England that he suffre every personne that have proved his debte or dueties according to the said Acte to bee contented and paied therof according to the tenour and fourme of the same Acte without let or interruption, and that in the next Parliament to bee holden after our decease the said acte bee auctorised and confermed by auctoritie of the same Parliament for the more seurtie of paiement of the same debte.

[illegible] Parliament last holden at oure [illegible] Parliament [illegible] the same the most Reverende Father in God [illegible] Thomas Cardinal Archebishop of Canterbury William Bishop of Ely Rd Bishop of Norwich Richard Bishop of Bath Thomas Bishop of Lincoln Henry Erle of Essex Antony Erle Rivers William Lord Hastyngs John Lord Dynham Master John Russell Clerk Keper of oure Prive Seal Master William Dudley Dean of oure Chapel Thomas Burgh William Pierce Thomas Montgomery Knyghts Master John Grantham Clerk Richard Fowler and William Hawe have estate in fee of and in the honoure Castell and Lordshipe and Manoure of Tutteburry Kenilworth Leycester Bolyngbroke Langbenyngton Pontefrete Tynbal Knaresborough Pykeryng and Dunstanborgh with their membres and appertenances in Lincolnshire other landes and tenementes and other the premisses in the Shires of Warr Leys Staff Derby Not Lincoln York and Northumberland as well reversions and suffer to the full payement of such of oure said debte after the said rate of xx yeres as shall reasonably appeard the time of such interruption but and that they do not make estate unto oure said Sone or unto oure said executoure or any other unto the tyme the same oure debte be fully contented and paied and restitucione and satisfaccione made according to the oure Wille.*

Item we will that all oure other debtes be contented and paied by oure said executoure with the rentes of the said revenues as hastely as it may be borne, respecte had to the other charges that we have and shall by this oure Will and testament ordeyne to be done with the same.

Item we will it can be proved before oure said executoure that any debte or debtes be owing to any persone upon a true groundes and that he to whom such debte is owing have not paied it for lacke thereof according to thacte above rehersed concerning the payement of oure debtes for litelnesse of the debte or for poverte or for cause of an usage of the same Acte or other cause reasonable and that doubly proved before oure executoure that then we will that he have payement thereof after the rate of xx yeres payement and as it may be borne of the said revenues appointed by this oure Will to the payement of oure said debte.

Item we will that it can be shewed unto oure said executoure that any persone to whom any such debte is due by us and hath not lacke the prove thereof according to the saide Acte or have not proved it for any of the causes above shewed and may not for poverte or lacke the length of payement of xx yeres and that doubly proved before oure executoure, then we will that every such persone have payement of his debte as hastely as it may be borne of

* [illegible] from Rymer's transcript.

the said revenues appointed to the paiement of oure debtes afore declared, consideracion had to the other charges to bee borne therof as afore is declared.

Item we wil that if eny personne complaigne to oure said executours of eny wronge doon unto him by us or oure commaundement or moyen, we wil that every suche complaincte bee tendrely and effectuelly herd and the matiere complaigned duely and indifferently examined, and in cas that by such examination it can bee founden that the complaincte be made upon a grownded in conscience that then he bee recompensed by the discretion of oure said Executours of the said revenues appointed to the paiement of oure said debtes and as it may bee borne of the same, respecte had to the other charges, and in this we wil that every personne complaignyng in this partie be considered after his degree and have, and he that is moost pourest and ferrest from helpe bee furst herd and satisfied.

Item we wil that oure doughtre Elizabeth have x^{ml} marc' towards her mariage, and that oure doughtre Marie have also to her mariage x^{ml} marc', soo that they bee gouverned and rieuled in thair mariages by oure derrest wiff the Quene and by oure said son the Prince if God fortune him to comme to age of discrecion; And if he deceasse afore such age, as God defende, then by such as God disposeth to bee oure heire and by such Lords and other as then shal bee of thair Counsaill; and if either of oure said doughtres doo marie thaim silf without such advys and assent soo as they bee therby disparaged, as God forbede, that then she soo marieing her silf have noo paiement of her said x^{ml} marc' but that it bee emploied by oure Executours towards the hasty paiement of oure debtes and restitucions as is expressed in this oure last Will.

Item where we trust in God oure said Wiff bee now with childe, if God fortune it to bee a doughtre then we wil that she have also x^{ml} marc' towards her mariage, Soo alwayes that she bee rieuled and guyded in her mariage as afore is declared in tharticle touching the mariages of oure said doughtres Elizabeth and Marie, and elles to bee emploied by oure said Executours to the hasty paiement of oure said debtes.

Item to the mariage of oure doughtre Cecille for whoom we have appointed and concluded with the King of Scotts to bee maried to his Son and heire, for the which mariage we have bounden us to paie unto him xviij^{ml} marc' in certain fourme expressed in writing therupon made over and above m^{l}.m^{l} marc' paied to the same King of Scotts in hande, we wol that the said xviij^{ml} marc' bee paied by oure said son Edward and oure heires according to the said appointement and bonde, considering that the said mariage was by thadvis of the Lords of oure blode and other of oure Counsaill for the grete wele of all this oure Reame and of oure heires in tyme to comme con-

cluded, and for that cause we have boundden us and oure heires to the paiement thereof and therfore eftsones we will and straitly charge oure said Sone and such as shall pertaine God to bee oure heires to the said Corone to see that the said xxxiij^m marc bee contented and paied as afore is said soone as the revenues of such Lordshippes and Manoures as we shal by this oure Will ordeigne and appointe to the paiement of the marage of oure other doughters bee in more wise applied to the paiement of the said xxxiij^m marc or any part thereof.

Item that if the marage betwix the same oure doughter and the said King of Scotts Sone bee not accomplished then if the same oure doughtre Cecile bee married to any other by the counsail and advice of oure said Will and other afore named we will that the said xxxiij^m marc or asmuch thereof as shal remaine unpaied bee paied to oure said sone the Prince and his heires to such an other as she shal bee married unto.

Item if it fortune any of oure said doughtres other then oure said doughtre Cecile to decease as God forbide it be shal bee married afore the money appointed to her marage paied for that then we will that the hole summe of that appointed to her marage shal bee paied bee disposed by oure Executours for the hasty discharge and paiement of oure said debtes and restitucions making of such sum and sums oure debtes paied and restitucions made then of the residue to bee disposed by the discretion of oure Executours for the weale of oure soule.

Item to the intent that the said xxxiij^m marc money appointed by this oure Will to the marage of oure said Doughtres other then to the said doughtre Cecile bee well and truely paied to the intent that it bee not in any wise diminished but that as the revenues of oure possessions and oure Countes of Ewe and growing of oure Countes Palatine of Lancastre and of all oure Castelles Lordshippes Manoures and tenements rents and services in the Countes Palatine of Lancastre parcel of oure said Duchie of Lancastre with their appurtenances and appertenances and of the Seignoure Castell Lordshippes Manoures lands and tenements in South Wales and the Marches thereto parcel of oure said Duchie with their members and appertenances bee received yeerely by oure said Executours, and the money so ariseing and growing Oure Executours for the ordinaire charges and expenses of the same bee compised and paied by oure said Executours to the marages of oure said doughtres by thadvise of oure said Will and Seignoure as aforesaid parce God to ordeigne to bee oure heires of the Corone aforesaid.

Item where we have received of oure Justices of oure Comen Place [illegible] the Court of our Father have estate in certain Castell Lordshippes Manoures lands and tenements which were in the possession of my Lord and Fader in the which fyne the names of the same

Castell Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements bee expressed at large, we wol that the same oure feoffees after the deceasse of my Lady and Moder and after that oure son Richard Duk of York come to the age of xvj. yeres thay make estate unto him of the Castell Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements of Fodrynghay Staunford and Grantham with thair appertenances and of all other Manoirs lands and tenements in the Shires of North't' Rutland and Lincoln which were in the possession of my said Lord and Fader or in the possession of eny other to his use, to bee had to the same oure son the Duk of York and to the heires masle of his body commyng and for defaulte of such heires the remaindre therof to oure right heires; and if my said Lady and Moder deceasse, as God forbede, afore the same oure son the Duk of York come to the said age of xvj. yeres and afore all oure debtes and restitutions paied and made, then we wol the revenues of all the premisses specified in this article bee applied to the paiement of oure said debts till he come to the said age.

Item we wol that after oure said son the Duk of York comme to the said age of xvj. yeres that oure said cousin the Cardinall and his Coofeoffees beeing enfeoffed amongs other of and in the above named honour Castell Lordship and Manoir of Bolyngbroke with the membres and appertenances and of and in all Manoirs lands and tenements in the shires of Lincoln Norh't' and Rutland parcell of oure said Duchie of Lancastre with thair appertenances doo make astate unto him of the same honour Castell Lordship and Manoir of Bolyngbroke with the membres and appertenances and of and in all the said Manoirs lands and tenements in the said shires of Lincoln Norh't' and Rutland, the Lordship and Manoir of Longbenyngton with thappertenances in the same shire of Lincoln oonly except, to bee had unto him and to the heires masle of his body commyng, and for defaulte of such heires the remaindre therof to oure right heires; and in this we wol that if it fortune the same oure son the Duk of York to deceasse, as God forbede, without heires masle of his body commyng and afore the said age of xvj. yeres, then we wol the revenues of all the premisses expressed in this article be applied by oure Executours to the paiement of our said debtes and restitutions making.

Item where we have ordeigned and appointed that oure said Cousin and other shall have astate by a like fine of and in certain Lordshipps Manoirs lands and tenements parcell of oure said Duchie of Lancastre in the shires of Somers' Dors' Wiltes' Berk' Oxon' Glouc' and Buk' Sussex Surr' Kent Essex Suff. and Norff. parcell of oure said Duchie, in the which fyne the Lordshipps Manoirs lands and tenements bee expressed at large, we wol the same oure feoffees after the deceasse of oure said derrest Wiff stande feoffees of and in the same to this entent, that thay shall suffre oure said derrest Wiff to take and perceive during her liff all the revenues issues and proffits commyng

and growing of all such part of the same as she hath [illegible] for terme of her life and after her decease to suffre our Executours to take and perceive the one half of the hool revenues issues and profits of all the said honours Castell Lordshippes Manoirs and other the premisses expressed in this article towards the paiement of our [illegible] debtes and restitutions making if any shal nede and the other half of the same revenues issues and profits to bee applied and paied for and aboute the contentation of oure said Wyves dette if any shal fortune to bee by the hands of her Executours or such other as shal have the charge of paiement therof, and that doon to make [illegible] therof to oure said Son yet not borne after he commeth to the age of xxj yeres and to the heires masle of his body comming and for defaut of such issue or if God fortune no such issue to bee borne the remaindre of all Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements [illegible] reversions and services in the said shire of Norff. to our said son the Duke of York, and to the heires masle of his body comming and for defaute of such heires the remaindre therof to our right heires, and as to all the residue specified in this article we will the defaulte of heires masle of the body of oure said son yet not borne begotten, or if God fortune non such son to bee borne the remaindre therof be to our right heires.

Item we wol that the Church of the said College begunne to be of newe [illegible] hoolly finished in all thinges as we have appointed it by the overseight and assent of the said Bishop of Sarum during his life and after his decease by the overseight of the Dean of the said College for the tyme being [illegible] that our Executours and Supervisour of this our last Will and testament provide for all charges and expenses that shal bee expended about it.

Item we wol that oure said Executours and Supervisour bee [illegible] in the yere the accompte and rekenyng [illegible] of the said Bishop and the said Dean and [illegible] that shal have the charge and governance of the said Bye[illegible] [illegible] the charges therof may bee provided for from tyme to tyme as the cas shal require.

Item where we have granted or [illegible] our said cousin the Earl [illegible] and believe an Castelles Lordshippes Manoirs [illegible] that were late John Earl of Shrewsbury and John late [illegible] Wyvell [illegible] unto our lands after [illegible] of their heires and [illegible] Manoirs [illegible] as late were Thomas Tresham [illegible] lands by vertue of an Act of [illegible] Parliament, withouten any thing [illegible] we wol that the revenues issues and profits [illegible] Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements [illegible] issues and profits of the Lordshippes Manoirs lands

and tenements graunted by us to oure welbeloved Conseillour William Lord Hastyngs for the sustentation and fyndyng of the newe Erl of Shroesbury son and heire of the said late Erl of Shroesbury oonly except, bee emploied by the oversight aforesaid about the buyldings of the said Church as ferre as it wil strecche over the ordinarie charges therof; and if the said Erles or either of thaim deceasse or that thay or either of thaim have lyveree of thair londes beeing within age and afore the said Church and oure other werks there thorughly buylded and finisshed, then we wol that asmuch of the revenues issues and proffits of the premisses parcell of oure said Duchie of Lancastre put in feoffement by auctoritie of Parliament aforesaid as the revenues of the said Erles lands or either of thaim soo dieing or having liveree of his lands extendeth unto in yerely value, bee emploied by oure Executours aboute the same buylding and werks by the oversight abovesaid.

Item we wol that ther bee two prests perpetuelly founden within the said Collage to synge and pray for us and oure said Wiff oure faders and other of our auncestres in such fourme and manere as herafter we shal doo to bee ordeigned and devised, which two prests we wol bee chosen and named by the Dean and Chanons of the same Collage for the tyme beeing and thair successours by the oversight and assent of the said Bisshop of Sarum during his liff, in the which election we wol that the said Dean and Chanons bee sworne upon the holy Evangelists that they shall name noon of the said two prests for favour or affection or at the desire or request of eny personne what soo ever he bee, but that thay shall chose such as bee notarily knowen good and of vertuous conversacion and nat promoted to eny manere benefice Chaunters prebende nor free Chapell, in the which eleccion we wol that such Clerks of the Universities of Oxonford and Cambrigge as bee Doctours of Divinitie or Bachelers of Divinitie at the lest, beeing of good conversation as afore is said, bee preferred afore all other, which prests and either of hem soo chosen we wol thay bee sworne upon the holy Evangelists upon thair admission before the said Deane and Chanons truely to observe and kepe all observances and divine service as we shall ordeigne to bee doon and at such tyme and place as shal also bee limited and appointed.

Item we wol that ther bee founden perpetuelly within the said Collage xiij poure men whoo we wol that thay daily pray and say such service and praiers as we shall ordeigne to bee said by thaim and at such tyme and place also as we shall ordeigne and devise, for observation of the which we wol that thay bee straitlie sworne upon the holy Evangelists at thair furst admission in the presence of the said Deane and Chanons.

Item we will that the said xiij poure men bee chosen and [illegible] by the said Dean and Chanons for the tyme being by the [illegible] the said Bishop [illegible] in the which election we will that the said Dean and Chanons bee sworne in the fourme as afore is [illegible] in the election of the said prests with this addicion, that they shal noon chose but such as bee most poure and nedy and most dwelling to the said Collage and unmaried, and in this election we will the oure servants and such other as were servants to my said Lord and Fader have preferrement afore all other albeit that they bee not not dwelling or abiding to the said Collage

Item we will that either of the said two prests have yeerely for thair salarie xx marc in redy money at iij termes of the yere by even portions by the hands of the said Deane and Chanons and thair successours and that every of the said xiij poure men have two pence by the day to bee paied weekely thorugh out the yere that is to sey every Saturday immediatly after even songe of the day said in the said Collage by the hands of the said Dean and Chanons for the tyme being or oon of tham to bee deputed in that beha we

Item for sourte of paiement aswell of the salarie of the same two prests as of the almesse of the same xiij. poure men we will the oure said cousin the Cardinal and his Coexecutors of and in the Lordship and Manor of Wycomb called Basset Bury with the Fee terme of the towne of Much Wycomb, and of and in the Manour of Dadyngton in the shire of Oxenford, doo make estate thereof to the said Dean and Chanons of Wyndesore and to thair successours for evermore undre such fourme as shall bee thought to oure Executours most sourte and convenient for the paiement of the said salarie and almesse truely to bee had and made to tham according to this oure Will

Item we will that the said two prests bee discharged of keeping divine service in the Chancel of the said Collage or in any other place within the said Church other than aboute oure sepulture and tumbe as afore is said of olde time, that is upon principall Feste in the yere, or that the Quere goo a procession, which daies we will thay goo a procession with the Quere weryng surpeces and copes as the Vicars there doo

Item we will that the said two prests and xiij poure men bee continually abiding and resident within the said Collage and that thay daily kepe well their observances and divine services aboute oure sepulture and tumbe in the fourme as shal more at large bee declared in oure Ordenances thereof and if eny of the said two prests bee promoted to eny manere of benefice bee it with cure or without cure that immediatly after his promocion he bee avoided and removed

from this his service, and a newe to bee chosen, as afore is declared, and put in his place.

Item if eny of the said poure men bee promoted to eny manere of lyvelode rents offices fees or annuities by enheritaunce or by eny other moyen to the value of v. marc' by the yere, that he immediately after he bee discharged of his service and have noo lenger paiement of our said almes, and an other to bee chosen, as afore is said, and put in his place.

Item if eny of the said prests or poure men absente thaim from the said Collage for eny cause more then xxviij. daies in all by the yere, or elles he bee necligent or remisse in keping the said observance divine service or praiers that shall be in his charge to doo and say, of lesse then it bee by occasion of sekenesse or feblenesse notorili knowen to the Dean and Chanons for the tyme beeing there present, that he soo absentyng him or bee necligent or remisse in keping or dooing the said observances divine service or praiers, after certain monissions yeven unto him soo dooing, bee discharged of his service and an other for that cause chosen, as afore is declared, and put in his place.

Item we wol that the hows and Hospitall of Saint Antonies with all the possessions rents proffits commodities and advayles therunto belonging bee in the moost seure wise appropred and annexed to the said Collage to bee had to the said Dean and Chanons and thair successours for evermore, thay with the same to fynde and bere in the same place in London and elleswhere all manere observances divine service almes and all other charges in as large manere and fourme as it hath bee ordeigned by the founders and benefactours of the same place to bee had and doon, and specially as it hath been used and accustumed to bee doon at eny tyme within xl. yeres last passed, and with the residue of the revenues commyng therof we wol that the said Dean and Chanons and thair successours for evermore doo fynde ten Vicaires with Calaber ameses vj. Clers and iiij Children over thair nombre that thay nowe have, under such manere and fourme as we shall doo to bee ordeigned and stablisshed.

Item we wol that oure said feoffees contynue thair astate and possession of and in all the said honours Castelles Lordshippes manoirs lands tenements and all other the premisses ordeigned to the paiement of oure said debtes, restitution of wrongs if eny bee, the mariages of oure said doughtres, and buylding of the said Church and other the charges above expressed, unto the tyme this oure Wille and testament in the manere and fourme afore expressed and declared in that behalve bee thorughly and perfitely executed and perfourmed, without eny astate making therof or eny part therof to oure said son

Edward or to such as shall please God to ordeigne to bee our heire or any other oure Sonnes or other personne what soever

Item we woll that [illegible] bee disposed yerely for evermore [illegible] wherof [illegible] to bee disposed by the discretion of the said Bisshop of Sarum during his life and after his decease by the said Dean and the said College and his successours by the oversight of the Bisshop of Sarum for the tyme being to the marriage of poure mayd[illegible] [illegible] having [illegible] or moder nor other trende able to preferre them [illegible] [illegible] to bee departed by the same oversight to the most miserable and pourest people next dwelling to the said College, wherein we wil that oure olde servants have preferrement afore all other [illegible] thay bee not next dwelling to our said College, the third [illegible] to bee departed by the said oversight amongs prisoners condempned for debte or other cause where the dacte or damages exceede not [illegible] or elles to such as remaigne in prison for lakke of payement of [illegible] and the fourth [illegible] to bee applied yerely by the said oversight about high weyes next adjoing to the said College most necessarie to bee repaired, and to the intent that this oure ordinance may sourely bee kept for evermore, we woll that our feoffees of and in the Manoir of Wrenton in the said shire of Buk[illegible], the Manoir of Purton Hasey Kyrtlington, Dadyngton and Ascote in the shire of Oxon, the Manoirs of Aspeton and Stretton with thappurtenances in the shire of Glouc[illegible] and the Manoir of Longbenyngton in the shire of Lincoln with thappurtenances doo make estate thereof to said Dean and Chanons and thair successours for evermore under such seure fourme as shall bee devised by oure Executours most seurtie and convenient.

Item it oure said son Edward and his heires suffre the personne above named and all other having estate in the premisses to have to have and oure Executours to performe and execute this oure Will and testament in all thing yn manere and fourme afore expressed and declared without let or interruption of him or thaim then we woll that the said personne after oure said Will so in all thing performed executed and performed doo make estate unto oure said son Edward and the heires of his body comyng and for defaut of such heires the executors thereof to oure right heires, as well of and in all the honours Castels Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements specified in the said Act concerning the Feoffement for the performing of oure Will, [illegible] Honour Castel Lordship and Manoir of Bawgh[illegible] with the members and appertenances and the Lordship and Manoir of Longbenyngton with thappertenances in the shire of L[illegible] [illegible] and tenements in the same shire parcel of oure said Duchie of Lancastre [illegible] except as of the said Counte Palatine of Lancastre and all Castels Lordshippes Manoirs lands [illegible] with thappertenances in the said Counte Palatine and

shire of Lancastre with all thair membres and appertenances, to thentent that all the same honours Castell Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements with thair membres and appertenances except afore excepted may perpetuelly remaigne hooly to oure said son Edward and his heires aforesaid, nat oonly for thenlarging of the possessions of oure Corone of England toward the bering of the charges therof, but also for the more seure and restfull governance to bee had in the same oure Reame, desiring therfore and also traicly charging oure said son Edward and his heires that he nor thay, for eny thing that may falle, depart from thoos possessions to eny personne what soo ever he bee, as he and thay wil answere afore God at the day of Dome and as thay love the wele of thaim silf and of the said Reame.

Item if this oure Wille and testament bee perfitely executed and doon in all things as afore is said without let or interruption of oure said son Edward and his heires, then after the same oure Wille soo executed and perfourmed we wol that oure feoffees doo make astate aswell of and in the Manoirs of the More Busshy and Eggeware in the shires of Hertford and Midd' as of the Manoirs of Ditton and Dachett in the shire of Buk' with thair appertenances to oure said son Edward and his heires for evermore in recompense . . . . . of the said Castell Lordshippes and Manoirs of Fodrynghay Staunford and Grantham with thair membres and appertenances and all lands and tenements in the [shires] of Norh't' Rutland and Lincoln; and if the perfite execution of this oure last Wille and testament bee in eny wise letted or interrupted by oure said son Edward [or his] heires, then we wol that the said Manoirs of the More Busshy Eggeware Dachet and Ditton with all thair membres and appertenances bee sold by oure said Feoffees and Executours to the moost avauntage, and the money commyng therof to bee disposed by oure Executours to the paiement of oure debtes and restitutions making and other charitable dedes and werks of pitie thought unto thair discretion moost meritorie to the relief of oure sowle.

Item for soo much as diverses of the Lords aswell of oure blode as other and also Knights Squiers and diverses other oure true loving subgietts and servants [have faithfully] and lovingly assisted us and put thaim in the extreme jeopardie of thair lyves losses of thair lands and goods in assisting us aswell aboute the reco[verie] of oure Corone and Reame of England as other diverses seasons and tymes of jeopardie, in consideracion wherof we have made to diverses of thaim grauntes som of lands and tenements and offices, and som of offices fees and annuities, we wol and require and straitly charge oure said son Edward and other oure heires that every Lord Knight Squire and other having eny thinge of our graunte what soo ever it bee, that he and his heires have and enjoye every graunte soo by us

ygraunted for eny of the said considerations or eny other cause according to the tenoures fourmes and effects of every of the same without eny manere let or interruption of oure said Sonne or eny other of oure heires.

Item as to all oure goods, that is to say beddyng' arrasse tapestrie verdours stuff of oure houshold ornaments of oure Chapell with boks appertaynyng to the same, plate and jouein excepte, except also such part of the same ornaments and boks as we shall hereafter dispose to goo to oure said Collage of Wyndesore, we wol that our said wif the Queene have the disposicion therof without let or interruption of the other oure Executours, to thentent that she may take of the same such as she shall thinke to bee most necessarie and convenient for her, and have the use and occupation therof during her lif, and after her decease oure eslest son the Prince hir sonne to have and enjoye that part, and the residue of all the said goods except afore excepted to bee departed by her discrecion between our eslest sonnes the Prince and Duk of York, wherin we wol that our eslest son the Prince have the preferrement in such therof as shall seme to her discrecion most necessarie and convenient for his estate, and as unto all oure jouein and plate aswell of oure Chapell as other we wol thay bee sold by our Executours to the most avauntage and with the money comming therof the costs and charges of oure burying and conveyeng of oure body to the said Collage, and a masse to bee disposed the day of oure buryeng or afore amongs preestes and poure people to syng and pray for oure soule, bee borne, and the residue therof to bee disposed by oure said Executoure aboute the hasty payement of oure debtes, restitution of wrongs if eny bee, with other charitable dedes and werke of pitie thought by their discrecion most acceptable to God to the reuel of oure soule, and over this we wol that our said wif the Queene have and enjoye all her own goods catelles stuff beddyng arrasse tapestries verdours stuff of houshold plate and jouein and all other thing which she now hath and occupieth to dispose it freely at her will and pleasure without let or interruption of oure Executours, and for the perfite execution of this our last Will and testament we ordeigne and make our most derest and most entirely beloved wif Elizabeth the Queene, the Reverend Father in God William Bishop of Ely, Thomas Bishop of Lincoln, John Bishop of Rochestre, William Lord Hastyngs our Chamberlayn, Master John Russell Clerk Keper of oure Prive Seal, Sir Thomas Montgomery Knight, Richard Fowler oure Chancellor of the Duchie of Lancaster, Richard Pygot oure Serjeant, and William Hussey oure Attorney oure Executours, praeeing and requeeing

and also straitly charging thaim and specially oure said derrest Wiff in whoom we moost singulerly put oure trust in this partie, that she and thay put thaim in thair uttermast devoirs to see this oure last wille and testament bee truely executed and perfourmed in all things in manere and fourme afore declared as oure singler trust is in her and thaim and as she and thay wil answere afore God at the day of dome; and we ordeigne and make oure said cousin Thomas the Cardinall Archbisshop of Cauntrebury overseer of the same oure wille and testament, by whoos advyse we wol this oure wille and testament bee executed and perfourmed as afore is declared, requiryng and in oure moost herty wise praieing him to bee helping and assistyng oure said Executours in that behalve according to the grete trust that we have in him; and we wol that every of the said Bisshoppes, William Lord Hastynges, and Maister John Russell, have c marc in money for thair laboures in this behalve, and that every of the said Sr Thomas Mountgomery, Richard Fowler, Richard Pygot, and William Husee have xl^li^ in money for thair laboures, and that oure said cousin the Cardinall have also c marc in money for his labour. Yeven undre oure grete Seall at our said towne of Sandwich the day and yere above writen. R. E.

CORONATION OF KING RICHARD THE THIRD.

The following account of the Coronation of King Richard and his consort Queen Anne, is taken from a roll in a handwriting nearly contemporary with the event to which it relates. A small portion of the manuscript is torn off, but the defect has been supplied from another copy preserved amongst some accounts of Coronations in the College of Arms, marked I. 18. In the Harleian MS. 2115, is a copy of the commencement of a narrative of King Richard's Coronation; and from its termination at the passage, where the roll from which this article is taken begins, and corresponding with the account in I. 18, it would appear to have been a transcript of the missing portion. The following remark occurs at the conclusion, "all the rest was broke out of the heard." Few chroniclers give a detailed account of Richard's coronation, with the exception of Grafton, whose narrative, *in substance*, agrees with the present. It differs however sufficiently in some particulars, to render the following narrative worthy of preservation, and it presents a more perfect notice of the banquet than is given by that writer.

Prefixed to the Account in Grafton is a list of the Dukes, Earls, Lords, and Knights who accompanied King Richard, which evidently contains errors: similar lists occur in the Harleian Manuscripts 2115, f. 152 and 1386, f. 16; from the former, that at the conclusion of this article has been printed: a list also occurs in the Manuscript in the College of Arms; the variations of which, from the Harleian MS. 2115, are pointed out.

clothe of estate and of every corner of the cloth a bell of golde & on her hed a cyrklet of golde w^t^ many presyous stones sett therein, & on every syde the quene going a Bushope, the Bushope of Excester and the Bushope of Norwyche, And me Lady of Rychemond bare the Quenes trayne. And me Lady of Suff: going in her estate by her selffe a lone, and on her hed a cyrklet of golde. Then after her comyng the Doches of Norff: w^t^ other Ladyes to the number of xx^tie^ Then after them comyng Knights and Squyers w^t^ many typstaves.

So going fourth unto Seynt Edward's shryne to the king's seate of estate. And when the Kyng was sett, anon comyng fourth before his highnes bothe Prests and Clerks syngyng laten and prycksonge and there doinge full Royall servyce the wch was ordened therfore. And when this servys was done, the Kyng and the Quene comyng downe from y're seats of estats unto the high alter, and the Kyng had greate obs'vaunce and s'vys. And in the meane whyle that this servyce was doinge, the Kyng and the Quene put of ther robes and there stode all nakyd from the medell upwards, and anone the Bushope anoynted bothe the Kyng and the Quyne. And when this was done, the Kyng and Quyne changed ther robes into clothe of golde, and then the Cardenall crowned them both w^t^ great solempnetye, and the organs went full shortly. And then the Bushope put upon the Kynge Seynt Edward's cope, and then the Cardnall sensed bothe the Kyng and Quyne. And then the Kyng toke the crosse w^t^ the ball in his right hand and the septure in his left hand, and anon the Prests and Clerks songe *Te deu'* w^t^ great royalte. And anon the Cardynall went to his masse, and the Kyng and the Quyne went to there seats of estate. And anon came up to the kynge two Bushopes knelynge afore hyme and so rosse and yede up to the kynge and kissed hym, and after an other, and so stode besyde the Kynge, on on the ryght hand and th'other on the lefte hand. Then comyng abowte his ma^tie^ the Duke of Bokyngh'm, the Duke of Norfolke, and th' Erle of Surrey, w^t^ other Lords of name, the Duke of Bokyngham standyng on the ryght hand of the kyng, the Duke of Norfolke on the left hand, Th' Erle of Surrey standyng before his highnes w^t^ a sword in his hand beryng yt upright all the masse tyme. And on eche syde of the quene standynge a Bushope, the Bushope of Excester and the Bushope of Norwyche, and the Duches of Suffolke sat on the ryght hand of the Quene and me Lady of Rychemond on the left hand, And the Duches of Norfolke knelynge behind the quyne, w^t^ other certayne Ladyes there knelynge all the masse tyme. And the Kynge and the Quyne sat styll tyll the *pax* was yeven, and anon

after yt was done the Kyng and the Quyne came downe to the high alter and there knelyd downe, and anon the Cardenall turned hym aboute w^t the holy sacrament in his hande and depted yt betwene them bothe, and there the rec^d the good lord and were howsyd bothe. And when masse was done, the Kyng came up to Seynt Edward's shryne and offered up Seynt Edward's crowne w^t many other relyques. That done, the Lords set his owne crowne on his hed, and anon the Kyng and the Lords depted homewards, every lord in his estate accordinge as they went owte, savynge in thesse poynts after wrytten. The Kyng bare the crosse w^t the ball in his ryght hand and the septer in his lette hand, and the Duke of Norfolke bare the cape of Mentenance before the Kynge, and the Quyne beryng hyr septure in her ryght hand and the rode w^t the dove in the lytte hand. & thesse be there dyverseties. And so grange fourth tyll tyme y^t came to the hie desse at Westmynster hall, and as sone as the came there the Kyng and the Quyne toke there chamber and the clothes of estate lette styll in y^t hall. And the mene whyle that the kyng was in his chamber the Duke of Norfolk came rydinge into the hall and his horsse trapyd w^t clothe of gold downe to the ground voydinge all the people savyng the kyng's s'vants. And the Duke of Bokyngham calyng to hym the M^r stewd of the hall w^t other offycers, sainge to them howe the Kyng would have his lords sett at iij bords in the hall. And at iij of the cloke the Kyng and the Quyne came to the high desse, and there tho sat downe to there dynner, the Kyng sittyng in the mydddes of the bord and the Quene settyng on the left hand of the Kyng nye at the bords end, and one the right hand of the Quyne standyng the Lady of Notyngham and on the left hand standyng the Lady of Surrey bordyng the clothe of estate over her hed when she bothe eate or drynke, and on the ryght hand of the kyng settyng the Bushope of Derham in the Cardynalles stede. And anon the Lords and Ladyes avoyded downe into the hall, and all the Ladyes standyng at the bords where the were assigned to syt. And as soone Lord Chancellor w^t other Bushopes at another borde, and the M^r of the Rolles the Kyngs Chapelyn and the Mayre of London setyng at th Erles bord. And at the Barrons bord setyng the Chief Justyce of Ingl^d & the Sergeaunts of the coyyes and the Chief Barrons of the Checker w^t other worshipefull men of the Lawe. & all other people avoyded downe into the hall. And anon came in the first coursse before the Kynge, and the dressers, furst the Duke of Norf as Marshall of Eng and Controller S Thom Percy, Treserer S Willm Hampton Chamblein me Lord Lovell, Sewyd me Lord Surrey w^t a whyt staffe in his hand, Sewer Mr Fynche

and so comyng the furst cowrse on dyshe of gold and an other of sylver all covered, and so the Kyng served; and me Lord of Awdeley Kerver to the kyng all the dynner tyme, and me Lord Scroope of Upsall Copberer. And so me Lord Lovell standing before the Kynge all the dynner tyme, and two squyers lyinge under the bord at the kyngs fete. And so the Quene served, anone the Bushope of Derram s'ved, all thre cov'd. And my Lady of Suffolke served in her estate be her selffe alone, and me Lady of Norfolke and my Lady of Rychemond setyng at an other messe, and so all the other Ladyes setyng at a bord all upon one syde and no man sytyng w^t^ them savyng there kervers knelyng afore them. And anone ev^r^y man voyded downe into the hall and were sett accordyng to there degres. And then came in the second cowerse, and at the seid cowerse came rydyng into the hall Sr Robt Dymoke the Kyng's Champion, and his horse trapyd w^t^ whyt sylke & red, & hym selff in whyt harnesse, and the Heraulds of Armes standyng upon a stage among all the co'pany; then come rydinge up before the kyng his Champion, and there he declared before all the people, yf there be any man will say agaynst kyng Rychard the iij why he shoulde not p'tende the crowne, and anon all the people were in peace a whyle. And when he had all seyd, anon all the hall cryed Kyng Rychard all w^t^ one voyce. And when this was done, anon on of the Lords brought unto this champion a cope full of red wyne cov'd, and so he toke the cope and uncov'd hym and dranke thereof, and when he had done, anon he cast owte the wyne and cov'd the cope agayne & made his obesans to the Kynge and turned his horsse abowt and rode through the hall w^t^ the cupe in his ryght hand, and that he had for his labor. And then came downe before the Kyng all his Heraulds of Armes xviij and iiij of them wore crownes; then on of thesse iiij spoke serten words and when he had all seyd anon all the remnant cryed a Larges, and so the dyd iij tymes in the hall; and when the had done, anone the went to there standynge agayne, And as to ye iij course, yt was so late that there myght no servyce be served savyng wafers and Ipocrace. And when this was done, anone came into the hall greate lights of wax torches and torchets; and as sone as the lyghts come upe into the hall the Lords beganne to ryse fro there bords & yed up to the Kyng makyng there obesans. And anon the Kyng and the Quene arose up and went to there chambers, and every man & woman depted and went there weys where y^t^ lyked them best. That J'hu for his m'cy geve them all good rest. Amen.

Theis be the Dukes, Earles, Lords, and K^ts that were at the Coronation of our Soveraine Lord Kinge Richard the 3^d and Queene Anne, the first yeare of his noble Raigne, the 6 day of July 1483.

D. [illegible]	S^r [illegible]	S^r [illegible]
D. N[illegible]	S^r W[illegible]	S^r [illegible]
D. S[illegible]	S^r [illegible]	Sr James [illegible]
[illegible]	S^r Wm. [illegible]	Sr J. [illegible]
E. A[illegible]	S^r Wm. Parre	Sr J. [illegible]
E. K[illegible]	S^r [illegible] Browne	S^r W[illegible]
E. S[illegible]	Sr J. M[illegible]	S^r [illegible]
E. W[illegible]	S^r [illegible] M[illegible]	S^r W[illegible]
E. H[illegible]	Sr J. H[illegible]	Sr Rich. M[illegible]
E. N[illegible]	S^r N[illegible]	S^r [illegible]
E. Warwick	S^r [illegible] Mortymer	S^r [illegible]
E. [illegible]	S^r [illegible]	S^r [illegible]
	S^r [illegible] Duke [illegible]	S^r [illegible]
V[illegible]	S^r [illegible]	Sr J. [illegible]
V[illegible]	S^r W[illegible]	Sr J. [illegible]
Lord Stanley *	Sr J. [illegible]	S^r [illegible]
L. Audley	S^r [illegible]	S^r [illegible]
L. [illegible] †	S^r Ed. Stanley	S^r [illegible]
L. [illegible]	Sr R. S. M[illegible]	S^r [illegible]
L. [illegible]	S^r W[illegible]	S^r W[illegible]
L. [illegible]	S^r [illegible]	S^r [illegible]
L. [illegible]	Sr Hen. W[illegible]	S^r [illegible]
L. [illegible]	S^r [illegible]	S^r [illegible]
L. [illegible]	S^r [illegible]	S^r [illegible]
L. [illegible]	S^r [illegible]	S^r [illegible]
L. [illegible]	S^r [illegible]	S^r [illegible]
L. [illegible]	S^r [illegible]	S^r [illegible]
L. [illegible]	S^r R[illegible]	S^r R[illegible]
L. [illegible]	[illegible]	S^r [illegible]
L. S[illegible]	S^r W[illegible]	S^r [illegible]
L. [illegible]	S^r R[illegible]	S^r [illegible]
L. W[illegible]	S^r W[illegible]	S^r [illegible]
L. [illegible]	S^r [illegible]	S^r [illegible]
L. M[illegible]	S^r [illegible]	S^r [illegible]
L. [illegible]	S^r [illegible]	S^r W[illegible]
L. [illegible]	S^r [illegible]	

These followinge were made K^ts of Bath at his Coronation.

S^r [illegible]	S^r [illegible]	S^r W[illegible]
[illegible]	S^r W[illegible]	S^r W[illegible]
S^r [illegible]	Sr Hen. [illegible]	S^r D[illegible]
[illegible]	S^r D[illegible]	S^r [illegible]
S^r W[illegible]	S^r [illegible]	S^r [illegible]
S[illegible]	S^r [illegible]	S^r W[illegible]
S^r D[illegible]	S^r D[illegible]	*Harl. MS.* [illegible]

* [illegible] MS. [illegible] Lord Stanley is omitted.

† [illegible] Lord Dudley, Sir [illegible]

[illegible] MS. [illegible] Brooke, Sir [illegible] Westmoreland, Sir Harry Wood[illegible]

[illegible] Ashe, [illegible] Ashe, [illegible] Roger Dyve, Sir Roger [illegible] Sir [illegible] Sir Ralph [illegible]

[illegible] Duke of [illegible] which agrees with the List in [illegible] MS. [illegible] Lord in the MS. in the College of Arms

STATE PAPERS AND ORIGINAL LETTERS.

I.

LETTER FROM THE EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND TO THE LORDS OF THE COUNCIL, 1379.

The following letter from Henry, first Percy Earl of Northumberland, Warden of the English Marches towards the West of Scotland, to the Lords of the Council, dated at Werkworth, 2nd April, 2 Ric. II. 1379, acquaints them with the measures which he had taken in the execution of his duty.

The person to whom Lochmaban Castle was entrusted, having refused to remain, the Earl had agreed with Amand de Munceaux, an Esquire of Cumberland, to serve for one whole year for its defence. He therefore prayed their lordships to order Sir Thomas de Ughtred to deliver up the said castle with its munition accordingly, and requested a "tail" for 100*l.* from the Treasurer for the first half year, of which sum 80*l.* was sent by Sir John Derwentwater out of the issues of the county of Cumberland by the bearer of that letter. Northumberland then requested to be told what their Lordships had done, or intended to do, with respect to Berwick; and he informed them that the people in the neighbourhood of that town entertained great suspicion of the Scotch Earl of March, because he had threatened to levy a distress of 10,000 marks on Sir Thomas Musgrave, late Governor of Berwick, who had been taken prisoner by Sir Archibald Douglas a short time before,[1] if he were not permitted to enter the town.

The appointment of Munceaux to be Constable and Chamberlain of Lochmaban Castle, and the order to Sir Thomas Ughtred to surrender that place to him, were dated at Westminster on the 15th April, 2 Ric. II. 1379.[2]

Reverent pieres en Dieu & mes chiers sires. Vous please savoir, q̃ pur le perilouse estate de Marches Denglet̃re vers Escoce en le West, & acause q̃ le Gardeyne du Chastell de Loghmabañ, ne voet nullement plus demrrir, sicome je vous ay devnt ore monstrez & escript, si ay pur le mieltz, a moñ entencioñ fait entrier, un Esquier de Cumbrelond, appellez Amaund de Mounceux, p endentres dun an, queux luy ay promys destre enseallez, dep le Roi nr̃e ſr, & pr cause resonable, quelle vous monstraye, a ma venue, ly ay fait entrier, devnt soñ jour. Si vo⁹ prie honrez sires, q̃ vous plese faire garraunt estre faite a monſ Thomas de Ughtreth̃, a deliver le Chastell, ove les vitailles du Roi & aus apprtenntz p endentre en due maniere, & q̃ vous please, de moi faire avoir, une taille, de Cent livres, du gunt Tresorier, pr le primer demy ane. de quoi ·xx·iiij· li de monſ Johan Derwentwatir des issues del Viscountee de Cumbr̃,

[1] Tytler's History of Scotland, iii. p. 21.

[2] Rot. Scot. 2 Ric. II. m. 2.

p le portour de cestez et vous please de me ertifier, cesq q v se avetz faite ou pensez a faire touchant la ville de Berwick qar les gentz environ ount grant doubte du Count de la Marche Descosse acause qil ad manasez de prendre une des tresce de dys Mill marcs p defaut del entrez mons Thomas de Musgravez et dautrez ay tenue un jour ove le Count de Douglas; puis le departier des deputez & trois autz jours me covient avoir ove ly & son Cousin mons Archebald & ove le Count de la Marche Descosse susdit devent le fest de seint George; quelx fount grant duresce a noz gentz p dure engagement & raunessons encontre lentencion de noz darrein deputez a lour departir, & come a moi semble ne purrez a mill bien sicome vous ert a ma venue declarez q serra entendu le xij jour de May pchein si je ose adoutqes deptire de ces pays. Revent pers en dieu & honez sires. Le verrai devez vous eit en sa seint garder et vous please delivrer le portour de cestez p temps devers moy. Escriptz a Werkworth le seisisme jour Dapprill.

LE COUNT DE NORTHUMBR

As reventz pers en dieux & chiers sires
Le grant Counsaille du Roi mons

Mss. Ashmole 1. Bodleian Library, Tower

II.

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN KING HENRY THE FOURTH AND GEORGE, EARL OF DUNBAR AND MARCH, 1401

[illegible]

[illegible] Thomas Stanley, Chamb. [illegible] Earl's demand [illegible] King of Scots [illegible] thousand marks [illegible] thousand marks [illegible] remained of the [illegible] the King. [illegible] King [illegible] marks

[illegible] Wood, ii. 171

a-year for life, or until his Majesty had settled lands or rents on him of that value. In the mean time, neither the Earl nor any of his people were to take arms against the King or his subjects, or attack their castles or other property.

On the 25th of July 1400, a regular indenture was executed at Newcastle-on-Tyne, between the Earl on the one part, and Henry on the other, which is printed in the Fœdera,[2] by which it was agreed that the latter should renounce his allegiance to Robert, "that pretends himself King of Scotland," within eight days of the ensuing feast of the Assumption; that within two days after such renunciation, Henry should grant the Castle and Lordship of Somerton, in Lincolnshire, to the Earl and Christian his wife, and to the heirs male of their bodies; that if the revenue of those lands did not amount to 500 marks a-year, the difference should be made up out of the customs of the town of St. Botulph in that county, together with the manor of Clipston, in the forest of Shirwood, for life.[3] It was further agreed, that the Earl should send his son Gawen to Henry, who was then marching against Scotland, "for to dwell in the company of the forsaid King" in Scotland, evidently as a hostage, and that Henry's people should support the Earl in case of necessity, and be by him received into his castle of Dunbar and his other castles; and that the Earl's people should aid and assist the King in garrisoning his Majesty's castles in Scotland.

Fait a remembrer q̃ le Roẏ ad veu & entendu linformacioñ & instruccioñ baillez a le ꝓ de Furnevale & a Thomas Stanley Clerc messages enuoiez a le Conte de la Marche descoce ensemblement ouec la response du dit Conte endente & deliuſe as ditz Messages Sur quoẏ ẏ semble au Roẏ q̃ si le dit Conte se voet descharg' del homage fait au Roẏ descoce. & faire homage lige au Roẏ & deuenir soñ hōme: le Roẏ lui ferra deliuſer sis Mill marcz en maẏn pur regarde de sis anz ꝑignant pur chescun an Mill m^a^rcz. et si dieu face ꝑdoñ du dit Conte deinz les ditz sis anz qalors ce q̃ remaint aderer de la dc̃e sōme outre Mill marcz ꝑ an soit repaie au dit Roẏ et aꝓs les .vj. anz finiz viuant le dit Conte le Roẏ lui donrra cynk Centz marcz ꝑ an a ſme de sa vie/ ou tanq̃ lui soit purveu ꝑ le Roẏ de ſre ou de rent a la value/ et qen le meen temps le dit Conte ne null des gentz du dit Conte ne null auſ qil poet a soñ loial poair sanz fraude ou malengẏn cesser ou impedier ne ſra ne ſront armez encontre le Roẏ ne null de ses liges. et qils ne ferront ne null de eux ferra aucun damage riot attemptat nautre male ne grief qiconq̃ au dit Roẏ na null de ses subgitz na lour chastelx ꝓies biens & possessions qiconqes.

[Cott. MS. Vesp. F. vij. fo. 39.]

---

[2] Tome viii. 153. [3] Ibid. p. 205.

III

ORDERS OF KINGS HENRY THE FIFTH AND SIXTH RELATING TO TWO PRIORS OF KILMAINHAM

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

By pe kyng

Worshipful fader in god right trusty and wellbeloved We grete you well And we wol pat yu al haste possible yu do ordeyne pat out of oure port of Bristowe be sent to Waterford yn Irland ye many shippes as wel vitaile for pe shipping of pe prioure of Kylmayrnam wip oure horsen and oure fodere as come to us yu al best wip goddis grace And pat pis be doone yn no wise yu no more trust yu to vow yeven under oure signet at oure town of Berrwy pe xxiij day of Juyn [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] MS Dom A xii f 12[illegible]

pour leskipesoñ de cc. hõmes a chival & ccc. hõmes a pie, & de faire passer les dites niefs a toute haste. au port de Watford en Irlande. pour ỹ recevire le Priour de Kylmaynan. ovec tiel nombre de gens, cõme desus. pour passer dilloeques devs le Roy ñre souvain fe pour lui faire service es parties de France. ou il est absent,

To þe worshipful fader yn god, oure right
trusty and welbeloved, þe bisshop of
Duresme, oure Chancellor of Englond.

Pr le por de Kylma . .

R. H. By the King,

Right reverend fader in god right trusty and right welbeloved we grete you wel, And howe be it that we considering the acceptable services that oure trusty and welbeloved frere Thomas ffitz Gerot Priour of Kylmayñ hath doon unto us, have of oure grace espial graunted unto hym a certain revsion in our lande of Irlande, the warrant of which graunte was delivered in to oure Chauncellarye the vj day of Juyn to be seeled under our greet seel, yet nevthelesse because that the said revsion was after that asked by an other man and delivered in to oure Chauncellarye the xiij day of the said moneth, the said frere Thomas as yet may not have oute our lres patentes of our said graunt, ayeinst al reson and conscience if it so be, Wherfore we having consideracion as welunto the premisses, as unto that, that the said frere Thomas is for his trewe acquitail unto us putte from his lyvelod withinne our said lande in to his final destruction withouten our grace be shewed unto hym in this behalf, wol and charge you straitely that considering the same cause as we truste verrely ye wol not withstanding eny other lres that be passed you of the said revsion, ye do seel our lres patentes unto the said frere Thomas of the said graunt bering date the said vj day of Juyn, And that ye faille not hereof, As we spially truste you, and as the said Thomas have no cause to porsewe hereafter unto us in that behalve, Yeven under our signet at our Paleys of Westmynster the xxvj day of Juyl,

And to thentent that ye mowe verrely knowe that this our writing procedeth of our certain science & of hert. we have signed thees our lres with our owen hande. the which we wol þt ye tender & pforme withouten delaye.

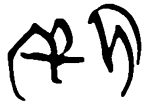
To the Right revend fader in god our right
trusty and right welbeloved tharchebisshop
of Caunterby our Chauncellr of Englande.

[Miscellaneous Records in the Tower.]

IV

LETTER FROM HENRY THE SIXTH TO THE CHANCELLOR, COMMANDING HIM TO ISSUE HIS WRIT TO THE CONSTABLE OF WALLINGFORD CASTLE, TO DELIVER THOMAS KERSEY FROM IMPRISONMENT

[illegible]



By the King

Right Reverend fader in god Right trusty and Right well beloved We grete you wel. And how be it that we now late sent unto oure trusty and wellbeloved Knight Jhon Fortescu oure chief Justice chargyng hym to deliver out of oure Castel of Walyngford in oure behalve Thomas Kersey whom by oure commandement hath be geyne been in ward in pe prison of oure said Castel yet nathelesse pe said John ffortescu hath sith oure understande that he hath no power so to do in any wise. Wherfore we willing for certain causes and considerations especially moving us the forsaid Thomas to be in brief time delivered out of pe said prison without any further delay charge you pat ye do make oure writt in due fourme directed unto the Constable of our said castel or his deputie commaundyng him straitly to deliver pe forsaid Thomas out of pe forsaid prison and to suffre hym to goo at large. And pat ye faille not hereof as we trust you. Lating you wite pat it is oure ful wille pat ye shal so do. And we wol these oure lres to be unto you sufficient warrant & discharge in pat behalve. Yeven under our signet at Pottern the xxx day of Aoust the yere of oure Regne xxx.

To the Right Reverend fader in god our Right
trusty and Right wellbeloved thartchbishop
of Cant' our Chauncellier of Englande

Miscellaneous Records in the Tower.

V.

WARRANT OF KING HENRY THE SIXTH FOR A WRIT TO THE SHERIFFS OF LONDON TO ERECT BARRIERS FOR A BATTLE UPON AN APPEAL OF HIGH TREASON. 1453.

An appeal to arms was, it is well known, the usual manner, in the middle ages, of proving an accusation of treason; and the annexed document, dated the 23rd of May, 31 Hen. VI. 1453, relates to a cause tried before the Constable, in which a John Halton was appellant, and a Robert Noreys defendant, upon an appeal of high treason. The combat was to take place on the 25th of the next month, in West Smithfield, and the costs of the lists and bars, as well as of sanding and gravelling the ground, were to be paid by the King, who specially desired that a scaffold should be provided from which he might view the affray. A John Halton is mentioned on the Rolls of Parliament of the 31 Hen. VI. as one of the chief partizans of Jack Cade in his rebellion.[1]

Henry by the grace of god king of Englande and of ffraunce and lord of Irlande To the moost reϑend ffadre in god Joh'n Cardinal Archibisshop of Caunterbury primat of all Englande oure Chaunceller greting. ffor asmoche as in the courte holden in o^r White halle at Westm̃ befor̃ our right dere and right welbeloved Cousin Edmond duc of Som̃set Conestable of Englande upon an appele of high treson ayenste oure persone. bataille is joyned betwix John Halton appellant and Robert Noreys defendant/ to be doon in [West][2] Smythfelde þe xxv day of Juyn̄ next cōmyng We wol therfor̃ and charge you. þat ye do be maad oure writtϑ. undre oure greet seel in due fo^rme [and accustumed] to be directed to the Shirieffϑ of London̄ [and of Midd̄] that nowe be. cōmaunding thaim by þe same þat at o^r costϑ and expenses/ thay [do] be maad ayenste þabovesaide xxv day covenably & sufficiantly. in [West] Smythfelde/ barrers and lystϑ for the saide bataille/ And also to ordeine þat the place wher̃ þat the said bataille shalbe. be ayenste þe saide day. wel graveled and sanded. And also þat thay do make a convenient skaffolde for us to have the sight of the saide bataille. And þat be same writtϑ. the said Shirieffϑ may have due allouance in thair̃ ferme. that thay be to yilde unto us for thaire saide office. Yeven undre o^r prive seel at Westm̃ the xxiiij day of May. the yere of oure Regne xxxj^ti. Benet.

Extract from the Sheriff's return. (Rot. Pipe 31 Hen. VI. Lond. & Midd.)

" Et eisdem vic̄ [Ric̄o Lee & Ric̄o Alley] p sumptibꝫ & expen̄ p ip̄os fact' & appōit' circa fc̄uram listaꝝ & Barruraꝝ Regis in Westsmythfeld in Suburb civitatϑ London̄ p quodam duello inϑ Johem Halton appellantem & Robtum Noreys de quibꝫd^m pdic̄oibꝫ psonam d̄ni Regis tangent'. xxx. li. xiiij s. ij. d.

A memorandum annexed states that the particulars are upon another Roll.

[1] Rot. Parl. v. 265. [2] The passages within brackets are interlined in the original.

VI

LICENCE FROM EDWARD THE FOURTH TO TWO [illegible] TO COLLECT A BENEVOLENCE FROM HIS SUBJECTS [illegible] THE REDEMPTION OF THEIR HOSTAGES THEN IN THE HANDS OF THE TURKS, IN JULY 1467

[illegible]

[illegible]

Edward by the grace of god king of England and of France and lord of Iriland. To the Reverend father in god [illegible] trusty and wellbeloved Robert Bisshop of Bathe and of Wells our Chancellier Greeting. And whereas Dimitrius Comnenus knight of pe Citie of Constatine noble and Theodore Comnenus Grecke whiche late taken prisoners w' thair wiffe women and [illegible] by the crueff Turk enemye of pe church and upon faith and [illegible] to grett and excessive finance for the which thair pledge [illegible] still in the handes of pe subjectt of pe said Turke in great [illegible] and dangers of imprisonment likely to peshe wisten the charitee of trowe upon people be to thaim imparted as by thair pretence thay have unto us showed. We having tender respect to pe premisses wel and charge you pat under our grett wel being in your wardes ye do make our lres to pe said Dimitrius and Theodore by the whiche thay may sayle ashe and gaine w'in the [illegible] Realme by the space of [illegible] yere next comyng the almesse of our subjectt that of [illegible] charitee wel dispte w' thaim of thair good towards [illegible] and Redemption of thair said pledge [illegible] Yeven under our pryve seel at our pal[illegible] Westm[illegible] the [illegible] day of July th[illegible] yere of our Re[illegible]

Brant

[illegible] Records in the Tower

MISCELLANEOUS EXTRACTS FROM THE CLOSE ROLLS OF KING JOHN.

The following extracts from the Close Rolls of the reign of King John, chiefly of the 7th and 9th years, have been selected from a valuable collection, which has been obligingly communicated for the use of this Work. Many of the articles contain information of some importance: others, it is presumed, will be found to comprise curious and amusing memorials of a very interesting period. An immense fund of materials exists among the Tower records for the elucidation of the whole of that reign, which, notwithstanding the extensive and important collections of Prynne on the subject, are but imperfectly known to the public.

Order to the sheriff of Southampton to deliver to Thomas Esturmy, the King's valet, a scarlet robe with a cloak of fine linen, and another robe of green or brown, and a saddle, and a pair of reins, and a cloak against rain, and a couch or bed, and a pair of linen sheets, because he had become a knight. Tested at Bristol, 17 July 1204. (6 Joh. m. 20.)

Rex &c. vic̃ Suhamt̃ salt̃. Precipim⁹ tⁱ qd̃ facias h̃re Thome Esturmy̆ valletto ñro unā robā de scarletto cū qᵃdā penula de bissis. & aliā robā de viridi vt burnetta. & unā sellā. & unū par loranoꝫ. & capā ad pluuuā & .j. culcitᵃm. & .j. par lintheoꝫ. qm̃ ipe fiet miles. Et qd̃ ī hiis posuſis ⁄ cōputabit̃ tⁱ ad scacc̃m. T. me ipo ap̃ Bristoll. xvij. die Jul. p Barthōm clicum de camſa.

Mandate to Reginald de Cornhill to send five small casks of wine to Northampton on account of the barons and knights whom the King had summoned there, and two small casks of good wine to Windsor; and also to send him the Romance of the History of England. Windsor, 29 April 1205. (6 Joh. m. 2.)

Rex Regin̄ de Cornhill. &c. Mandam⁹ tⁱ qd̃ statī visis litt̃is mittas ap̃d Norhamt' .v. tonellos vini Ita qd̃ ibi sint sub festinac̃one ꝓpꝰ Baron̄ & Milites ñros qᵒs illuc vocari fecim⁹. & duos tonellos vini boni mittas sub festinacōe ap̃d Windelesoꝫ. & c⁹tū qd̃ ī vinis ill cariandis posuſis ⁄ tⁱ ꝯputabʳ ad scacc̃. Mittas eciā nob̃ statī visis litt̃is Romātiū de Historia Angl. T. P. de Stok' ap̃d Windesoꝫ xxix. die Apr.

Order to the sheriff of York to respite William de Beaumont from the payment of ten marks which he owed to the Jews at York, and to free him from the interest of the debt as long as he should remain beyond sea with horses and arms in the King's service. Northampton, 23 May 1205. (7 Joh. m. 26.)

Rex vic̃ Eboꝫ &c. Pꝯcipim⁹ tⁱ qd̃ respᶜtū h̃re facias Willo de Bello Mōte de x. m̄ qᵃs debet Judis Eboꝫ & quiet' ēe facias de usur̄ illi⁹ debiti qᵃdiu fuſit ultᵃ mare cū equis & armis in ſvicio ñro p ꝓceptū nr̄m. T. me ipo ap̃d Norhamt' xxiij die Maii. p ꝯst' Cest'.

Order to the treasurer and chamberlain to pay 25*s*. to clerks of the King's Chapel for singing *Christus vincit* before the King at Salisbury on the day of Pentecost. Salisbury, 28 May 1205. (7 Joh. m. 26.)

Rex &c. Willo Thar̄ & G. & R. Camſ &c. Lib̃ate de th' ñro xxv sol̃ magro Henr̄ & Jacob̃ clicis de capl̃la ñra qⁱ cantave-

runt coram nob apud Sarum die Pentecost. Xpo vincit T[illegible] apud Sarum xxviij die Maij

[illegible]

Rex &c. C. fil Pet' &c. Mandam' vob qd si Amas [illegible] Leire recessit de Angl' stati p't recessu suu facias here Sarlo de Quincy vel suis suo tota tra de Winchburn & Stok' cu pertin. T[illegible] me ipso ap Portem vij die Jun[illegible] p ipm Regem

[illegible]

Rex &c. baron de scacc' salt. Computate W. de Cornuall id q posuit [illegible] fribz pascend ap Farnelia p preceptu [illegible] dnie' in ramis palmar usq' unu mes' p't fest' sci Joh Baptist T. P. de Stok' ap Portesmuue ix die Jun

[illegible]

Rex &c. baillio de Bera salt. Precipim' t qd [illegible] facias pulchru crucifixu ad pond' in capella tra de Bera & [illegible] t ad scacc. T. me ipso ap Bera xxv die Jun

[illegible]

Rex Willo de [illegible] &c. Inveni t'bz equis magri R. [illegible] [illegible] ibi [illegible] ap Eaerford q usq ad [illegible] in hac parte [illegible] &c. T. me ipso ap Crickelad vj die Jul

[illegible]

Rex &c. [illegible] Regi Scot. &c. Grates vob ref'rim' [illegible] [illegible] q mt nos t'tant' q' [illegible] qd [illegible] nri recordabim' [illegible] vob [illegible] Senatus aut qd retinuim' ad [illegible] [illegible] festo s'ti Pet' ad vincula de [illegible] [illegible] ppolitu verlabit pris nri H. Cant' Arch' [illegible] [illegible] R. consta'b Cestr' & alios fideliu nrog q's ad [illegible] [illegible] supp hac [illegible] de pdcis [illegible] & [illegible] pdcis tractatis nrog responsis. festinem' ad vos venire quod ab eis

audierim⁹ ad ꝯsumandū sic̃ ꝓlocut' ÷ vł meli⁹ jux^a qđ nos De⁹ docuſſit ꝛ ea q̃ int̃ nos sunt t^a ctata. Et sciatis qđ bñ placet nob̃ excepc̃o q^a fecistis ī litt̃is v̄ris de t̃ra de Tundał vob̃ retinēda. uñ mec̃o fc̃a nō fuſat in ꝯvenc̃one int̃ nos ꝓlocuta & uñ p^ius saisiti fuistis. Et sciatis qđ ħ omia fecim⁹ ī bōa fide. T. me ipo apd Windeshoꝛ xxiiij die Juł.

Mandate to the constable of Northampton to retain Peter the Saracen,* the maker of crossbows, and another with him, for the King's service, and allow him 9*d.* a day. Freemantle, 26 July 1205. (7 Joh. m. 19.)

Rex constab̃ Norhamt̃ &c. Mittim⁹ ad te Petr̃ Saracenū fc̃orem balistar̃ mandantes ut illū retineatis se alt̃o ad opa ñra facienda & facias ei ħre lib̃at̃ones suas q^a libet die dū ibi fuſſit ī ꝯvic̃o ñro ix.đ. Incipit aū t̃min⁹ ej⁹ v^o die Juł. Et cō &c. T. me ipo apd Freimant' xxvj die Juł. p. P. de Stok.

Mandate to William de Cornhull to deliver to Bartholomew and Peter of the chamber 40 marks in pennies of full weight, for the King's expenses, and to receive as many worn pennies from them as they should deliver to him, and cause them to be recoined, and to retain 40 marks and pay the balance into the King's chamber. Mitcheldever, 30 July 1205. (7 Joh. m. 19.)

Rex Włło de Cornhułł &c. Mandam⁹ t^i qđ facias ħre Barth' & Pet^o de Camma xl. m̃ de fortib̃ deñ ad faciendā paccacōm expense ñre & recipias ab eis q^o tq^o t debiles deñ de ñris t^i lib̃avint & facias illos fab^i cari & retineas iñ xl. m̃. & alios reddas ī camma ñra. T. me ipo apd Mucheldour̃ xxx die Juł.

The King informs the barons of the Exchequer that Nicholas de Stutevill had made fine of 10,000 marks for livery of his inheritance, viz. all the lands of which William his brother died seised, and that the King had remitted 2100 marks which his brother had owed. Havering, 6 Aug. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 18.)

Rex &c. bar̃ &c. Sciatis qđ Nicoł de Stutevilł finē fec̃ nob̃cū p x. milia m̃ p ħnda ħeditate sua scłb̃ omib̃ t̃ris uñ Wiłłs de Stutevilł fr̃ ej⁹ fuit saisit⁹ die q^o obiit & nos inf^a finē illū ei remisim⁹ ij milia & cent' marc̃ q^a s nob̃ debuit ꝓdc̃s Wiłłs fr̃ ej⁹. Et ĩo vob̃ mandam⁹ q ipm iñ q^i et̃ ēe faciatis p finē ꝓdc̃m. T. me ipo ap̃ Having vj die Aug⁹ti.

Order to the treasurer and chamberlain to pay Isabel wife of Roger de Mortemar' 200 marks, which the King had lent her for the ransom of her husband. Bere, 18 August 1205. (7 Joh. m. 17.)

Rex &c. W. Thesaur̃ & W. & R. camar̃ &c Lib̃ate de thesauro ñro Ysabełł de mortuo mar̃ ux̃ Rog̃i de Mortemar̃ p man̄ t̃cij nūcij sui ducentas marc̃ q^a s ei comodavim⁹ ad redempcōm ꝓdc̃i Rog̃i viri sui. T. W. com̃ Sar̃ ap̃ Berā xviij die Aug̃ti.

Mandate to W. de Wrotham to pay Henry and Hugh de Hautvill nine marks for four gerfalcons which they had bought for the King. Bere, 20 Aug. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 17.)

Rex W. de Wrothā &c. Mandam⁹ vob̃ qđ faciatis ħre H'nr̃ & Hug̃ de Hautvill ix m̃ p iiij^or g^r falconib̃ q^o s ipi emūt ad op⁹ nr̃m & cō &c. T. me ipo apd Bere xx die Aug̃.

* In the Pipe Roll 6 Ric. I. (Lond. & Middl.) the following entry occurs: —" Pro ducendis ad regem hominibus arbelastariorum regis cum arbalastis & hernas' eorum & cum quodam sarraceno & quodam Griffon' xijs. & iiijd.

[illegible]

Rex dilectis suis Petro de Auxo & sociis suis galeatis de [illegible] Gratias vobis referimus multiplices super hoc quod [illegible] galeis & illos qui ibidem sunt gentibus nostris. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod [illegible] in custodia galeis cum omnibus armis vobis [illegible] & [illegible] cum [illegible] phustis cum omnibus catallis [illegible] [illegible] Johannis de Kemes [illegible] custodia. Teste meipso apud [illegible] xxv die Aug.

[illegible]

Rex vicecomiti Somerset &c. Precipimus tibi quod [illegible] Ber[illegible] ad solandum [illegible] & [illegible] Teste de [illegible] xxv die Aug.

[illegible]

Rex baronibus &c. Scitatis quod quidam Baldewinus de H[illegible] [illegible] quod [illegible] debet de hiis quae Cecilia de H[illegible] [illegible] se maritanda ad voluntatem suam & [illegible] [illegible] Brundel. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod [illegible] Teste meipso apud Corn Malet xxv die Aug.

[illegible]

Rex vicecomiti Salopie &c. Precipimus tibi quod in diebus fastis [illegible] Hu[illegible] [illegible] sine [illegible] habita tua un dissaisit [illegible] [illegible] quod [illegible] de quo un dissaisit fuit

[illegible]

Dominus de [illegible] Et hiis sup. Johannes Stegh de [illegible] [illegible] Capitalis de qualibet libr. [illegible] [illegible] Rex &c. Cancellario quia Rotul. [illegible]

[illegible]

Mandatum — [illegible] quod quidam facerat Hug de Aucing [illegible] [illegible] Rex quasit [illegible] [illegible] Quare [illegible] quod Rex eis [illegible]

[illegible]

ransom of William his son, and his fine for the wardship of the land and heir of Robert de Dour. Lincoln, 4 Oct. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 12.)

Rex baſ de scaccō &c. Sciatis qd ocessim⁹ W. Briw' qd de q^a^dringentis & l. m uñ responde debet ad sccm nrm p annū de pstito qd ei fecim⁹ ad redēptionē Wlti filii sui & de debito qd nob debet de fine q nobiscū fecit p hnda custodia ſre & hedis Robti de Douſ. respondat p annū de cc. & l. m. Et io vob mandam⁹ qd de eo recipiatis p annū cc. & l. m don^c^ pdcum debitū nrm nob psolvat^r^. T. me ipo apd Linc iiij die Octobſ.

Mandate to John Fitz Hugh, to restore to the Abbot of Westminster the manor of Perforford, which was seized by the King's command because the King's palfreys were not properly taken care of. Coggeshal, 16 Oct. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 11.)

Rex Johi fil Hug &c. Mandam⁹ t^i^ qd sine dilatone reddas Abbi de Westm manſiū de pforford qd captū fuit in manū nram p pceptū nrm ppt palefr nros male custoditos & si quid in p⁹tea amotū fuit pt ncca palefr & custodū suou totū sine dilone ei reddi facias. T. G. com Essex apd Cogeshal xvj Oct.

Order to the sheriff of Northampton to give possession to Kempe, the King's *balistarius*, of land of the annual value of 50 shillings in the King's escheats in Newcastle, which he had granted to him till he could provide for him in marriage. Hengham, 17 Oct. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 11.)

Rex vic Norhub &c. Pcipim⁹ t^i^ qd facias hre Kēpe balist nro l. sol ſre i escaetis nris i Novo Castello q^a^s ei dedim⁹ donec ei pvidim⁹ i maritagio & cū ei i maritagio pvidim⁹ ſra illa ad nos revtet^r^. T. me ipo apd Haingh xvij die Oct.

Mandate to Reginald de Cornhull to buy three skins of sables of William the Englishman of Rouen for the King's use, if none better could be bought in England. Reading, 21 Oct. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 11.)

Rex Regin de Cornhull &c. Mandam⁹ vob qd de sabelinis quas Will Angl de Rothom vob ostendet: ematis t^a^s ad op⁹ nrm si bone fuſint ita qd nō sit meliores i Angl ut dic ad op⁹ nrm. & cō &c. T. me ipo apd Radig xxj die Oct.

Order to W. the treasurer to pay William de St. Michael 9*l.* which he had laid out on the robe of brother Theodore le Ties, by the King's command, when he was knighted. Windsor, 2 Nov. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 10.)

Rex &c. W. thauſ &c. Libate Wllo de sco Mich ix libr' q^a^s ipe posuit i roba fris Theodor' le Ties p pcept nrm qn ipe fcus fuit miles. T. me ipo apd Windlesor' ij die Novē. p Ric Duket.

Order to the bailiffs of Sandwich to find a ship for William Alben' to cross the sea on the King's service, without cost. Windsor, 4 Nov. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 10.)—And mandate to Geoffrey Fitz Peter to give him money to spend on his journey. Freemantle, 5 Nov. 1205. (Ibid.)

Rex &c ballivis port⁹ de Sandewic salt. Invenite sin pcio Willo Alben navē ad t^a^nsf^e^tand i sviciū nrm. & cō &c. T. G. fil Pet^i^ apd Windlesor iiij die Novēbr'.

Rex &c G. fil Pet^i^. Mandam⁹ vob qd faciatis hre Willo de Albend den ad expendend i itine q° pficiscit^r^ i svicō nro. T. me ipo apd Frigmatell v. die Nov. p Ph. de Lucy.

Mandate to Robert de Veerpont to detain in safe custody, but out of irons, [illegible] as a hostage and [illegible]

Rex Rob'o de Vett Ponte &c. Mittim' ad vos Roman [illegible] de Pictav obsid' & Ph' socm suu militē mandantes [illegible] retineatis vob'cu & salvo custodiatis [illegible] eqūi & robas & co &c. T. me ipo ap Aulton xxij die Aug. p Petr de Stok.

[illegible]

Mandatu est omib3 vic Angl qd pmittat Archiepum Ebor. Ab'es Priores & omes viros religios & omes clicos venal'e bl'ada sua p summas usq ad festum sce Katerine.

[illegible]

Rex &c. [illegible] Lond [illegible]

[illegible] T. [illegible] apud Lamh [illegible] die Jan anno r n ix.

[illegible] King's treasure, viz. 11,000 [illegible] and not to quit [illegible]

Rex Walt'o de Preston &c. Mandam vob qd thaurl nrm [illegible] a Rob' de Vett Ponte [illegible]

[illegible]

dilone defſri faciatis salvo usq; Mſleb & ibi libari Hug de Nevill & videatis qd corp⁹ vrm nō recedat a tharro illo q°usq; venſit Mſleb & q°usq; libet^r Hug de Nevill. T. me ipo ap Lond xxj die Febr. p R. de Marisc.

Mandate to Richard de Chart^ay to detain in safe custody as a hostage Philip his nephew, the hostage of Reginald de Chart^ay his brother. Clarendon, 27 Feb. 1208. (9 Joh. m. 7.)

Rex Ric de Chart^ay &c. Mittim⁹ ad vos Ph' nepotē vrm hostagiū Regin de Chart^ay fris vri mādantes vob qd illū salvo custodiatis sic ostagiū. T. me ipo ap Clarend xxvij die Febr.

Acknowledgment of having received from the Abbot and Convent of Reading various books, viz. The Old Testament, Hugh de St. Victor on the Sacraments, the Sentences of Peter Lombard, the Epistles of Augustine on the City of God, and on the third part of the Psalter, Val'ian de Moribus, Origen's Treatise on the Old Testament, and Candidus Arianus ad Marium. Aldingbourn, in Sussex, 29 March 1208. (9 Joh. m. 5.)

Rex abbi de Rading &c. Sciatis qd vigilia Pasch Florid ap Audingeburn anno r n ix° recepim⁹ p man Gſvas sac^iste de Rading sex lib°s bibliotece in quibz ꝯtinent^r omne vet⁹ testim. Recepim⁹ & p^imā ptē bibliotece & sac^amēta magri Hug de sco Victore & sniias Pet^i Lombard eplas Aug de civitate Dī Aug sup ſciā ptē salſtii Librū Valiani de morib⁹ T^actatū Origen sup vet⁹ Testim. Librū Candidi Ariani ad Mariū. Et io vob mandam⁹ qd vos & ipe in sitis q^ieti. T. me ipo ap Audigeb xxix die Marc.

Similar acknowledgment for the King's copy of "Pliny." Waverley, in Surrey, 4 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 5.)

Rex abbi & cōventui de Rading &c. Sciatis qd die Venis s. die paceven anno regni nri ix° recepim⁹ p manū Sim Camſar nri ap Waſt libr nrm qui vocat^r Plini⁹ qui i vra erat c⁹todia. & hoc vob mādam⁹ qd vos & ipe in sitis q^ieti. T. me ipo ap Waſt iiij die Apl.

Mandate to W. earl of Salisbury to permit the Bishop of Ely to come with his usual retinue, on or before the fourth day in Easter week, to discourse with the King as he had requested; and a similar Order to Earl Alberic for the Bishop of London. Aldingbourn, 30 March 1208. (9 Joh. m. 5.)

Rex &c. dilco & fideli suo W. com Sarr salt. Sciatis qd bene placet nob qd dns Elyens ad nos veniat ad loquend nobcum q^arto die vt if^a q^artū die septimān instātis Pasch sicut Thom de Herden & Symō de Insula sen ipius Epci nos rogaverūt. Et io vob mādam⁹ qd ei & hiis q^i fuſint de manupastu suo & q^i cū eo ire ꝯsueſunt ꝯductū hre faciatis ad nos & ronabt^r eis nccia de suo inveniatis. Id mandavim⁹ baltis vris ut h faciāt si vos invēti nō fuſitis. T. me ipo ap Audingeburn xxx die Marc. p Abbem de Binnedon. corā cancelt.

Sub ead forma sc^ibit^r baltis com & eod m°.

Sub ead forma sc^ibit^r com Albrico p dno Lond.

[illegible]

[illegible] facias [illegible] Warr [illegible] die Apl [illegible]

[illegible]

R [illegible] passage [illegible] Warr [illegible] die Apl [illegible]

[illegible]

R [illegible] Rex [illegible] et [illegible] Gildeford [illegible] die Apl [illegible]

[illegible]

Rex R. de [illegible] Mandam [illegible] qd [illegible] Ita [illegible] qd [illegible] T. [illegible] W [illegible] April [illegible] p W de [illegible]

[illegible] a grant [illegible] the [illegible] that month.

Rex [illegible] Wynton [illegible] P'cipim [illegible] qd [illegible] hre facias [illegible] & illa mitti facias [illegible] Ita qd ibi sit die Mar instanti [illegible] Ita [illegible] T [illegible] ap Ludegar [illegible] die April [illegible] R [illegible] Mar [illegible]

[illegible] that no one, as he [illegible] speak evil of [illegible] he should be hung [illegible]

R [illegible] H. de [illegible] P'cipim tibi qd clamari facias [illegible] corpa & catalla sua malis facit [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

W [illegible] No. 49

dicāt viris religiosis vt cticis ot^a pacem ñram & si quē iñ attinge possim^9 ad pxim q̃rcū eū s^9pendi faciem^9. T. me ipo ap̃ M'leb xj die Apt.

Mandate to William Briwere to deliver to Andrew de Beauchamp and William Revel, who were going into Poitou to perform the King's command, 2000 marks out of the treasurer at Oxford. And Order to the treasurer and chamberlains of the Exchequer to repay the said W. Briwere out of the first money that came into their hands, and to send other monies that should afterwards be received, to the treasury at Marlborough. Northampton, 15 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 3.)

Rex &c. Willo Briwerr &c. Mādam^9 vob qd libari faciatis Andr de Bello Cāpo & Willo Revel quos mittim^9 in Pictaviā duo milia marcar de thesauro ñro q^i est ap̃ Oxoñ ad faciendū pceptū nrm. T. me ipo apud Norhametoñ xv April anno &c ix°.

Rex &c. W. thesaurro & G. & R. camar &c. Libate dilco & fideli ñro W. Briwerr duo milia marcar de denar p° veniētibz ad scaccar ad poñdū ap̃ Oxoñ in thesauro o^a duo milia marcar q̃ fecim^9 ab eode W. libari Andree de Bello Cāpo & Willo Rivel de thesauro ñro q̃ ē ap̃ Oxoñ quos mittim^9 in Pictaviā ad faciendū iñ pceptū nrm & alios denar p^9tea veniēdos ad scaracar faciatis deferri usq; M'leburg ad poñdū ibi in thesar. T. me ipo ap̃ Norhametoñ xv die Apt anno &c. ix°.

To the barons of the Exchequer to allow Thomas de Ardint', sheriff of Staffordshire, 16*l.* and 6 pence, which he had paid to 500 foot and 25 horse soldiers whom he had brought to the King's army in Wales. Hereford, 27 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 2.)

Rex Baroñ &c. Cōput' Thom de Ardint' vic Stafford sexdecī ti & sex deñ quos ipe pacavit q^ingentis svientibz peditibz & viginti q^inq; svientibz equitibz quos ad nos adduxr ad excitū nrm Vallie anno r ñ ix°. T. me ipo ap̃ Hereford xxvij die Aprit. p Ric de Marisc.

To Robert de Veerpont, informing him that the King had given to Robert de Burgot' the wardship of the land and heir of Walter de Calo, with the right of marrying him, and commanding him to give possession of the heir with his land and right of marriage, and to send the mother of the heir to the King. Lambeth, 8 May 1208. (9 Joh. m. 1.)

Rex Rob de vet Pont' &c. Sciatis qd dedim^9 Rob de Burgot' custodiā tre & hedis Walti de Calo cū maritagio ipi^9 & ido vob mandam^9 qd ipm hedē ei sine dilone hae faciatis cū tra sua & maritagio & mrem ipi^9 hedis ad nos mittatis. T. me ipo apud Lameh viij die Maij. p dnm Wint'.

To G. de Marisco, justiciary of Ireland, expressing surprise that he had not obeyed the precept of the King to deliver the castle of Dunmas to the Earl of Pembroke:—"We command you therefore to deliver it up without delay to the deputy of the Earl bringing this letter together with the Earl's letters patent, by this token—that you informed us by brother Nicholas the hospitaller that you would perform our command respecting that castle by delivering it to the Earl by such token as this—that we took you, or you took us, by the thumb or arm,—but we know not which; nevertheless, although we are uncertain upon this point, fail ye not to deliver up the Castle to the bearer of these presents." Witnesses, P. bishop of Winchester, W. earl of Salisbury, R. constable of Chester, Ph. de Albin. G. de Nevill, chamberlain. Folkstone, 14 May 1216. (18 Joh. m. 9.)

Rex G. de Maris Justic. Hibn. salt. Miram' p[illegible] ad preceptum nrum qd alias vob fecimus de castro de Dunmas [illegible] W. Mares com. Penbr. non fecistis. Et ideo vob mand. qd [illegible] ex pte ejusd. com. ad vos venit has litras de f[illegible] sim. [illegible] com. patentibus, castro de Dunmas in dilone h'ditis hiis [illegible] qd p. frem Nich. hospitalar. nob. mandastis qd preceptum nrum fieret de castro illo. ind. com. h'ando p. talia intsigna qd non [illegible] vos vl vos nos p. publice vl p. h'chim set nescim' utr. [illegible] de hoc dubitem. castro p. dem. aliqtenus h'are omittatis [illegible] latori s. p. dem. est. Et in h' &c. T. dno P. Wint. ep. W. com. Sarr. R. constab. Cestr. Ph. de Albin. G. de Nevill' camer. iro qui p. sentes fuit. ubi h. vob. scribi preceptum. T. me ipso ap. Folkeston. xiij. die Mar.

WINE.

[illegible]

Rex Joh. la Warr. & [illegible] suis &c. Mandam' vob. qd [illegible] dim. vinum nrum qd [illegible] custod. vendatis & [illegible] facatis s. & qd inde [illegible] expedire. T. P. de Stok' ap. Stok. xj. die Jun. p. mand. (Archid. Well.)

[illegible]

Rex &c. Pet. de Stok. &c. Mandam. vob. q. h'are faciatis Galfr. Vitulo dim. dolia vini nri rubi ad [illegible] & [illegible] alibi bono ad p. [illegible] de Sav. [illegible] debit. Et si p. [illegible] fieritis ad [illegible] facatis [illegible] p. litras vras. T. me ipso ap. M. [illegible] die Jul.

[illegible]

Rex Hug. de Nevill' &c. Mitte carragio bono & fac. ap. Suhamton. ad carricand. vin. nrum qd Daniel p. [illegible] h'are fac. sed usq. Freismantel in dolia vini alibi & usq. dolia de Alnet. usq. Lutegiall. in dolia alibi & usq. alnet. usq. M. le [illegible] alibi & usq. alnet. usq. Gillingh. usq. alibi & usq. alnet. & c. &c. T. P. de Stok. ap. Windestok. xj. die Jul.

[illegible]

Rex Rob. de Reppell' &c. Mandam' vob. qd [illegible] litras faciatis venire de die & nocte vj. tonellos vini ap. Bristow. p. [illegible] & [illegible] dispensabiles & illas h'are faciatis Willo. de Wrothr. vel [illegible] manus suas. T. me ipso ap. Havering. xj. die Aug.

---

* [illegible] *deprecor*, [illegible] Dunmas.

Order to the barons of the Exchequer to allow in the account of the keepers of the King's wines at Southampton, four casks of wine which they had delivered to the Earl of Salisbury the King's brother as a gift from the King, and two casks given to the Archdeacon of Wells and the Abbess of St. Edward's. Bristol, 8 Sept. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 16.)

Rex baſ̃ de scacc̃o &c. Cōput' custodibꝫ vinoꝶ ñroꝶ de Suhamt̃ iiij dolia vini q̃ liƀaſnt com̃ Saſ̃ fr̃i ñro de dono ñro & duo dolia vini videłt .j. qđ liƀaſnt Archiđ Wełł & aliud qđ liƀaſnt Abƀisse sc̃i Edwardi de dono ñro p ꝓceptū nr̃m. T. me ipo apd Bristołł viij die Sept.

Mandate to R. de Cornhull to buy for the King's use ten small casks of strong red wine and one of Auxerre for the King's use, and to send them to Nottingham; and informing him that if they did not prove good he should be called to account for it. Southampton, 11 April 1206. (7 Joh. m. 13.)

Rex R. de Cornhułł &c. Mandam⁹ voƀ q ematis ad op⁹ nr̃m x tonełł vini rubei fortis & j. tonełł de Aucerr̃ ad op⁹ nr̃m & illos mittatis apd Notingh̄ p ꝑvientē Roƀ de Veſ̃i Ponte & cū ipo mittatis .j. de ꝑvientibꝫ ñris & sciatis qđ nisi bona fuſint vina illa ⁊ nos inde ad vos capiem⁹. Qđ aū ī illis posuſitis voƀ cōputari faciem⁹. T. me ipo apd Suhamt̃ xj. die Apⁱl.

Order to William de Cornhull to buy for the King's use twenty casks of good red wine that would keep, which was to be sent to Nottingham and Tickhill. Winchester, 26 Feb. 1208. (9 Joh. m. 7.)

Rex W. de Cornhułł Archiđ Hunteđ &c. Pſcipim⁹ voƀ qđ sñ diłone emi faciatis ad op⁹ nr̃m viginti dolia rubei vini boni & duraƀlis. Quoꝶ xv debēt defſri usq; Notingh̄ & v usq; Tikehułł & ea faciatis cariari usq; Linc̃ & ex q° ibi venſint faciatis scire Roƀ de Veſ̃i Pont̃ qui ea ad ꝓdc̃a loca faciet defſi & cō tⁱ ad scacc̃. T. me ipo ap̃ Winſ xxvj die Febr̃ anno r. n. ix°.

Mandate to the custodes of the Bishoprick of Exeter to send to Poorstock three casks of wine of Anjou. Clarendon, 21 March 1208. (9 Joh. m. 6.)

Rex custodibꝫ ep̃atus Exoñ &c. Mandam⁹ voƀ qđ mittatis usq; Pourstok' tⁱa dolia vini de vino Andeg̃ & co. voƀ ad scacc̃. T. W. de Cantilup̃ ap̃ Clarenđ xxj die Marc̃ anno r. r. ix°.

Order to the barons of the Exchequer to pay 5 marks 3*s*. 6½*d*. for two small casks of wine, and for the carriage of the same from Pagham to Waverley for the consumption of the King's household for two days. Guildford, 6 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 4.)

Rex baroñ &c. Cōput̃ R. de Cornhułł qⁱnq; m̃ tᵉs soł & vj đ. & oƀ p duobꝫ tonełł vini & cariag̃ de Pagahā usq; Waſł ad expensas domus ñre ibidē p duos dies .s. die Jovis absolutionis & die Venſis paceveñ. T. me ipo ap̃ Geldeford vj die Apⁱl. anno r. n. ix°.

STANDARD OF KING HENRY THE THIRD

MANDATE OF KING HENRY THE THIRD FOR A STANDARD OF A DRAGON TO BE PLACED IN THE CHURCH OF ST PETER, WESTMINSTER

[illegible]

De pannis del Arceste & uno vexillo faciendo

Mandat est Edwardo filio Odonis qd fac[illegible] de T[illegible] thes Hybu duos pannos del Arceste ad duas capas fac[illegible] & ponendas in diabs capellis R in Hybo [illegible] fac[illegible] Draconem [illegible] unus vexillu de quodam rubeo sancto qui [illegible] extendellat cujus lingu sit fa tanq'm ignis combustus & [illegible] apparent movent & [illegible] tant de superiori et de altis [illegible] ende convenientibus & illu ponat in ecclia Pet Westm [illegible] advent R inde Et eo R cust [illegible] illd reddi fac T R apd Chipenh [illegible] xvij die Jun[illegible]

[illegible]

ANCIENT ORISONS AND PRAYERS.

The following article, copied from an ancient roll existing among the miscellaneous records of the Tower of London, presents a curious specimen of the devotional exercises of the thirteenth century. It is written on both sides of a narrow slip of vellum (or rather, three pieces sewed together) about three inches wide and three feet long, and when rolled up, about half an inch diameter, so that it was well calculated for carrying about the person. The writing is of the thirteenth century, with the exception of a small portion at the close of the inner side of the roll, which is of later date. The initial letters of the paragraphs, stanzas, and prayers, are written in red ink; as well as the entire sentences preceding the stanzas on the outside of the roll, and the three couplets that follow them. The value and interest of this curious relic would have been much enhanced if it could have been ascertained to whom it originally belonged; it can, however, only be conjectured that it reached its present destination with the papers of some attainted person, whose property was seized by the Crown.

The roll commences with a Latin version of the first fourteen verses of St. John's Gospel, and proceeds to state in the barbarous French of the day, that three hundred and fifty days of pardon were granted by Pope Innocent to all who should devoutly say the orison that follows. It directs that five paternosters and five aves should be said in honour of the five wounds of our Saviour; and "of a truth," it proceeds, "no man shall perish on the day on which he shall say this orison." Three Latin hexameters repeat this assurance; and two others seem to imply that he who makes true confession should have fifty days of pardon. Then follows a series of couplets in French, expressive of reverence towards the Real Presence in the sacramental elements, and invoking protection and salvation. The orison succeeds, which is to be devoutly said at the sacrament of the mass, and consists of sixteen stanzas of four lines each, in which the various sufferings of our Saviour are enumerated, and grace and pardon for sins implored, in a strain of fervent piety, not unworthy of the pen of Bishop Andrews. The composition is rude, but there are passages in it of considerable merit and beauty. Then succeeds a Latin prayer to our Saviour; which is followed, in a later hand, by others to Saint Chad for his intercession, and a short one addressed to the Deity.

The upper part of the outside of the roll is so much obliterated that but a small portion of the rubric is legible. This rubric introduces an orison in seven stanzas or parts, adapted to the successive services of the Catholic ritual, viz. matins, prime, tierce, noon, nones, vespers, and complin. In each of these stanzas, incidents in the life of our Saviour are commemorated, which are presumed to have occurred at the particular time of day to which the stanza is adapted, and a devout aspiration is added, naturally suggested by those incidents. Three couplets occur at the close of this orison, the purport of which is, that he who frequently repeats these matins shall not end his days unhappily; and that to him who repeats them every day in the year with true faith, a hundred days of pardon are granted by Pope Urban. Three excellent prayers in Latin follow, introduced by the assurance that no mischance shall happen during the day to him who shall from his heart repeat them on rising from his bed. A very curious enumeration of Psalms to be repeated on particular occasions, and under various circumstances of trial, ushers in the concluding prayer, which is equally remarkable for comprehensiveness and fervour of piety.

IN principio erat verbum. Et verbum erat apl deum. Et [illegible] erat Vbum. Hoc erat in principio ad dm. Omnia p ipm fa st & sine ipo fm est nichil qd fm est. In ipo vita erat. Et vita erat lux hom. Lux in tenebris lucet & tenebr eam no ophenderut. Fuit ho missus a deo cui n' erat [illegible]. Hic venit in testimoniu vt testimoniu phiber't de lumine vt omes crederent p illum. Non erat ille lux sed vt testimoniu phiber't de lumine. Erat lux ver' que illuminat omem hominem venientem in hunc mũdi. In mundo erat & mũdus p ipm f est & mundus eum no cognovit. In ppa venit & sui eum non receperunt. Q tquot aute recepũt eu dedit eis potestatem filios di fieri hiis qui credut in nomine eius. Qui no ex sanguinibus neq ex voluntate carnis neq ex voluntate viri sed ex d natsũt. Et Vbum caro fm est & hbitavit in nobis. Et vidimus glam eius. glam q'i unigeniti a pre. plenũ gratie & veritatis.

TREY Cen. & cynkant iours . . . . sont donez a tous ceux ky ceste orison dyrrut ou bone devocion. Le pape Innocent fit ceste orison & ceo pdon dona. & de sa bulle confirma. Ceo pdon ne cesura tanton le cercle durt. E dytez en les [illegible] de syngt plains nostr' seygnour ihu crist [illegible] & [illegible] Ave. E pur verr' nul homme ne pvt. Le iour q ceste orison dyt

Cous.

Hoc die cotidie subita ne morte pibis
Sanus & incolumes securus ab hostib; ibis
Nec ingert' aquis. t' nulla procella nocebit
Tandem r'uert' dabit confessio vert'.
Quinq'ginta dies hi os dicens venales.

Le vo' hom e le corps dieu seynete
q le prest' tevnt en sa mayn
Le vo' hom e seynt sacrement
vo' estez le corps dieu omnipotent
Le vo' hom e sank & corps
me donez garder de vns & hors
Me defendez huy de p'che
& de lencombr'ment de satane

Le vo' hom e le corps de vn
me sez pryuez medesing
Le vo' hom e ver'ie sacrofice
[illegible] sauez amour de mese
Le vo' hom e pavn de vie
ma alme sauez q ele ne sevt pve
Le vo' hom e dieu mon salu
[illegible] & ma vertu
Me donez de p'che pdon
& me [illegible] sanitatem *

Hault ly chevtef p'chevour dett r'garde sim [illegible].

* A [illegible] in the original is a continued line.

Dyez ore ceste oryson a la sac^o^ment de la messe p bon deuoscon.

DOUCE syr' ihu c^i^st eyez mcy de moy
Ky de ceil en tre venystez p^r^ moy
E de la v^r^gyne marie nasqez p^r^ moy
E en la seynte creys mort suffryez p^r^ moy.

Mercy vo^9^ pry ihu mon ver'ye sauueour 5
Mon solas mon confort ma ioye ma dousour
Ostez de mon quer orguth yr' & r^a^ncour
Qe ieo vo^9^ a gr' swer & amer cu seygnour.

Mout vo^9^ de bienz am q^a^r vo^9^ me amastz avant
Q^a^nt vost^e^ deyte voylez humylyer e tant 10
Qe issy cu vo^9^ fuystz & estz dieu tout pussant
Houme deuenystz humeyne char portant.

En tr' suffrystz t^a^uayl & mesesz plusours
ffr'yd & faym & seyf anguysez & dolours
Sank fusastz & lesaustz lermz plusours 15
E adreyn deinnastz moryr p^r^ totz p^e^cheours.

Dvr fut vre mort & plain de pyte.
Q^a^nt vost^e^ seinctyme corps q vnq ne fyt p^e^che
De meintz ang^i^sz a tort vilemt fut tr'te
Entr' larons e la crois fustz pedu & puie 20

Des espynes pugnans la teste vo^9^ coronnet
Lez mainez & lez pez de clouez vo^9^ pchet
De la lance acoste g^a^nt playe vo^9^ donet
Dont yssit ewe & sank q de p^e^che no^9^ lauet

Sweet Lord Jesu Christ! have mercy upon me, who for me didst come from heaven upon earth, and for me wast born of the Virgin Mary, and for me didst suffer death upon the holy cross!

Mercy! I pray thee, Jesu, my very Saviour, my solace, my comfort, my joy, my happiness! Take away from my heart pride, anger, and rancour, that I may willingly serve and love thee as my Lord.

Much ought I to love thee, for thou didst exceedingly love me, when thou didst willingly humble thy Godhead so far, that here, though thou wert and art all-mighty God, thou didst become man, bearing human flesh.

Upon earth thou didst suffer travail and many distresses, cold, and hunger, and thirst, anguish, and griefs: thou didst pour forth thy blood, and didst shed many tears, and at last didst deign to die for all sinners.

Hard and piteous was thy death, when thy most holy body, which never did sin, with many wrongful sufferings was vilely treated: between thieves wast thou hung and raised upon the cross.

With sharp thorns they crowned thy head, with nails they pierced thy hands and feet, with a lance they made a deep wound in thy side, whence issued both water and blood, which washed us from sin.

Vos amez le chief celui p' me apeler
E vos oseals les estendiz p' me embracer
X vos conste ouert amour a me mostrer
Haut me mastez la croiz p' me touz salver

Par ceo vos pri[illegible] est voiez de mes pech
Qe ieo p' mes pechez a peine ne puis lever
Mettez e mon quer verrou homelete
Qe verz vos X vers moi n' puis ne pote charete

Souent vos avez offert du blanc corporate
En dit e fet en pensee folement
En dormant e veillant X sun X seule
p' ant entesemt X p' mon grande gr

En orgoil e vri en hange e envie
En accide en amorite e ardour de les horie
En concetise e vane gloire e sourfet de gl[illegible]
p' les pechez q' ieo ai fet p' ceste voie

Par ceo vos pri[illegible] est voiez ma confession
De touz les mals q' ieo ai fet me doiez pardon
Hetez mes q' ieo face digne satisfaccion
X ver le paiaisse de vie et la mort en pit en mie

Encore vos pri[illegible] e a mul bien se ne faire
Qe ieo ne chesse [en] vane gloire e me doiez sa gr
E qe amentez me soient les bienz q' ieo pecheie
p' le mal felon q' touz jourz mes chace

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Ovorez mōn quer vo^{9} p^{i} iħu p^{r} v̄re nōn
Qe ieo puẏsse de tōn corps sētir la pascōn 50
Pensers meẏ donez de ver^{a}ye cōpascōn
Qe ieo seẏe ꝑsoner de ta r'dēpcōn.

Moẏ donez g^{a}ce vo^{9} p^{i} iħu ma vẏe ẏssẏ bē gard̄
Qe totez iourz vo^{9} puẏsse saīctz . . . .
Mortiel p^{e}che s^{e}uer cōsẏēce me festz au̧ 55
Delẏuorz moẏ de mez enomẏz seẏne
Qe ta ꝓciouse char & sank puẏsse dignomēt vser.

E sẏ en p^{e}che chiesse ꝑ nullz tēptaciouns
De lez entẏsom̄s de no^{9} enomẏs feloun^{9}
Moẏ gr^{a}ntez iħu sẏl vo^{9} plest ꝓoẏe r'miscōn 60
E touz iourz ou teẏ iħu ꝯtēplacōn.

Pvr mesmem^{9} vo^{9} r'quoer & p^{r} touz mez amẏs
E p^{r} touz c^{i}stienz & p^{r} touz mortz & vifs
Mo^{n}str's no^{9} alm̄genīt la cl^{a}rete de tōn vis
E touz ensemble no^{9} amenz a ioie de parodis. 65

DOMINE iħu x^{e} adoro te in cruce assendentē. deꝓcor te v^{t} via liƀet me ab anḡlo ꝑcustiente. Dñe iħu x^{e} adoro te in cruce wlner^{a}tum. deꝓcor te v^{t} wlnera tua fiūt r'mediū aīe mee. Dñe iħu x^{e} adoro te mortuū & sepultū. deꝓcor te v^{t} tua mors s^{t} vita mea. Dñe iħu xp̄e adoro Te ad inferna decēdentē captiuos liƀantem: deꝓcor te nō dimittas nos ibidē int^{e}ir'. Dñe iħu x^{e} adoro te a mortuis r'surgentē. ad dext̄am p̄ris acendentē: deꝓcor te iħu miserer' mei. Dñe iħu x^{e} adoro te saluatorē mūdi vent^{r}um & iudicar' gen^{9}. deꝓcor te in sc̄a ꝓce Tu nō intr's in iudiciū cū me pcc̄ore sʒ ante dimitas q^{a}m iudices ad r'gnū tuū ꝑducas saluator mūdi Qui cū p̄re & f. & s. s. in sc̄la. ꝯoꝯ amē. Amen. f. f.

l. 52. *p'soner*, i. e. personier, associé, cohéritier, copartageant.
l. 56. This line seems redundant, and may be an interpolation.
l. 64. *alm'genit'*, perhaps *akiugem't*.

Open my heart, I pray thee, Jesu! for thy name's sake, that I may have a due sense of the passion thou didst suffer in the body: give me thoughts of true compassion, that I may be a partaker of thy redemption.

Give me grace, I pray thee, Jesu! so to watch over my life here, that I may keep every day holy to thee; make me to have a conscience secure from mortal sin, deliver me safe from my enemies, that I may worthily partake of thy precious body and blood.

And if I fall into sin through any temptations by the enticement of our perfidious enemies, may it please thee, Jesu! to grant me true remission, and contemplation upon thee continually!

For myself I implore thee, and for all my friends, and for all Christians, and for all dead and living, show us the brightness of thy countenance, and bring us all together to the joy of paradise.

SIS pro me[illegible] sue cedda rogam' ad dūm v' nos r'vnge [illegible] pōnis
ad celi palacii vbi tecum & [illegible] tuis sim' inpper[illegible].

Ora pro me beat' cedda v' digne or'm'

De [illegible] toto orbe [illegible]
[illegible] v' in [illegible] beatissimi cedde [illegible]
[illegible] dante pietate [illegible] p xpm dnm nrm

De [illegible] ppiciu' esto [illegible]
& [illegible] si peccati ego [illegible] [illegible]
obsecro clement' adulge p xpm dnm nrm. Amē *

[illegible]

sachetz ky nost seynour [illegible] abour' de jour [illegible]
p[illegible] suffry [illegible] Pur matynne [illegible]
nr & v. Ave maria [illegible] ceste oryson [illegible] *

SIRE ihu ky par toun doux plaiser
A hour' de matyn' voulez suffrer
Ta face fer & bender
Crecher & buffeter
Cele hour' me em[illegible] de mort le[illegible] 5
E les v' de peyne delivr[illegible]
De mes pēches moy donez pardon
E patyence et tribulacion.

P pme dietz v. pr. nr. e v. ave m'.

Sir' ihu q abour' de pme
Demant pilate milt felon eme 10
Les mes vo' dyscūt p[illegible]
En lour apte folye
Cele hour' me em' v' mustres
A la maudeleine q milt amastes
Monstretz moy sir' vre face 15
E de bon fer' me donez grace

[illegible] face to be beat, flagger

Man[illegible] — Lord Jesu[illegible] [illegible] of nature didst be thy mind [illegible]
[illegible] face, to be mocked, spit upon, and
[illegible] from the dead and [illegible]
[illegible] and patience in [illegible]

Pra[illegible] [illegible] was through every change
[illegible] most pitiless cruelty, and at the
[illegible] Magdalen, [illegible] me, Lord, thy face, and
[illegible]

* [illegible] — The prayers to Saint Cedd
[illegible] probably temp. Edw. III.

* [illegible] and the words here printed, where [illegible]
[illegible] with any confidence as to their [illegible]

P^r t^rce diez .v. p̃r. ñr & v. aue maria.
Sir' iħu mercẏ v^9 crẏ
Q^e ahour' de teirce fust^9 reuilẏ
De iues al piler lẏe
E tut toun corps flaele
A tel hour' meẏm^9 ēlumẏnastes
Del sēt espẏrit vos apostlus
Enlumẏnes mōn q̃r de ṽre amour
Q^e ꝯuer v^9 puẏse nuẏt & jour.

P^r midy diez .v. p̃r ñr & v. aue mar̃.
Sir' iħu q̃ ahour' de mẏdẏ
En la crosz fustez desclouetz ficchẏ
pmẏ les pegz & les malẏns
De iues felouns & vẏleẏns
Cel hour' meẏm^9 de sencte marẏe
Echar preẏstes virgine vereẏe
Pur cele anūciacion
De mes p^eches me donezt pdōn.

P^r noune diec .v. p̃r. & v. aue.
Sire iħu q̃ p^r inus p^iastes
A hour' de noune ta alme baẏlastes
A ṽre pere q̃ toutz iour est
En checū lu ou lẏ plest
Cele hour' meẏm^9 en ceẏl mōntast
Nr̃e feẏ confirmastes
Fetes moẏ a ceil vener
Kẏ ieo pusse vous ioier.

P^r vesp^9 ditz .v. p̃r ñr. & .v. aue ma.
Sir' iħu q̃ fustes derendus
A hour' de vespre de la croix
De iosep aimablement
De ar^amathẏe seinctem̃t

Tierce.—Lord Jesu! I cry to thee for mercy, who at the hour of tierce wast reviled by the Jews, tied to a pillar, and all thy body scourged, and at the same hour didst enlighten thy apostles with the Holy Spirit,—enlighten my heart with thy love, that I may serve thee day and night.

Noon.—Lord Jesu! who at the hour of noon wast fastened to the cross with nails amidst sinners and wicked persons by the perfidious and wretched Jews, and at the same hour didst take flesh of a true virgin the holy Mary,—for that annunciation, give me pardon of my sins.

Nones, or high noon.—Lord Jesu! who at the hour of nones didst pray for us and deliver up thy soul to thy Father, who is always in every place as it pleaseth Him, and at that same hour didst ascend into heaven and confirm our faith,—bring me to heaven, that I may there enjoy thee!

Vespers.—Lord Jesu! who at the hour of vespers wast with love and reverence taken down from the cross by Joseph of Arimathea, and at that same hour

Cele houre mesme' tu char donastes
En sacrement q'nt tu pastes
Par cele sainte sacrement
Deliuretz mes de encombrement.

Par ceplin ditz a prime & a ave maria.

Sire dan q sanc suastes
A houre de cepler q'nt orastes
E vos deciples enseiastes
E de la tresoun lurr counetastes
De Judas & de la malur' genzt
Q' p' v' priere rut horriblement
Cele houre' mesme' demoutent
Fustes mis en monument
Par cele sainte sepulture
Deliuretz no' de peine dure

Q ces matin sanet dirra
La malemet ne finira
Hee ky les dit e ben creyt
Centz pour de pab' il resevt
Hee chaq Jour de an en an
De la pastovle urba [illegible] amé

Sire ky dit ses [illegible] orisouns chaqat de sam lestz. Oz [illegible] nolunte. E tote la Jour apres als ne wendra mescheanse

APRES [illegible] ad le decendre in tuo modo q [illegible] vitae & [illegible] vanis & nequitiis v' [illegible] meretur [illegible] maiestati tue. Et da mihi [illegible] gram [illegible] & [illegible] resistendi cont' temptaciones [illegible] & decepciones [illegible] p xpm dm nostr. Amen

GRAS tibi ago [illegible] de qui me dignat' es in hac nocte [illegible] deprecor clementiam tuam misericors de v' [illegible] in [illegible] in tuo aviso [illegible] humilitate h disrecione q'tinu' placiat servitu mea p xm. dn. Amen

[illegible] from prime

[illegible] supper, for that holy sacrament [illegible]

[illegible] Jesus when thou preachest [illegible] and tell them of the [illegible] a peace to them, and [illegible] the sepulchre,—for that holy sepulchre [illegible]

PETO dne te humilr & cordit^t v^t des m^i gr̃am tuam cogitare loqui & age hodie que tibi placiant & da m^i ad salutē aīe mee expediūt & comitet^r mecū hodie & ōibz horis gr̃a tua que me sēp ꝓtegat conservet & defendet a subitanea & etna morte & ab ōi pcto corpis & aīe. ꝑ. Amē.

QVI wlt supplicar' deo:' dicat ante crucem Vsque q° dne Ad te leuaui.

Pro negotiis expediendis dic mane qñ surgis In te dne spaui. Et dic sex Deus in noīe tuo & Ter pat nost cū oōne Dñe sce pat.

Item in ōi adusitate dic genibz flexis lac^imando ꝗ Exaudi ds or^aconem meam cū depcor & Miserer' mei ds qm̃ conculcauit.

Item litigans 9ª supiorē d^c genibus flexis Miserer' mei ds miserere mei.

Item in duello d^c ix^es Ivdica dne nocentes me & Eripe me de inimic & Exaudi ds oōnem meā cū depor.

Item qui ht voluntatē p^candi dicat ꝗ Deus misereat^r nost^i.

Item si sis int inimicos dic xii^es Exurgat ds.

Item qñ t^ibulaco euenit dic Saluū me fac ds qm̃ int^auerūt.

Item ad incipiend nouū opus dic genibz flexis v^ies coram sumo altari Deus in adiutoriū meū intende.

Item 9ª potestatē diaboli dic In te dne spaui.

Item qui cadit in adsitate dicat ꝗ añ c^ucem Deus vener^ent gentes.

Item qui wlt desideriū suū adimpler' dicat x^ies Ad te dne leuaui.

Item si quis in t^istitia dic ad sac^amentū Dñe ds salut mee.

Si inpedit^9 fusis dic Dñe refugiū.

Tūc sequit^r oō.

Oremus:'

DOMINE ihu xpe qui ꝑ r'dempcone gensis humani uoluisti ꝑ iudam osclo t^adi. iudeis & a falcis testibz acusari & a dcis iudeis vinculis ligari. flagellari atqz vestibz denudari. facie conspui. c^uce extendi. clauoꝶ aculeis man^9 ac pedes pforari. spinis coronari. felle & aceto potari. lancea lat^9 apiri. ꝑ has stisimas penas. & glosissimas lac^imas q^as in r'surectione lazari effudisti. te ihu x^e depcor nō me pir' ꝑmittas neqz vindictam sumas de pccis meis set in sco tuo noīe saluū me fac. qi tua creat^ra sum & tu sol^9 saluar' potes. da m^i scir'. velle. opari. & pficer' ea que & placita sūt & m^i expediūt. Concede m^i in pt^rbacoe 9siliū. in ꝑsecuscoe auxiliū. in t^ibulacoe solaciū. in ira modestiā. in ōi temptacoe tutem & gr̃am. fiat m^i queso dne ds f^rma fides in corde. galea salut in capite. bum itat in ore. signū c^ucis in fronte. dileccio di & ꝓximi in p^ctore. sens castitas in cuitu. honestitas in accone. sobrietas in affectu. sanctitas in continencia. amor & desideriū vite etne. pseuer'ntia in bono vsqz ad finē. p^estante dno ñro ihu x° unico di filio ac redemptori ñro qui cū pre & spu sco viuis & regnas. Amē.

A TABLE OF SIGNS

USED DURING THE HOURS OF SILENCE BY THE SISTERS IN THE MONASTERY OF SION

The Monastery of Sion at Isleworth, in the county of Middlesex, was founded about the year 1414, by King Henry the Fifth, and was the only house of the Order of St. Bridget in England. The Order required a certain number of members of each establishment, namely, sixty nuns or sisters, one of whom was Abbess, thirteen priests, one of whom was Confessor, four deacons, and eight lay brothers; all which persons were intended to represent the thirteen apostles and seventy-two disciples. The Order was dedicated to our Saviour. The Rule was that of St. Austin, with the additions of St. Bridget. The manuscript from which the following very curious extract* is made, was given to the library of the Cathedral Church of St. Paul by Robert Hare. It contains, first, the additions to the Rule in fifty-eight chapters; secondly, a ceremonial rubrical; thirdly, the article here printed; fourthly, "The Rule of our Saviour;" fifthly, "The Rule of St. Austyne." The manuscript is a fair volume in English, and written on parchment about the middle of the fifteenth century. It does not appear to have been known to Bishop Tanner, who mentions, however, another MS. formerly in the Arundel Library, and given by the Duke of Norfolk to the Royal Society, entitled "Orders and Constitutions of the Monastery of Syon."†

The form of profession of the brethren is thus prescribed in the text of the 12th chapter:—"I [illegible] & obey [illegible] Amen. I [illegible] S. S. [illegible] to the [illegible] generall confessor of this monastery, me for to keepe obedience after the rule of Seynt Austyn and the constitucions of Seynt Bergitte."

The Rule of this Order will be found at some length in Hospinian,‡ and it was in accordance with the fifth chapter that strict silence was enjoined the sisters individually and collectively during certain specified portions of the day. But as their wants could not be supplied without some means of communication, recourse was had to signs, of which the following table, to be found only in the manuscript, seems to have been compiled for the use of the Order. "Of St. Bridgette [illegible] Trittemius says:—"Brigitta [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] Christo [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Sueciæ & Romæ, circa [illegible]."§

The Rev. [illegible] of Lord [illegible] certain various entries relative to the Monastery of Syon [illegible] *Henry Gray*, [illegible], in a decree confirming the

* [illegible] by permission of the Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of [illegible], Dean of St. Paul's.

† [illegible] Monasterii, olim Nazareth, 1767, Prof. p. [illegible] and [illegible] Monasterii, N. [illegible] Monastery of Syon.

‡ [illegible] MS.

§ [illegible] Monasteriorum [illegible] Tractatus [illegible] Tigurini [illegible] Tigurini [illegible] Tractatus de Sanctis [illegible] P. Quersnel 1586, fol. [illegible]

election of Robert Bell as Confessor (on the death of Fishborne, the last Confessor,) in Sept. 1428, and the names of the Sisters, Priests, and lay brethren are given: At that time Joān North was Abbess, Joān Sukelyng, Prioress. In *Bishop Fitzhugh's* Register, f. 45, is the minute of the election of Matilda Muston as Abbess of the Monastery on the 5th Oct. 1433, which was confirmed by the Bishop of London on the 13th of that month. In *Bishop Fitzjames'* Register is the Bishop's confirmation of the election of John Trowell, 19th May, 1513, as Confessor-General; and in 1519, a copy of a Papal Bull for exempting all the Monasteries from Episcopal Jurisdiction, appears inserted in the Register.

ABBAS. Make the signē for age and also for a woman.

AFTIRWARD. Meue thy fore fynger of thy right hand. vndir the litle fynger of thy lefte hande.

AGIED. Draw down thy right hande streght ouere thy heer. and ouere þ^i right ere.

ALE. Make the signe of drynk and drawe thy hande displaied afore thyn eer dunwarde.

ANONE. Close thy ryght and holde up thy litill fynger'.

APPULL. Pvt thy thumbe in thy fiste & close thy hād and meue afore the to and fro.

AWTERE. Rysse the bak of thy right hand. and make aft a blissyng.

BASYN' OR CHARGEOUR'. Tvrne thy fore fynger' of thy right hand. in the palme of thy left hande.

BEDDE. Make the signe of an house. and put thy right hand vnder thy cheke. and close thyne een.

BEDES. Fomell with thy right thombe vpon the forefynger. in maner' of departyng of bedes in p^ier'.

BELLES. Make a sygn̄ with both thy handes closed. liftyng vp and down̄ in manß of rȳgīg.

BLISSI'G. Make a signe of blissyng as a bisshop doth.

BOKE. Wagge and meve thy right hande in maner' as thou shulde turne the leues of a boke.

BREDE. Make with thy two thombes and two forefyngers a roūde compas. And if thou wole haue white make the sign̄ therof (of white*) And if brown̄ toche thy cowll sleue.

BROME. Swepe with thy open̄ hād to and fro on thy left cowll sleue.

BRODER. Joyne to gidere sidelȳgt thy two fore fyngers.

BUTTUR OR OTHER' FATNES. Draw thy two right upper' fyngers to and fro on thy left palme.

BISSHOP'. Holde vp thy right haūd streght ouere thy froūt and hede.

CANDEL. Make the sign̄ of buttur. w^t the sign̄ fore day.

* In the margin.

CANDELSTYK. Joyn thy either' fist and holde the right over the lefte.

CHALICE. Holde up thy right thōbe with thy ffyngers in manner' of bering of a cup.

CHARTHOWS. Make the sign of a hows with the sign of discipline

CHAUTER. Make the [signe] of a preste with the sign after of syngyng.

CHESE. Holde thy right hande flatlyngt in the palme of thy left.

CHURCH. Make the sign of a hows and after make a benedicamus.

CHYMYC. Make a sign as if ye smote with a hamere

CLOISTER. Make a roūde cercle, with your' right fore fynger toward the erthe.

CLOTHE. Rybbe vp and down the endes of all thy right fyngers vpon thy left.

COLDE. Make the sign of water tremblyng with thy hand or blowe on ꝑ fore fyger.

COLLECTORY. Make the sign of a boke and drawe thy fyngers to ꝑ warde in man of gaderyng

CONFESSIO. Make the sign of heryng and aftir ley your hand on youre breste

CORPORAS. Make the sign of clothe and after that a bieryng

CURE. Holde vp thy thombe and fyngers roūde, as bering a cuppe

DAY OR LIGHT. Put thy right fore fynger streght vpon thyn eyē

DEAN. Make the sign of a brother' and aftir a cruce in your' frōt

DISH OR POTYSCHE. Make a cercle with thy rigt forefynger in the myddes of thy left palme

DORTOUR. The sign of a hows with the sign for slepyng

DRYNK. Bowe thy right fore fyngere and put it on thy nedir' lyppe

EGGES. Make a token w' thy right fore fynger' upon thy left thombe to and fro, as though thou shulde pul eggers.

EYNE. Put thy right thombe w' two fore fyngers joyned to thy mouthe

EPISTOLARY. Make the signe of a boke with a cruce on thy breste

ESCUSE. Put thy two fyngers vnto thy two nose thirles.

FADER. Joyne thy right thōbe with his fore fynger to gader' openly.

FYSSHE. Wagge thy hande displaied sidelyngers in manner' of a fissh tail

FYSSHE. Reyse vp with thy rigt fyngers, the skyn of thy left hande

GIRDELL. Drawe thy fore fyngers of thy either' hande roūde about ꝑ myddell

GODE. Pvtte thy right thomb streght vnder nethe thy chynne.

GOSPELER. The sign̄ of a boke. wt a crosse on̄ your' forehede with yor thombe.

GLASSE. Make the signe of a çuppe with the sign̄ of rede wyne.

GRAYLL. Make the sign̄ of a boke bendyng thy fyngers vp and down̄ in maner' of gratyng.

HA'MER. Make a sign̄ with thyn hand vp & down̄ as thou dide knokke.

HARD. Putte thy right fiste ouere thy right ere.

HERYNG. Pvtte thy right fore fȳger'. all the other closed. streght on þine ere.

HOTE. Holde the side of thy right fore fynger fast vnto thy mouth closed.

HOUSE. Close thy fynger' endes to gider' vpward. and sprede them abrode donward in manſ of sparrꝗ.

I WROTE NEVERE. Meue esely thy fyngers of thy right hande. flatlyngꝗ. and fro the/ and it serueth for NAY.

I MYSILF. Put thy right fore fyngere ende to thy breste.

INKE. Make a signe with thy thombe and two fyngers closid as thou shulde write.

INOUGH. Close thy fist to gider' and holde vp thy thōbe. and this may serue for I KNOW IT WELL.

KEPYNG. Putte thy right hande vnder' thy left armehole.

KERCHYF. Make the sign̄e for clothe with thy handes ouer' thy hede.

KYNG. Pvt all thy fynger endes closed to gyder' on thy forehede.

KNYFE. Drawe thy right hande sidelynges to & fro thorugh thy left hande.

LAY BROD'. Make the sign̄ of a brodur. & drawe þi thombe & two fyngers down̄ ouſ thy heer' and ere.

LESSON'. Drawe thy forefyngere on lenght ouere thy brest/ & seruethn̄ also for LONG.

LICENCE. Lifte vp thy hande displaied afore þi face. in esy manſe.

LITLE. Bowe all thy fyngers and holde vp the lytle fynger'.

LOCUTORY. Make the sign̄ of a howse and the sign̄ of spech.

MAN. Putte and holde thy berde in thy right hande.

MASSE. Make the sign̄ of a blyssyng.

MASBOKE. Make the sign̄ for a boke and of a blyssyng.

MILKE. Drawe thy left litle fynger. in maner of mylkyng.

MVSTERD. Holde thy nose in the vpper' parte of thy right fiste & rubbe it.

PERE. Joyne all thy fyngers in lenght of thy right hande and wagge doūwarde.

POTESGER'. Make a cercle in the hall of thy lefte hande wip the fore fynger' of thy right hande.

POTAGE. Make a cercle with the fore fynger' of thy right hande in the palme of thy lefte hande.

PRESTE. Make the sign of a brud' and put thy fore fyng in thyne ere and breste or els make a cercle perwith upon thyn hede.

PRYEAY OR REFECTOUR. Make the sign of a house, and stryke down thy right hande by thy clothes.

PROCESSIO'. Make a cercle with thy fore right fynger towards the groude.

QUENE. Make the sign of a woman, with the sign of a cruce on þ' forehede.

REDE COLE. Put thy fore fynger to the rede place of thy eine.

RYSCY'S. Make a token with thy fiste vp and down as thou shulde ryngc.

SALTE. Philippe with thy rigt thombe & his forefynger over the left thombe.

SAWSER. Make a roude cercle in thy lefte palme with thy right litle fyng.

SAWTER. Make a sign for a boke with the sign for a crown.

SENSY'S. Meue thy right hande to and fro, as though thou shulde cense.

SEATEYN. Make the sign of a brothere with the sign for ryngyng.

SILENCE. Put thy fore fynger' sidelyngt' to thy mouthe & drawe it vp and down.

SIGHT KEPYNG. Make the sign of light with the signe for kepyng.

SYNCY'S. Bowe thy fyngers of thy right hande and meue them to and fro afore thy mouthe.

SLEEPYNG. Pytte thy right hande vnder thy cheke and therewith close thyn eyn.

SPEKYNG. Pytte thy two forefynger' endes flatlyng vpon thy mouthe.

STONE. Lifte sidelyngt' vp and down thy thombe and ij fyngers joyned in forme of takyg of pstage.

STANDY'S. Meue thy hande esely vpwarde.

SUBDY. Rybbe thy fynger' endes of thy right hande vpon the endes of the lefte.

SUSTER. Make the sign of a woman with the sign of a brother.

TAKE OR PAY. Kisse the bak of thy lefte hande, with a cruce on thy breste with the right thombe.

VENGEANCE. Drawe thy lefte fyngers joyned with thy right fyngers.

VYSTORY. Make the sign of wyne and drawe thy forefynger' from thyne ere to thy throte.

WARME. Pvtte thy fore fyng^r faste vpon thy mouthe.

WASSHY'G. Rvbbe thy right haūde flatlyng^e vpoñ the bake of thy lefte hande.

WATER. Joyne thy fyngers of thy right hande & meve them doūwarde droppyngly.

WHITE. Drawe thy two right fyngers by thy cheke doūwarde.

WYNE. Meue thy fore fyngre vp and dowñ. vpon the ende of thy thombe afore thy eghe.

WOMAN. Drawe thy forefynger' on lenght ouer' thy both browes.

WRITYNG. Make a signñ with yor thre right fyngers as though ye wrote.

DEO GRA'S: Prey for your'
thomas betsoñ.

WILLIAM DE WALWORTH.

In Madox's "Formulare Anglicanum" occurs a feoffment in fee simple, by William de Walworth and William de Halden, citizens of London, to King Edward the Third, Simon de Sudbury Archbishop of Canterbury, John de Bokyngham Bishop of Lincoln, and Nicholas de Carreu, of messuages and land at Kingston upon Thames; in Herviescroft without the bar of West Smithfield, where the great cloister of the Carthusians with the new cells is begun; at Rochester; in the parish of St. Giles of the Lepers without the bar of the Old Temple in London, and at Leyton; in the parish of St. Andrew's Holborn; in St. John's Street without the bar of West Smithfield; in a place called Le More in Shoreditch, and at Kentishtown: to have and hold to them and their heirs for ever by the services thence due and by law accustomed. Witnesses, John Duke of Lancaster, Edmund Earl of Cambridge, Dominus Thomas Wodestok, William Bishop of London, Ralph Bishop of Salisbury, Thomas Earl of Warwick, William Earl of Salisbury, &c. Dated London, 23 Nov. 50 Edw. III.—And on 30 Nov. of the same year, the abovenamed Simon, John, and Nicholas, released the said lands and tenements to King Edward the Third and his heirs.

A second Will of William de Walworth, relating to his property in the City of London, is dated on the same day as that already printed in page 138, viz. 20 Dec. 1385; and was proved at the Court of Hustings in London on the Monday after St. Hillary's, 9 Ric. II. by William Rykyll and Richard Warmyngton chaplain, on the testimony of William Askham* and Richard Radewell, who were present when it was made.

By this instrument he bequeathed to Margaret his wife all his tenements, rents, &c. in London for life, on condition of her providing five fit and respectable chaplains to celebrate mass in St. Michael's Crooked Lane, for his soul and the souls of John Lovekyn, his late master, and all the faithful defunct, and for the prosperity of the said Margaret: And after her death tenements in

---

* William Askam, fishmonger, Mayor of London, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—"This *William Askam* was prentys to *William Walworth*, sume tyme maire, that was prentys sum tyme with *John Lovekyn*; and alle schirreves and meires ech after other in on house."—Chronicle of London 4to. 1827, p. 88-9.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

ninth year, on condition that if the Archbishop should repay the sum aforesaid on the feast of the Purification then next following, the mitre should be returned to him; otherwise the said William should keep it to himself and his executors for ever without claim of the Archbishop or his executors; and that neither the Archbishop, nor any one in his name, ever paid the money or any part of it, wherefore she trusts that we will not molest or trouble her for the mitre or price aforesaid: And because, after diligent examination of the matter and process, and the circumstances, by the consent and advice of our council it was ordained and agreed that Margaret should have the mitre for the said sum of £193. 6*s*. 8*d*. and pay to us ten marks, which at the least the mitre is worth more than it was pledged for: We command that on payment to us of the ten marks the process against the said Margaret be superseded, and that she on that account be exonerated and acquitted."

The attorney having shown that the ten marks were paid by tally 6 July 11 Ric. II. the Barons directed that Margaret, with respect to the mitre and the price of the same, and the ten marks aforesaid, should be exonerated and acquitted.

Testamentū Willi de Walleworth militis.

In dei noīe Amen Ego Wills de Walleworth miles ciuis londoñ condo testm̄ meū quo ad laicum feodum in hunc modum In primis lego Margarete vxi mee oīa teñ redditus reuſsiones & seruicia mea cū ōibz suis ptiñ que heo in Ciuitate londoñ. hend & tenend ꝑfato Margarete ad termī vite sue inueniendo eadem Margareta tota vita sua quinq; idoneos capellanos & honestos diuina celebratur in ecclia sci Michis in le Crokedlane londoñ p aīa mea & aīabz Johis louekyn nup Magri mei & oīm fideliū defunctoꝝ & p bono statu eiusdem Margarete dum vixſit Item volo & lego qd post decessum eiusdem Margarete oīa illa teñ mea sup Corneriū exoppōito le ledenhall in pochia sci petri de Cornehull ac eciam decem marcatas & quinq; solidat' annui liōi & quieti reddit[9] exeunt' de teñ Willi Shrympulmerssh & Radi atte Swych Johis Colney & Alicie Potenhale in poch sci Andree in Warda Baynardecastel londoñ remaneant Rectori dce ecclie sci Michis & Custodibz opis eiusdem ecclie hend & tenend ꝑdca teñ in ꝑdca pochia sci Petri ac eciam ꝑdcm redditum decem marcaꝝ & quinq; solidoꝝ Rectori & Custodibz ecclie sci Michis ꝑdce & successoribz suis qui p tempe fuerint ad inueīnd quinq; ydoneos capellanos diuina celebratur' in dca ecclia sci Michis p aīa mea & aīabz dcoꝝ Johis louekyn & Margarete & oīm fideliū defunctoꝝ Et si dci Rector sci Michis & Custodes seu eoꝝ successores in inuencione dcoꝝ capellanoꝝ seu alicuius eoꝝ diuina in eadem ecclia sci Michis celebratur' post decessum eiusdem Margarete p vnū mensem defecint in forma ꝑdca extunc volo & lego qd oīa ꝑdca teñ & redditus in ꝑdcis poch sci Petri & sci Andree cum oīnibz suis ptiñ remaneant Priori & Conuentui Cartus dom[9] salutacōis bte Marie virginis iuxta Smythfeld londoñ & successoribz suis ad inueniend ꝑdcos quinq; Capellanos diuina celebratur' in dca ecclia sci Michis p aīa mea & aīabz dcoꝝ Johis & Margarete & oīm fideliū defūctoꝝ Et si dci Prior & Conuentus seu eoꝝ successores in inuencione

deos capellanos seu diuinos eos diuina in eadem ecclesia sc: Michis celebrantur p vnu mensem deficiunt in forma predicta extunc bene liceat rectori hujus loci in dicis ten & redditibus in dicto parochia sci Petri & sci Andree reintrare & illa retinere sibi & suis imuendo nappartinentia quinq capellanos videlicet diuina celebrantur in dicta ecclesia sci Michis p anima mea & animabus deorum Johis & Margarete & omnium fidelium defunctorum put respondere voluerint coram summo iudice in die Judicij. Item lego pfatis Prior & Conuentui & eorum successoribus post decessum eiusdem Margarete ona ten mea que habeo in parochia sci Apolonii in vico de Brandeslondon quadam mansione cum pertinentiis in qua Ricus Stanfeld nunc inhabitat in eadem parochia sci Apolonii excepto ad oranda p anima mea & animabus deorum Johis & Margarete & omnium fidelium defunctorum. Item volo & lego qd predicta mansio in qua predictus Ricus Stanfeld nunc inhabitat & oia ten reuisiones & redditus mea predicta cum redditibus ptin excepto predicto ten & redditibus in predicta parochia sci Petri & sci Andree & sci Apolonii pfatis Rectori & Custodibus & Priori & Conuentui in forma predicta legat post decessum predicte Margarete p executores meos seu p eorum executores vendant & pecuniam inde recepta meliori modo quo scierint p anima mea in operibus caritatis dist & expendat put coram summo iudice in die Judicij voluerint respondere. Item volo qd omnes illi feoffati qui habent aliqua terras ten redditus & reuisiones ad vsum & pficuum meum dent & concedant oia predicta terras ten & reuisiones predicte Margarete ad terminum vite sue. Ita qd post decessum eiusdem Margarete oia predicta terr' ten & reuisiones remanent executoribus meis & eorum heredibus ad vendendum p eosdem executores meos. Item volo qd ipsi executores mei post decessum dicte Margarete vendant predicta terr ten & reuisiones sic pfate Margarete dand p predictos feoffat' meliori modo quo scierint & pecuniam inde recepta p anima mea in operibus caritatis distribuant & expendant. Item volo qd illud nomen ten in predicta parochia sci Michis vbi rector eiusdem ecclesie & alij capellani p ordinacionem meam modo inhabitant post decessum dicte Margarete remaneat pfatis Rectori dicte ecclesie sc: Michis & Custodibus eiusdem ecclesie & eorum successoribus p futuros Rectoris dicte ecclesie sci Michis qui p tempore fuerit & dictos quinq capellanos & alios capellanos put modo p me ordinatus est & diuisum. Et volo qd illud nomen ten nec aliqua predicta eiusdem non vtant nec ponat ad aliquem alium vsum nisi solummodo p hiis dictis deorum Rectoris & capellanorum in forma supradicta put coram summo iudice predicti Rector & Custodes eiusdem ecclesie sci Michis voluerint respondere. Et rogo dictos feoffat' meos vt istam vltimam voluntatem meam pimplent sine fraude. Hui' autem testamenti mei constituo Willm Epm Wyntoni dam Margaretam vxorem meam Willm Rykyll & Ricm Warmyngton capellanos executores meos ad pimplend & pficiend vltimam voluntatem meam. In cuius rei testimonium huic presenti testamento meo sigillum meum appposui. Dat' vicesimo die Decembr Anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi nono.

London. D. Margareta que fuit ux̄ Willi Walleworth nup Civis Londōn Executr' Testi ejusdē Willi attach̄ ad respond̄ & satisfaciend̄ Regi de quodā mitro quod fuit Alexi Archiepi Eboꝝ eidem Willmo invadiato p C^{xx}_{iiii}. xiij li. vj s. viij.d.

Ricus Dei gra Rex Angl & Franc & Dns Hibn̄ Thes & Baronibz suis de scc'io salt̄m. Cum Willms Rykeld unus svientū ñroꝝ ad plita nup coram vob in scc'io dcō libavit quandam billam continentem qd quoddam mitrū quod fuit Alexi nup archiepi Eboꝝ invadiatū fuit p pfatū nup archiepm Willmo de Walleworth nup Civi Londōn in vita dci Willi videlt circa fm̄ Oim scoꝝ anno regni ñri nono p Centū & quatviginti & tresdecim libris sex solid & octo denar quos dcus nup archiepus a pfato Willmo recepit & qd mitrū dcm in valore multū excedit sumam dcam: qdq; mitrū dcm adhuc remanet in custodia & possessione Margarete que fuit ux̄ dci Willi executricis testi ejusdem Willi p denariis dcis & ad nos ptinet occone forisfcure dci nup archiepi Subsequentq; pfata Margareta p pcessum coram vob in scc'io dcō vsus ipam in hac pte fcm: coram vob in eodē scc'io comparens ptestando qd non cognovit dcm mitrū in nullo excedere valorem dcoꝝ Centū & quatviginti & tresdecim libraꝝ sex solidoꝝ & octo denar asseruit qd diu ante forisfcuram dci nup archiepi videlt in festo Oim scoꝝ anno regni ñri nono in vita dci Willi dcm mitrū eidem Willo p pfatū nup Archiepm invadiatū fuit p sum̄a dca sub condicōe qd si idem nup Archiepus solvet pfato Willo sum̄am dcam in festo Purificacōis be Marie tunc px̄ seqn̄: tunc idem nup archiepus reheret dcm mitrū alioquin idē Willms heret mitrū dcm sibi & execut' suis imppm̄: absq; calumpnia dci nup archiepi seu executoꝝ suoꝝ: qdq; dcus nup archiepus nec aliquis alius noie suo unq'm solvit dcam sum̄am nec aliquem denariū sume dce p quod non intendit qd nos ipam Margaretam p mitro dcō seu pcio ejusd occonare seu impetire velimus: Et quia visis & diligent examinatis coram nob & consilio ñro matia & pcessū dcis ac circumstanciis eoꝝdem: de assensu & avisamento ejusdem consilii ñri ordinatū existit & concordatū qd dca Margareta mitrū dcm p dcis Centū & quatviginti & tresdecim libris sex solidis & octo denar here & nob decem marcas quas mitrū dcm ult' dcos Centū & quatviginti & tresdecim libr sex solidos & octo denarios dumtaxat valet & excedit solve deb Vob mandam⁹ qd satisfco nob de decem marcis dcis: cuicumq; pcessui vsus ipam Margaretam occone dca in scc'io dcō ultius faciend supsederi: & ipam inde ad idem scc'm exonari & quietam esse fac'. T. me ipo apud Westm iiij^to die Julii anno r ñ duodecimo: p consiliū.

WILL OF ALICE DE NERFORD,

WIFE OF SIR THOMAS DE NERFORD, AND AFTERWARDS OF JOHN BARON NEVILLE OF ESSEX

[illegible]

Testamentu Dne Alesie Nerford, Dne de Neviff de Essex

[illegible]

En noun de Pier & de Fiz & de Seint Espiriz Amen Jeo Alesie de Nerford Dame de Neviff Essex fa saui a tous q ces ma lettre memoire face & ordeigne mon testament diuise & ma darrein volunte en la manier quensuist. Primerement ie donne & recomande lame de moi a mon creatour & filu & ceist a la doce virgine sa mere et a toute la compaignie de ceel Et ces sepulture a mes corpes en lablaie de Bylegh deinz la chapel de seint Katerine a deuers pl bas de mon tres honorable f Monf Jehan de Neviff q Dieu assoile p sa mercie Et ma volunte est q mes executours soit fait seiz faire grandes costages Item ma volunte est q mes executours [illegible] messes p mame & pur touz almes vpeme deuant ce les ajes mes de pur de cest mounde Item ie deuise p donner ae

---

[illegible] Edw. III [illegible] where he is called "Mon[illegible] Neville," [illegible] attributed to his father. "Sire Hugh de Neville," [illegible] Rot. Parl. Edw. II. p. [illegible]

poures le iour de moū entrement lx. s̃. Item ieo deuise al abbe de Bylegh̃ xx. s̃. et a chescun Chanoigne illoeqes vj. s̃. viij. d. Item ieo deuise al g^and auter de lesglise de seint Xp̃ofre xl. s̃. Item ieo deuise al g^and autere de chescune esglise ou ie su patronesse vj. s̃. viij. d. Item ie deuise as Freres Carm̃ de Maldoñ xiij. s̃. iiij. d. Item as freres de Chelmesford xiij. s̃. iiij. d. Item as freres Meno^rs de Colcestr' xiij. s̃. iiij. d. Item as freres Austyns de Clare xiij. s̃. iiij. d. Item ieo deuise a moū ꝓsch̃ ꝑ^r & cousine Mon^s Joh̃n de Cobeh^am j hanape oue coūcle d'argent dorr' poūce des heroūs poples & signees & a ma ꝓsamee dame sa compaigne ieo deuise mes Paꝓ nr' Dambre que ie vse mesmes & .j. anel dor oue .j. diamant Item ieo deuise a Margꝯie de Nerford tout ma Chapele entier quatre basyns dargent oue iiij ewers dargent ij hanapes oue coūcles dargent dorrez lune chace a long pee & le eawer de mesme la suite/ lautre hanap̄ est poūcee des egles Item iiij hanapes oue lour coūcles dargent & j petit eawer dargent/ j box p^r poudres dargent dorre et ij plates pur espices dargent as armes de Nerford oue j esquiler dargent Item ij chargeo^rs dargent xxiiij esqules dargent & xij saucers dargent/ ij pottes dargent conteignant chescune j potell/ iij salers dargent lune oue coūcle/ vj peces playnes dargent vj esquilers dargent dorrez et vne dozzeine dez esquilers darg' j basyn oue lauo^r de quiuere/ vj napes dount iij del oeūage de Parys et lez autres de Denaūt iiij towailes de mesme la suyte et iij courtz towailles. Item j coūlit de soie palee j coūto^r de Grys et j autre de Menyuer/ et ij coūlitz oue ij testures de double Worstede/ & tout le remenaūt de ma chambre forpris j coūlit diuise a Cristiane Ipstans. Item j g^and paille & tout entier lez hostielmentz de ma cusyne. Item ie deuise au dc̃e Margꝯie de Nerford touz mez biens et chateux vifs & mortz q̃ ie ay en moū Manoir de Panewortl̃ en Norff' le io^r de moū trespasse Item ieo deuise a Clement Spice vne hanape oue coūcle le quele il me donast de sa mayn ꝓpre. Item ieo deuise a ꝑ William Bergh̃ vj esquellez dargent & vj sauciers dargent vn saler dargent j hanape oue j leopard oue coūcle dargent & j spiceplate dargent. Item ieo diuise a Agneys ma damoisele. xl. s̃. p^r soū bone s'uice. Item ieo diuise a Cristiane Ipstans p^r soū bone s'uice Cent sold. et j. coūlit oue testure blank poudre oue popeniayes Item ieo

diuise a Drewe Sakeuyll p' soū bone s'uice l. s. Et veille q' tous mez s'uantz dem'rantz ouesq' moi en moū houstiel soient rewardez solone le temps & le bone s'uice qils ount fait a mes p lauyse de mez executo'rs le residue de touz mez biens et chateux apres mes dettes paiez et acomplicement de cest mien testament ieo diuise a Marg're de Nerford et ly prie qele face p' lame de moi come ele verra plus plere a Dieu & faire profit a malme. De cest mien presen testament & ma darreine volunte ie face et ordeigne mez executo'rs cestassauo' f William atte Bergh parsone de lesglise de seint Xpofr' en Lomdres, Clement Spicer & Jankyn Aleyn de Boxford. Et ma volunte est q lau'ntdit f William de Bergh eit p' soū t'uaille au pfo'nir cest darrein diuise .x. marcz et le dit Clement .x. marcz et lau'ntdit Jankyn Aleyn .lx. s. p' soū t'uaill. En tesmoignance de quele chose a cest moū present testament et darrein volunte iay mys moū seal de mes armes. Don a Lomdres le xxj jour del moys de Marcz lan del Incarnacion ure f' M cce. Nonaunt tierce. Et lan du regne le Roi Richard sede bisseptime.

The Will was proved in the Consistory Court of the Bishop of London on May 1399, by Sir William Bergh, Rector of the Church of St Clement, in the City of London, Clement Spicer, and John Aleyn of Boxford, the executors, and on the 12th of August following, the acceptance of the Bishop was issued to the said executors, who on their accounts having been examined, were [illegible] administered and converted to the purposes mentioned in the Will, [illegible] the testatrix which had come into their hands.

ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

Page 4. GRAMMAR SCHOOLS IN LONDON. In the introduction to the article on this subject, notice should have been taken of a petition which was presented to Parliament in the 25th of Hen. VI. from four clergymen, (Maister William Lycchefeld' p'son of the parish chirche of All' halowen the more in London', Maister Gilbert p'son of Seint Andrewe in Holebourne suburbs of the saide citee, Maister John Cote p'son of Seint Petre in Cornhull' of London, and John Neell' Maister of the hous or hospitall' of Seint Thomas of Acres and p'son of Colchirche in London') praying the Commons to consider the great number of Grammar Schools which had formerly existed, how few they had become, and the injury which had consequently ensued. The petitioners then stated various reasons why it was expedient there should be several such schools in London, "and good enfourmers in gramer, and not for the singuler availl of ij or iij persones, grevously to hurte the multitude of yonge peple of all this lond." They therefore prayed to be allowed each to establish in his own parish a grammar school "to teche to all that will lerne." The King assented, provided it were done by the advice of the Ordinary, or of the Archbishop of Canterbury, for the time being. *Rot. Parl.* v. 137.

In the 17 Ric. II. 1393, the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishop of London, the Dean of St. Martin's le Grand, and the Chancellor of St. Paul's, "who by the spiritual law and custom had the regulation and examination of masters of certain schools of the faculty of grammar in the city of London," petitioned the King, that notwithstanding their privileges, some incompetent strangers had become masters of grammar in London without their knowledge or consent; and they proceeded to state that the masters of the schools of St. Paul's, of the Arches, and of St. Martin, had prosecuted the said strange masters in the Ecclesiastical Court according to the law of Holy Church; but the strange masters had proceeded against the three authorized masters in the King's Secular Court, in order that they might keep their schools, without the consent of the petitioners, by which the proceedings in the Ecclesiastical Court had been interrupted. The petitioners therefore prayed the King to issue his letters under the Privy Seal to the Mayor and Aldermen of London, commanding them not to interfere in the suits in question. *Rot. Parl.* iii. 324.—The King's answer is not stated.

P. 8. LETTER FROM EDWARD EARL OF MARCH AND THE EARL OF RUTLAND, TO THEIR FATHER THE DUKE OF YORK, IN 1454. In the remarks on that letter, the common error is committed with respect to the age of the Earl of Rutland, as he is there stated to have been about *six years of age* in 1454. The fact is, that the Earl of Rutland was then just *eleven*, and must have been in his *eighteenth* year when assassinated in December 1460; for, according to the Annals of William of Worcester, he was born at Rouen, at 7 P. M. on Monday, 17 May 1443. The mistake which has prevailed on this subject was first pointed out in the Gentleman's Magazine by that industrious antiquary the Rev. Joseph Hunter, a few years since, who has shown that the statement of William of Worcester is corroborated by other authorities. A History of the Royal Family, with a *correct* account of their births, marriages, and deaths, is still a desideratum in historical literature.

P. 87. PRIVY PURSE EXPENSES OF HENRY VII. The *original* manuscript of these accounts is now in the possession of Sir Thomas Phillipps, Bart.

P. 157. SWYNFORD PEDIGREE. The following addition to the Swynford Pedigree is made from the information of John Gage, Esq. Direct. S. A. whose family represents one branch of that of Swynford in consequence of the subjoined descent, as representative of the Rokewoods.

"John de Rokewode, living in 1414, married Eleanor, eldest daughter * and coheir of William de Burgate, of Burgate in Suffolk, son and heir of Piers de

* Margery, second daughter and coheir of William de Burgate, was wife of Sir Robert de Swynforde; and Joan, the youngest daughter and coheir, married Sir Walter Tyrell. *Prosapia Rokewodorum MS.*

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Page [illegible]

INDEX OF MATTERS.

Abergavenny Castle, Sir E. Neville expelled from, 6, 7. descent and tenure, ibid.
Abingdon, Abbey of, 145.
Agincourt, Battle of, 29.
Aigue-Morte, 266.
Ambassadors of King John, 397. 400, 401.
Angoulême, Charles, Count of, 1496. library, &c. 344.
Anne, Lady, of Cleves, her marriage, 293. Will, 295—302. Funeral, 295. 303.
Anointing at the Coronation — Richard III. and his Queen unclothed from the middle upwards, 381.
Anthelmus, Bp. of Bellay, Prayers, 349.
Antony, St. house and hospital of, 375.
Appatysed, explained, 38.
Aqueduct, formed by Henry III. at Westminster, 404.
Archduke, money lent to, 132, 133.
Architricline, 231.
Arms, Justing on a controversy respecting, 89. See Nobility, Standards, and Heralds.
Arms of many eminent persons temp. Hen. VIII. 51. 163, 314.
Army, allowance for bringing forces to the, in Wales, 401. See Ordinances.
Artillery of Count of Angoulême, 1496. 344. 352.
Ascalon ceded, and retaken, 76.
Aumuce, part of the dress of canons, 352.
Aye, a lady of Avignon, 345.
Badges of eminent persons, 161.
Balistæ cornuæ, crossbows, 22, 23. a Saracen employed to make. 395.
Band, or Badge, of St. George, 29. 34.
Banners, notices of, 50. 72. See Standards, Pennons, Streamers, and Guidons.
Barteteur, or Barrator, 31.
Bastard of Burgundy, Count de la Roche, biography of, 172, 173. See Tournament.—alluded to, 216. 219. 225. 240.
Bastardy, not disgraceful, 172.
Bath, Knights of. See Knights.
Battle on an appeal of high treason, 391.
Beaufort, Cardinal, bequests of, 43, 44. 46. his death, 44. See Lancaster.
Begger Alien Priory, Yorkshire, 151.
Beheading after the manner of Paris, 264.
Bere. See Crucifix.
Bergavenny. See Abergavenny.
Berwick-on-Tweed burnt, 142.
Bible, MS. 136.
Biddenden females, 251.
Bishops, &c. permitted to sell corn by the horseload, 398.
Bishops of Ely and London, permitted to come to King John, 399.
Boleyn, Anne, Lord Rochford and others, execution of, their speeches, &c. 260.
Bonfire (the King's) on Midsummer eve, 94. 96. 103. 108. 112. 116 *bis*, 132, 133.
Boothe, Bishop, satirical verses on, 357.
Bouton, Philip de, combat with T. de la Lande, 213. 215, 216. challenge, 220.
Bretaillez, Louis de, combat with Sir John de Chassa, 213—216. his challenge, 216. a prisoner wrongfully detained from him, 214, 215.
Bridget, St., order of, 414.
Burgundy, Duchess of, widow of Philip, treated respecting the marriage of Princess Margaret, 224. their first interview, 229. notices of, 231. 235.
Burgundy, Charles Duke of, notices respecting, 223—226. See Marriage.
Caboché, explained, 351.
Calais, Rysebank, Guisnes and Hammes, Garrisons at, temp. Hen. V. 25—27.
Capellus ferri, chapel de fer, 22, 23.
Castendet, Johan de, petition to Henry VI. to pass out of England, 214.
Castle and various animals, a piece of mechanism, 1468. 236.
Casula explained, 398.
Cendal, banners made of, 72.
Challenges. See Tournament.
Chamber, the term explained, 249.
Chamfron, explained, 209.
Chapel, a peculiar sense of, 341. 425.
Chariot temp. K. John, 400.
Chassa, Sir John de, combat with Louis de Bretaylles, 213—216. answer to the challenge of Louis, 218.
Clerks. See Religious.
Cloos, Bishop, grant of arms to, 362. 364.
Close Rolls of King John, extracts from, 293.
Cocks at Shrovetide, 93.
Coinage, order relating to by K. John, 395.
College at St. Michael's, Crooked lane, 135, 136.
Convention between Prince Edward and Louis IX. respecting the Crusade, 266.
Cordyal, translation by Earl Ryvers, 245.
Corn sold by Bishops, &c. 398.
Coronation of King Richard III. 379.
Counters, used in calculations, 94.
Crossbows, made by a Saracen, 395. See Balistæ.
Crosset men, 96. 104.
Croukehorne, Dr., vision seen by, 290.
Crucifix for the King's Chapel at Bere, 394.
Crusade. See Convention, Massoura. Letters of Protection.
Cuirbouly, or Courbuly, explained, 208.

[illegible]

missions for impressment of artificers, &c. for building Eton College, 43. 46. grant of relics to the College, 43. 47. grants of arms to the College, and to Roger Keys, clerk, 44, 45. 47—49. grant of arms to St. Nicholas or King's College, Cambridge, 362. to Nicholas Cloos (afterwards Bishop), *ib.* 364. grants to Thomas Haseley of an annuity, a corrody, and the collectorship of the tax on pilgrims, 144, 145. grants to John Frank of office of Master of the Rolls, 146, 147. New Year's Gifts by, in 1437, 148. grant of money found in a parsonage, to the incumbent, 150. satirical verses relating to political parties and events in his reign, 159. 279. 357—361. his badge or cognizance, 162. petition of Johan de Castendet granted by, 214. letters to the Chancellor, to pardon Thomas Kerver, convicted of treason, 280; and to command the constable of Wallingford Castle to deliver him from prison, 390. his signet of the eagle, 280. grant to Thomas Fitz Gerald, prior of Kilmayn, 388. warrant to the Sheriffs of London relating to a battle upon an appeal of high treason, 391. allusions to, 357. 359. 360, 361. obit kept for, 92.

Henry VII. the lineal heir of John of Gaunt, 153. 156. extracts from his Privy Purse expenses, 1491 to 1505, 85—133. 427. remarks on their contents, and on his personal character, 85. his expedition into France, 1492, 91, 92, 93. 95. his proceedings against Perkin Warbeck, 114. journey from Greenwich to Calais and back, 124. his tomb, 125. 127. 129. reason for disbelieving his sharing the money levied by the Pope for indulgences, 128. his Chapel at Westminster, 129 *bis*.

Henry VIII. address to the House of Commons, 1537, 292. marriage to Lady Anne of Cleves, 293. 298. 302.

Heralds and Pursuivants, payments to, by Henry VII. 88, 94, 95, 96, 99, 100, 102, 104, 109, 114, 117, 120 *bis*, 121 *bis*, 122, 123, 129, 130 *bis*, 131 *bis*, 133 *ter*. title of Anjou King of Arms changed to Lancaster, 148, 150. Chester, 172. Collar pursuivant, *ibid.* March King of Arms, 202, 203. four kings in Richard III.'s charter: Garter, Clarenceux, Norroy, and Gloucester, 202. Ireland King, 203. usage of wearing crowns, 203. four wore crowns at Richard III.'s coronation, 383. fees at jousts regulated, 243.—Heralds of Burgundy, 193, 194. 202, 203. Notices of Heralds occur also in the articles Tournament, Coronation of Richard III, and Funeral of Anne of Cleves.

Heretick converted by Henry VII. 117.

High Treason. See Battle.

Hostage detained out of irons, and supplied with a horse and robes, 398. committed to the custody of his uncle, 399. order to put H. de Lascy out of irons, 400.

Hostiensis in summam, & in lecturam, MS. 137. 140.

Hugutio, MS. 136. 138.

Impressment of artificers, carriages, &c. 43, 46.

Inde, Friars of, 105, 113.

Indulgences by the Pope, 1500, 128.

Innocent IV. crusade announced by, 64.

Ipocras, receipt for making, 234.

Isabella, Queen of Edw. II. notices of, 278.

James III. of Scotland, treaty of marriage with Cecily daughter of Edw. IV. 369.

James IV. of Scotland, his marriage, 126, 127. payments to, 130. 133.

Jewels, large payments for, by Henry VII. 90. 103. 118. 125. 130, 131.

Jewellery, temp. King John, 398.

Jews at York, debtor respited from, 393. a bezant in the pound taken from a Jew having a bond for money, 396.

John, King, Close Rolls of, 393.

John's, St. Gospel, first fourteen verses, on an ancient roll, 406.

Jousts, fees to heralds at, 243. justing at Shene, 1492, 89. jousts in 1494, 99.

Judde, John, master of the ordnance, 10.

Kerver, Thomas, convicted of high treason, pardoned and discharged, 280. 390.

Keys, Roger, clerk, and Thomas his brother, grant of arms to, 45. 49.

Kilmainham, Prior of, shipping for him and his forces, to go to Rouen, 388.

Kilmayn. See Fitzgerald.

Kings of Arms. See Heralds.

King of Orkeney, story of, 231.

King's banners and tunics, 1208, 400.

King's Champion at the coronation, 383.

King's Chapel, temp. K. John, utensils for, 394. 398. payment for singing *Christus vincit*, 393. for singing *Gloria in excelsis*, 129. to the gentlemen of, to drink with a buck, 133. two Royal Chapels in Ireland, t. Hen. III. 404.

King's College. See Nicholas St.

King's Evil, persons touched for, 1491. 87.

King's palfreys. See Westminster Abbey.

King's treasure temp. K. John, 398.

Kingston, Sir W. lieutenant of the Tower, letters respecting Anne Boleyn, &c. 260.

Knight, robes given to, 1204, 1205. 393. 397.

Knighthood, honour of, conferred at the coronation of Edward V. &c. 14.

Knights of the Bath, creation of, at Richard III.'s coronation, 384.

Knoville, Bogo de. See Leyburn.

Lambert, accused of heresy, 290, 291.

Lancaster, John of Gaunt, Duke of, his gifts to, and marriage with his mistress, Katherine Swynford, 152. his issue by her, the Beauforts, legitimatized by

[illegible]

Patch, an appellation for a fool, 88.
Pavises, explained, 22, 23. 29. 42.
Paul's, St. Epistles, MS., 136. 141.
Pembroke, Earl of, custody of Castle of Dunmas delivered to, 403.
Pennons, or Pencils, 51.
Petrariæ explained, 400.
Pew, Our Lady of the, offerings at, 98. a benefactor to, 244, 245, 246, 247.
Pilgrims to Rome and the Holy Land, tax on, 145.
Plymouth, Mayor of. See Dorset.
Poetry. See Verses, and Massoura.
Poggio, Francesco, his Facetiæ, 348.
Political Parties. See Henry VI.
Pomelle, explained, 210.
Popinjay, shooting at the, 286, 287.
Portace, Portacre, Porteux, Portehois, Portoos, a breviary, 8. 124. 127. 341.
Privy Purse Expenses. See Henry VII.
Prognostications, 88.
Proverbis of Xpristine of Pyse, 245.
Psalter, MS. 136. 138.
Pursuivants. See Heralds.
Quarrel, a kind of arrow, 22, 23.
Queen's Chapel temp. K. John, 398.
Quintessence, 120. See Multiplier.
Ransom, loans by King John for, 395. 397.
Rationale Divinorum, MS. 136.
Reading, Abbot of, acknowledgment by K. John for books sent to him by, 399.
Religious persons permitted to sell corn, 398. order that none should do harm to or speak evil of them, 400.
Revels and Disguisings, payments relating to, 95, 96. 98. 100, 101. 106. 121. 129, 130. See Misrule.
Richard II. statutes for the army of, 29, 30. 32, 33, 34, 35. letter of James of Douglas to, 142 patent legitimatizing the Beauforts, 152, 153. writ in a suit against the widow of W. de Walworth, relating to a mitre pledged by the Archbishop of York, 420, 421.
Richard III. letters of news shortly before his accession, 12—17. coronation of, 379. nobility present, and Knights of the Bath created at, *ib.* 384. tomb erected for by Henry VII. 105.
Richmond, Margaret Countess of, wardship of, 3, 4. letter to the Earl of Ormond, 285.
Roche, Count de la. See Bastard.
Rochester, repair of bridge of, 119. hospital at, endowed by Earl Ryvers, 246.
Rochford. See Boleyn.
Rodes, Chapel of the, Greenwich, 247.
Roelt, Katherine de. See Lancaster.
Roland, or Orlando, 76.
Rolls, Mastership of the, and the House of Converts, grant relating to, 146. 147.
Romance of History of England, MS. 393.
Rouen, Siege of, 388.
Rutland, Edmond Earl of, letters to his father, 8. 427.
Ryvers, Anthony Wydville Earl, and Lord Scales, account of, 171—174. 240—245. book translated by, 214. his Will, 246—248. See Tournament.
Sable, emblematic of stability, 45. 48.
Sable-skins, bought for K. John, 397.
Saint Mary Men, 113.
Salad, a kind of helmet, 86. 112.
Saracen engaged to make cross-bows, 395.
Satirical Verses on Political Parties, &c. temp. Hen. VI. 159. 279. 357—361.
Scales. See Ryvers.
Scotland, King of, letter of King John to, 1205, 394.
Scotland, reply of James of Douglas to Richard II.'s complaint of the infraction of the truce with, 1384, 142.
Serjeants' feast at Ely Place, 106.
Sermon at the funeral of Lady Anne of Cleves, 312, 313.
Serpentines, guns so called, 10.
Sextus cum glossâ MS. 137. 140.
Sheep with two bodies, 251.
Shene, palace at, building of, 97, 115. fire at, 115.
Sheriffs of London to erect barriers and lists for a battle upon an appeal of high treason, 1453, 391.
Shrewsbury, Earl of, prisoner wrongfully detained by, 215.
Shrewsbury, John Talbot Earl of, ordinances for the army, 28. 40.
Sieges in Northumberland, 1462, 365
Signs used during hours of silence at the Monastery of Sion, 414.
Sion, Monastery of, 97, 98. 101. Signs used at, during hours of silence, 414. particulars of the foundation, *ibid.*
Somerton Castle, Lincolnshire, 387.
Sovereign, repair of a ship so called, 122. 130, 131 *bis*, 132.
Spies, payments to, by Henry VII. 87.
Spurs of the King, redeemed, 105.
Stallworthe, S. letters to Sir W. Stonor, about Richard III.'s accession, 12—17.
Standard of a Dragon (temp. Hen. III.) 404.
Standards and Banners, 50. sizes of, regulated according to rank, *ibid.* collection of standards, with coats of arms, formed about 1520, 52. 163. 314. See Banners, Guydons, and Pennons.
Steward, Sir John, 1447, will of, 278. sons Thomas and Robert, *ibid.*
Stomacher, a, 95.
Stonor family, letters relating to, 353—356. notices of some of the family, 353. Alice Duchess of Suffolk to William Stonor, 354. Dame Elizabeth Stonor to Sir William, 354, 355. Thomas to William Stonor, 356.
Stratford le Bow, Priory of, 24.
Streamers, 51.
Suffolk, Alice Duchess of, letter, 353, 354.
Suffolk, Michael Earl of, wardship granted to, 1443, 3.

[illegible]

INDEX OF STANDARDS, ARMS, AND QUARTERINGS.

BORNE IN THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII.

Aldercar, Sir Rauffe, 338.
Algernons, 334.
Appellyerd, Mayster, 164.
Ap Per, Sir Thomas, 330.
Arrondyll, Mayster, 320.
Arundell, Thomas Earl of, 317.
Assecu, Mayster, 331.
Awdeley, Sir John, 57.
Babyngton, 316.
— Sir Anthony, 330.
Bagot, 339.
Bamfeld, 319.
Barentyn, Sir William, 333.
Barley, Robert, 169.
Barnys, Bousser Lord, 334.
Baryngton, Mr. Nycollas, 322.
Basquer, Mathew, 315.
Basset, Mr., 335.
Bandwyn, Sir John, 338.
Baynham, Sir Christopher, 314.
Baynton, Sir Edward, 328.
Beamont, Rychard, 170.
Beltnap, Edward, 317.
— Sir Edward, 330.
Bergavenny. See Bourgayne.
Blount, 339.
Bourgayne, Lord, 63.
Bourght, Thomas, 332.
Bousser, Lord Barnys, 334.
Brandon, Sir Charles, 333.
Bray, Mayster Edmond, 323.
Brereton, Sir Randolf, 324.
Broke, Willoughby Lord, 60.
Brown, Sir Westyn, 165.
Bryan, 334 bis.
— Sir Fransis, 338.
Bullayn, Sir Thomas, 329.
Burdett, Sir John, 60.
Busschy, Sir Miles, 56.
Byrd, John, 335.
Capell, Sir Gyles, 324.
Care, 336.
— Sir John, 332.
Carew, Sir John, 53.
— Master, 63.
— Sir William, 337.
Chamberlayne, Sir Edw. 59.
— Rauff, 163.
— See Lord Chamberlain.
Cholmondeley, Sir Rich. 327.
Clarke, John, 166.
Clifford, Sir Henry, 337.
Cobham. Lord, 335.
Compton, Mayster, 167.
Constable, Sir Marmaduc, 331.
Conyers, Lord, 62.
Cooke, John, 165.
Coppley, Roger, 326.
Cornewall, Sir Thomas, 56.
Cossyn, Robert, 335.
Courtenay, Sir Wm. 51. 54. 55.
Croumwell, Sir Richard, 338.
Cursson, John, 324.
— Robert, Lord, 59.
Dacre, Fynnys, Lord, 321, 322.
— Le Seigneur, 330.
Dacus. See Denys.
Darbey, Stanly Comes, 332.
Darcy, 336.
— Thomas, Lord, 53.
Darell, Sir Edward, 326.
Denys, or Dacus, Tho. 314.
Docwra, Lord Thomas, 321.
Dorset, Lord Marquys, 61.
Dygby, Mayster, 60.
Dymmocke, Mister, 320.
Dyve, Mayster John, 58.
Edward III. 51, 54.
Edward IV. 51, 52 ter.
Egerton, M. Rauffe, 323.
Eggecombe, Sir Perys, 316.
Essex, Sir William, 316.
Evees, Sir William, 327.
Evers, William, 336.
Eyre, 165.
Ferrys, Lord, 332.
— Sir Edward, 337.
Fitzpayn, 334.
Fitz Phyllypp ap Blederyke, Thomas, 169.
FitzUryan, Sir Griffith ap Res, 59.
— Sir Res ap Thomas, 166.
Fitz Water, Lord, 325.
Fitzwilliam, William, 58.
Flemyng, John, 314.
Folejambe, Sir Godefre, 169.
Fortescue, Sir Adryan, 325.
— Mayster John, 325.
Framlyngham, James, 166.
Frogmorton, Mayster, 167.
Fynche, Sir William, 166.
Garnon, Sir Rychard, 333.
Garnys, Sir Christoffer, 317.
Gery, William, 327.
Gounston, Mayster, 165.
Gray, Lord, 335.
Greneville, Sir Richard, 319.
Grenewaye, Thomas, 335.
Grevyll, Sir Edward, 332.
Gulford, Sir Henry, 63.
— Mayster, 63.
Gyfford, Mayster John, 324.
— Sir John, 51. 331.
Hals, Richard, 319.
Harbart, Lord Chamberlain, 321 bis. 328 bis.
Harleston, 326.
Hartwell, John, 326.
Harvy, George, 163.
Hastyngges, Lord, 321.
Hasylden, Franceys, 318.
Haunsart, Mayster William, 314.
Hawthe, Lord, 338.
Henry V. 53, 54 bis.
Henry VII. 56, 57 bis. 61 bis.
Henry VIII. 56.
Heron, John, Chevalyer, 317.
Herres, Sir Phelipe, 340.
Hewes, 339.
Hillersdon, 319.
Holand, William, 319.
Hopton, Mayster, 329.
Howard, Lord, 62.
Howgan, Mayster, 329.
Hungerford, Sir John, 317.
Husse, Lord, 164.
Ichyngham, Mayster, 163.
Ingelby, William, 336.
Ingelfeld, Sir Thomas, 327.
Jernyngham, Edward, 332.
Johns, Robert, 170.
Katissby, 328.
Kent, Earl of, 335.
Kerkham, Sir John, 331.
Ketelby, 324.
Kokyn, M. 337.
Kyngeley, Sir Edward, 335.
Kyngeston, Sir William, 59.
Laware Alphyn, Lord, 320.
Lee, Robert, 165.
Lenacre, Robert, 315.
Lesle, 163.
Leynham, Henry, 318.
Long, Mayster Henry, 323.
L. Chamberlain, 163, 164. 328, 329.
Loveday, 339.
Lucas, Mayster, 322.
Lusey, Maister, 57.
Lysle, Viscount, 333.
Manwaryng, Mayster, 333.
Marcam, Mayster, 335.
Massyngberd, Sir Thomas, 315.
Maynwaring, John, 324.
Mitton, John, 314.
Montagnull, Poole, 318.
Mordant, Mayster John, 329.
More, John, 314.
Morton, Sir Robert, 54.
Mylton, Mayster, 56.
Nevyll, John, 168.
Newport, Sir Thomas, 322.
Northumbryeland, Com. 51. 334.
— Dudley, Earl of, 339.
Norton, Sir John, 164.
Oxford, J. Vere, Earl of, 333.
Palmar, Thomas, 317.
Parker, William, 322.
Paston, Sir William, 169.
Peche, Sir John, 330.
Penyston, Sir Richard de, 340.
Percy, 334 quater.
Peresall, John, 315.
Pierpoint, Sir William, 168.
Plantagenet, Sir Arth. 167. 327.
Ponyngs, 334 ter.
— Sir Edward, 63.
Poole, William, 323.
Ratleffe, Mayster, 325.
Raynsforth, Sir John, 167.
Richard II. 54.
Roche, 328.
— Raynold, 327.

[illegible]

INDEX OF NAMES

The Names in the preceding Indexes are not repeated.

[illegible]

Baskervill', Johannes de, 272.
Basset, — 95.
Bassett, William, 15. 366.
Bath, Lord, 120 bis.
Baudett, John, 20.
Bayly, —, 111.
Bearn, Gaston Earl of, 266, 267, 268. 270.
Beauchamp, Andrew de, 401.
— Richard Bp. of Salisbury, 223, 224 bis. 230, 231. 279. 366. 368. 372—374. 376.
— Sir Richard, 384.
— Sir William, 6. Joan, ibid.
— Lord, 384.
Beaufort, Cardinal, 152. 155. 158, 159. 161.
— Duke of, 90.
Beaulieu, Abbot of, 400.
Beaumont, Henry Viscount, 11.
— John Viscount, 279.
— William de, 393.
Beche, Joh'n, 305.
Beckeley, John, 46.
Bedford, Duchess of, 171. 243.
— Jasper Tudor Duke of, 96.
— John, Duke of, Regent, 25, 145, 146. 159. 161. 278. 357. 359.
Bedingfeld, Sir Edm. 384 bis.
Bedon, Richard, 100.
Bek, Antonius, 274.
— of Eresby, 161.
Bekyngton, Bp. of Bath, 43. 46.
Belet, Willielmus, 273.
Bell, Robert, 415.
Bellomye, Richard, 305.
Benedictus le Canun, 272.
Benet, — 391, 392.
Benson, — 119.
Bere, Johannes de la, 272.
Berewic, Hugo de, 271.
Bergh. See Atte Bergh.
Berkeley, Richard, 87.
— Lady, 93. 97.
— William, Marquess, 93.
Berkham, John de, 267.
Betson, — 353. 355.
— Thomas, 419.
Bevill, Willielmus de, 273.
Biblesworthe, Walterus de, 271.
Bigod, Earl Hugh le, 341, 342.
Bingham, William, 362.
Blackader, R. Abp. of Glasgow, 127.
Blakale, John, 140.
Blakall, Thomas, 124.
Blagrave, or Blakegrave, Thomas, 296. 300. 304.
Blankeneye, Johannes de, 272.
Blont, Willielmus le, 272.
Blundey, or Blonde, Alarde, 297, 299 bis. 301, 302. 305.
Bodeham, Robertus de, 272 bis.
Bohun, Earl of Hereford, 161.
Bokyngham, John de, Bishop of Lincoln, 419.
Bolayn, Sir Jo., 384.
Boleing, Mr. 119.
— See Bulleyn.
Bonde, John, 305.
— Thomas, 305.
— William, 116.
Bonet, J., 342, 343.
Bonewise, Laurence, 98 bis.
Boughan, Lady Jane, 106.
— Henry, 125.
Bonner, Edmond, Bishop of London, 295. 305. 307. 309, 310, 311. 313.
Boone, John, 88.
Borde, Bernard de la, 214.
Borough, Sir Edward, 90.
— Sir Thomas, 282. 368.
Bosgrave, — 305.
Bothwell, Lord, 93. 108.
— Patrick Earl of, 127.
Botiller, Thomas, 388.
Boudon, William de, 278.
Boughan, Earl, 122.
— See Buchan.
Boughton, Susan, 296. 299 bis. 300. 302. 309, 310.
Bourbon, my Lady of, 288.
— See Burbon.
Bourchier, Elizabeth, widow of Henry, 171.
— Henry, Lord, 160. 162.
— Sir Thomas, 384.
— Cardinal Abp. of Canterbury, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17. 368. 370, 371, 372. 374. 379, 380—382.
Bourghchier, M., 210.
Bouton, E., 193, 194.
— Philip, 173. 193.
Bowes, John, 117.
Bowman, — 127.
Bowscer, Sir Thomas, 384.
Boys, Ricardus de, 273.
Boyes, John, 9.
Boyvill, Robertus de, 273.
Bracy, Sir John, 99.
Bradburye, Richard, 305.
Bradley, Thomas, 116.
Bradsha, —, 118.
Brakenburye, John, 305.
Brampton, Brianus de, 273.
Brandon, Thomas, 106.
— Sir Thomas, 93. 127. 129.
— Sir William, 384.
Braose, Sir John de, 157.
Braret, Master, 119.
Bray, Sir Reginald, 93. 117. 122.
— Lady, 102. 107.
Braybrok, James, 116, 117.
Brente, Mastres, 123 bis.
Brerele, John, 24.
Brereton, — 263.
Brerton, Thomas, 127.
Bresse, Philip Count of, 344.
Bretagne, Duke of, 224. 240. 242.
Bretain, Sir John de, 77.
Bretaylles, Louys de, 175. 242.
Breust, — 95.
Briason, Bartholomeus de, 274.
Briddeport, Maister J. de, 272.
Brigandin, Robert, 130, 131 bis.
Briwere, William, 396. 401.
Broc, Laurence de, 252. 259.
Brocas, Sir Oliver, 21.
Broke, Lord, 114.
Brom, — 103.
Bromfeld, Thomas, 113.
Bromholm, Hugh, 257.
Broughton, Sir Thomas, 156.
Brown, John, 203.
— T. Bp. of Norwich, 149 bis.
Browne, George, 305.
— Sir George, 384.
— Sir Jo., 384.
Brudenell, Sir Richard, 309.
— Lucy, 296. 300. 309, 310.
— Mary, 296. 300. 309, 310.
Bruges, William, 197.
Brun, Willielmus le, 274.
Brunham, Wm. de, 253—259.
Brus, Ricardus de, 271.
— Robertus de, 272, 273.
Brutalles. See Bretaylles.
Bryan, Judge, 248.
Bryckes, William, 305.
Brydge, George, 305.
Buchan, Earl of, 93.
— See Boughan.
Buckingham, Henry, Duke of, 12—17.
— Lord Harry of, 205, 210.
— Humphry Duke of, 160. 162.
— Duke of, 194. 380, 381, 382.
Bulle, Steven, 87, 118.
Bulleyn, Sir Thomas, 384.
Burbon, Ld. Jaques of, 193, 194.
— Sir Philip of, 193, 194.
Burgate, Baldwin, Piers, William de, 427, 428.
Burgh, Sir Edward, 92.
— Hubert de, 341.
— Thomas Lord, 240.
— William, 135.
Burghull, Henricus de, 274.
Burgot', Robert de, 401.
Burgoyne, Marshal of, 193, 194.
Burgundy, Jean Duke of, 348.
— Charles Duke of, 173 bis. 192, 193, 194. 214, 215. 240.
— Philip Duke of, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195. 200. 215. 223. 228, 229.
— Duke of, 124.
Burley, — 112.
Burnell, Robertus de, 274.
Burnet, Bishop, 261.
Burton, —, 100.
Busy, Monsieur, 107.
Butiller, Lady, 150.
Butler, William, 247.
— See Botiller.
Butsyde, 246, 247.
Bynks, Thomas, 133.
Cabot, John, 113, 126.
Cadamo, Robertus de, 274.
Cade, Jack, 391.
Calkow, Abbot of, 142.
Calle, Henry, 156.
Calo, Walter de, 401.
Cambridge, Edm. Earl of, 419.
Camhou, Walterus de, 273.
Camville, Richard de, 67.
— Idonea, dau. of R. 341. 343.
Cantelupe, W. de, Bp. of Worcester, 64.
Capell, Anne, dau. of Edw. 309.
— Lady A. wife of Sir H. 308.
— Lady, 300. 311.
Cardiff, Mathew, 103.
Cardinal of England, 1437, 149.
Cardmaker, — 291.
Carew, Sir Nicholas, 294. 308.
— Thomas, 304.
— Sir Weym. his wife, 308.

[illegible]

Edward V. 12—14. 16. 22, 23. 242. 244. 369. 376. 377, 378.
Egerton, Anne, 296. 300. 309.
Egremont, Lady, 129.
Ela, Abbess of Lacock, 67. 341, 342.
Eleanor, Queen of Edw. I. 271.
Elice, Master Geffrey, 103, 104.
Eliott, Elsabeth, 296. 309.
Elizabeth, Queen of Edw. IV. 12—16. 171. 224. 227. 249. 369, 370, 371 372. 378, 379.
Elizabeth, dau. of Edw. IV. 369.
Elizabeth, Queen of Hen. VII. 89. 91. 95 bis, 96, 97. 106, 107. 111, 112. 117. 124 bis. 127. 129 bis. 130. 132 bis. 249. 285. Funeral, 130 bis.
Elizabeth, Queen, 265. 298, 302.
Elyard, Sir Robert, 384.
Elyete, Mr. 290.
Empson, Richard, 106. 113.
Emson, — 248.
Enderby, Sir William, 384.
Engaine, Sir Thomas, 249.
English, John, 126.
Englishe, Thomas, 121 bis.
Enylden, — 94.
Ergham, Bp. of Salisbury, 419.
Ernefeud, Johannes de, 272.
Eshwell, Elyas de, 267.
Esington, Thomas, 131.
Esingwold, Sir John, 248.
Espeynal, Johannes le, 272.
Essex, H. Bourchier, Earl, 107.
— Henry, Earl of, 368.
— Earl of, 291.
— Tho. Earl of, 118. 293, 294.
Este, William, 99.
Esterfeld, T. 112. 125. 127. 129.
Esturmy, Thomas, 393.
Everard, Sir Robert, 384.
Everle, Willielmus de, 273.
Eveske, Deulecres le, 396.
Eudo filius Warini, 273.
Eustace, Bp. of Ely, 399.
Ewan, Sir, 248.
Exeter, John Duke of, 2.
— John Holland, D. of, 159. 161
— Tho. Duke of, 152. 158 bis.
Exforth, Countess of, 291.
Eyr, Ricardus le, 271.
Faleis, William de, 394.
Falconbridge, the Bastard, 241.
Falquemort, Beatrix de, 267.
Fancellun, Johannes, 274.
Fanencurt, Gerardus de, 273.
Fanconberg. W Lord, 160, 161.
Faunte, Nicholas, 241.
Fava, Lewes de la, 120.
Fayrefaxe, Nych'us, 305.
Feenes, Egidius de, 274.
Feenez, Lord, 229.
Felde, John, 1.
Fenes, Ingramus de, 272.
Will's de, 273.
Fenner, John, 305.
Ferrara Duke of, 243.
Ferraut, John, 202.
Ferre, Johannes, 273.
Ferrers of Chartley, Lord, 384.
— of Groby, Edward, Lord, 14.
Ferrers, of Groby, Lord, 384.
Ferris, W. 242.
Filiol, Ricardus, 274.
Fines, Sir Roger, 384.
Fisher, Dr. 131.
Fishborne, 415.
Fitz Eustace, Thomas, 156.
Fitz Herbert, 309.
Fitz Hugh, John, 397.
Fitzhugh, Lord, 365. 384.
Fitz James, Bp. of London, 89.
Fitz Odo, Edward, 404.
Fitz Otto, Hugh, 273.
Fitz Peter, Geoffrey, 394. 397.
Fitz Ralph, William, 273.
Fitz Robert, Peter, 272.
FitzSimons, Bp. of Dublin, 106.
Fitz Walter, John Lord, 101. 111.
Fitz Warine, Eudo, 273.
— Lady, 111.
— Lord, 86.
Flamank, — 112.
Flanders, Sir Ralph de, 65. 79.
Flaundres, Count de, 70.
Flee, John, 95. 106, 107. 111. 116. 130.
Forestres, Mons. 202.
Foreman, A. Bp. of Moray, 127. 133.
Formezeele, Lord of, 107.
Fortescue, Sir Adrian, 353.
— Sir John, 353. 390.
Fortimari, Thomas, 107.
Foster, Anthonye, 306.
Edmonde, 297 300. 304. 308.
Fowler, Richard, 368, 378, 379.
Fox, R. Bp. of Winchester, 123.
Francis II. King of France, 344.
Freeston, John, 305.
Frestone, Sir Richard, 295. 298, 299 bis. 302 bis. 308. 310.
Frowick, Master, 119. 121. 123.
Fuket, Master R. 304.
Fulbroke, 94.
Fulham, Ivo de, 137 140.
Furnival, John Lord, 368.
Lord, 386.
Fylle, Robert, 130.
Fyncham, — 247.
Fynche, Edmond, 306.
Fyndern, Sir Thomas, 365.
Fysher, William, 111.
Fytzherbert, — 309.
Fywater, Mr. 382.
Gacelyn, Galfridus, 272, 273.
Gafford, Sir George, 304.
Garsy, Sir Martyn, 194.
Gaynesford, George, 96.
Gayton, Hamundus de, 271.
Johannes de, 273.
Walterus de, 272.
Geneville, Willielmus, 271.
Gesemue, Adam de, 274.
Geynvill', Galfridus de, 271.
Geyton, Wil's de, 272.
Giffard, Sir A. 65. 77, 78. 80.
Willielmus, 271.
Giglys, Poule, 125.
Gilbert, R. Bp. of London, 5.
— Maister, 427.
Gilford, Sir John, 247. 384.
Glawde, —, 160.
Gleseby, Willielmus de, 272.
Gloucester, Gilbert Earl of, 256.
— Earl of, 276.
— Anne Duchess of, 14. 16.
— Duchess of, 1396, 152.
— Duke and Duchess, 1437, 149, 150.
— Humphry, Duke of, 147. 150. 161. 280. 357. 250.
— Richard Duke of, 12—17. 223. 228.
— Duke of, 194. 241. 244. 248. 279.
Goddard, Thomas, 21.
Godwinus, — 272.
Goldwell, Bp. of Norwich, 381.
Goodrick, T. Bp. of Ely, Lord Chancellor, 293.
Gordon, Lady K. 85, 86. 115.
Gorges, Radulphus de, 272.
Gorney, or Goney, Sir Wm. 384.
Gower, Sir Thomas, 248.
Grantham, Master, 129.
Grapezende. See Trapezonde.
Grave, Johannes de la, 274.
Graundyn, Willielmus, 274.
Graunt Pier, 110.
Graunt, Willielmus le, 273.
Graye, Richard, 242.
Greene, Thomas, 305.
Gregory, — 97.
Grenell, Thomas, 303.
Gresley, Sir Jo. 384.
Gressum, Richard, 260.
Grey, Sir John, 384 bis.
— Lord Rich. 13. 244. 248.
— Sir Thomas, 384.
— Will. de, 20.
— Wm. Bp. of Ely, 368. 378.
— Lady, 103.
— of Codnore, Lord, 365. 384.
— of Wilton, Lord, 365. 384.
Greystock, Lord, 365.
Griffith, John, 246, 247.
Griffyn, Master, 117
Gryffythe, Morgan, 305.
Gubbe, Henry, 135.
Gubberte, John, 305.
Guer, Johannes de, 274.
Guias, Theodore, 392.
Guillim, 89.
Guise, Sir Richard de, 65, 66. 79, 80. 84.
Guligh, John, 297 bis. 299. 301, 302. 305.
Gunthoys, Maister John, 308.
Gurnay, Johannes de, 272.
Guylford, Sir John, 87. 309.
— Master, 90.
Gylford, or Guldeford, Elizabeth, 296. 300. 309, 310.
Hagalas, George, 298. 301. 305.
Halden, William de, 419.
Hainault, Wm. Count of, 23.
Hall, 309.
Mary, 296. 300. 309.
Halle, John, 306.
— Mrs. 310.
Halton, John, 391.
Halybrand, — 129.
— William, 132.
Hamond, Mrs. 309.
Hampleyn, Chas. de, 193, 194.

[illegible]

Lungesp', Stephanus, 68.
Longuille, Earl of, 214, 215.
Loreille, Thomas de, 214.
Lorris, Guillaume de, 349.
Lovedeyne, Harry, 9.
Lovekyn, John, 134—139. 141. 419—422.
Lovel, Johannes, 271.
Lovell, Lord, 354.
— Viscount, 380. 382, 383, 384.
— Sir Thomas, 111.
— Master, 117. 123, 124 bis.
— Dr. 248.
— Nurse, 296. 300.
Lovershale, Laurentius de, 273.
Lowes, Sir Henry, 247.
Lucas, Thomas, 125.
Lucenburgh, Lord Jacques of, 193, 194.
Lucy, Geoffrey de, 64.
Lumley, Lord, 365. 384.
Lutterel, Alexander, 272, 273.
Luvel, Johannes, 274.
Luversal, Laurentius de, 273.
Lyccbefeld, Maister Wm. 427.
Lynche, Master, 89.
Magnus, King of Orkneys, 231.
Makecayn, William de, 267.
Malesours, Ric. fil. Hen. 274.
Malpas, David, 105.
Malynes, John de, 286.
Mapeldurham, S. de, 272. 274.
Mara, Henricus de, 68.
March, Edward Earl of, 8.
— Earl of, 385, 386.
Marche, Olivier de la, 174.
Marchel, Margar. 25.
Mareschal, Willielmus le, 271.
Mareyn, Francis, 100.
Margaret, Queen of Henry VI. 240. 365.
— sister of Edward IV. 173.
— Countess of Richmond, mother of H. VII. 3, 4. 86. 95. 96. 99. 103. 118.
— sister of James III. of Scotland, 242.
— Lady, (Queen of Scots,) 105. 125, 126, 127. 130 bis.
Marisco, G. de, 401.
— Robertus de, 271.
Marton, Nicholaus de, 274.
— Robertus de, 273.
Mary, dau. of Edw. IV. 369.
Mary, Damsel of Burgundy, 229. 235.
Mary, Queen, 265. 286. 298. 302.
Mary, Lady, 133.
Massy, John de, 193, 194.
— Henry VII.'s barber, 125.
Matrevers, Lord, 384.
Mattok, Nicholas, 132.
Maudut, Thomas, 271.
Mauncy, — 109.
Maximilian, Emperor, 129.
Mayce, Ocles, 246.
Maye, Dr. 94. 105.
Maynard, — 132.
Mazun, Willielmus de, 272.
Meautis, John, 97. 110 ter.
Melun, Robert de, 107.
Merbury, Sir Jo. 384.
Mercer, John, 306.
Mersk, Robert, 137. 140.
Merston, John, 148.
Merwede, Lord of, 107.
Michell, Richard, 20.
Middelton, Gilbertus de, 272.
Middleton, Dr. Robert, 97.
Midleton, Sir Jo. 384.
— Sir Richard, 384.
— Sir Robert, 384.
Milewatier, John, 8, 9.
Miralmont, Lord of, 193, 194.
Mitteford, Robertus de, 273.
Molaynes, Sir James, 248 bis.
Monemue, John de, 68.
Monsures, Lord of, 193.
Montaigne, or Montagu, Lord 193, 194.
Monte Alto, Adam de, 273.
— Johannes de, 273.
— Simon de, 272, 273.
Montferant, Je. de, 174. 194. 202.
Montfort, Guy son of S. de, 267.
Montgomery, Sir Thomas, 210. 368. 378, 379. 384.
Mordaunte, Lady, wife of Sir J. 305, 309 bis. 308. 311.
Mordon, Walter de, 135.
More, Mary, 309.
— Ricardus de la, 272.
— Sir Thomas, 12, 13. 15. 245.
Moreton, Dr. 365.
Moreul, or Monell, Ld. 193, 194.
Morgan, John, 305.
Morley, Lord, 384.
Mortemar, I. wife of R. de, 395.
Mortimer, Edmund de, 22.
— Hugh de, 278.
— Earl of, 142.
— Bishop of Ely, afterwards Archbishop, 13. 15. 17. 119.
Mounsoun, Sir George, 305.
Mountague, Sir Edward, 18.
— Lord, 365.
Mounte, Thomas, 306.
Mountjoy, Lord, 210. 240.
Moyne, Berengerus le, 274.
Munceaux, Amand de, 385.
Munceny, Ernulphus de, 274.
— Robertus de, 274.
Munferat, Marchesus de, 275.
Murisien, Robertus de, 272.
Musgrave, Sir Thos. 385. 386.
Muston, Matilda, 415.
Mydelton, Dr. 97. 111. 113. 121.
Myklow, John, 113. 124.
Mylner, John, 305.
Nafreton, W. filius L. de, 273.
Namur, Count de, 24.
Narbon, Archbishop of, 223.
Nawnton, — 309.
Neell', John, 427.
Nerford, Sir Thomas de, 424.
— Sir John de, 424.
— Margery, 424, 425.
Neville, — 122 bis.
— Alex. Abp. of York, 420, 421. 423.
— Lady Anne, 106. 110.
— Anne, daughter of John Marquis Montacute, 353.
— Cecily, daughter of Ralph Earl of Westmoreland, 223.
— Hugh de, 398. 402. 424.
Neville, Sir John, 2.
— John de, of Essex, 424.
— Ralph Lord, of Raby, 342.
— Ric. 131.
— Robert son of Hugh de, 19.
— Sir Thomas, 2.
— Walter de, 68.
— William de, 21.
Neunton, Galfr. de, 24, 25.
Neuton, Robertus de, 273.
Newark, William, 92.
Newburgh, T. and H. de, 21.
Nicholas the hospitaller, 401.
Nicolls, Robert, 93.
Noble, — 197.
Noreys, Robert, 391.
Norfolk, Kath. Duchess of, 239.
— Duchess of, 154. 227. 230. 306. 310. 311. 381. 383.
— John Mowbray, Duke of, 159, 161.
— Duke of, 241. 243. 291. 293. 380. 381. 382. 384. 414.
Norreys, John, 16 ..162.
Norris, — 263.
— Sir William, 384.
North, Joan, 415.
— Lady, 308, 309. 311, 312.
Norh'pt', Adam de, 272.
Northumberland, H. A. Percy Earl of, 99, 100.
— Earl of, 228. 380. 384.
— Lord, 92.
Norton, Sir Sampson, 104.
— Willielmus de, 272.
Nottingham, Lady of, 382.
— Earl of, 384.
Obbeston, Johannes de, 274.
Ogan, John, 106.
Ogill, Lord, 365.
Oldcastle, Sir John, 144, 145.
Oldeham, Master Hugh, 111.
Oldys, William, 172. 175.
Oliver, Alice, 136, 137. 140.
— John, Wm. &c. 136, 137. 140.
Orleans, Louis de, 348.
Ormeston, — 120.
Ormond, Sir James, 106.
— T. Boteler Earl of, 285.
— Sir Thomas, 384.
Oxenbrig, Thomas, 87.
Oxenbridge, Sir R. 307, 308.
— Lady, 308, 309. 311.
Oxeforye, Sarah de, 24, 25.
Oxford, Earl of, 91, 92. 119. 160. 162.
— Robert, Earl of, 68.
Pageham, Willielmus de, 274.
Pagett, Lord, 297. 301.
Paris, Matthew, 65, 66, 67.
Parker, Sir James, 89. 110.
— Johannes le, 271, 272.
Paronus, William, 121.
Parre, Gilbert, 147.
— Sir William, 368.
Parteny, Sir Antony de, 193, 194.
Parys, John, 137. 139.
Pasman, Dericke, or Theodore, 297. 301. 306.
Paston, Sir John, 175.
Patrik, Willielmus, 272.
Patteslee, John, 148.

[illegible]

ıomas Lord, 171.
223, 224, 225. 228.
l. 365.
230.
t', Henricus filius Hen-
272.
ı, Galfridus de, 272.
lreas, 103.
ol, 100.
, 97.
aster, 80.
365.
f Boulton, Lord, 384.
sall, Lord, 383, 384.
, Nicholaus de, 271.
ı, 130.
phanus de, 274.
Rauffe, 108.
Sir Jo. 384.
lohn, 137. 141.
William, 384.
, Master, 120.
ım, son of John, 424.
ın, 100. 108.
ohn, 117. 120.
:r, 130.
, Ricardus de, 274.
ohn, 113.
:, 121.
r. 13, 14.
, N. Bp. of Salisbury,
0.
Earl of, 231.
tess of, 228.
d, J. Bp. of Durham,
32, 383.
Lord, 288, 289.
listress, 17.
ury, John Talbot Earl
160, 161. 279.
Earl of, 372, 373.
of, 18. 92. 194. 210.
28.
ılmersh, William, 421.
t, Nicholaus de, 272.
Sills, Robert, 127, 128.
226.
g, Roger Bp. of Nor-
252—259.
l., Garter, 89. 197. 238.
John, 94.
Mark, 261. 263.
Henry, 133.
, 46.
las, 98.
ıam, 110.
ough, John, 297. 301.
Petre, 305.
:t, Sir Charles, 98. 103.
06. 115. 118. 125. See
ester.
ond Duke of, 391.
ry Beaufort Duke of, 90.
de Beaufort, Duke of,
59. 161.
Beaufort, Marquess of,
53, 154. 156.
e of, 226. 365.
Wm. de, Master of the
le, 64, 65. 69—72. 74, 75.
Pousset de, 214.
ıpton, Earl of, 293.
Sowthwell, Sir Richard, 306.
Spice, Clement, 425, 426.
Sprotborgh, Robert de, 137. 141.
Sprott, Rowlande, 297. 300.
Spynell, Antony, 116.
Stafferton, Thomas, 305.
Stafford, Sir Henry, 2.
— J. Bp. of Bath, Cardinal Abp. of Canterbury, 2. 5. 280, 281.
— Ralph Earl of, 2.
— Earl, 1437, 150.
— Lord, 205. 210.
— my lady of, 149.
— Mastres, 122.
Stallworthe, Simon, 13. 15. 17.
Stanley, Sir Edw. 85. 118. 384.
— Sir Thomas, 278.
— Thomas, 386.
— Sir Wm. 101, 102. 121. 384.
— Comes Darbey, 332.
— Lord, 380. 384.
Starkey, Ralph, 226.
Stebenherb, John de, 278.
Step', John, 306.
Sterne, Thomas, 305.
Sterre, Matill' and Roger, 135.
Sterr, Thomas, 130.
Stewart, James, 122.
Stillyngton, R. Bp. of Bath, Lord Chancellor, 224. 353, 354. 368. 380. 392.
Stockesley, Bp. of London, 291.
Stokes, Peter de, 402.
Stokton, John, 203.
Stonor, Thomas, 353. 356.
— Sir Wm. 12—17. 353—356. 384.
Stooker — 353. 355.
Story, — 116.
Strange, Lord, 118. 365.
Strangways, Philip, 284.
Strangewishe, Sir James, 384.
Stratfilde, Tho. and Rich. 305.
Stratford, Henry, 147.
Sturdy, Richard, 420. 422.
Sturton, Lord, 384.
Stutevill, Nic. and W. de, 305.
Styveton, Ricardus de, 272.
Sudborough, John, 131.
Sudbury, Simon, Abp. of Canterbury, 419.
Sudley, Ralph Lord, 11.
Suffolk, Edmond Duke of, 167.
— Katheryne Duchess, 297. 301.
— Michael Earl of, 3, 4.
— William Duke of, 159 bis, 160 bis, 161. 279.
— Duke of, 8. 207, 210, 212. 241, 243. 293. 357. 359, 360. 361. 380, 384.
— Duchess of, 381, 383.
Surrey, Earl, 380, 381. 382, 384.
— My Lady of, 382.
Sukelyng, Joan, 415.
Sundreford, Richard, 305.
Suthewell, Robert, 115.
Sutton, Thomas de, 21.
Swych. See Atte Swych.
Symond, Symynge, or Simon, Dr. J. 297. 299 bis, 301, 302. 307.
Tables, or Taples, J. de, 286. 289.
Tacye, Adam, 305.
Tailour, Johan wife of John, 25.
Taillor, John, 116.
— Robert, 117.
— or Tayllor, Wm. 98, 100.
Talbot, Sir Gilbert, 114, 131.
— John, 130.
— Thomas, 305.
Talboyse, Sir Robert, 384.
Talmashe, Alice, 278.
Tarbock, Sir Rafe, 384.
Tatton, or Totton, Mawde, 296, 300, 309.
Tendale, Andrew, 24, 25.
Tentevill, Monsieur, 167.
Teyndrings, — 124.
Teysedale, Sir Wm. priest, 248.
Thany, Lucas de, 272.
Thirkill, or Thirkeld, Lanslot, 116 ter.
Thomas, St., of Ynde, 165.
Thomo, or Thomow, Sir D. 297. 299. 301 bis, 302. 305. 307.
Thorysby, Thomas, 248.
Thrower, Roberte, 303.
Thurebert, Willielmus, 273.
Tienges, or Treuges, Lord of, 193, 194.
Ties, Theodore le, 397.
Todd, Sir Thomas, 93.
Toftys, Adam de, 253.
Tonor, Oliver, 121.
Topcliffe, — Judge, 163, 165.
Toucestre, Galfridus de, 272.
Toulongeon, Claude de, 174, 202.
Tournay, Bishop of, 231.
Trapezonde, or Grapesende, Sir Martyn de, 193, 194.
Trappes, Dr., 116.
Tredegold, Thomas, 271.
Trehampton, John de, 157.
Tremayle, Sir John, 287.
Trevilian, — 357. 359.
— John, 160 bis, 162.
Trephry, — 118.
Tresham, Sir Thomas, 372.
Trivet, Thomas, 252, 256.
Trompyton, Rogerus de, 272.
Trowe, Thomas, 131.
Trowell, John, 415.
Tudenham, Roger de, 253.
Tudor, Owen, 119. 128.
Tunstall, William, 248 bis.
— C. Bp. of Durham, 293.
Turberville, Robertus de, 271.
Turnebull, Sir Th. 112.
Turpyn, Elyn, 297, 301.
Turvill, G. de, 404.
Twayts, Sir Thomas, 384.
Tybetot, Johannes, 273 bis.
— Robertus, 273.
Tybold, — 248.
Tyler, Roberte, 306.
— Wat, 134. 138.
— Sir Wm. 124. 128 bis.
Tyrell, Sir James, 364.
Tyrrell, J. 242.
— Sir William, 157.
— Sir John, ibid.
Tyteley, Elis. wife of John, 389.
Ufford, Robert de, 271.
Ughtred, Sir Thomas de, 365.

[illegible]

THE END

LONDON:
PRINTED BY SAMUEL BENTLEY,
Dorset Street, Fleet Street.

3 2044 015 499 734

THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED THE COST OF OVERDUE NOTIFICATION IF THIS BOOK IS NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW.

STACK STUDY

BOOK DUE

CANCELLED

OCT 26 '77 WID

OCT 2

CLOSE

UNCHECKED

JAN 1 3

CANCELLED

JAN 1980

WIDENER

CANCELLED

JAN 15 1989

WIDENER

CANCELLED

APR 8 5 1985

STACK-STUDY

CHANGE

CANCELLED